

TO KNOW HOW MAINTENANCE & CARE OF GROHE PRODUCTS 2013

GROHE.COM

**WORK
SMARTER**

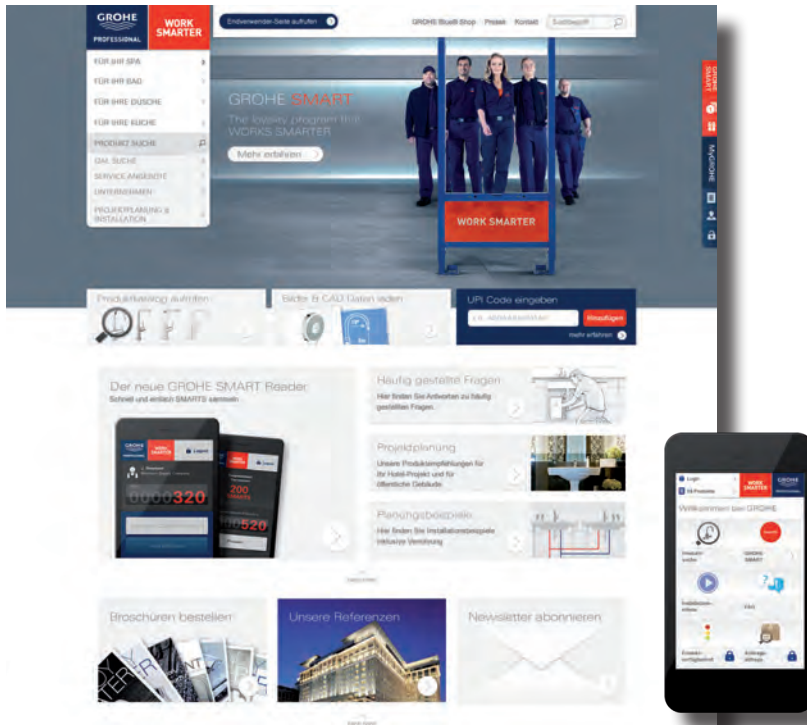
GROHE
PROFESSIONAL



GROHE PROFESSIONAL ONLINE & MOBIL

Whether in the office, on the road or on working site, the GROHE Professional online solutions offer the exact service that is needed. Detailed product information, spare part catalogue as well as tips for planning and installation are available at any time required.

Do you have questions on our GROHE products and services? Please use our FAQ-section to find the right answer.



THE GROHE PROFESSIONAL APP FOR APPLE AND ANDROID - TABLETS



GROHE PROFESSIONAL WORK SMARTER

WORK SMARTER is our promise to our professional partners to continuously develop and improve our products. In real terms this means:

1. Easier installation – for your safety

Safe, fast and trouble-free installation must be achievable without extensive preparation and training. The solution lies in the detail – easy height adjustment of all Rapid SL frames, Rapid Pro one-click installation plus tool-free installation wherever possible and much more besides. Simple installation procedures save time and money and help professionals to meet deadlines and remain within budget.

2. Reliability – no compromise guaranteed

GROHE products guarantee many years of reliable operation. You can therefore have total confidence in your installation. Just like your customers, you benefit from our extended 10 year warranty for core products in our concealed installation range and a retrofitting offer for conversion of up to 30 years old concealed cisterns to next level water saving technology. Our Customer Service team is on hand at all times to give you fast, expert advice. You'll find detailed information on a wide range of technical questions on our website.

3. Continuous product improvement – right down to the very last detail

Perfect products that guarantee faultless operation are the result of many years of continuous improvement. Our many years of experience in the sanitary products industry have taught us that this is the key to success. A perfect example of this are our WC flushing systems, whose features provide added value for your installation. They include our unique pneumatic hose, simple connection, versatile functionality with choice of single flush, dual flush or start/stop technology as well as flexible design and an extensive range of actuation plates – compatible with all Rapid SL frames.

4. Good business sense – now with even greater potential

We can already support you in achieving the best possible installation. Now we want to go even further by helping you to expand your business and deliver optimum results to your customers. Intensive training courses at our new training centres will help ensure that you are ready for all requirements in sanitary engineering. And there's the GROHE SMART loyalty programme, with which you can earn SMARTs – our new bonus points – with every purchase.

GERNERAL SERVICE QUERIES

South East Asia & Pacific Regional Headquarters

Grohe Pacific Pte Ltd
180 Clemenceau Ave
#01-01/02 Haw Par Centre
Singapore 239922
Tel: (65) 6311 3611
Fax: (65) 6738 0855
www.grohe.com.sg

Please contact our Asia Pacific offices below:

Cambodia:
tel (65) 6311 3611
www.grohe.com.sg

GROHE Indonesia:
national toll free
tel 001 8036570 62
www.grohe.co.id

New Zealand:
tel (64) 09 309 3022
www.paterson.co.nz

GROHE Singapore:
tel (65) 6311 3611
www.grohe.com.sg

GROHE China:
tel (8621) 6375 8878
www.grohe.com.cn

GROHE Japan:
tel (81) 3 3298 9685
www.grohe.co.jp

GROHE Philippines:
tel (632) 804 1617
or 1620
www.grohe.com.ph

GROHE Taiwan:
tel (8662) 8722 0020
www.grohe.com.tw

GROHE Hong Kong:
tel (852) 28 06 06 11
www.grohe.hk

GROHE Korea:
tel (82) 2 559 0790
www.grohe.co.kr

GROHE Thailand:
tel (66) 2610 3685-6
www.grohe.co.th

GROHE India:
tel (91) 124 493 3000
www.grohe.co.in

GROHE Malaysia:
tel (603) 2028 4600
www.grohe.my

GROHE Vietnam:
tel (8) 5413 6840
www.grohe.com.vn

WORKING WITH THIS BOOK

Find out how: with the help of this book.

„Gewusst Wie“ provides you with all of the information that you need for the maintenance and repair of Grohe products. In this edition, we have made intensive efforts to address the needs of fitters working on site.

The products are documented with a photo and dimensional drawing. Disassembly/installation as well as maintenance work to be carried out are described. You will also find the exploded drawing with replacement parts list for the respective product.

For longer chapters or technically complex products, specific maintenance instructions and fault tables are provided at the end of the chapter.

Find out where: locate the products that you need.

„Gewusst Wie“ gives you various options for finding the product that you wish to look up. You can choose a suitable reference source based on how much you know about the product:

If you know the product type and line name:

Refer to the **table of contents**. The page on which the first product from the respective line is described is specified here.

If you know the product type, but do not know the product number or line name:

Refer to the **product overview**, which you will find at the beginning of the relevant chapter. You can identify the product you are looking for using the illustrations and locate it using the corresponding page reference.

If you know the product number:

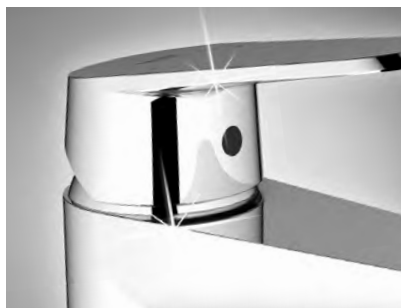
Look up the page number in the **product number directory**.

If you have any questions on working with this book or need more detailed information, our Customer Service Centre will be happy to help you.

MOMENTS OF TRUTH



GROHE SilkMove®
Easy movement in the long term
for ultimate ease of use.



GROHE StarLight®
Durable surface aesthetics from
diamond shine to matt.



GROHE CoolTouch®
No risk of scalding on hot
surfaces.



GROHE TurboStat®
Immediate, water pressure-
sensitive temperature control for
maximum comfort and safety.



GROHE EcoJoy®
Save valuable resources without sacrificing any comfort.



GROHE Zero
Lead-free, corrosion-resistant fittings thanks to the use of GROHE's own alloy.



GROHE DreamSpray®
Innovative quality and high-end showers for an unparalleled showering experience.



GROHE Digital®
Intuitive digital technology for exceptional comfort.



GROHE Whisper®
Virtually silent water technology for optimum comfort and peace.



BlueCore® by GROHE
The technological heart of GROHE products, whose blue colour is the hallmark of outstanding GROHE quality.

GROHE CARE OF FITTINGS

Fittings need care.

Even high-quality fittings quickly become unsightly because of hard water and personal care products such as soap or wash lotion.

It is therefore important that you observe the following care instructions, as damage to surfaces or materials caused by improper care is not covered by warranty.

Do not use any abrasive sponges or scouring agents for cleaning. We also advise against the use of solvents or acidic cleaners, limescale removers, household vinegar and cleaning agents containing acetic acid. They will attack the surface and leave your fitting looking dull and scratched. Because the formulae of commercially available cleaners are changed frequently, we cannot guarantee that they will be gentle on our fittings.

Clean the fitting with just a little soap and a damp cloth. Then simply rinse off and wipe dry. You can prevent limescale by drying the fitting after each use. If limescale deposits form, remove them with **GrohClean**, our environmentally friendly cleaner. **GrohClean** is specially formulated to be gentle on the surface of our fittings. **GrohClean** is available from your installer.

GrohClean.

The environmentally friendly fitting and bathroom cleaner.

GrohClean (prod. no. 48 166) removes limescale and water stains, dirt, grease and soap residue in bathrooms and kitchens.

GrohClean is specially formulated to be gentle on the surface of our fittings. You can use it to clean fittings, accessories, baths, ceramics, shower dividers and tiles. **GrohClean** is not suitable for use on marble, lime/cement-based materials and certain types of enamel. If in doubt, test in an inconspicuous area.

GrohClean contains citric acid and surfactants, which are up to 90% biodegradable according to the OECD test method.



GROHE CONTENTS

Single-lever basin mixer	GROHE Rapido E	E 14
	Allure Brilliant	E 16
	Tenso	E 22
	Chiara	E 28
	Ectos	E 34
	Taron	E 38
	Lineare	E 42
	Eurocube	E 46
	Europlus	E 52
	Eurodisc Cosmopolitan	E 60
	Eurodisc	E 68
	Essence	E 76
	Concetto	E 80
	Eurostyle Cosmopolitan	E 88
	Eurostyle	E 94
	Eurosmart Cosmopolitan	E102
	Eurosmart	E108
Two-handle basin mixer	Allure Brilliant	Z 4
	Atrio	Z 8
	Eurocube	Z 12
	Eurodisc Cosmopolitan	Z 14
	Concetto	Z 16
	Eurostyle Cosmopolitan	Z 18
	Eurosmart Cosmopolitan	Z 20
Thermostats	Sinfonia	Z 22
	GROHE Rapido T	T 10
	UP-Körper	T 12
	Grohtherm 1000	T 22
	Grohtherm 1000 Cosmopolitan	T 26

GROHE CONTENTS

	Grohtherm 2000	T 30
	Grohtherm 2000 NEW	T 38
	Grohtherm 3000	T 46
	Grohtherm 3000 Cosmopolitan	T 54
	Automatic 2000	T 60
	Chiara	T 64
	Ectos	T 74
	Taron	T 78
	Sentosa/Europlus	T 80
	Setting	T 84
Kitchen fittings/water systems	GROHE Blue®	K 9
	GROHE Red®	K 50
	Minta Touch	K 58
	Minta	K 68
	Zedra	K 72
	Atrio	K 76
	Essence	K 78
	Europlus	K 80
	Eurowing	K 84
	Eurodisc	K 86
	Eurostyle	K 88
	Eurosmart	K 90
	K4	K 92
	Alira	K 94
Shower systems/showers	F-Digital	B 8
	Rainshower® Shower Systems	B 14
	Euphria Shower Systems	B 20
	New Temepsta Cosmopolitan	B 24

GROHE CONTENTS

	Aquatower	B 26
	Freehander	B 32
	Rainshower® F-Series	B 34
	Rainshower® Diverter Shower Systems	B 36
	Relaxa	B 38
	Brausengleiter	B 42
	Setting	B 44
Special fittings	Automatic Compact	S 6
	Grohtherm 2000 Special	S 8
	Grohtherm Ergomix	S 10
	Grohtherm XL	S 12
	Grohtherm Micro	S 14
	Europlus E	S 16
	Eurodisc SE	S 22
	Controecon	S 28
	Contromix Surf	S 30
	Contropress	S 32
	Euroeco Special	S 34
	Setting	S 36
Sanitary systems	WC flushing valve	D 6
	WC electronics	D 22
	Urinal flushin vlave	D 32
	Actuation plate	D 44
	Urinal electronics	D 48
	GROHE Rapido UMB/U	D 52
	Urinal electronics	D 60
	Cicstern for WC	D 72
	Waste	D 82

GROHE CONTENTS

Attachment	Overview Thermostats	A 2
	Overview Cartridges	A 10
	Overview Tools	A 18
	FAQ	A 20

GROHE

SURVEY OF CONTENTS

Material	Page
19	
19050	E 26
19051	E 26
19155	E 30
19156	E 30
19159	T 70
19160	T 70
19241	T 32
19242	T 32
19285	E 78
19286	E 78
19289	E 24
19296	E 44
19297	E 44
19346001	E 86
19352	T 36
19352001	T 42
19354	T 34
19354001	T 42
19355	T 34
19355001	T 44
19356	T 52
19358	T 52
19359	T 52
19382	E 106
19412	T 72
19413	T 72
19450	E 114
19450001	E 110
19467	T 56
19468	T 58
19469	T 56
19506	E 100
19506001	E 96
19506002	E 92
19507	E 100
19507001	E 96
19532	E 40
19533	E 40
19536	E 58
19536001	E 54
19537	E 58
19537001	E 54
19546	E 36
19547	E 36
19548	E 74
19548001	E 70
19548002	E 66

Material	Page
19549	E 74
19549001	E 70
19573002	E 64
19575001	E 84
19605	T 62
19611	T 66
19613	T 66
19663	T 48
19664	T 48
19665	T 48
19666	T 82
19667	T 82
19675	T 76
19676	T 76
19681	T 82
19682	T 82
19781	E 18
19783	E 18
19785	E 20
19789	E 20
19895	E 48
19896	E 50
20	
20008	Z 10
20187	Z 20
20208002	Z 18
20214002	Z 14
20216001	Z 16
20342	Z 4
20344	Z 4
20346	Z 6
20348	Z 6
20351	Z 12
20387	Z 10
21	
21012	Z 24
21014	Z 25
21019	Z 8
21651	Z 22
23	
23029	E 16
23043002	E 88
23049002	E 60
23054002	E 60
23060001	E 82
23109	E 16

Material	Page
23127	E 46
23135	E 46
23140	E 50
23200	E 15, E 18
25	
25010	Z 8
25650	Z 22
27	
27004	B 32
27005	B 33
27015	B 26
27017	B 28
27032001	B 18
27058	B 36
27089	B 36
27175	B 37
27202	B 30
27296	B 22
27296001	B 22
27374	B 14
27469	B 17
27472	B 15
27473	B 21
27475	B 20
27641	B 16
27922	B 24
27938001	B 35
27939001	B 34
27966	B 18
27968	B 18
28	
28002	B 38
28089	B 40
28948	B 38
29	
29025	Z 6
30	
30079	K 53, K 54
30080	K 55
30083	K 53, K 56
30085	K 57
30145	K 56
30147	K 57
30154	K 55

GROHE

SURVEY OF CONTENTS

Material	Page
30156	K 54
31	
31000	K 76
31299	K 42
31301	K 44
31302	K 45
31323	K 43
31324	K 43
31344	K 48
31345001	K 46
31346	K 49
31347001	K 47
31354	K 48
31355	K 49
31358	K 60, K 67
31360	K 62
32	
32003	K 76
32105	K 78
32109	E 42
32114	E 42
32168	K 70
32171	K 78
32204001	E 80
32211001	E 86
32303	E 28
32304	E 28
32306	E 28
32462	K 74
32488	K 70
32629001	E 80
32635	E 15, E 64
32825	E 102
32830	E 102
32831	E 106
32917	K 68
32918	K 68
32955	E 104
32997	K 94
32998	K 94
33	
33001	E 32
33003	E 32
33133	E 38
33153	E 56
33153001	E 52

Material	Page
33155	E 56
33177002	E 62
33180	E 34
33190	E 72
33190001	E 68
33190002	E 60
33227	E 38
33244	E 72
33244001	E 68
33249	K 42
33265	E 112
33265001	E 108
33281	K 90
33300001	E 110
33301	E 114
33347	E 22
33349	E 22
33390	E 72
33390001	E 68
33390002	E 66
33418	E 32
33524	E 38
33532	E 76
33539	E 56
33552002	E 88
33553001	E 52
33558	E 98
33558001	E 94
33561002	E 90
33591001	E 94
33591002	E 92
33606	E 98
33624	E 76
33707	K 72
33708	K 72
33728	K 72
33764	K 74
33769	E 15, E 24
33770	K 86
33771	K 86
33782	K 92
33786	K 92
33807	K 84
33808	K 84
33809	K 84
33849	E 42
33866	K 82
33909	S 34
33930	K 80

Material	Page
33933	K 80
33934	K 80
33961	E 14
33975	K 88
33977	K 88
34	
34001	T 80
34019	S 10
34020	S 10
34023	K 66, S 14
34065	T 26
34070	T 68
34071	T 68
34143	T 24
34155	T 24
34169	T 30
34169001	T 40
34174	T 30
34174001	T 40
34179	T 50
34185	T 50
34205	S 8
34211	T 11
34212	T 12
34215	T 26
34274	T 54
34276	T 54
34286	T 28
34321	T 28
34334	T 22
34338	T 78
34357	T 60
34365	S 6
34367	T 46
34464001	T 38
34469001	T 38
34472	T 64
34551	T 80
34555	T 74
34610	T 64
34624	T 22
34650	T 60
34679	T 46
34686	T 80
34694	T 74
34952	T 13
34953	T 14
34959	T 15

GROHE

SURVEY OF CONTENTS

Material	Page
34964	T 16
34966	T 17
34967	T 18
34968	T 19
34971	T 20
35	
35085	S 12
35500	T 10
35501	E 14
36	
36015	S 18
36100	S 28
36108	S 28
36119	S 30, S 45
36121	S 31
36173	S 32
36176	S 32
36191	S 33
36206	S 5
36207	S 16, S 42
36236	S 16
36239	S 20, S 42
36244	S 24, S 43
36247	S 26, S 44
36251	S 22, S 43
36292	B 8
36298	B 8
37	
37017	D 40
37021	D 34
37044	D 42
37139	D 12, D 14
37141	D 12
37145	D 8, D 10
37147	D 8
37153	D 16, D 18
37321	D 60
37324	D 54
37336	D 59, D 63
37337	D 53, D 57
37338	D 58
37339	D 32
37342	D 32
37347	D 6, D 11
37388	D 6, D 11
37389	D 6, D 11

[illegible][illegible]

GROHE SINGLE LEVER MIXER

Single lever mixer



GROHE PRODUCT OVERVIEW

Allure Brilliant



E 16



E 16



E 18



E 18



E 18



E 20



E 20



E 22



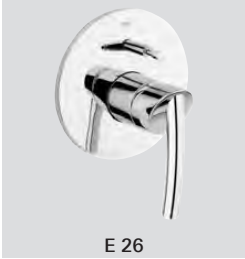
E 22



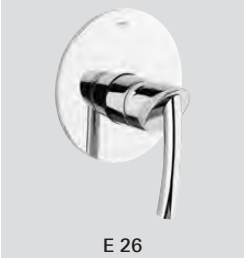
E 24



E 24



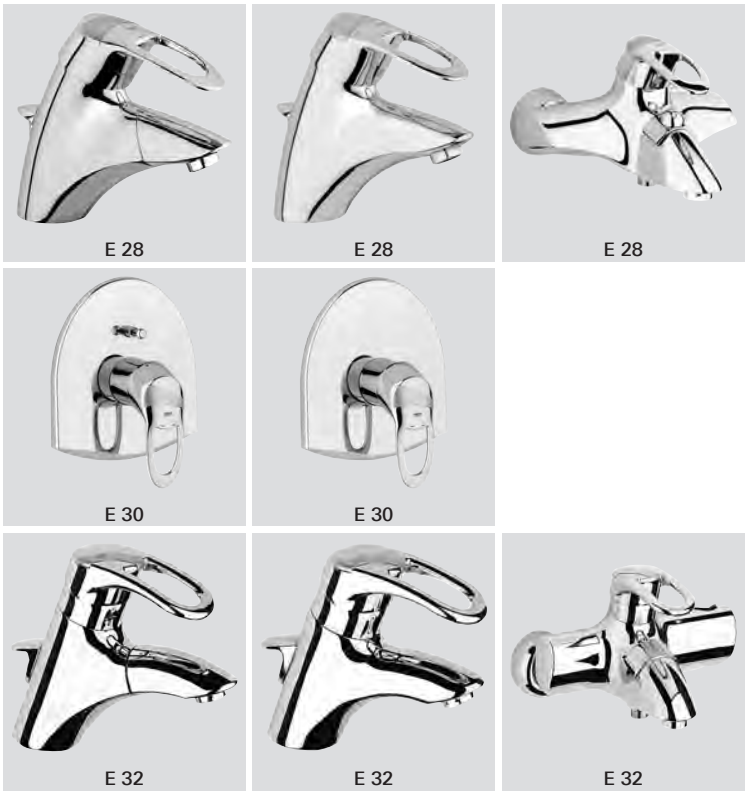
E 26



E 26

GROHE PRODUCT OVERVIEW

Chiara



Ectos



GROHE PRODUCT OVERVIEW

Taron



E 38



E 38



E 38



E 40



E 40

Lineare



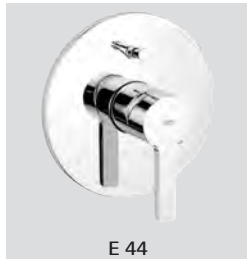
E 42



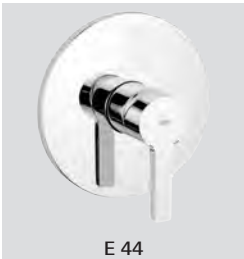
E 42



E 42



E 44



E 44

GROHE PRODUCT OVERVIEW

Eurocube



E 46



E 46



E 48



E 50



E 50

Single lever mixer

GROHE PRODUCT OVERVIEW

Europlus



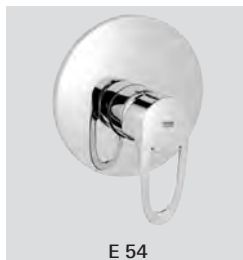
E 52



E 52



E 54



E 54



E 56



E 56



E 56



E 58



E 58

GROHE PRODUCT OVERVIEW

Eurodisc Cosmopolitan



Eurodisc



Single lever mixer

GROHE PRODUCT OVERVIEW

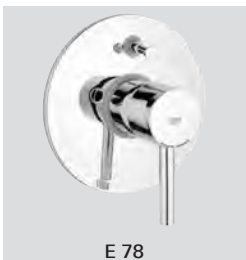
Essence



E 76



E 76



E 78



E 78

Concetto



E 80



E 80



E 82



E 84



E 86



E 86

GROHE PRODUCT OVERVIEW

Eurostyle Cosmopolitan



E 88



E 88



E 90



E 92



E 92

Eurostyle



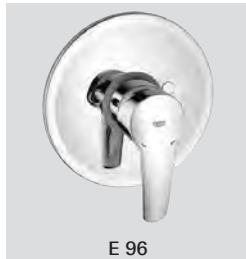
E 94



E 94



E 96



E 96



E 98



E 98



E 100



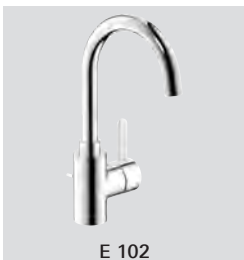
E 100

GROHE PRODUCT OVERVIEW

Eurosmart Cosmopolitan



E 102



E 102



E 104



E 106



E 106

Eurosmart



E 108



E 110



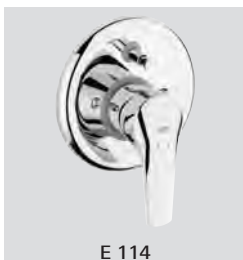
E 110



E 112



E 114



E 114

GROHE PRODUCT OVERVIEW

Back section



E 14



E 14



E 15



E 15








E 15

Single lever mixer

GROHE

OVERVIEW SINGLE LEVER MIXER TRIM SETS

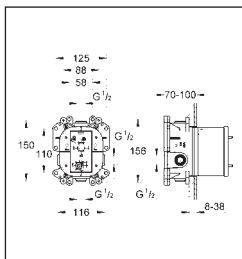
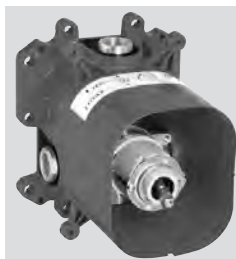
		23 200	32 635	33 769	33 961	35 501
Productline						
Allure Brilliant	19 785				●	●
Allure Brilliant	19 789				●	●
Allure Brilliant	19 781	●				
Allure Brilliant	19 783	●				
Tenso	19 050				●	●
Tenso	19 051				●	●
Tenso	19 289			●		
Lineare	19 297				●	●
Lineare	19 296				●	●
Eurocube	19 896				●	●
Eurocube	19 898				●	●
Eurocube	19 895	●				
Eurodisc C	19 548 002				●	●
Eurodisc C	19 548 003				●	●
Eurodisc C	19 573 002		●			
Concetto	19 346 001				●	●
Concetto	19 345 001				●	●
Concetto	19 575 001		●			
Eurostyle C	19 506 002				●	●
Eurostyle C	19 507 002				●	●
Eurostyle C	19 571 002		●			
Eurosmart C	19 382				●	●
Eurosmart C	19 383				●	●
Eurosmart C	19 381		●			
Chiara	19 155				●	●
Chiara	19 156				●	●
Ectos	19 547 IP0				●	
Ectos	19 546 IP0				●	
Taron	19 532				●	
Taron	19 533				●	
Essence	19 285				●	●
Essence	19 286				●	●
Essence	19 408			●		
Europlus	19 536 001				●	●
Europlus	19 536 002				●	●
Europlus	19 537 001				●	●
Europlus	19 537 002				●	●
Europlus	19 536				●	
Europlus	19 537				●	
Eurowing	19 520				●	
Eurowing	19 521				●	
Eurodisc	19 548 001				●	●
Eurodisc	19 549 001				●	●
Eurodisc	19 548				●	
Eurodisc	19 549				●	

OVERVIEW SINGLE LEVER MIXER TRIM SETS

[illegible]

GROHE

GROHE RAPIDO E



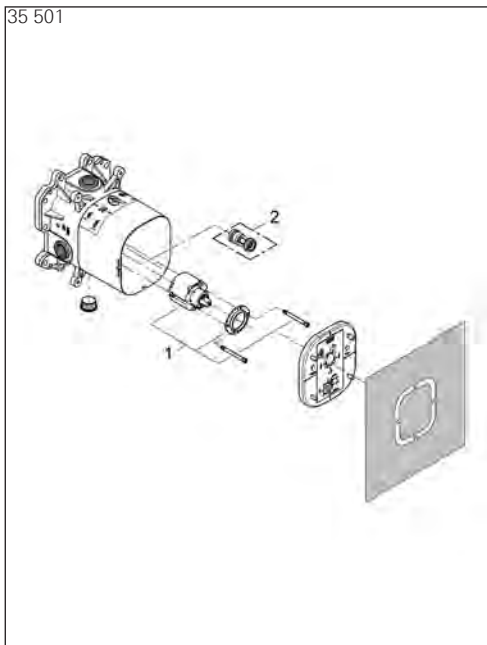
35 501

Universal single-lever mixer for concealed installation

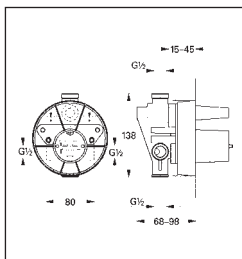
for use with bath- and shower-mixer
without finishing trim set
flat installation depth 70 - 100 mm
easy to install, premounted and tested unit
GROHE SilkMove® 46 mm ceramic cartridge
adjustable flow rate limiter
safe to install, stable built-in-box
and protective cap
fixation options for solid walls and dry cladding
material for wall sealing included
all connectors 1/2", with identification marking
diverter for bath-mixer included in finishing trim set
body in DR-brass
acoustic group I in accordance with DIN 4109

min. recommended pressure 1.0 bar

35 501



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Cartridge	46048
2	Safety combination (DIN EN 1717)	29008

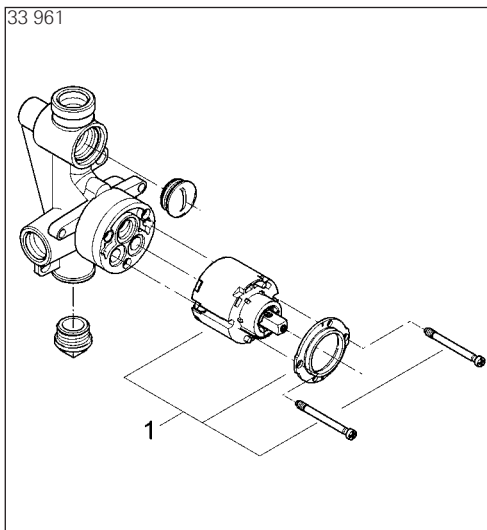


33 961

Single-lever mixer 1/2", concealed body

for bath and shower
without finishing trim set
wall installation
GROHE SilkMove® 46 mm ceramic cartridge
adjustable flow rate limiter
top and bottom outlet 1/2"
cap included
diverter in set for final installation
clockwise thread
fastening loops
DVGW Reg. No. NW-6506AT2066

33 961

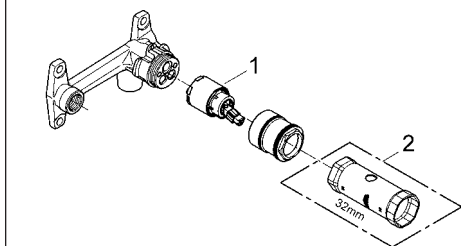


Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Cartridge	46048

GROHE

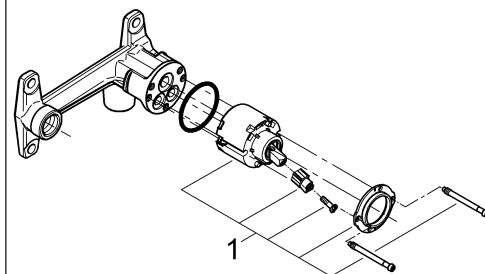
GROHE RAPIDO E

23 200

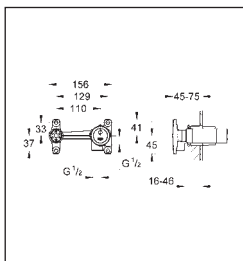


Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Cartridge	46374
2	Socket spanner	19332

33 769



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Cartridge	46048

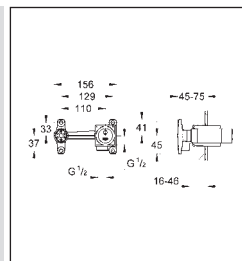


32 635

Single-lever mixer 1/2", concealed body

for 2-hole basin mixers
wall installation
without finishing trim set
installation depth 45 to 75 mm

GROHE SilkMove® 35 mm ceramic cartridge
adjustable flow rate limiter
installation device

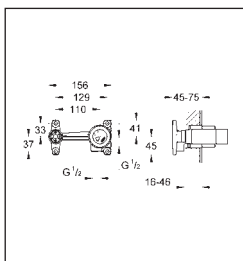


23 200

Single-lever mixer 1/2", concealed body

for 2-hole basin mixers
wall installation
without finishing trim set
installation depth 45 to 75 mm

GROHE SilkMove® 35 mm ceramic cartridge
adjustable flow rate limiter
installation device



33 769

Single-lever mixer 1/2", concealed body

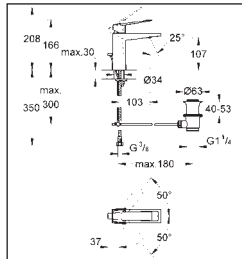
for 2-hole basin mixers
wall installation
without finishing trim set
installation depth 45 to 75 mm

GROHE SilkMove® 46 mm ceramic cartridge
adjustable flow rate limiter
installation device

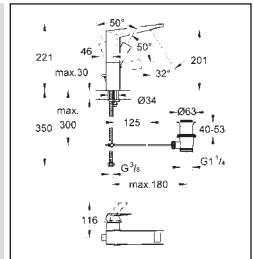
GROHE ALLURE BRILLIANT



Single-lever basin mixer 1/2"



23 029 Single-lever basin mixer 1/2"



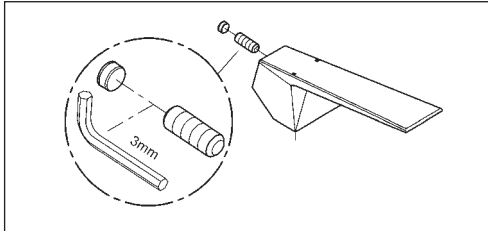
23 109

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order!

Inspect and clean all parts, replace if necessary and lubricate with special grease.



Lever:

1. Lever out plug.
2. Remove set screw using a 3mm allen key.
3. Pull off lever.

Temperature limiter (left):

Set temperature limitation as shown in the illustration.

Flow rate limitation (right):

Set flow rate limitation as shown in the illustration.

Note:

The use of flow rate limiters in combination with hydraulic instantaneous heaters is not recommended.

Cartridge:

Replace the cartridge as shown in the illustrations.

Installation instruction:

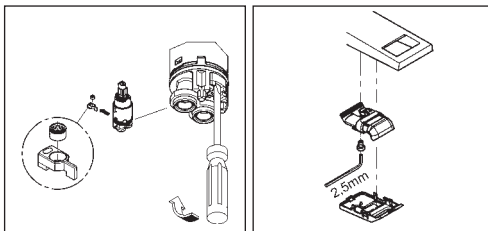
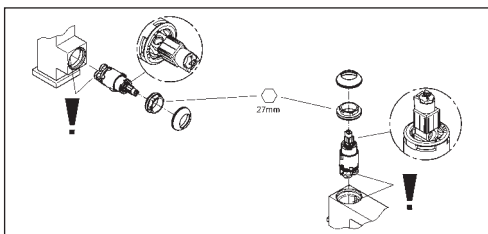
Ensure that the cartridge seals engage in the grooves and the locating pins at the base of the cartridge slot into the apertures on the housing. Replace screw coupling and tighten.

Flow rate limiter:

For cleaning, remove flow rate limiter from cartridge as illustrated.

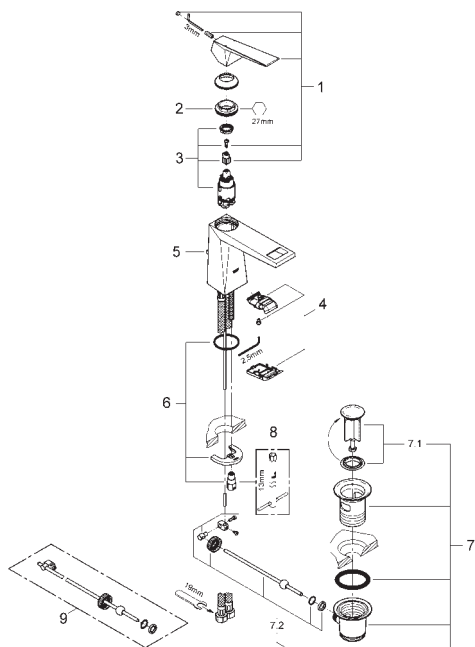
Race:

1. Pull off cap
2. Remove set screw using a 2.5mm allen key
3. Remove race.



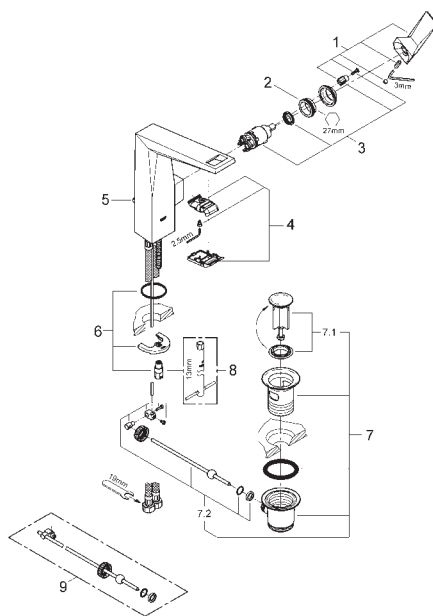
GROHE ALLURE BRILLIANT

23 029



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lever	46793
2	Fitting ring	46715
3	Cartridge	46580
4	Water flow	46794
5	Pop-up rod	46787
6	Shank fastening assembly	46249
7	Waste set 1 1/4"	28910
7.1	Plug for waste set 1 1/4"	07182
7.2	Ball rod	07052
8	Mounting wrench	19017
9	Ball rod	07341

23 109

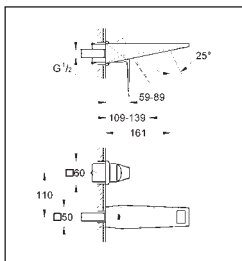


Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lever	46792
2	Fitting ring	07419
3	Cartridge	46580
4	Water flow	46794
5	Pop-up rod	46787
6	Shank fastening assembly	46249
7	Waste set 1 1/4"	28910
7.1	Plug for waste set 1 1/4"	07182
7.2	Ball rod	07052
8	Mounting wrench	19017
9	Ball rod	07341

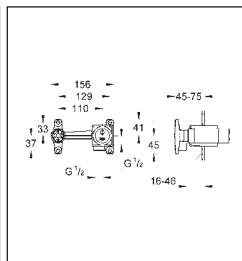
GROHE ALLURE BRILLIANT



Two-hole basin mixer
Two-hole basin mixer



19 781 Single-lever mixer 1/2", concealed body
19 783



23 200

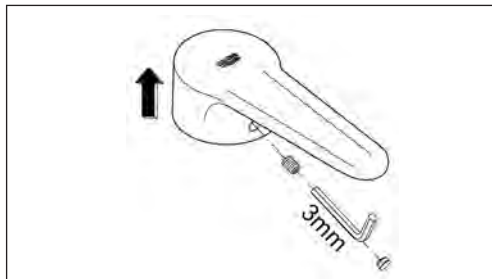
Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order!

Inspect and clean all parts, replace if necessary and lubricate with special grease.

Check water connection if necessary. The cold water supply must be connected on the right and the hot water supply from below.



Lever:

1. Lever out plug.
2. Remove set screw using a 3mm allen key.
3. Pull off lever.

Flow rate limitation:

Set flow rate limitation as shown in the illustration.

Note:

The use of flow rate limiters in combination with hydraulic instantaneous heaters is not recommended.

Cartridge and escutcheon:

Replace cartridge and escutcheon as shown in the illustration.

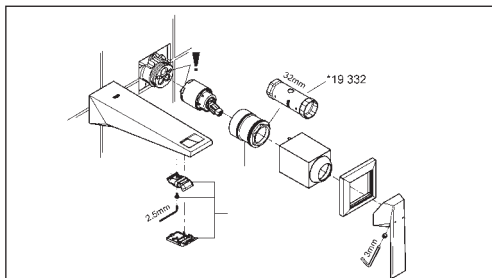
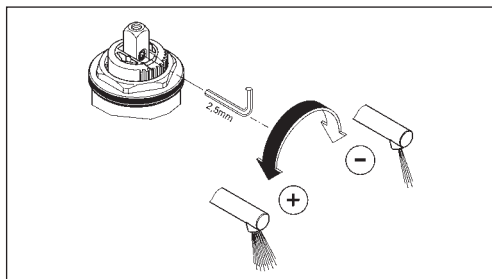
Observe the correct installation position of the cartridge.

Installation instruction: (cartridge)

Ensure that the cartridge seals engage in the grooves and the locating pins at the base of the cartridge slot into the apertures on the housing. Replace screw coupling and tighten.

Race:

1. Pull off cap
2. Remove set screw using a 2.5mm allen key
3. Remove race.

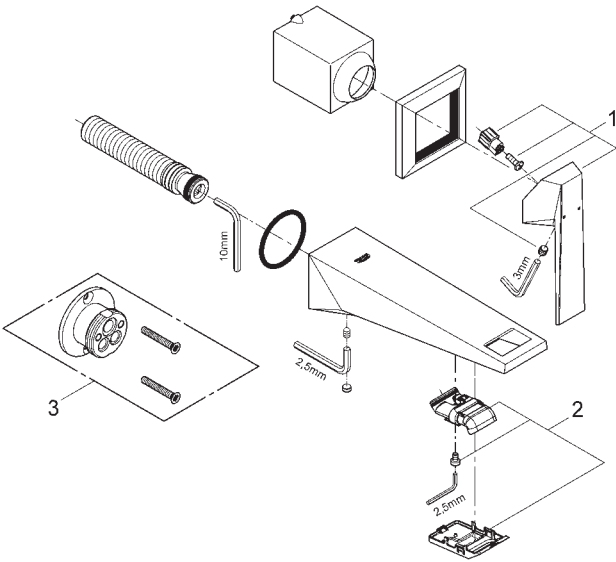


Important note:

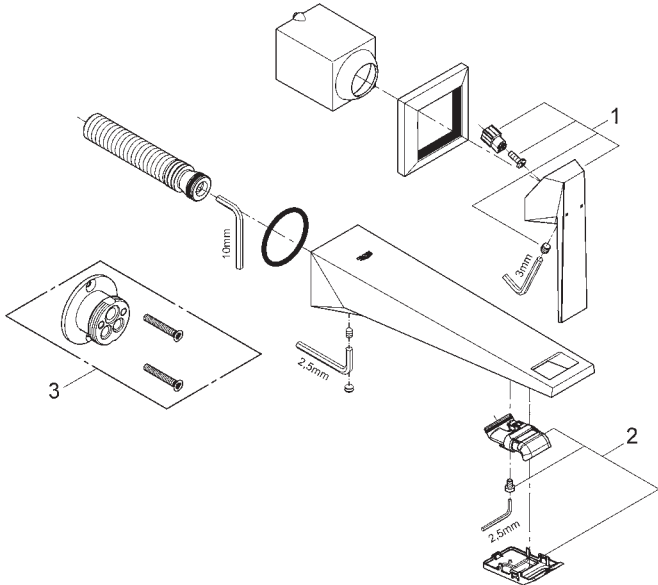
Never install shut-off valves in the outlet (mixed water) downstream of any concealed shower mixers.

GROHE ALLURE BRILLIANT

19 781



19 783

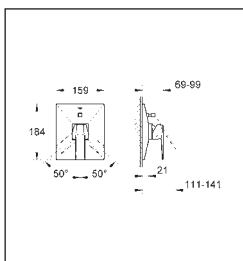


Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.	Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lever	46797	1	Lever	46797
2	Water flow	46794	2	Water flow	46794
3	Extension	46627	3	Extension	46627

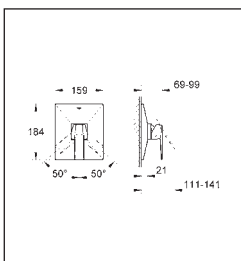
GROHE ALLURE BRILLIANT



Single-lever bath mixer



19 785 Single-lever shower mixer



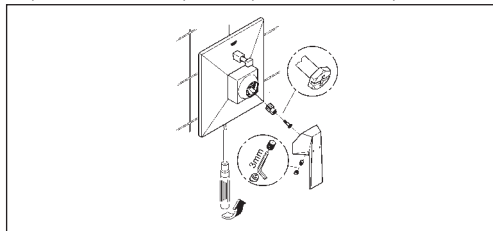
19 789

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order!

Inspect and clean all parts, replace if necessary and lubricate with special grease.



Lever:

1. Lever out plug.
2. Remove set screw using a 3mm allen key.
3. Pull off lever.

Escutcheon:

1. Remove escutcheon as illustrated.
2. Remove screws and remove escutcheon mounting base.
3. Screw off cap by turning anti-clockwise through 45°.

Flow rate limitation:

Set flow rate limitation as shown in the illustration.

Note:

The use of flow rate limiters in combination with hydraulic instantaneous heaters is not recommended.

Cartridge (surface-mounted):

1. Remove screws and remove cartridge.
2. Replace the complete cartridge.

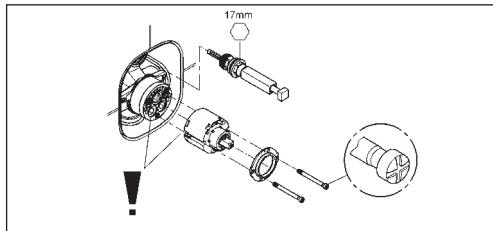
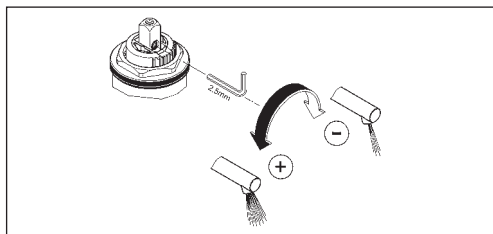
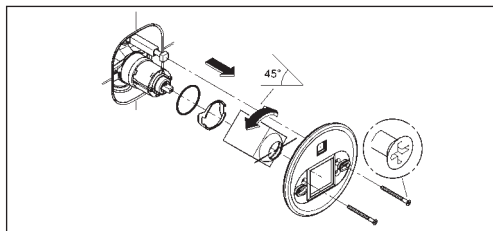
Observe the correct installation position!

Installation instruction:

Ensure that the cartridge seals engage in the grooves on the housing. Replace screws and tighten evenly and alternately.

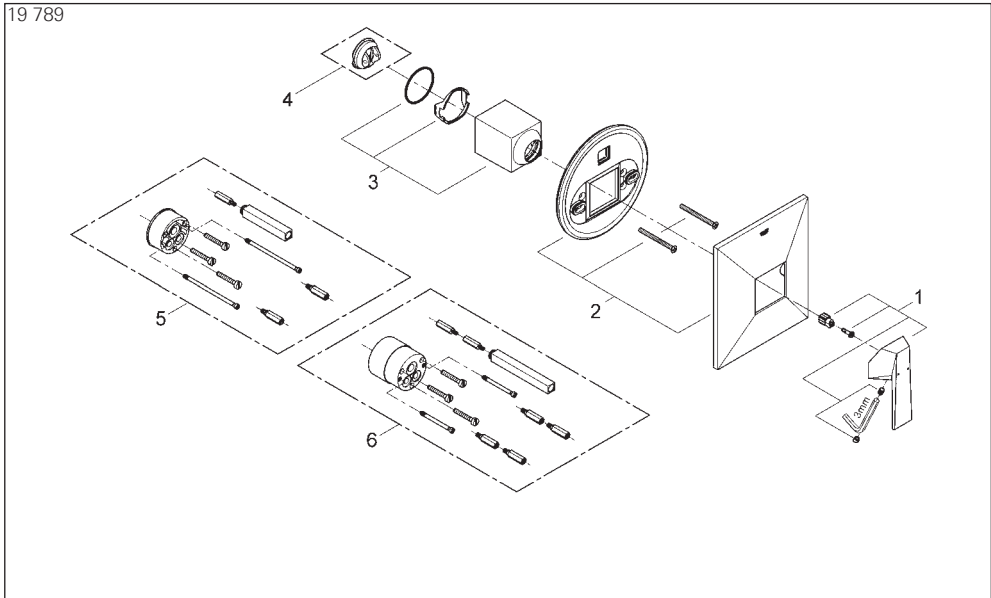
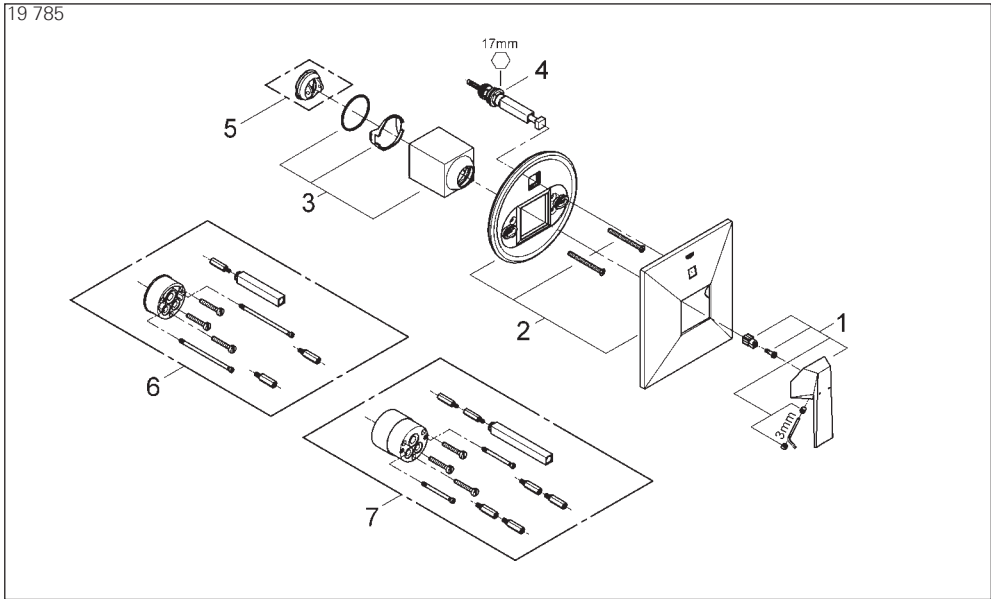
Diverter:

Remove diverter out of diverter body as illustrated.



GROHE ALLURE BRILLIANT

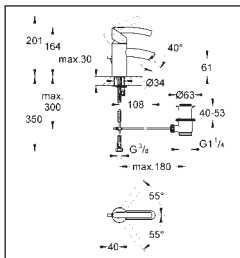
Single lever mixer



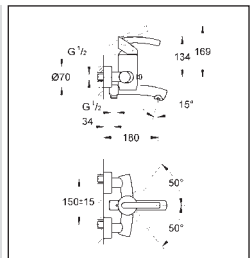
Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.	Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lever	46804	1	Lever	46804
2	Escutcheon	46796	2	Escutcheon	46795
3	Cap	46784	3	Cap	46784
4	Replacement kit for rotary valve	46785	4	Temperature limiter	46375
5	Temperature limiter	46375	5	Extension	46807
6	Extension	46807	6	Extension	46808
7	Extension	46808			



Single-lever basin mixer 1/2"



33 347 Single-lever bath mixer 1/2"

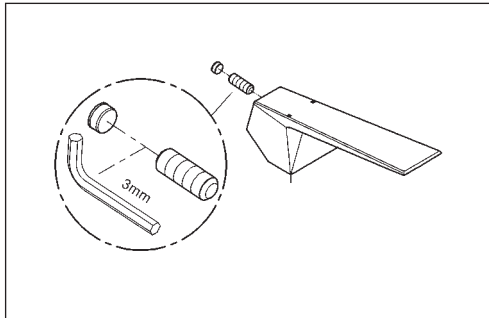


33 349

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order.



Lever:

1. Lever out plug.
2. Remove set screw using a 3mm allen key.
3. Pull off lever.

Cartridge (basin mixer):

1. Pull off cap.
2. Unscrew screw coupling using a 32mm spanner.
3. Replace the complete cartridge.

Observe the correct installation position!

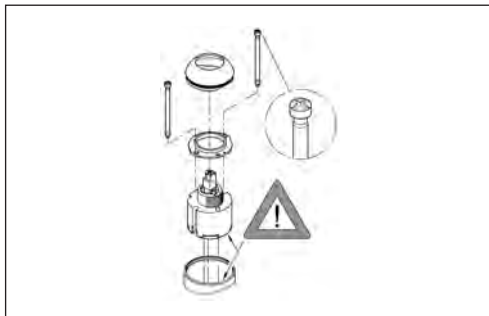
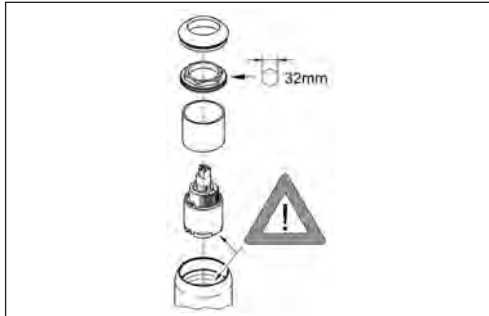
Installation instruction: Ensure that the cartridge seals engage in the grooves and the locating pins at the base of the cartridge slot into the apertures on the housing. Replace screw coupling and tighten.

Cartridge (bath shower mixer):

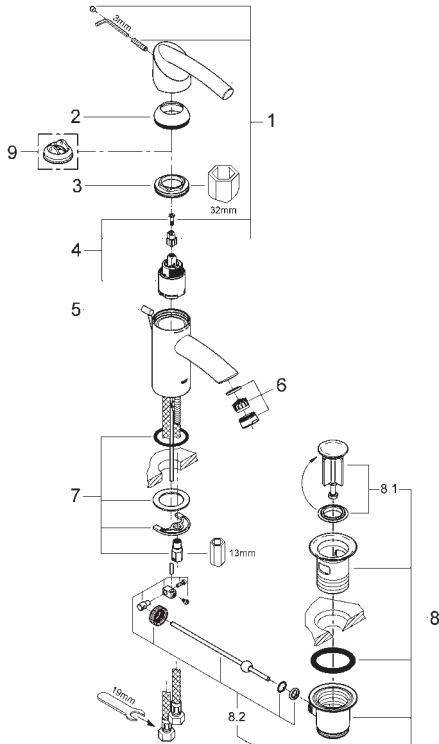
1. Pull off cap.
2. Remove screws and remove complete cartridge.
3. Replace the complete cartridge.

Observe the correct installation position!

Installation instruction: Ensure that the cartridge seals engage in the grooves in the housing. Replace screws and tighten evenly and alternately.

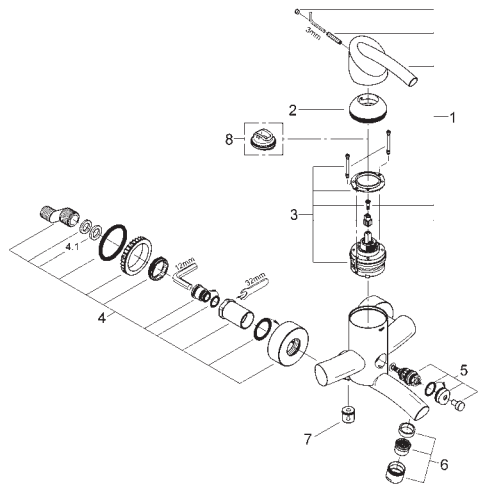


33 347



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Head component	46490
2	Cap	46492
3	Mounting set	46460
4	Cartridge	46374
5	Pop-up rod	06575
6	Mousseur	13929
7	Shank fastening assembly	46249
8	Waste set 1 1/4"	28910
8.1	Plug for waste set 1 1/4"	07182
8.2	Ball rod	07052
9	Temperature limiter	46375

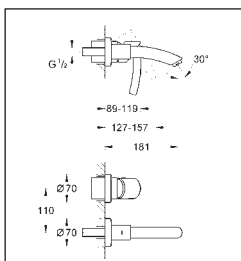
33 349



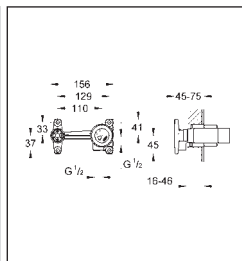
Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Head component	46495
2	Cap	46497
3	Mounting set	46386
4	Cartridge	46498
4.1	Seal	01386
5	Diverter	46500
6	Sistra M 22 x 1	07899
7	Non-return valve	08565
8	Temperature limiter	46308



Two-hole basin mixer



19 289 Single-lever mixer 1/2", concealed body

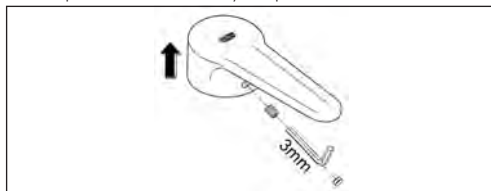


33 769

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order.



Lever:

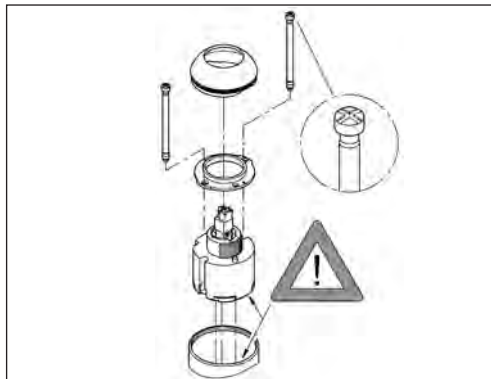
1. Lever out plug.
2. Remove set screw using a 3mm allen key.
3. Pull off lever.

Cartridge:

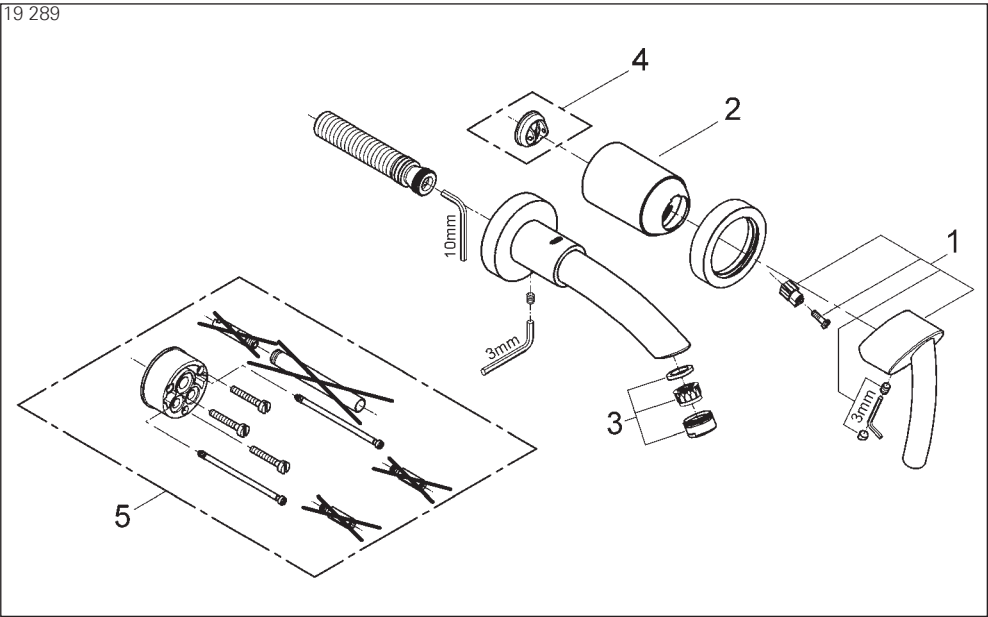
1. Pull off cap.
2. Remove screws and remove complete cartridge.
3. Replace the complete cartridge.

Observe the correct installation position!

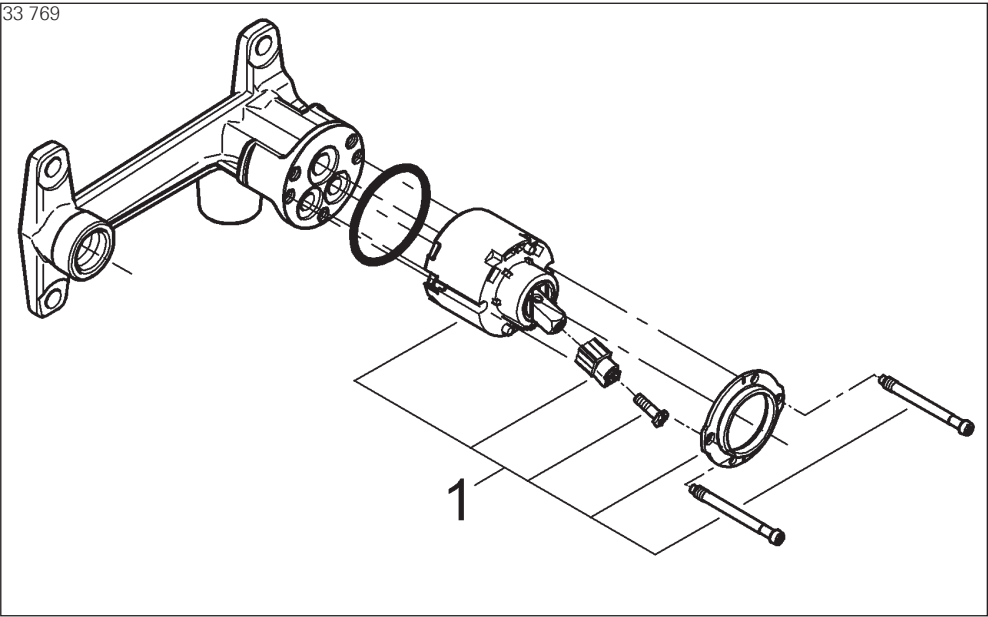
Installation instruction: Ensure that the cartridge seals engage in the grooves in the housing.
Replace screws and tighten evenly and alternately.



19 289



33 769

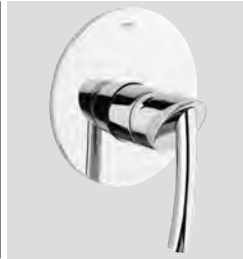
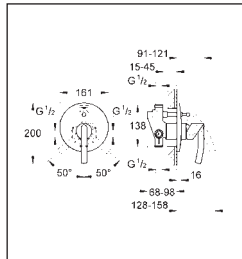


Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Head component	46502
2	Cap	09038
3	Mousseur	13929
4	Temperature limiter	46375
5	Extension-set 1/2", 25 mm	46191

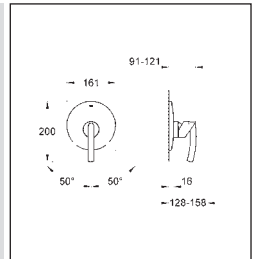
Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Cartridge	46048



Single-lever bath mixer



19 050 Single-lever shower mixer

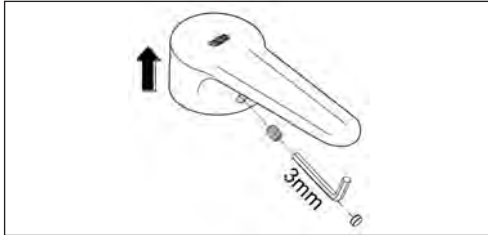


19 051

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order.



Lever:

1. Lever out plug.
2. Remove set screw using a 3mm allen key.
3. Pull off lever.

Escutcheon:

1. Remove escutcheon as illustrated.
2. Remove screws and remove escutcheon mounting base.
3. Screw off cap.

Cartridge:

1. Remove screws and remove cartridge.
2. Replace the complete cartridge.

Observe the correct installation position!

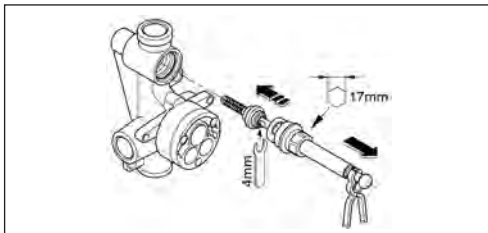
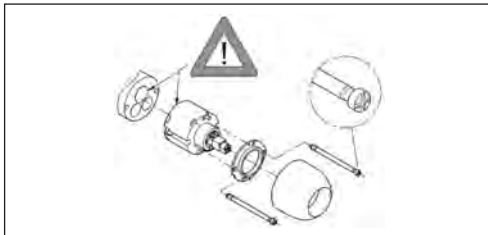
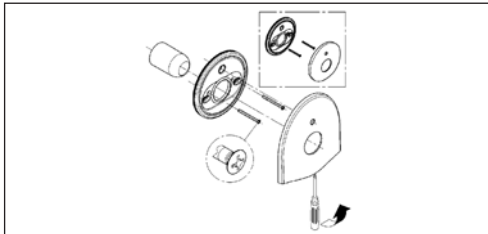
Installation instruction:

Ensure that the cartridge seals engage in the grooves in the housing.

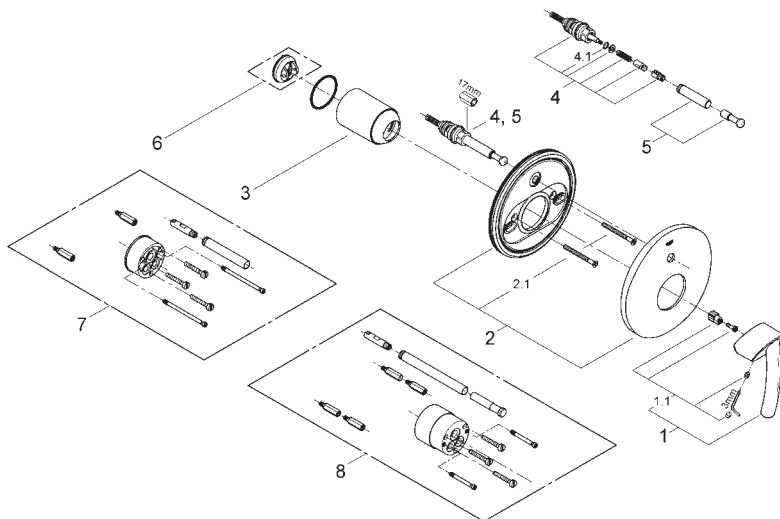
Replace screws and tighten evenly and alternately.

Diverter:

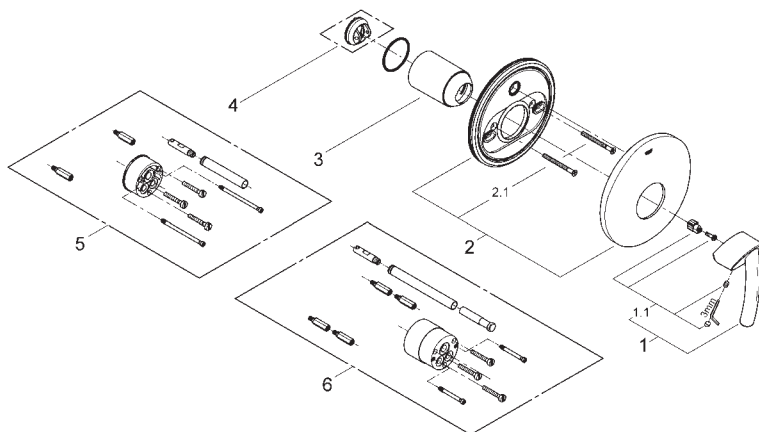
1. Remove diverter.
2. Hold pushbutton using rubber protected pliers, pull out diverter piston and unscrew and remove diverter spindle from the diverter housing using a 4mm open-ended spanner.



19 050



19 051

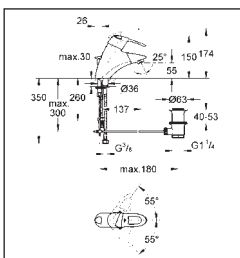


Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Head component	46502
1.1	Fixing set	46335
2	Escutcheon	46503
2.1	Set of screws	46088
3	Cap	09038
4	Diverter	46133
4.1	Sealing washer Ø 6 x Ø 2	01283
5	Diverter knob	46391
6	Temperature limiter	46505
7	Extension-set 1/2", 25 mm	46191
8	Extension-set, 50 mm	46343

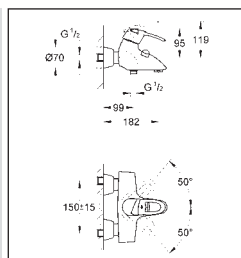
Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Head component	46502
1.1	Fixing set	46335
2	Escutcheon	46506
2.1	Set of screws	46088
3	Cap	09038
4	Temperature limiter	46505
5	Extension-set 1/2", 25 mm	46191
6	Extension-set, 50 mm	46343



Single-lever basin mixer 1/2"
Single-lever basin mixer 1/2"



32 304 Single-lever bath mixer 1/2"
32 303

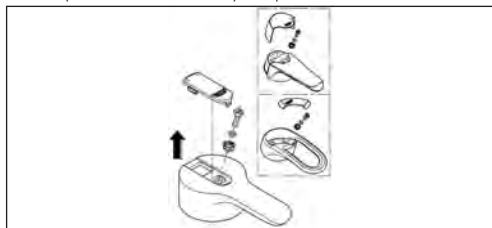


32 306

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order.



Lever:

1. Pull off cap.
2. Remove screw.
3. Pull off lever.

Cartridge for basin mixer (Fig. left):

1. Pull off cap.
2. Unscrew screw coupling using a 32mm spanner.
3. Replace the complete cartridge.

Observe the correct installation position!

Installation instruction: Ensure that the cartridge seals engage in the grooves and the locating pins at the base of the cartridge slot into the apertures on the housing. Replace screw coupling and tighten.

Cartridge for bath shower mixer (Fig. right):

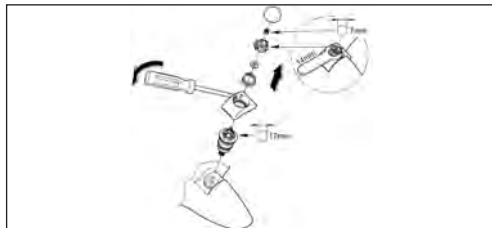
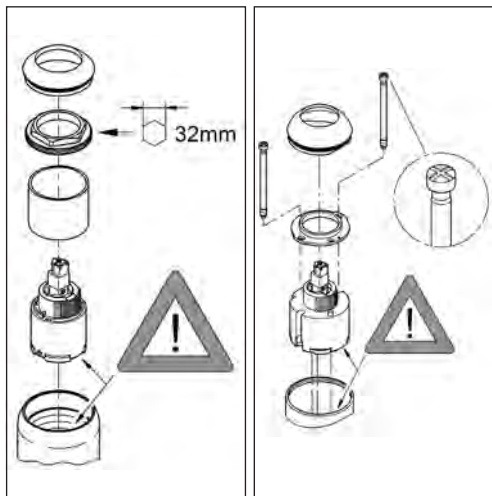
1. Pull off cap.
2. Remove screws and remove complete cartridge.
3. Replace the complete cartridge.

Observe the correct installation position!

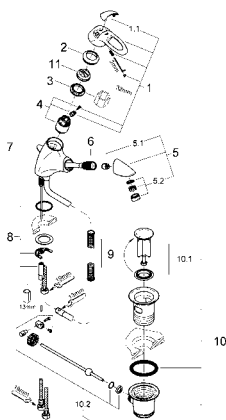
Installation instruction: Ensure that the cartridge seals engage in the grooves in the housing. Replace screws and tighten evenly and alternately.

Diverter:

1. Pull up diverter button and lever out diverter knob using a screwdriver.
2. Screw off nut, at the same time countering diverter plate and removing remaining components.
3. Remove diverter.

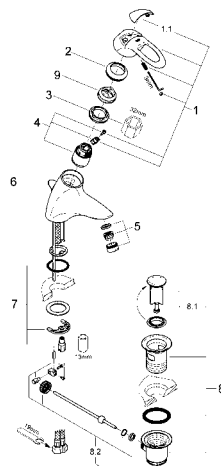


32 304



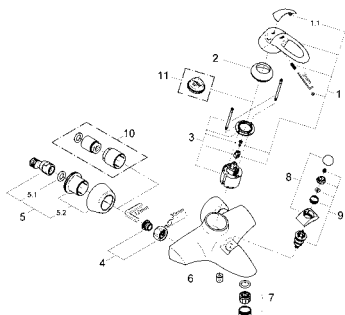
Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lever	46531
1.1	Cover cap	11280
2	Cap	46436
3	Mounting set	46460
4	Cartridge	46374
5	Extractable shower	46532
5.1	Non-return valve	08565
5.2	Mousseur	13929
6	Metalflex hose	46104
7	Pop-up rod	07943
8	Shank fastening assembly	46122
9	Compression spring	07239
10	Waste set 1 1/4"	28910
10.1	Plug for waste set 1 1/4"	07182
10.2	Ball rod	07052
11	Temperature limiter	46375

32 303



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lever	46531
1.1	Cover cap	11280
2	Cap	46436
3	Mounting set	46460
4	Cartridge	46374
5	Mousseur	13929
6	Pop-up rod	07943
7	Shank fastening assembly	46249
8	Waste set 1 1/4"	28910
8.1	Plug for waste set 1 1/4"	07182
8.2	Ball rod	07052
9	Temperature limiter	46375

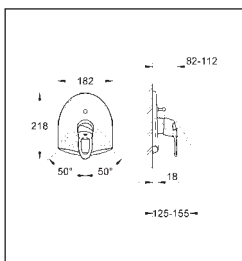
32 306



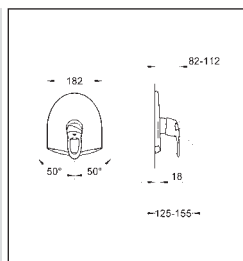
Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lever	46527
1.1	Cover cap	11265
2	Cap	46449
3	Cartridge	46048
4	Screw connection 1/2"	45044
5	S-union	12058
5.1	Seal	01386
5.2	Covering escutcheon	45545
6	Non-return valve	08565
7	Mousseur	13927
8	Diverter knob	46529
9	Automatic diverter	47456
10	Extension set, 30 mm	46238
11	Temperature limiter	46308



Single-lever bath mixer



19 155 Single-lever shower mixer

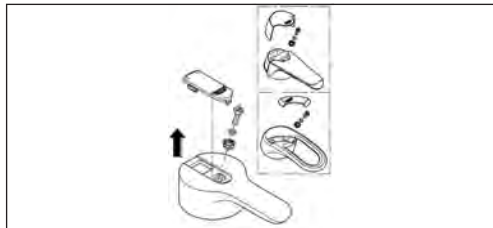


19 156

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order.



Lever:

1. Pull off cap.
2. Remove screw.
3. Pull off lever.

Escutcheon (Fig. left):

1. Remove escutcheon as illustrated.
2. Remove screws and remove escutcheon mounting base.
3. Screw off cap.

Cartridge (Fig. right):

1. Remove screws and remove cartridge.
2. Replace the complete cartridge.

Observe the correct installation position!

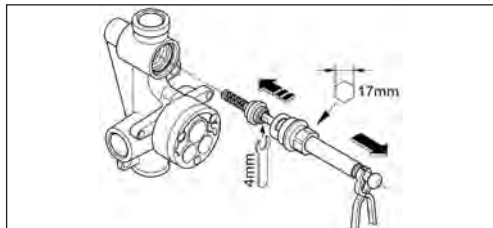
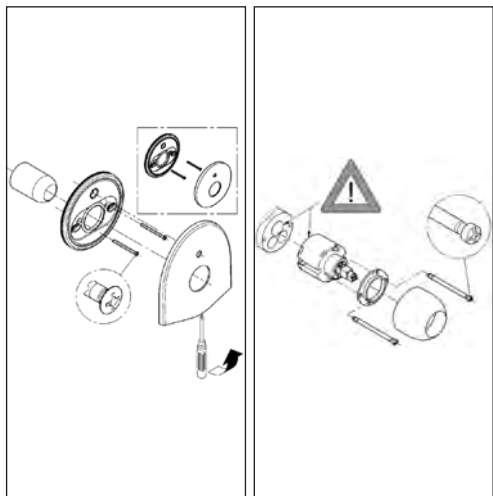
Installation instruction:

Ensure that the cartridge seals engage in the grooves in the housing.

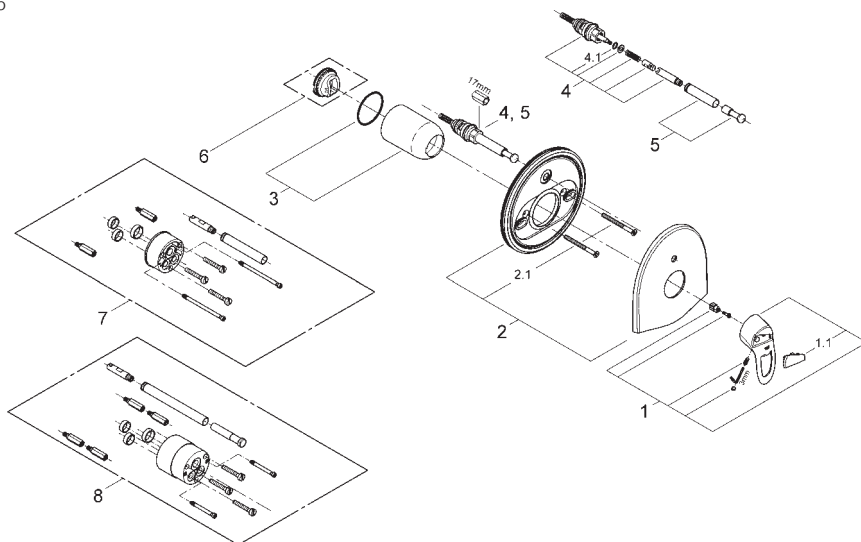
Replace screws and tighten evenly and alternately.

Diverter:

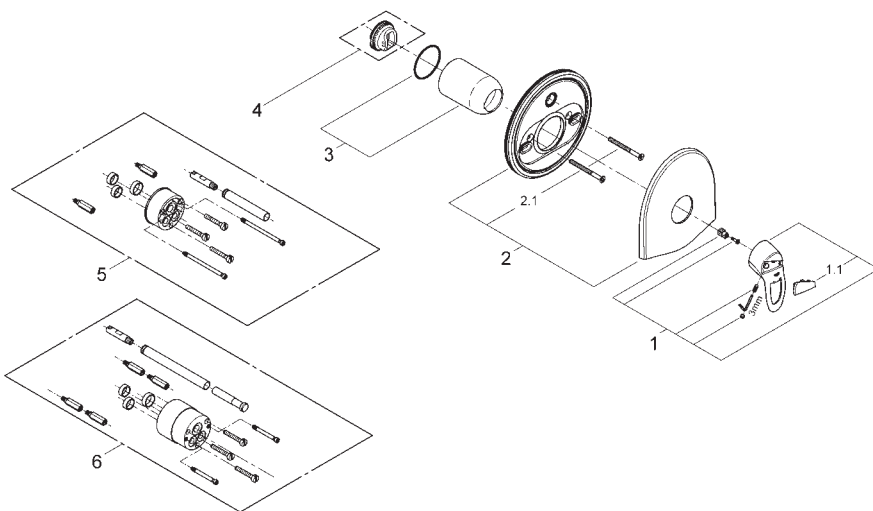
1. Remove diverter.
2. Hold pushbutton using rubber protected pliers, pull out diverter piston and unscrew and remove diverter spindle from the diverter housing using a 4mm open-ended spanner.



19 155



19 156

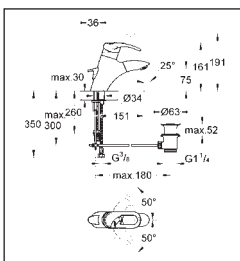


Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lever	46531
1.1	Cover cap	11280
2	Escutcheon	46548
2.1	Set of screws	46088
3	Cap	02693
4	Diverter	46133
4.1	Sealing washer Ø 6 x Ø 2	01283
5	Diverter knob	46391
6	Temperature limiter	46308
7	Extension-set 1/2", 25 mm	46191
8	Extension-set, 50 mm	46343

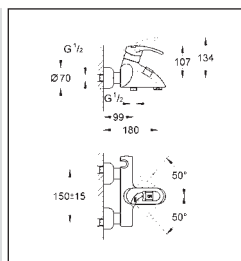
Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lever	46531
1.1	Cover cap	11280
2	Escutcheon	46549
2.1	Set of screws	46088
3	Cap	02693
4	Temperature limiter	46308
5	Extension-set 1/2", 25 mm	46191
6	Extension-set, 50 mm	46343



Single-lever basin mixer 1/2"
Single-lever basin mixer 1/2"



33 003 Single-lever bath mixer 1/2"
33 001

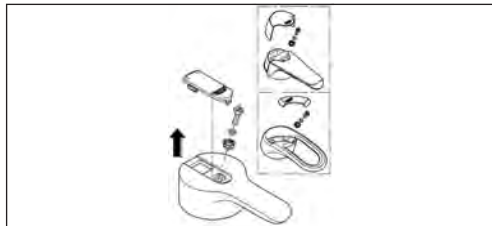


33 418

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order.



Lever:

1. Pull off cap.
2. Remove screw.
3. Pull off lever.

Cartridge (Fig. left):

1. Screw off cap.
2. Remove screws and remove complete cartridge.
3. Replace the complete cartridge.

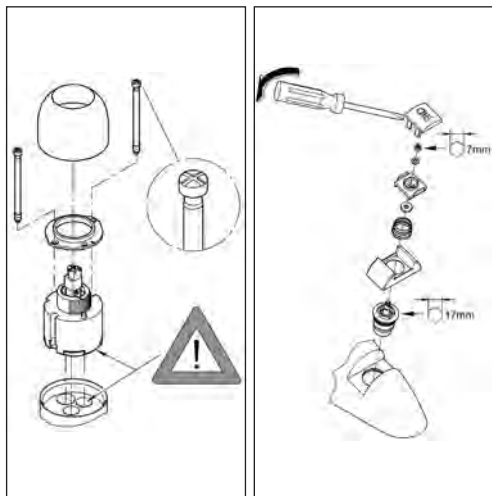
Observe the correct installation position!

Installation instruction: Ensure that the cartridge seals engage in the grooves in the housing.

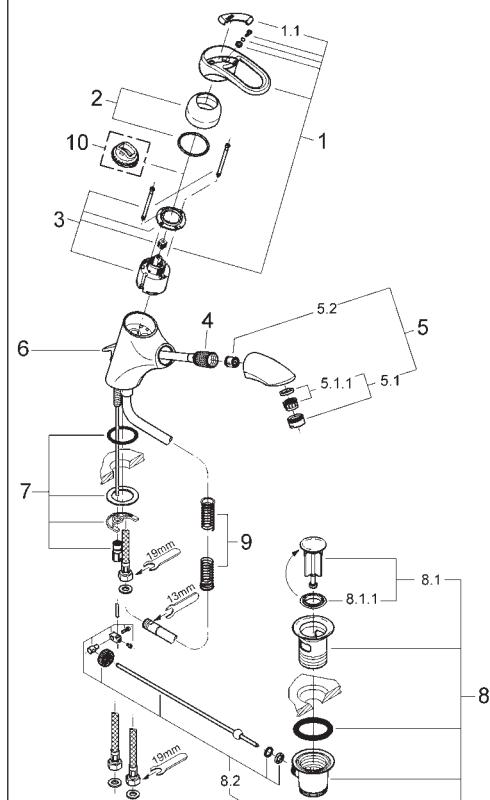
Replace screws and tighten evenly and alternately.

Diverter (Fig. right):

1. Pull up bracket and lever out snap-fit diverter button using a screwdriver.
2. Screw off nut and pull off remaining components.
3. Remove diverter.



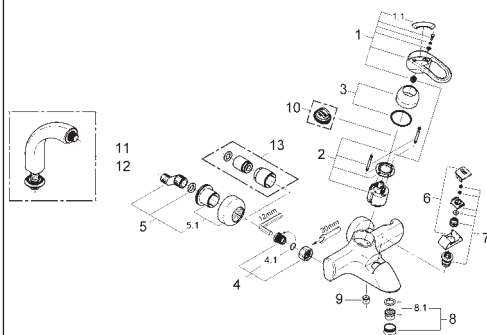
33 003



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lever	46229
1.1	Cover cap	46230
2	Cap	46242
3	Cartridge	46048
4	Metallflex hose	46104
5	Extractable shower	46231
5.1	Mousseur	13929
5.1.1	Replacement flow control M22x1 and M24x1	45002 *
5.2	Non-return valve	08565
6	Pop-up rod	06048
7	Shank fastening assembly	46122
8	Waste set 1 1/4"	28910
8.1	Plug for waste set 1 1/4"	07182
8.2	Ball rod	07052
9	Compression spring	07239
10	Temperature limiter	46308

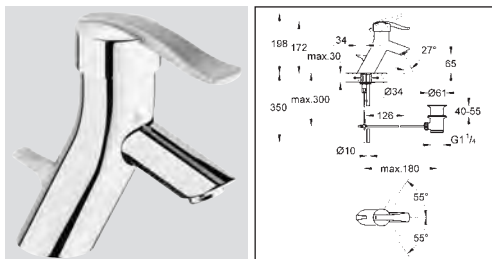
*availability on request

33 418



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lever	46229
1.1	Cover cap	46230
2	Cartridge	46048
3	Cap	46242
4	Screw connection 1/2"	45044
4.1	Seal Ø 15 x Ø 2	03119 *
5	S-union	12023
5.1	Escutcheon	47455
6	Diverter knob	47457
7	Automatic diverter	47456
8	Mousseur	13927
8.1	Replacement flow control M28x1	45029 *
9	Non-return valve	08565
10	Temperature limiter	46308
11	Pillar union 1/2"	12091
12	Pillar union 1/2"	12092
13	Extension set, 30 mm	46238

*availability on request



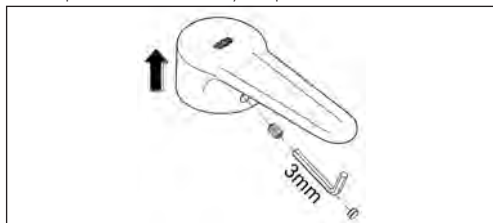
Single-lever basin mixer 1/2"

33 180 IP0

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order.



Lever:

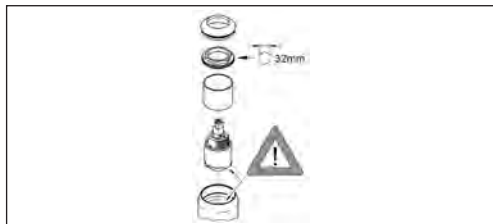
1. Lever out plug.
2. Remove set screw using a 3mm allen key.
3. Pull off lever.

Cartridge:

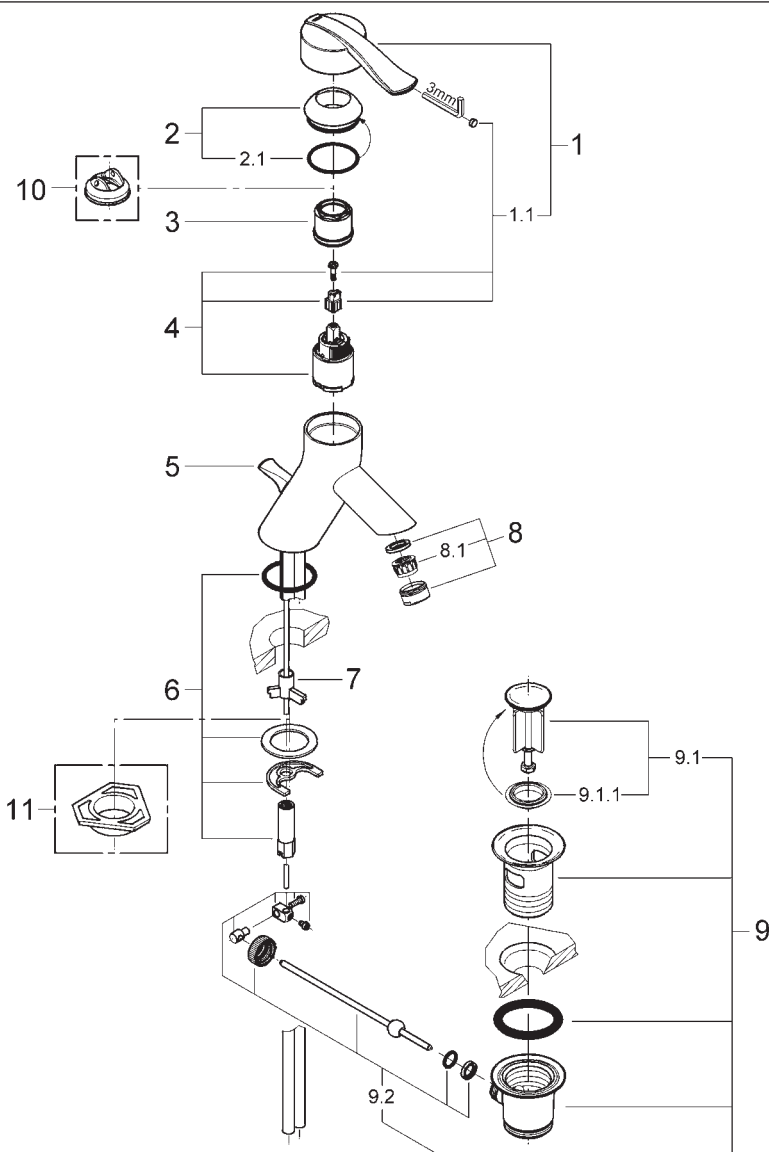
1. Pull off cap.
2. Unscrew screw coupling using a 32mm spanner.
3. Replace the complete cartridge.

Observe the correct installation position!

Installation instruction: Ensure that the cartridge seals engage in the grooves and the locating pins at the base of the cartridge slot into the apertures on the housing. Replace screw coupling and tighten.



33 180 IPO



Single lever mixer

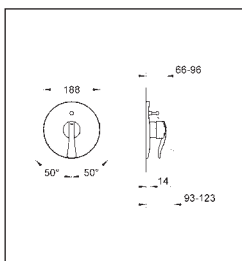
Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.	Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lever	46176	7	Compensation ring	03435
1.1	Fixing set	46177 *	8	Mousseur	13929
2	Cap	46182 *	8.1	Replacement flow control M22x1 and M24x1	45002 *
2.1	Sealing washer	05915 *	9	Waste set 1 1/4"	28910
3	Ring	03425 *	9.1	Plug for waste set 1 1/4"	07182
4	Cartridge	46374	9.2	Ball rod	07052
5	Pop-up rod	46189	10	Temperature limiter	46375
6	Shank fastening assembly	46122	11	Support plate	05334

*availability on request

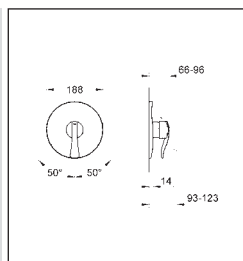
*availability on request



Single-lever bath mixer



19 547 IP0 Single-lever shower mixer

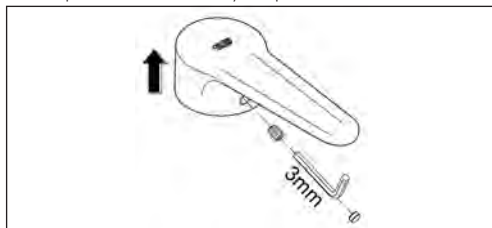


19 546 IP0

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order.



Lever:

1. Lever out plug.
2. Remove set screw using a 3mm allen key.
3. Pull off lever.

Escutcheon (Fig. left):

1. Remove escutcheon as illustrated.
2. Remove screws and remove escutcheon mounting base.
3. Screw off cap.

Cartridge (Fig. right):

1. Remove screws and remove cartridge.
2. Replace the complete cartridge.

Observe the correct installation position!

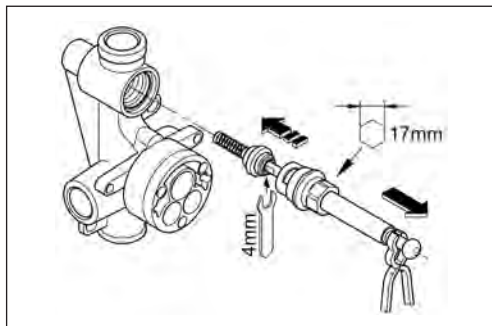
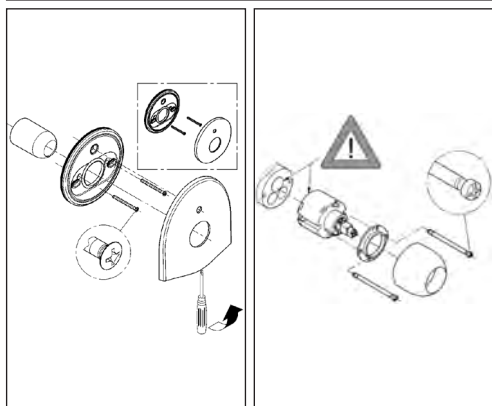
Installation instruction:

Ensure that the cartridge seals engage in the grooves in the housing.

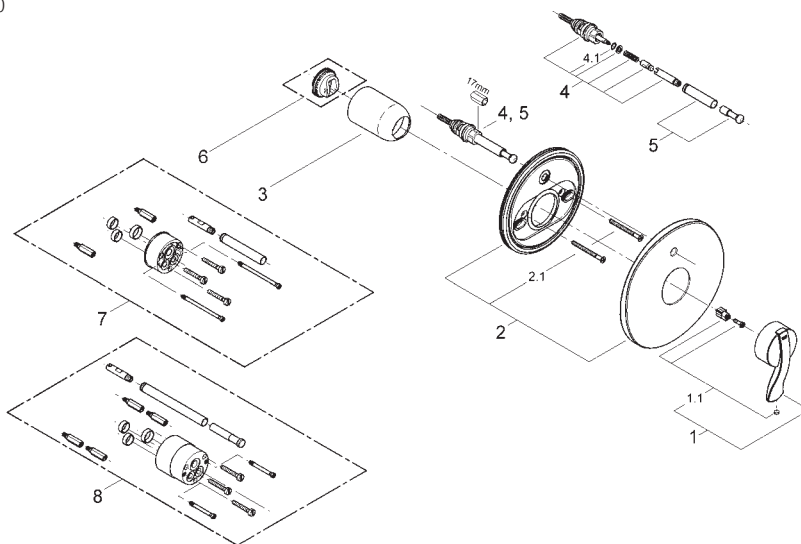
Replace screws and tighten evenly and alternately.

Diverter:

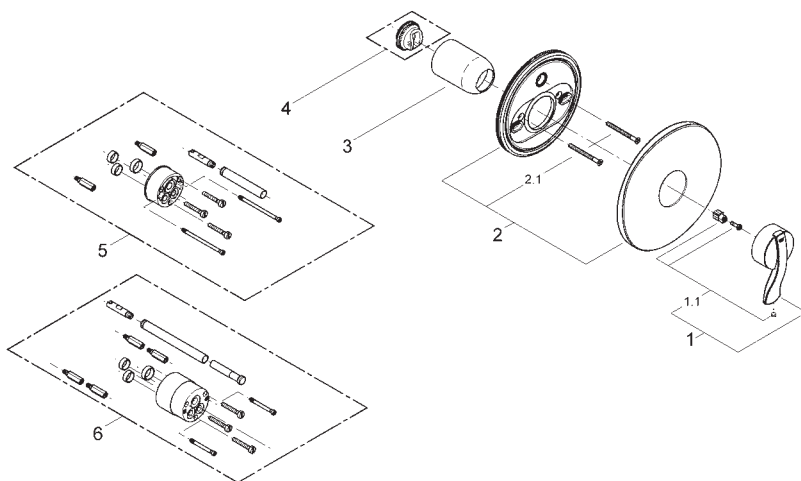
1. Remove diverter.
2. Hold pushbutton using rubber protected pliers, pull out diverter piston and unscrew and remove diverter spindle from the diverter housing using a 4mm open-ended spanner.



19 547 IPO



19 546 IPO



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lever	46176
1.1	Fixing set	46177 *
2	Escutcheon	46178 *
2.1	Screws	47460 *
3	Cap	02693
4	Diverter	46133
4.1	Sealing washer Ø 6 x Ø 2	01283
5	Diverter knob	46391
6	Temperature limiter	46308
7	Extension-set 1/2", 25 mm	46191
8	Extension-set, 50 mm	46343

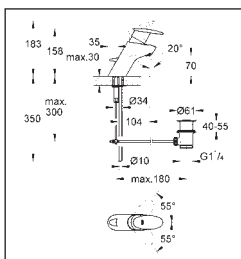
*availability on request

Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lever	46176
1.1	Fixing set	46177 *
2	Escutcheon	46181 *
2.1	Screws	47460 *
3	Cap	02693
4	Temperature limiter	46308
5	Extension-set 1/2", 25 mm	46191
6	Extension-set, 50 mm	46343

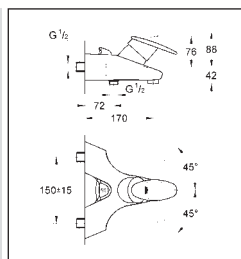
*availability on request



Single-lever basin mixer 1/2"
Single-lever bidet mixer 1/2"



33 133 Single-lever bath mixer 1/2"
33 227

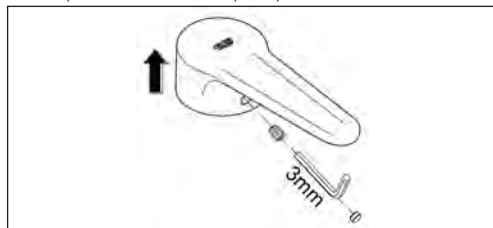


33 524

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order.



Lever:

1. Lever out plug.
2. Remove set screw using a 3mm allen key.
3. Pull off lever.

Cartridge for basin mixer (Fig. left)::

1. Pull off cap.
2. Unscrew screw coupling using a 32mm spanner.
3. Replace the complete cartridge.

Observe the correct installation position!

Installation instruction: Ensure that the cartridge seals engage in the grooves and the locating pins at the base of the cartridge slot into the apertures on the housing. Replace screw coupling and tighten.

Cartridge for bath shower mixer (Fig. right):

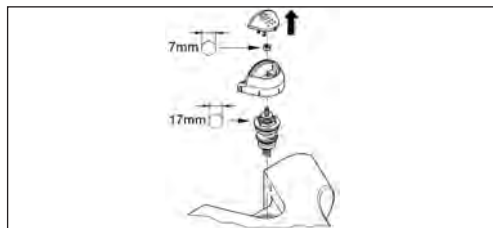
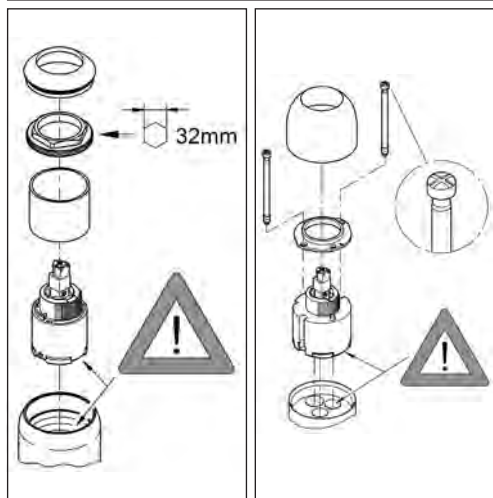
1. Screw off cap.
2. Remove screws and remove complete cartridge.
3. Replace the complete cartridge.

Observe the correct installation position!

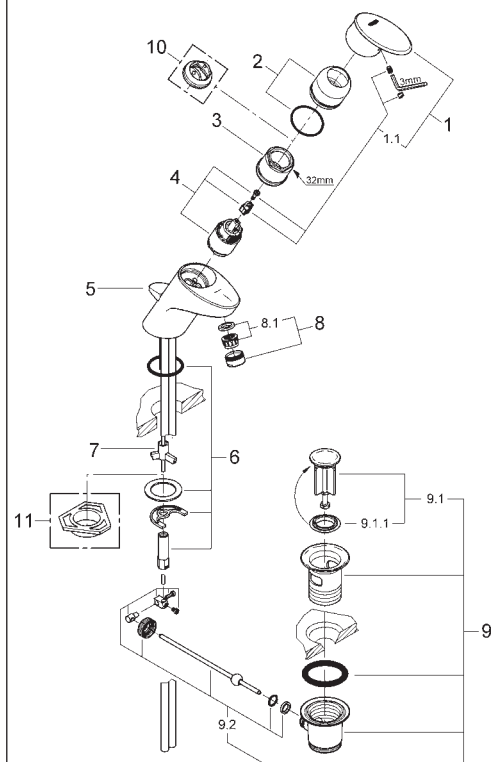
Installation instruction: Ensure that the cartridge seals engage in the grooves in the housing. Replace screws and tighten evenly and alternately.

Diverter:

1. Pull up diverter button and lever out diverter knob using a screwdriver.
2. Screw off nut, at the same time countering diverter plate and removing remaining components.
3. Remove diverter.



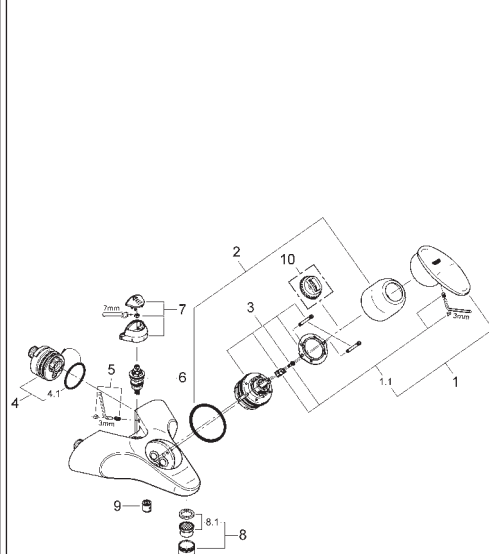
33 133



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lever	46371
1.1	Fixing set	46372 *
2	Cap	46373 *
3	Ring	03425 *
4	Cartridge	46374
5	Pop-up rod	46376
6	Shank fastening assembly	46122
7	Compensation ring	03435
8	Mousseur	13929
8.1	Replacement flow control M22x1 and M24x1	45002 *
9	Waste set 1 1/4"	28910
9.1	Plug for waste set 1 1/4"	07182
9.2	Ball rod	07052
10	Temperature limiter	46375
11	Support plate	05334

*availability on request

33 524

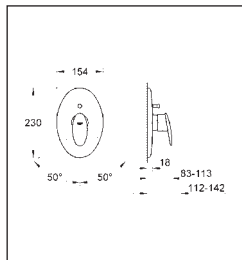


Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Handle	46383
1.1	Fixing set	46372 *
2	Cap	46385 *
3	Cartridge	46386
4	Pillar union, straight	12081
4.1	Seal Ø4.5 x Ø3	00444
5	Fixing set	46381
6	Automatic diverter	46107
7	Diverter knob	46389
8	Sistra	13907
8.1	Repl. kit f. Sistra M28x1	45047 *
9	Non-return valve	08565
10	Temperature limiter	46308

*availability on request



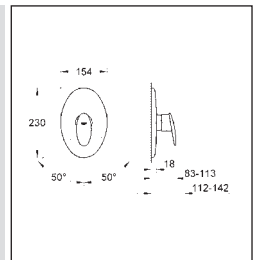
Single-lever bath mixer



19 532 Single-lever shower mixer



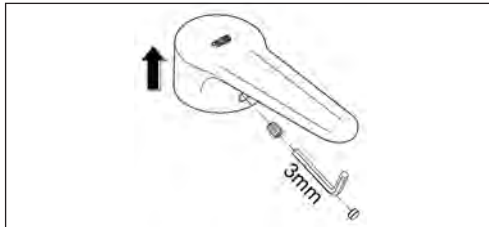
19 533



Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order.



Lever:

1. Lever out plug.
2. Remove set screw using a 3mm allen key.
3. Pull off lever.

Escutcheon (Fig. left):

1. Remove escutcheon as illustrated.
2. Screw off cap.
3. Remove seal.

Installation instruction:

The seal can only be fitted after screwing on the cap.

Cartridge (Fig. right):

1. Remove screws and remove cartridge.
2. Replace the complete cartridge.

Observe the correct installation position!

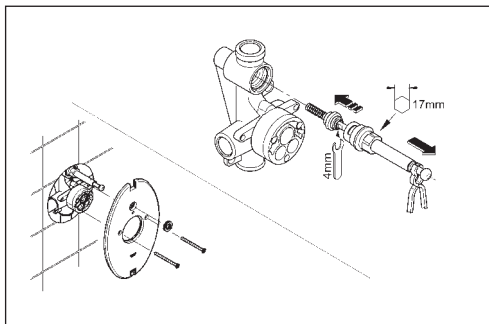
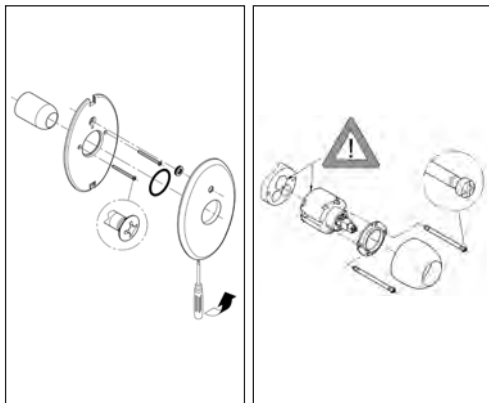
Installation instruction:

Ensure that the cartridge seals engage in the grooves in the housing.

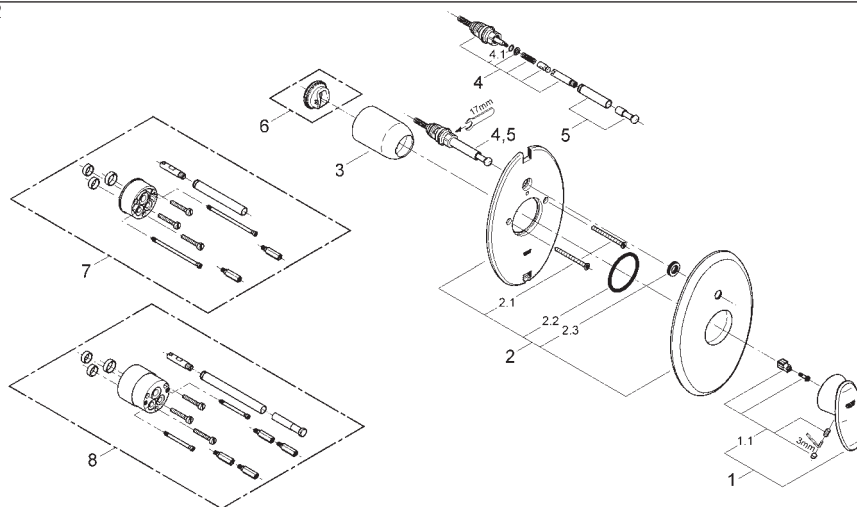
Replace screws and tighten evenly and alternately.

Diverter:

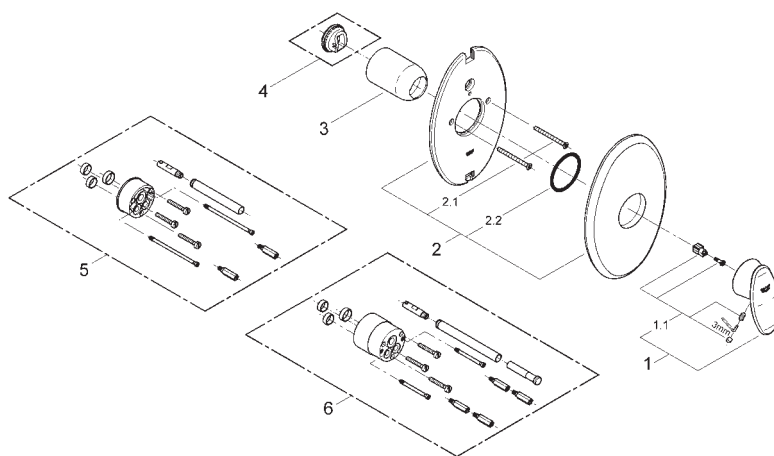
1. Remove screws.
2. Remove escutcheon mounting base and detach seal.
3. Remove diverter.
4. Hold pushbutton using rubber protected pliers, pull out diverter piston and unscrew and remove diverter spindle from the diverter housing using a 4mm open-ended spanner.



19 532



19 533



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Handle	46378
1.1	Fixing set	46372 *
2	Escutcheon	46390
2.1	Screws	47460 *
2.2	Sealing washer	04319 *
2.3	Seal	04588 *
3	Cap	02693
4	Diverter	46133
4.1	Sealing washer Ø 6 x Ø 2	01283
5	Diverter knob	46391
6	Temperature limiter	46308
7	Extension-set 1/2", 25 mm	46191
8	Extension-set, 50 mm	46343

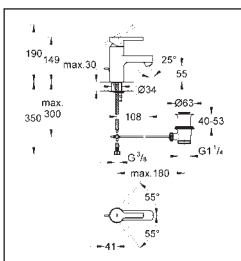
*availability on request

Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Handle	46378
1.1	Fixing set	46372 *
2	Escutcheon	46392
2.1	Screws	47460 *
2.2	Sealing washer	04319 *
3	Cap	02693
4	Temperature limiter	46308
5	Extension-set 1/2", 25 mm	46191
6	Extension-set, 50 mm	46343

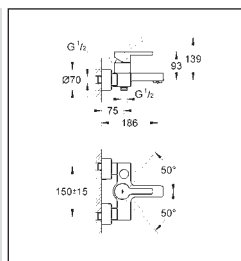
*availability on request



Single-lever basin mixer 1/2"
Single-lever basin mixer 1/2"



32 114 Single-lever bath mixer 1/2"
32 109

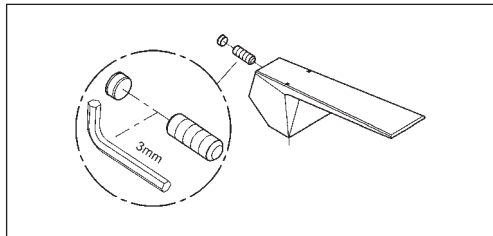


33 849

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order.



Lever:

1. Lever out plug.
2. Remove set screw using a 3mm allen key.
3. Pull off lever.

Cartridge (basin mixer):

1. Pull off cap.
2. Unscrew screw coupling using a 32mm spanner.
3. Replace the complete cartridge.

Observe the correct installation position!

Installation instruction: Ensure that the cartridge seals engage in the grooves and the locating pins at the base of the cartridge slot into the apertures on the housing. Replace screw coupling and tighten.

Cartridge (bath shower mixer):

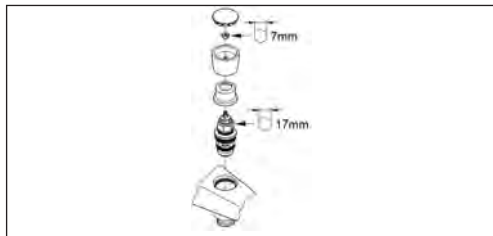
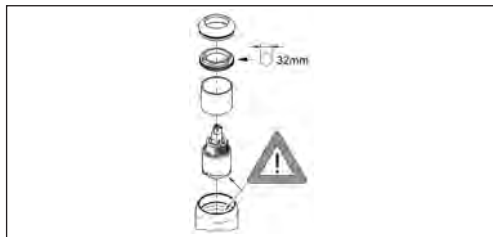
1. Screw off cap.
2. Remove screws and remove complete cartridge.
3. Replace the complete cartridge.

Observe the correct installation position!

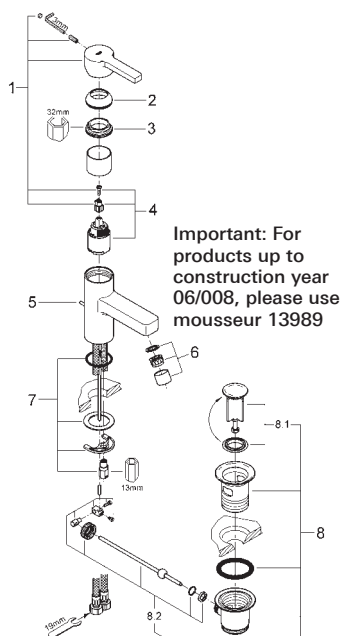
Installation instruction: Ensure that the cartridge seals engage in the grooves in the housing. Replace screws and tighten evenly and alternately.

Diverter:

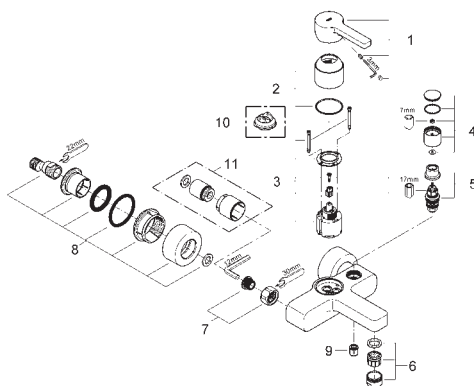
1. Lever out cap.
2. Screw off nut.
3. Pull off diverter knob and cap.
4. Remove diverter.



32 114



33 849



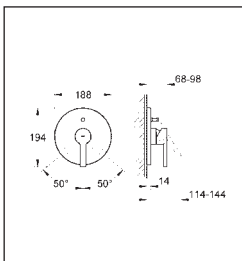
Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lever	46582
2	Cap	46116
3	Cartridge	04456 *
4	Diverter knob	46374
5	Pop-up rod	46739
6	Mousseur	06574
7	Shank fastening assembly	46249
8	Waste set 1 1/4"	28910
8.1	Plug for waste set 1 1/4"	07182
8.2	Ball rod	07052

Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lever	46583
2	Cap	46584
3	Cartridge	46048
4	Diverter knob	46585
5	Diverter	08915
6	Mousseur	13927
7	Screw connection 1/2"	45044
8	S-union	12693
9	Non-return valve	08565
10	Temperature limiter	46505
11	Extension set, 30 mm	46238

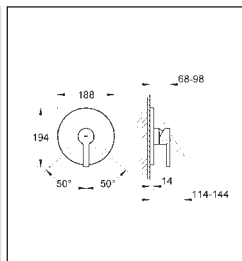
*availability on request



Single-lever bath mixer



19 297 Single-lever shower mixer

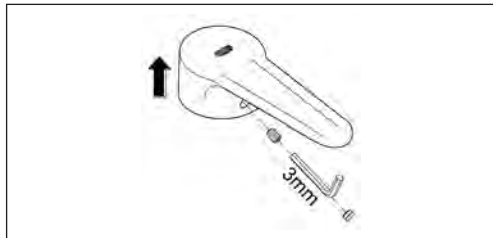


19 296

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order.



Lever:

1. Lever out plug.
2. Remove set screw using a 3mm allen key.
3. Pull off lever.

Escutcheon:

1. Remove escutcheon as illustrated.
2. Remove screws and remove escutcheon mounting base.
3. Screw off cap.

Cartridge:

1. Remove screws and remove cartridge.
2. Replace the complete cartridge.

Observe the correct installation position!

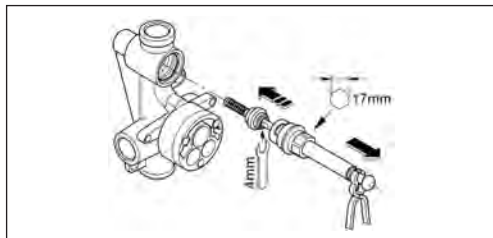
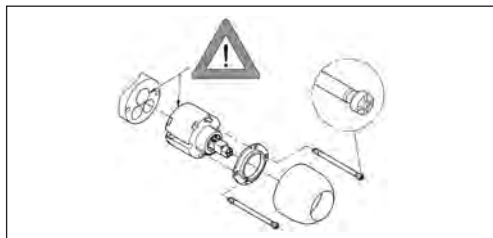
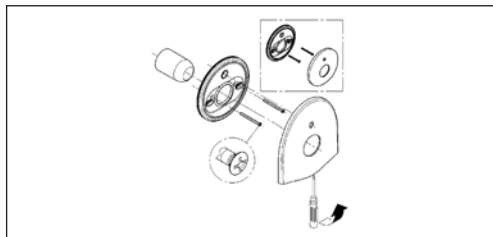
Installation instruction:

Ensure that the cartridge seals engage in the grooves in the housing.

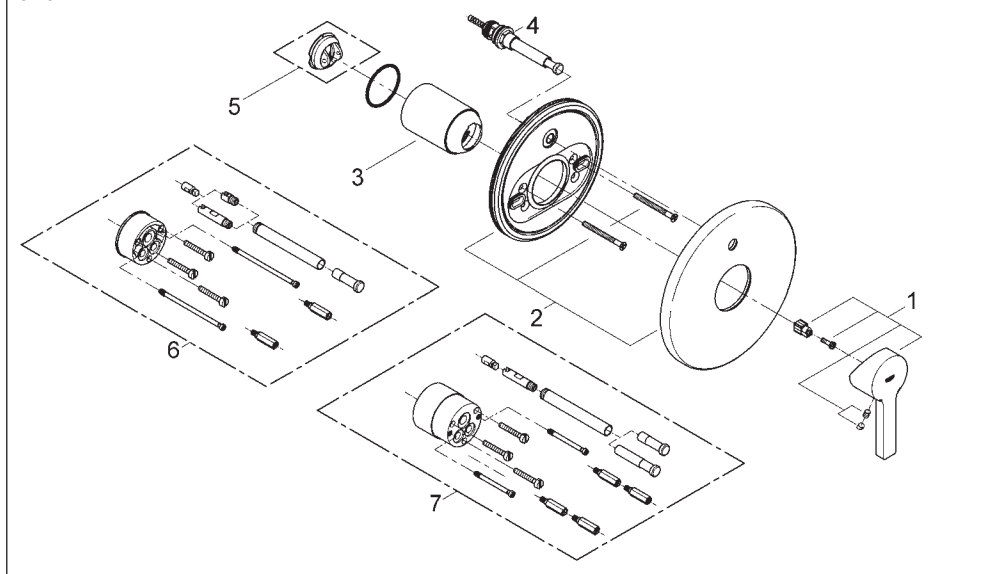
Replace screws and tighten evenly and alternately.

Diverter:

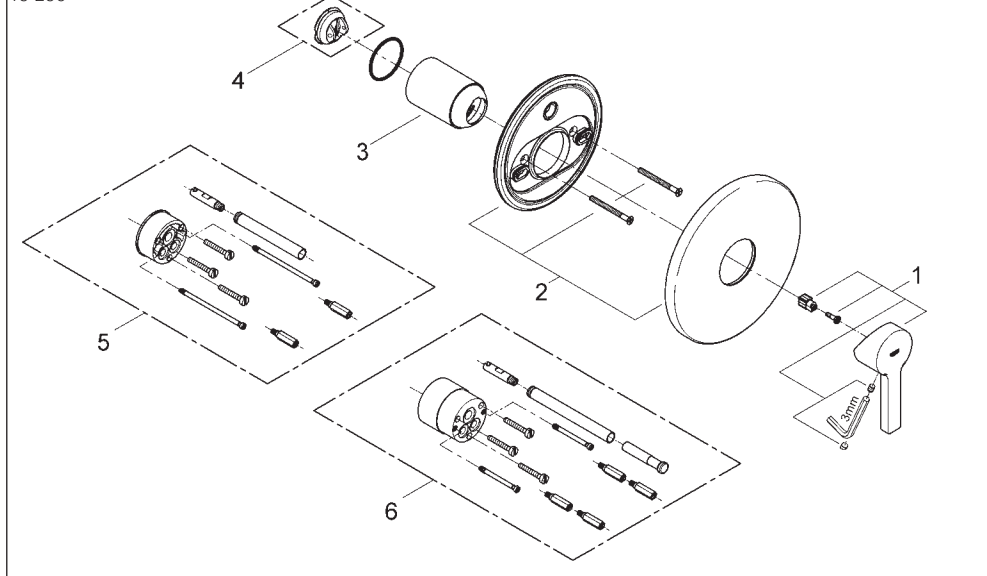
1. Remove diverter.
2. Hold pushbutton using rubber protected pliers, pull out diverter piston and unscrew and remove diverter spindle from the diverter housing using a 4mm open-ended spanner.



19 297

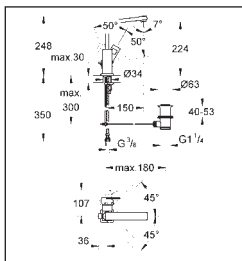


19 296



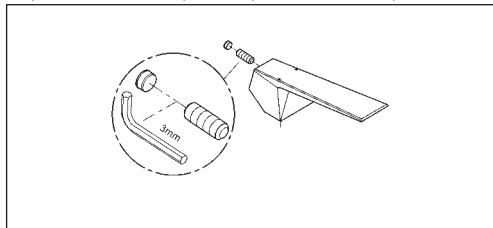
Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lever	46583
2	Escutcheon	46586
3	Cap	09038
4	Replacement kit for rotary valve	46737
5	Temperature limiter	46505
6	Extension-set 1/2", 25 mm	46191
7	Extension-set, 50 mm	46343

Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lever	46583
2	Escutcheon	46587
3	Cap	09038
4	Temperature limiter	46505
5	Extension-set 1/2", 25 mm	46191
6	Extension-set, 50 mm	46343

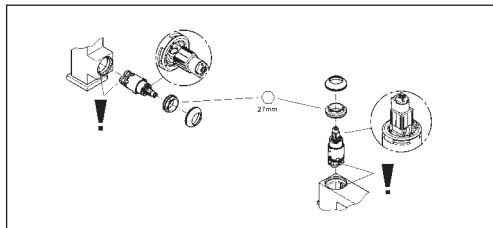
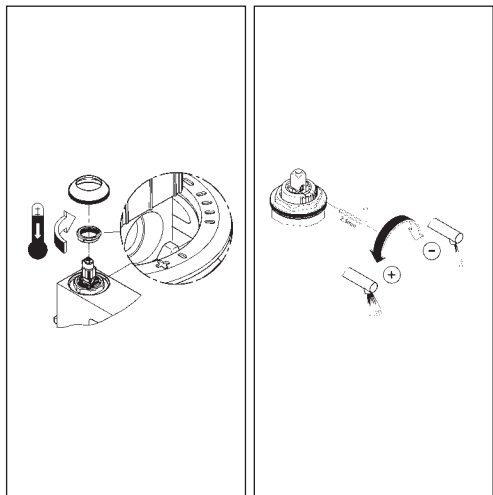


23 135

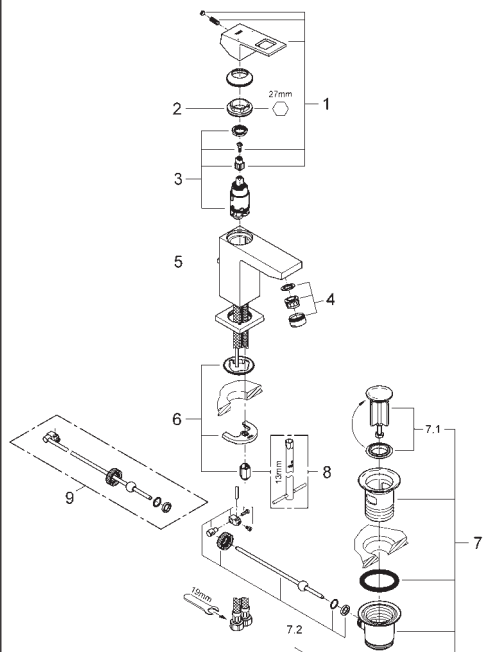
Inspect and clean all parts, replace if necessary and lubricate with special grease.



Ensure that the cartridge seals engage in the grooves and the locating pins at the base of the cartridge slot into the apertures on the housing. Replace screw coupling and tighten.

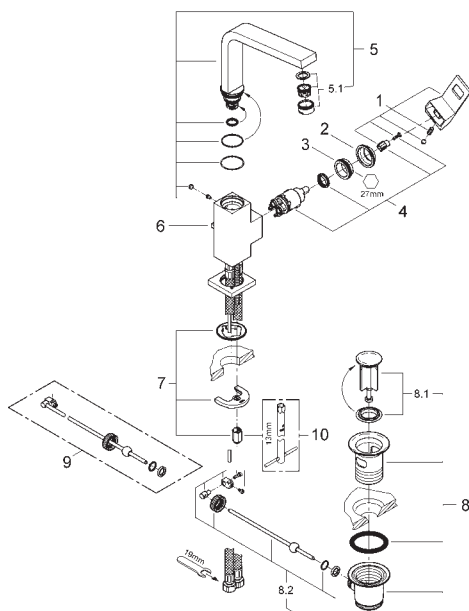


23 127



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lever	46786
2	Fitting ring	46715
3	Cartridge	46580
4	Mousseur	13929
5	Pop-up rod	46787
6	Shank fastening assembly	46645
7	Waste set 1 1/4"	28910
7.1	Plug for waste set 1 1/4"	07182
7.2	Ball rod	07052
8	Mounting wrench	19017
9	Ball rod	07341

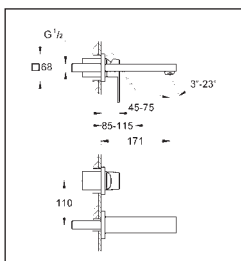
23 135



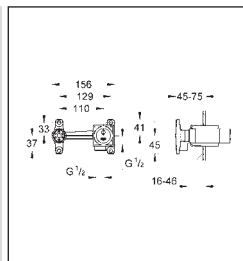
Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lever	46788
2	Cap	46581
3	Fitting ring	07419
4	Cartridge	46580
5	spout	13322
5.1	Mousseur	13929
6	Pop-up rod	46787
7	Shank fastening assembly	46645
8	Waste set 1 1/4"	28910
8.1	Plug for waste set 1 1/4"	07182
8.2	Ball rod	07052
9	Ball rod	07341
10	Mounting wrench	19017



Two-hole basin mixer



19 895 Single-lever mixer 1/2", concealed body



23 200

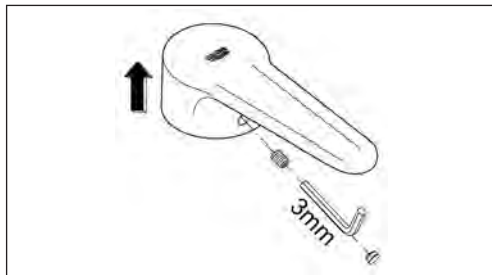
Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order!

Inspect and clean all parts, replace if necessary and lubricate with special grease.

Check water connection if necessary. The cold water supply must be connected on the right and the hot water supply from below.



Lever:

1. Lever out plug.
2. Remove set screw using a 3mm allen key.
3. Pull off lever.

Flow rate limitation:

Set flow rate limitation as shown in the illustration.

Note:

The use of flow rate limiters in combination with hydraulic instantaneous heaters is not recommended.

Cartridge and escutcheon:

Replace cartridge and escutcheon as shown in the illustration.

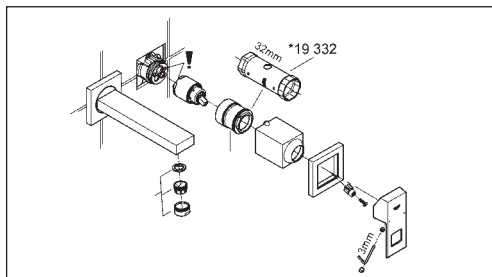
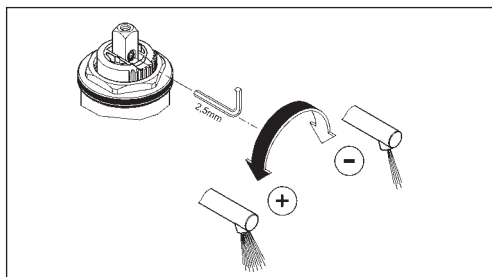
Observe the correct installation position of the cartridge.

Installation instruction: (cartridge)

Ensure that the cartridge seals engage in the grooves and the locating pins at the base of the cartridge slot into the apertures on the housing. Replace screw coupling and tighten.

Mousseur:

see spout illustration



Important note:

Never install shut-off valves in the outlet (mixed water) downstream of any concealed shower mixers.

This exploded view diagram illustrates the assembly of the door components. The main assembly sequence is indicated by dashed lines and numbers 1 through 3:

- Component 1:** The main door body, which includes a handle and a locking mechanism.
- Component 2:** A set of three washers or spacers that are inserted into the door body.
- Component 3:** A set of three screws that are used to secure the door body to the frame.

Additional details shown in the diagram include:

- A 2.5mm Allen key is used to adjust the tension of the door.
- A 12mm Allen key is used to adjust the door's position.
- A 3mm Allen key is used to adjust the door's alignment.

Diagram illustrating the front suspension assembly components and their assembly sequence:

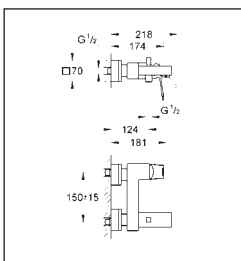
1. Lower control arm assembly (steering knuckle, ball joint, lower control arm).
2. Lower ball joint (32mm).

Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Cartridge	46374
2	Socket spanner	19332

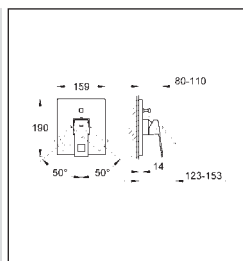
GROHE EUROCUBE



Single-lever bath mixer 1/2"



23 140 Single-lever bath mixer



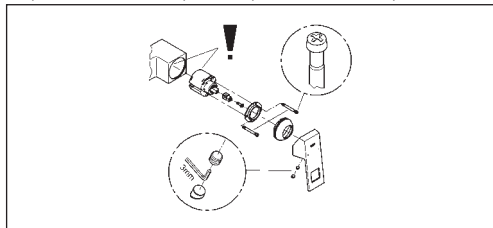
19 896

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order!

Inspect and clean all parts, replace if necessary and lubricate with special grease.



Lever:

1. Lever out plug.
2. Remove set screw using a 3mm allen key.
3. Pull off lever.

Cartridge (surface-mounted):

1. Remove screws and remove cartridge.
2. Replace the complete cartridge.

Observe the correct installation position!

Installation instruction:

Ensure that the cartridge seals engage in the grooves on the housing. Replace screws and tighten evenly and alternately.

Flow rate limitation:

Set flow rate limitation as shown in the illustration.

Note:

The use of flow rate limiters in combination with hydraulic instantaneous heaters is not recommended.

Concealed escutcheon:

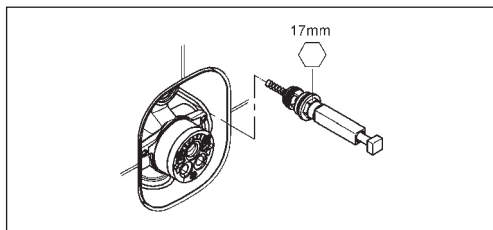
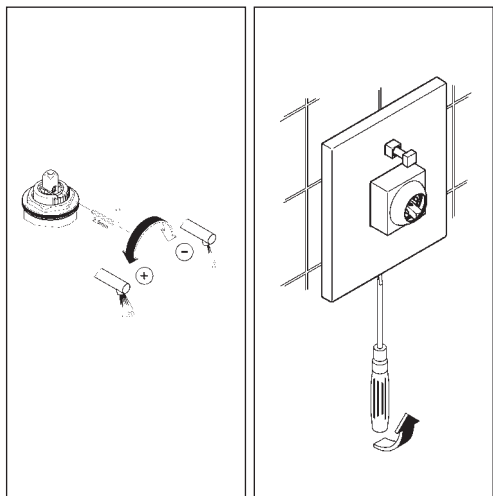
1. Remove escutcheon as illustrated.
2. Remove screws and remove escutcheon mounting base.
3. Screw off cap by turning anti-clockwise through 45°.

Concealed diverter:

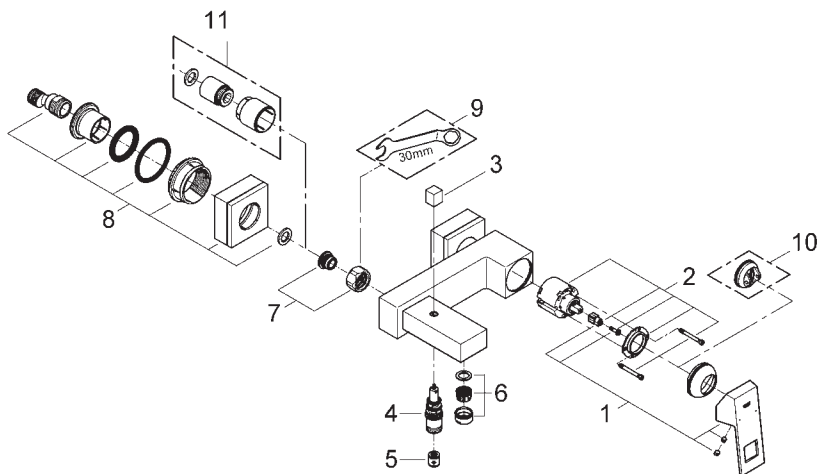
Remove diverter out of diverter body as illustrated.

Surface-mounted diverter no illus.:

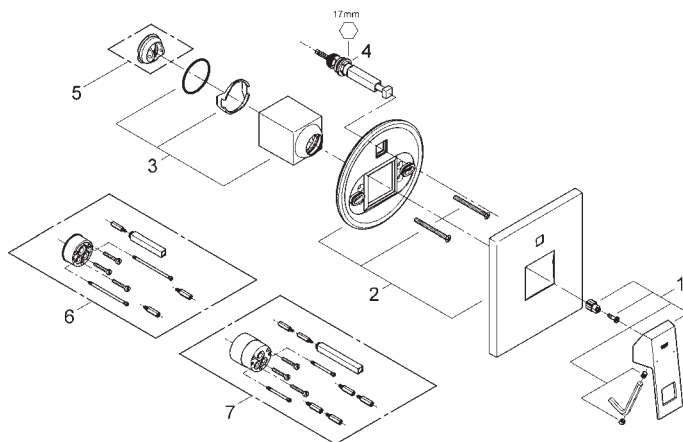
1. Screw off diverter knob.
2. Remove diverter from below using a 12mm allen key.



23 140



19 896

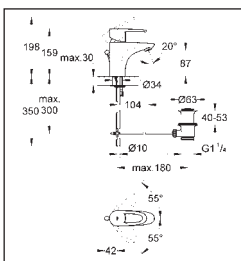


Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lever	46782
2	Cartridge	46048
3	Diverter knob	48128
4	Replacement kit for rotary valve	65655
5	Non-return valve	08565
6	Mousseur	13952
7	Screw connection 1/2"	45044
8	S-union	47824
9	Special spanner	19377
10	Temperature limiter	46375
11	Extension set, 30 mm	46238

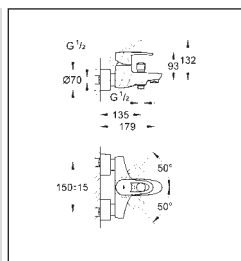
Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lever	46782
2	escutcheon	46783
3	Cap	46784
4	Replacement kit for rotary valve	46785
5	Temperature limiter	46375
6	Extension	46807
7	Extension	46808



Single-lever basin mixer 1/2"



33 153 001 Single-lever bath mixer 1/2"

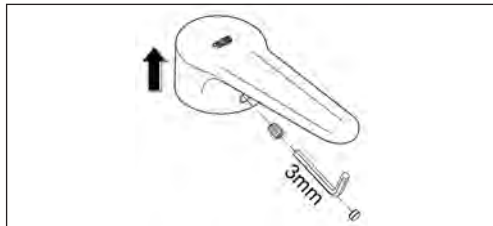


33 553 001

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order.



Lever:

1. Lever out plug.
2. Remove set screw using a 3mm allen key.
3. Pull off lever.

Cartridge for basin mixer (Fig. left):

1. Pull off cap.
2. Unscrew screw coupling using a 32mm spanner.
3. Replace the complete cartridge.

Observe the correct installation position!

Installation instruction: Ensure that the cartridge seals engage in the grooves and the locating pins at the base of the cartridge slot into the apertures on the housing. Replace screw coupling and tighten.

Cartridge for bath shower mixer (Fig. right):

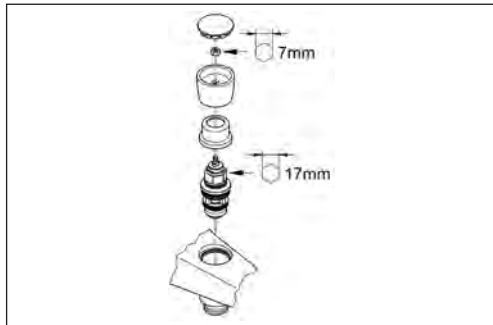
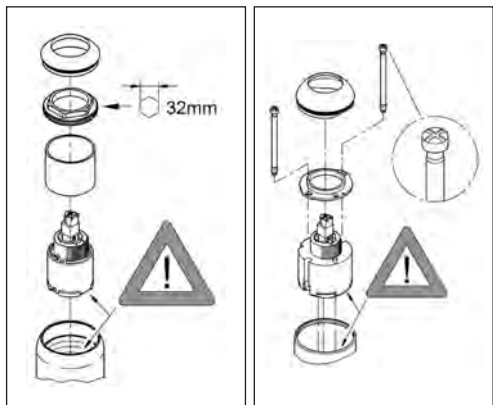
1. Pull off cap.
2. Remove screws and remove complete cartridge.
3. Replace the complete cartridge.

Observe the correct installation position!

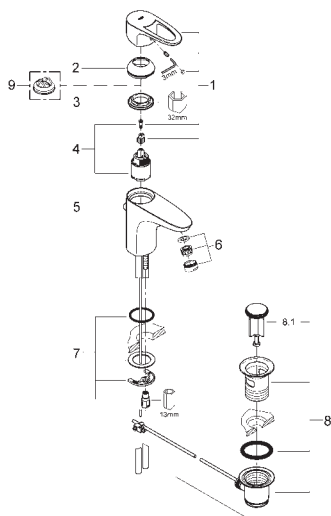
Installation instruction: Ensure that the cartridge seals engage in the grooves in the housing. Replace screws and tighten evenly and alternately.

Diverter:

1. Lever out cap.
2. Screw off nut.
3. Pull off diverter knob and cap.
4. Remove diverter.



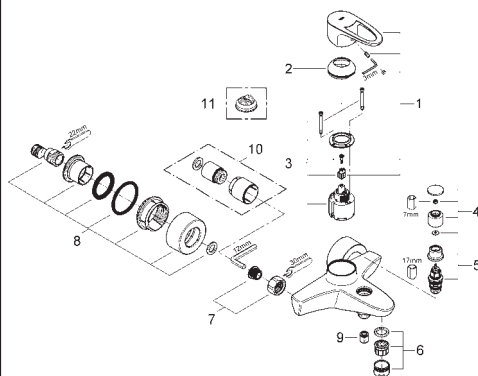
33 153 001



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lever	46569
2	Cap	46570
3	Mounting set	46460
4	Cartridge	46374
5	Pop-up rod	65412
6	Mousseur	13929
7	Shank fastening assembly	46249
8	Waste fitting	28915 *
8.1	Plug	45210 *
9	Temperature limiter	46375

*availability on request

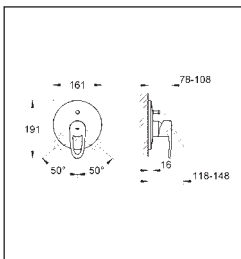
33 553 001



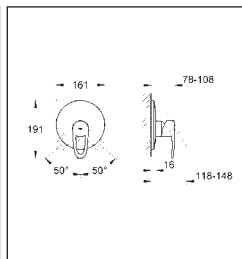
Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lever	46569
2	Cap	46570
3	Cartridge	46048
4	Diverter knob	46571
5	Diverter	08915
6	Mousseur	13927
7	Screw connection 1/2"	45044
8	S-union	12693
9	Non-return valve	08565
10	Extension set, 30 mm	46238
11	Temperature limiter	46375



Single-lever bath mixer



19 536 001 Single-lever shower mixer

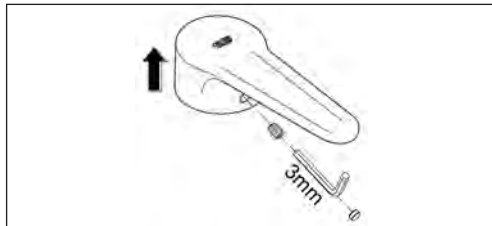


19 537 001

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order.



Lever:

1. Lever out plug.
2. Remove set screw using a 3mm allen key.
3. Pull off lever.

Escutcheon (Fig. left):

1. Remove escutcheon as illustrated.
2. Remove screws and remove escutcheon mounting base.
3. Screw off cap.

Cartridge (Fig. right):

1. Remove screws and remove cartridge.
2. Replace the complete cartridge.

Observe the correct installation position!

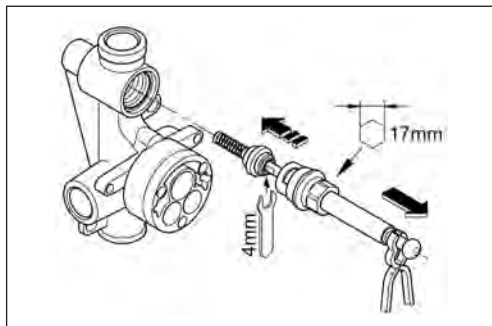
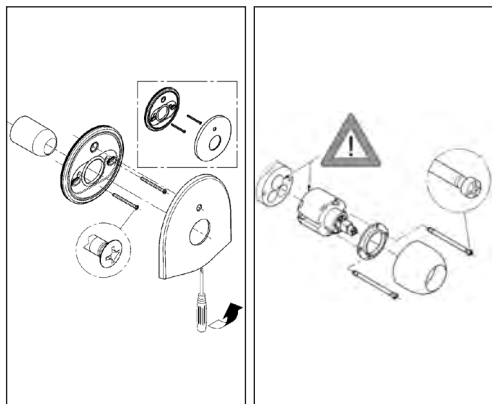
Installation instruction:

Ensure that the cartridge seals engage in the grooves in the housing.

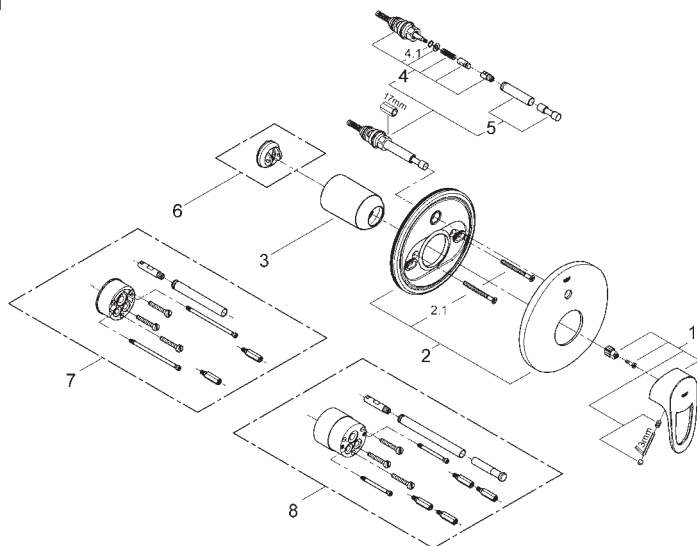
Replace screws and tighten evenly and alternately.

Diverter:

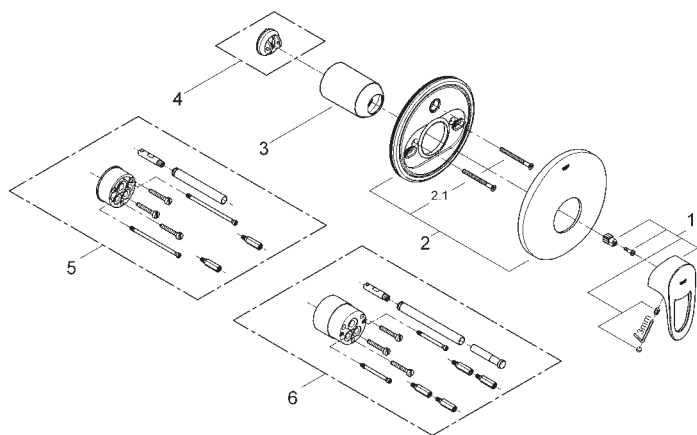
1. Remove diverter.
2. Hold pushbutton using rubber protected pliers, pull out diverter piston and unscrew and remove diverter spindle from the diverter housing using a 4mm open-ended spanner.



19 536 001



19 537 001

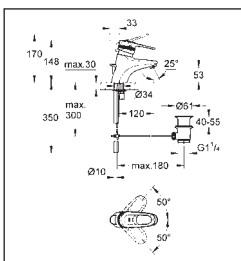


Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lever	46569
2	Escutcheon	46503
2.1	Set of screws	46088
3	Cap	06874
4	Diverter	46133
4.1	Sealing washer Ø 6 x Ø 2	01283
5	Diverter knob	46391
6	Temperature limiter	46375
7	Extension-set 1/2", 25 mm	46191
8	Extension-set, 50 mm	46343

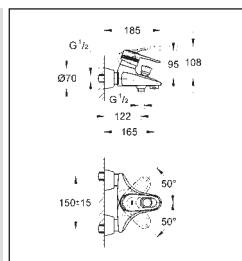
Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lever	46569
2	Escutcheon	46506
2.1	Set of screws	46088
3	Cap	06874
4	Temperature limiter	46375
5	Extension-set 1/2", 25 mm	46191
6	Extension-set, 50 mm	46343



Single-lever basin mixer 1/2"
Single-lever basin mixer 1/2"



33 153 Single-lever bath mixer 1/2"
33 155

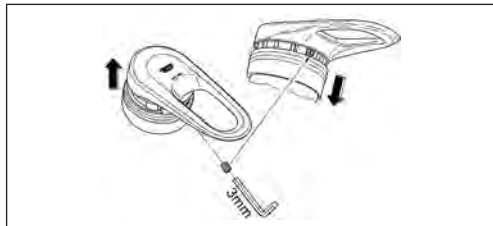


33 539

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order.



Lever:

1. Remove lever lower part.
2. Remove set screw using a 3mm allen key.
3. Pull off lever.

Cartridge:

1. Screw off cap.
2. Remove screws and remove complete cartridge.
3. Replace the complete cartridge.

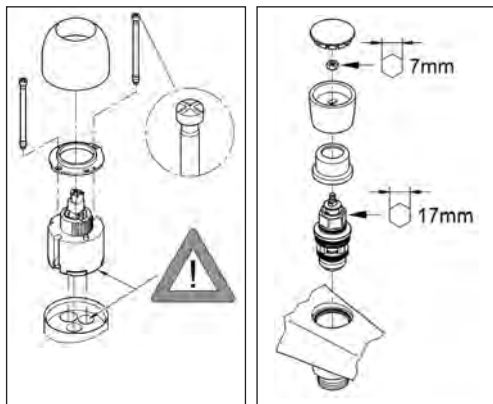
Observe the correct installation position!

Installation instruction: Ensure that the cartridge seals engage in the grooves in the housing.

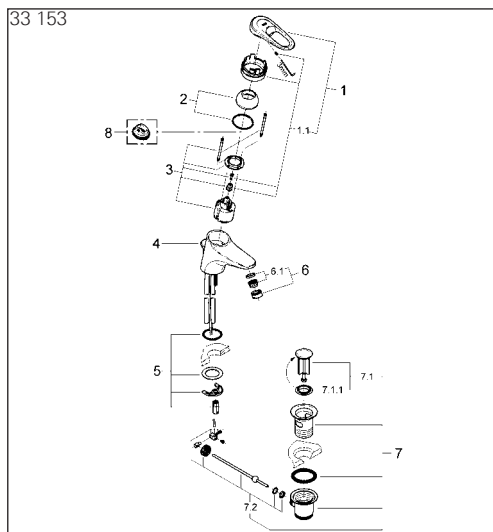
Replace screws and tighten evenly and alternately.

Diverter:

1. Lever out cap.
2. Screw off nut.
3. Pull off diverter knob and cap.
4. Remove diverter.

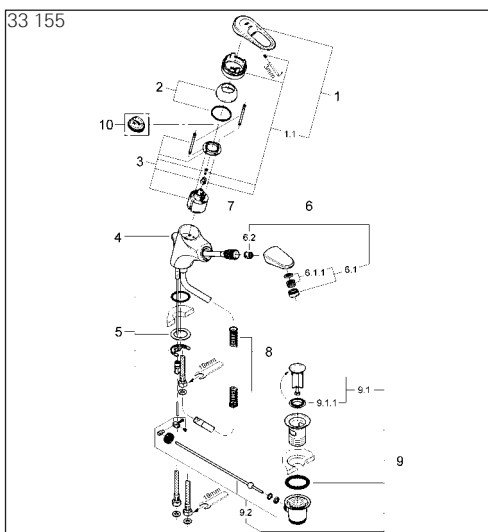


33 153



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lever	46415
2	Cap	46417
3	Cartridge	46048
4	Pop-up rod	46418
5	Shank fastening assembly	46249
6	Mousseur	13929
7	Waste set 1 1/4"	28910
7.1	Plug for waste set 1 1/4"	07182
7.2	Ball rod	07052
8	Temperature limiter	46308

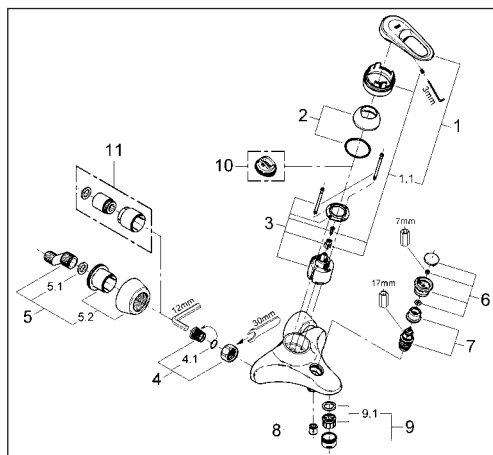
33 155



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lever	46415
1.1	Replacement kit for fastening	46416
2	Cap	46417
3	Cartridge	46048
4	Pop-up rod	46418
5	Shank fastening assembly	46122
6	Hand shower	46425
6.1	Mousseur	13929
6.1.1	Replacement flow control M22x1 and M24x1	45002 *
6.2	Non-return valve	08565
7	Metalflex hose	46104
8	Compression spring	07239
9	Waste set 1 1/4"	28910
9.1	Plug for waste set 1 1/4"	07182
9.2	Ball rod	07052
10	Temperature limiter	46308

*availability on request

33 539

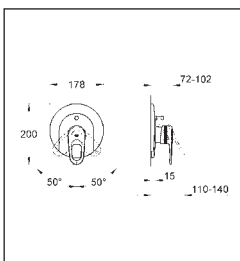


Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lever	46415
2	Cap	46417
3	Cartridge	46048
4	Screw connection 1/2"	45044
5	S-union	12058
5.1	Seal	01386
5.2	Covering escutcheon	45545
6	Diverter knob	46419 *
7	Diverter	08915
8	Non-return valve	08565
9	Mousseur	13927
10	Temperature limiter	46308
11	Extension set, 30 mm	46238

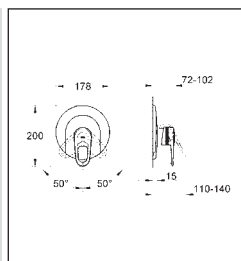
*availability on request



Single-lever bath mixer



19 536 Single-lever shower mixer

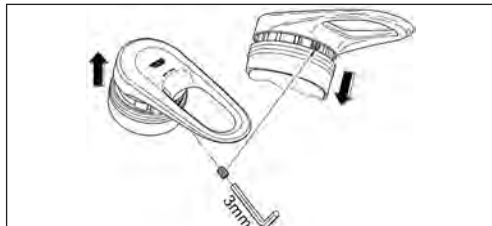


19 537

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order.



Lever:

1. Remove lever lower part.
2. Remove set screw using a 3mm allen key.
3. Pull off lever.

Escutcheon (Fig. left):

1. Remove escutcheon as illustrated.
2. Remove screws and pull off escutcheon mounting base.
3. Screw off cap.

Cartridge (Fig. right):

1. Remove screws and remove cartridge.
2. Replace the complete cartridge.

Observe the correct installation position!

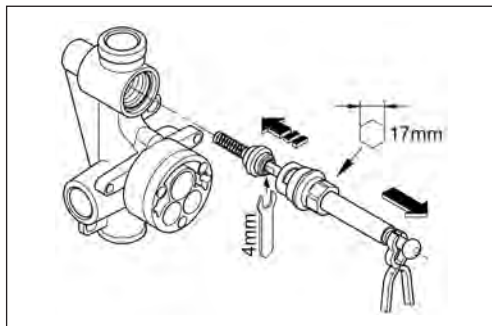
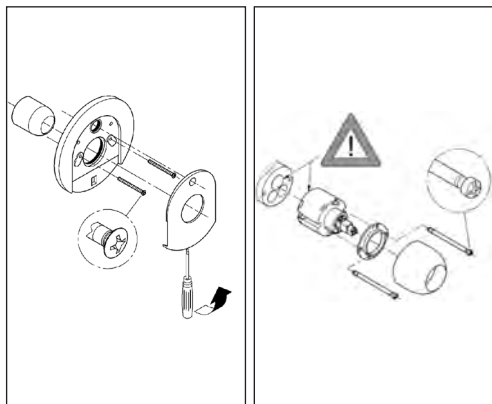
Installation instruction:

Ensure that the cartridge seals engage in the grooves in the housing.

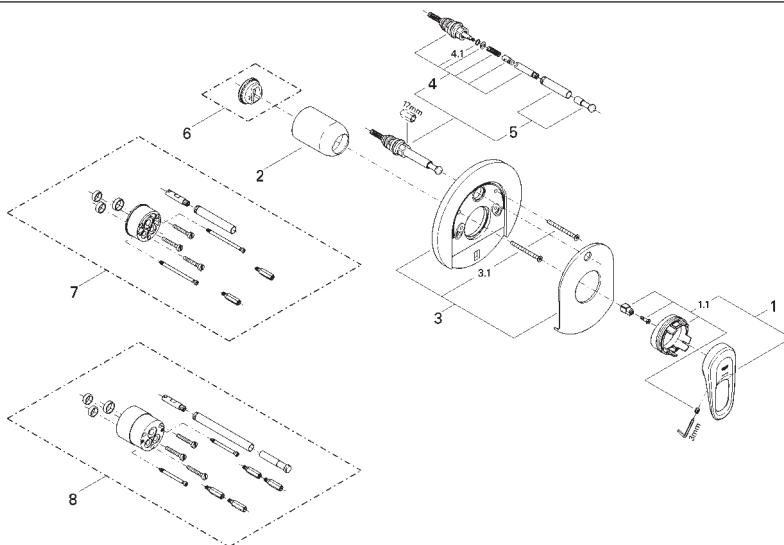
Replace screws and tighten evenly and alternately.

Diverter:

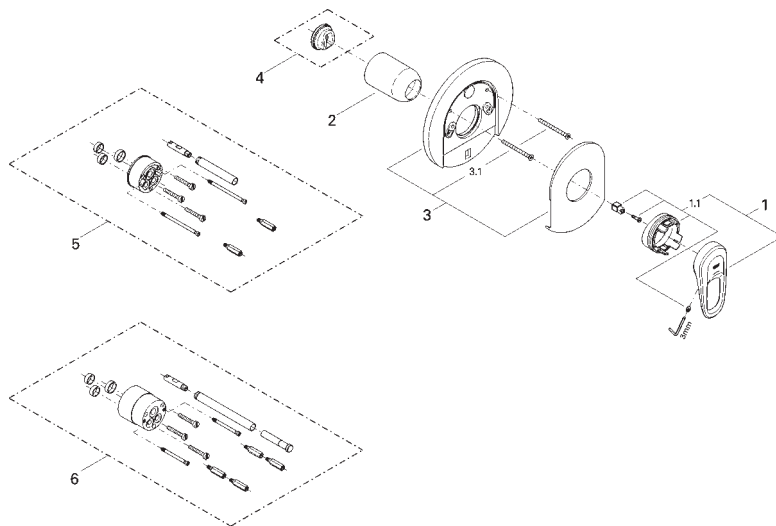
1. Remove diverter.
2. Hold pushbutton using rubber protected pliers, pull out diverter piston and unscrew and remove diverter spindle from the diverter housing using a 4mm open-ended spanner.



19 536



19 537



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lever	46415
1.1	Replacement kit for fastening	46416
2	Cap	02693
3	Escutcheon	46420 *
3.1	Screws	47460 *
4	Diverter	46133
4.1	Sealing washer Ø 6 x Ø 2	01283
5	Diverter knob	46391
6	Temperature limiter	46308
7	Extension-set 1/2", 25 mm	46191
8	Extension-set, 50 mm	46343

*availability on request

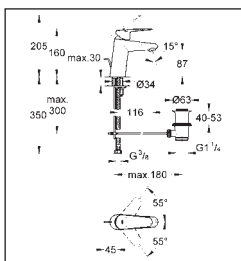
Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lever	46415
1.1	Replacement kit for fastening	46416
2	Cap	02693
3	Escutcheon	46421 *
3.1	Screws	47460 *
4	Temperature limiter	46308
5	Extension-set 1/2", 25 mm	46191
6	Extension-set, 50 mm	46343

*availability on request

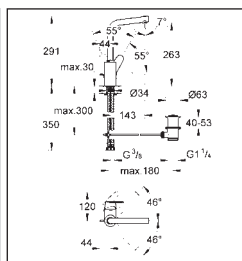
GROHE EURODISC COSMOPOLITAN



Single-lever basin mixer 1/2"
Single-lever basin mixer 1/2"



33 190 002 Single-lever basin mixer 1/2"
23 049 002



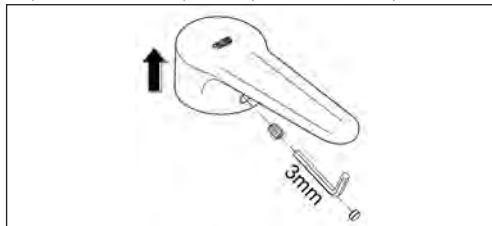
23 054 002

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order!

Inspect and clean all parts, replace if necessary and lubricate with special grease.



Lever:

1. Lever out plug.
2. Remove set screw using a 3mm allen key.
3. Pull off lever.

Flow rate limitation:

Set flow rate limitation as shown in the illustration.

Note:

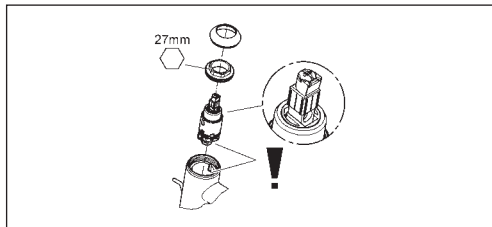
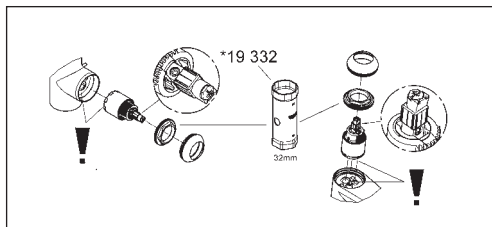
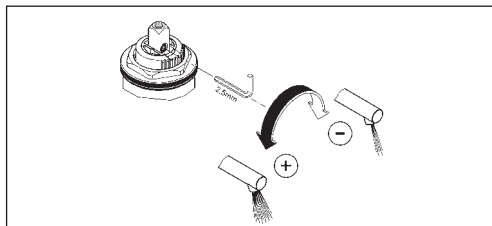
The use of flow rate limiters in combination with hydraulic instantaneous heaters is not recommended.

Cartridge:

Replace the cartridge as shown in the illustrations.

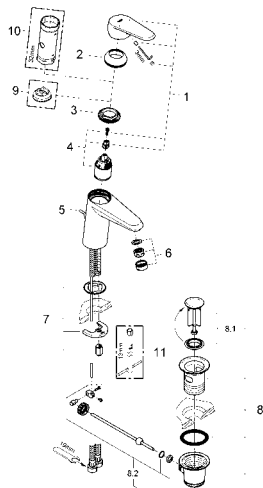
Installation instruction:

Ensure that the cartridge seals engage in the grooves and the locating pins at the base of the cartridge slot into the apertures on the housing. Replace screw coupling and tighten.



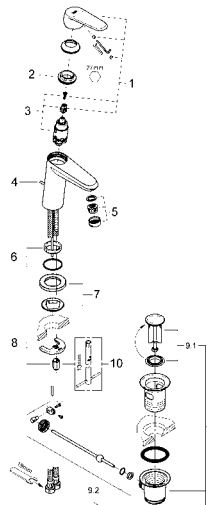
GROHE EURODISC COSMOPOLITAN

33 190 002



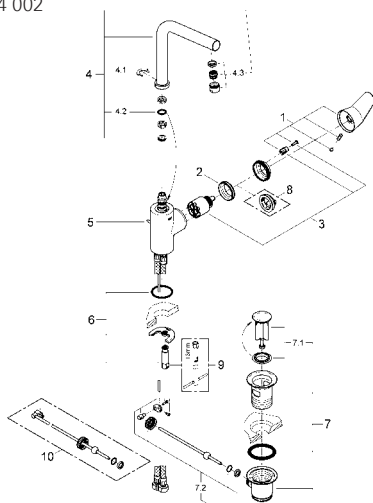
Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lever	46738
2	Cap	46492
3	Mounting set	46460
4	Cartridge	46374
5	Pop-up rod	46739
6	Mousseur	13929
7	Shank fastening assembly	46645
8	Waste set 1 1/4"	28910
8.1	Plug for waste set 1 1/4"	07182
8.2	Ball rod	07052
9	Temperature limiter	46375
10	Socket spanner	19332
11	Mounting wrench	19017

23 049 002



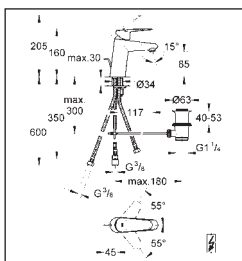
Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lever	46740
2	Fitting ring	46715
3	Cartridge	46580
4	Pop-up rod	46739
5	Mousseur	13929
6	Center ring	46719
7	Base plate	48165
8	Shank fastening assembly	46645
9	Waste set 1 1/4"	28910
9.1	Plug for waste set 1 1/4"	07182
9.2	Ball rod	07052
10	Mounting wrench	19017

23 054 002



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lever	46741
2	Mounting set	46460
3	Cartridge	46374
4	Spout	13231
4.1	Safety ring	08065
4.2	Sealing washer Ø 13.5 x Ø 2.75	01285
4.3	Flow limiter	64186
5	Pop-up rod	46739
6	Shank fastening assembly	46671
7	Waste set 1 1/4"	28910
7.1	Plug for waste set 1 1/4"	07182
7.2	Ball rod	07052
8	Temperature limiter	46375
9	Socket spanner	19332
10	Mounting wrench	19017

GROHE EURODISC COSMOPOLITAN



Single-lever basin mixer 1/2"

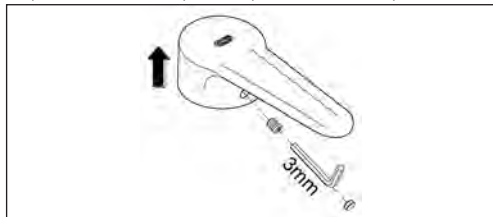
33 177 002

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order!

Inspect and clean all parts, replace if necessary and lubricate with special grease.



Lever:

1. Lever out plug.
2. Remove set screw using a 3mm allen key.
3. Pull off lever.

Cartridge:

1. Pull off cap.
2. Unscrew screw coupling using a 32mm spanner.
3. Replace the complete cartridge.

Observe the correct installation position!

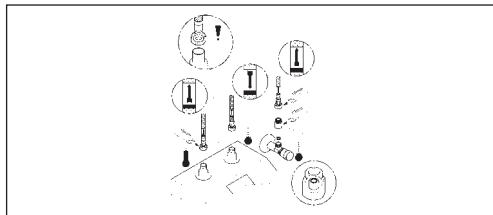
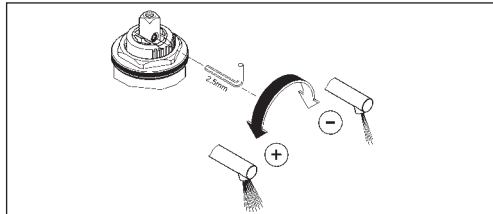
Installation instruction: Ensure that the cartridge seals engage in the grooves and the locating pins at the base of the cartridge slot into the apertures on the housing. Replace screw coupling and tighten.

Flow rate limitation:

This fitting is equipped with a flow rate limiter, permitting an infinitely variable individual reduction in flow rate. The highest possible flow rate is set at the factory before despatch. If necessary, set flow rate limitation as shown in the illustration.

Connection instructions:

See figure.



Note:

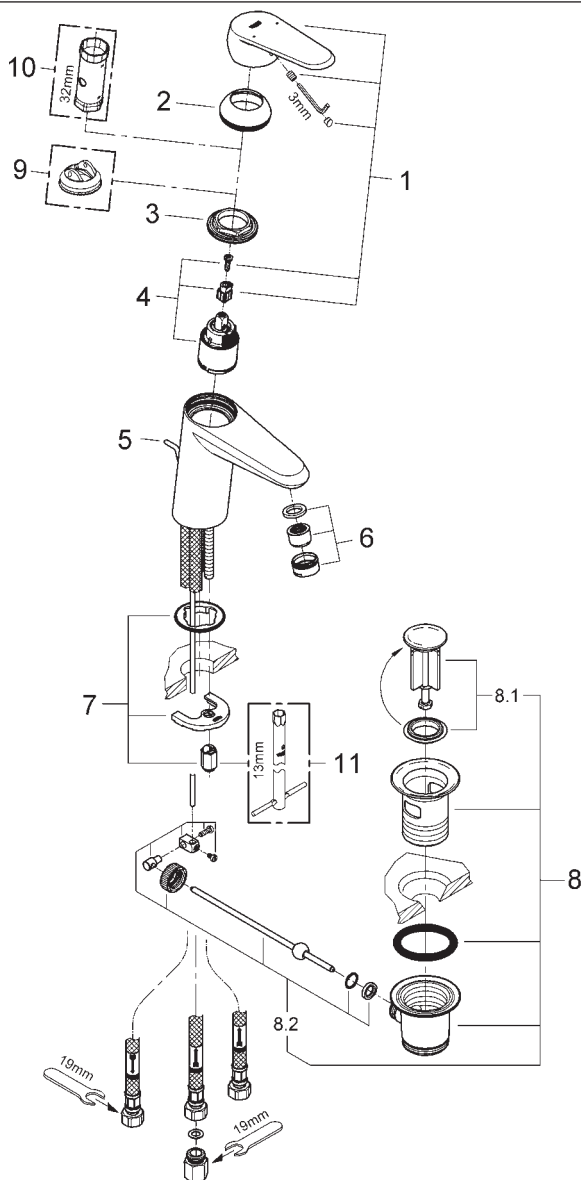
The spout must not be fitted with any downstream resistances in the form of air bubblers (e.g. mousseurs) or components reducing flow (e.g. restrictors) as these will result in damage to the storage heater.

GROHE EURODISC COSMOPOLITAN

33 177 002



Single lever mixer



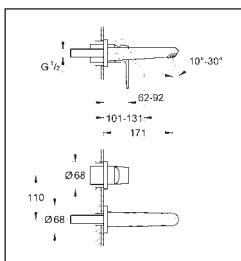
Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lever	46738
2	Cap	46492
3	Mounting set	46460
4	Cartridge for low pressure	46558
5	Pop-up rod	46739
6	Flow straightener M22x1	46162
7	Shank fastening assembly	46645

Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
8	Waste set 1 1/4"	28910
8.1	Plug for waste set 1 1/4"	07182
8.2	Ball rod	07052
9	Temperature limiter	46375
10	Socket spanner	19332
11	Mounting wrench	19017

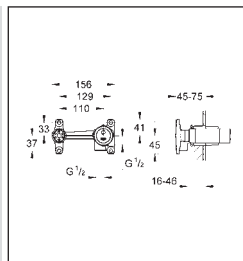
GROHE EURODISC COSMOPOLITAN



Two-hole basin mixer



19 573 002 Single-lever mixer 1/2", concealed body



32 635

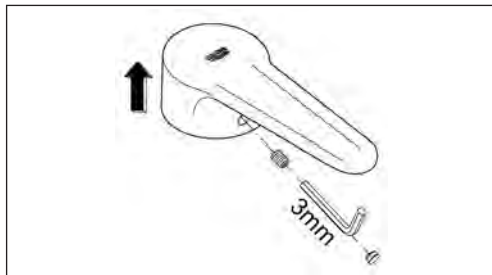
Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order!

Inspect and clean all parts, replace if necessary and lubricate with special grease.

Check water connection if necessary. The cold water supply must be connected on the right and the hot water supply from below.



Lever:

1. Lever out plug.
2. Remove set screw using a 3mm allen key.
3. Pull off lever.

Flow rate limitation:

Set flow rate limitation as shown in the illustration.

Note:

The use of flow rate limiters in combination with hydraulic instantaneous heaters is not recommended.

Cartridge and escutcheon:

Replace cartridge and escutcheon as shown in the illustration.

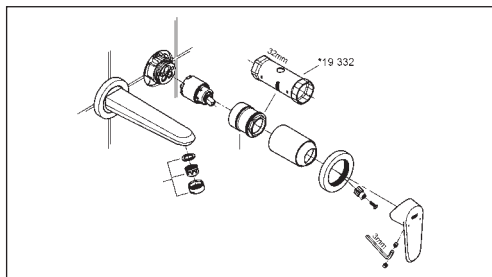
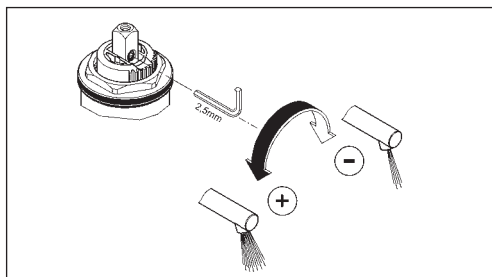
Observe the correct installation position of the cartridge.

Installation instruction: (cartridge)

Ensure that the cartridge seals engage in the grooves and the locating pins at the base of the cartridge slot into the apertures on the housing. Replace screw coupling and tighten.

Mousseur:

see spout illustration

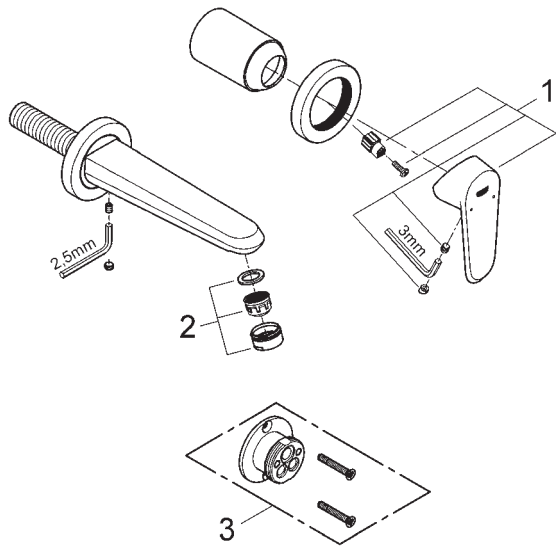


Important note:

Never install shut-off valves in the outlet (mixed water) downstream of any concealed shower mixers.

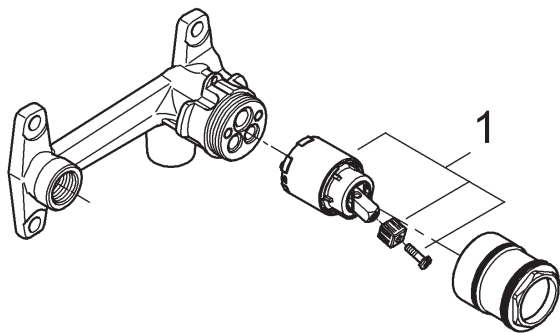
GROHE EURODISC COSMOPOLITAN

19 573 002



Single lever mixer

32 635

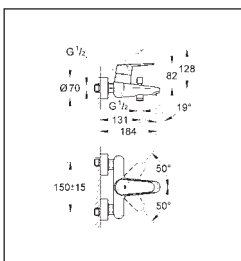


Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.	Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	lever	46742	1	Cartridge	46374
2	GROHE Aquaguide	64451			
3	Extension	46627			

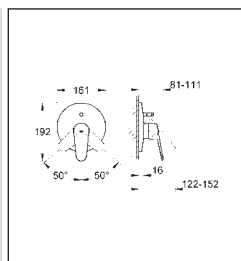
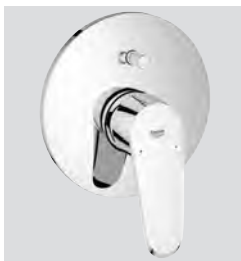
GROHE EURODISC COSMOPOLITAN



Single-lever bath mixer 1/2"



33 390 002 Single-lever bath mixer



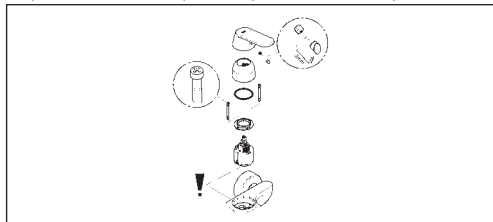
19 548 002

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order!

Inspect and clean all parts, replace if necessary and lubricate with special grease.



Lever:

1. Lever out plug.
2. Remove set screw using a 3mm allen key.
3. Pull off lever.

Cartridge:

1. Remove screws and remove cartridge.
2. Replace the complete cartridge.

Observe the correct installation position!

Installation instruction:

Ensure that the cartridge seals engage in the grooves on the housing. Replace screws and tighten evenly and alternately.

Flow rate limitation:

Set flow rate limitation as shown in the illustration.

Note:

The use of flow rate limiters in combination with hydraulic instantaneous heaters is not recommended.

Concealed escutcheon:

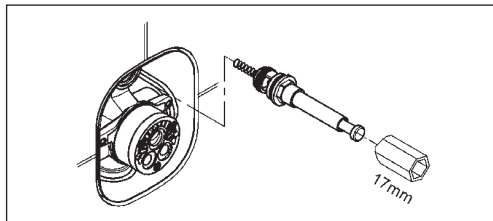
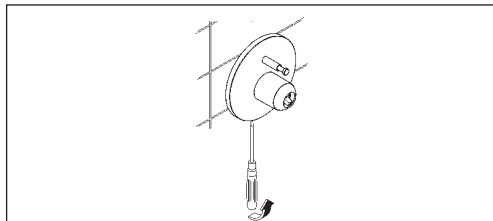
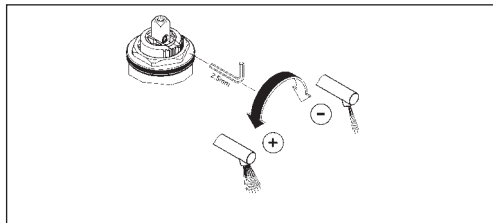
1. Remove escutcheon as illustrated.
2. Remove screws and remove escutcheon mounting base.
3. Unscrew cap clockwise.

Concealed diverter:

Remove diverter out of diverter body as illustrated.

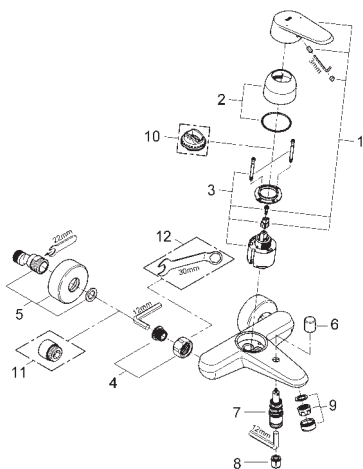
Surface-mounted diverter no illus.:

1. Screw off diverter knob.
2. Remove diverter from below using a 12mm allen key.

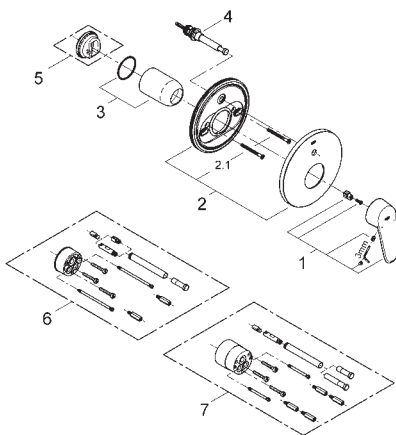


GROHE EURODISC COSMOPOLITAN

33 390 002



19 548 002

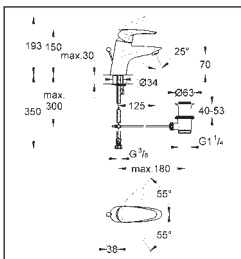


Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lever	46743
2	Cap	46427
3	Cartridge	46048
4	Screw connection 1/2"	45044
5	S-union	12662
6	Diverter knob	64309
7	Replacement kit for rotary valve	65655
8	Non-return valve	08565
9	Mousseur	13952
10	Temperature limiter	46308
11	Extension 3/4", 20 mm	07130
12	Special spanner	19377

Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lever	46743
2	Escutcheon	46503
2.1	Set of screws	46088
3	Cap	02693
4	Replacement kit for rotary valve	46737
5	Temperature limiter	46308
6	Extension-set 1/2", 25 mm	46191
7	Extension-set, 50 mm	46343



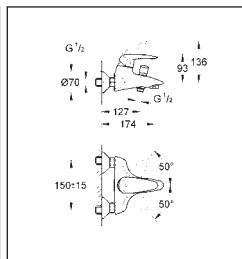
Single-lever basin mixer 1/2"
Single-lever bidet mixer 1/2"



33 190 001
33 244 001



Single-lever bath mixer 1/2"

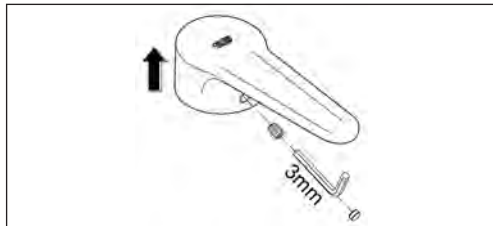


33 390 001

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order.



Lever:

1. Lever out plug.
2. Remove set screw using a 3mm allen key.
3. Pull off lever.

Cartridge for basin mixer (Fig. left):

1. Pull off cap.
2. Unscrew screw coupling using a 32mm spanner.
3. Replace the complete cartridge.

Observe the correct installation position!

Installation instruction: Ensure that the cartridge seals engage in the grooves and the locating pins at the base of the cartridge slot into the apertures on the housing. Replace screw coupling and tighten.

Cartridge for bath shower mixer (Fig. right):

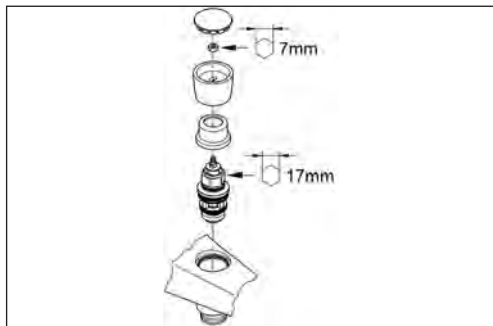
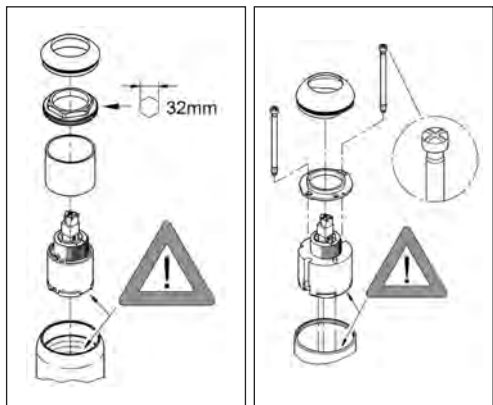
1. Pull off cap.
2. Remove screws and remove complete cartridge.
3. Replace the complete cartridge.

Observe the correct installation position!

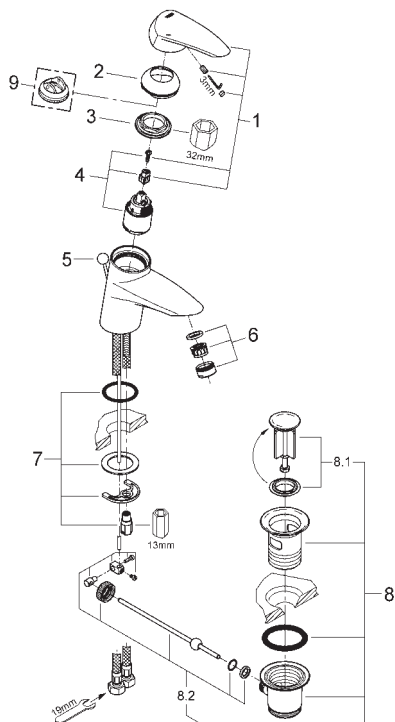
Installation instruction: Ensure that the cartridge seals engage in the grooves in the housing. Replace screws and tighten evenly and alternately.

Diverter:

1. Lever out cap.
2. Screw off nut.
3. Pull off diverter knob and cap.
4. Remove diverter.

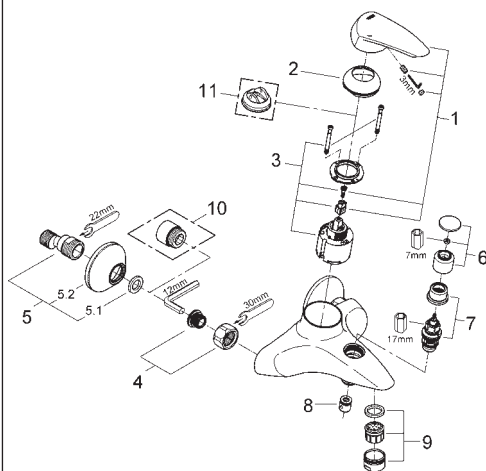


33 190 001



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lever	46568
2	Cap	46570
3	Cartridge	46460
4	Mounting set	46374
5	Cartridge	66412
6	Pop-up rod	13929
7	Mousseur	46249
8	Shank fastening assembly	28910
8.1	Waste set 1 1/4"	07182
8.2	Plug for waste set 1 1/4"	07052
9	Ball rod	46375
	Temperature limiter	46375

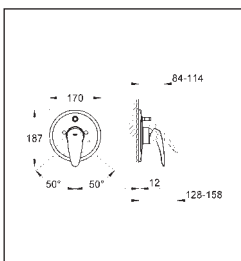
33 390 001



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lever	46568
2	Cap	46570
3	Cartridge	46048
4	Screw connection 1/2"	45044
5	S-union	12075
5.1	Seal	01386
5.2	Escutcheon	02210
6	Diverter knob	46571
7	Diverter	08915
8	Non-return valve	08565
9	Mousseur	13927
10	Extension 3/4", 20 mm	07130
11	Temperature limiter	46375



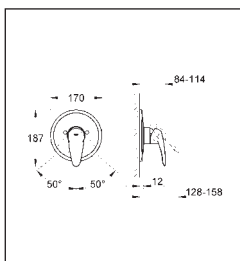
Single-lever bath mixer



19 548 001



Single-lever shower mixer

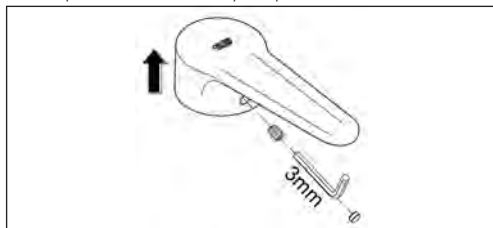


19 549 001

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order.



Lever:

1. Lever out plug.
2. Remove set screw using a 3mm allen key.
3. Pull off lever.

Escutcheon (Fig. left):

1. Lever out cap and unscrew and remove screws.
2. Remove escutcheon as illustrated.
3. Screw off cap.

Cartridge (Fig. right):

1. Remove screws and remove cartridge.
2. Replace the complete cartridge.

Observe the correct installation position!

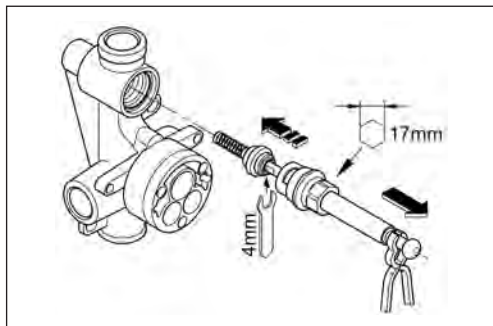
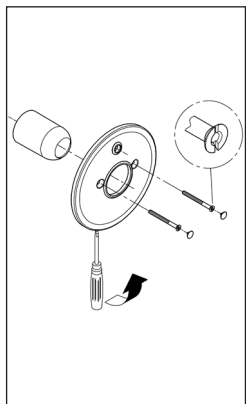
Installation instruction:

Ensure that the cartridge seals engage in the grooves in the housing.

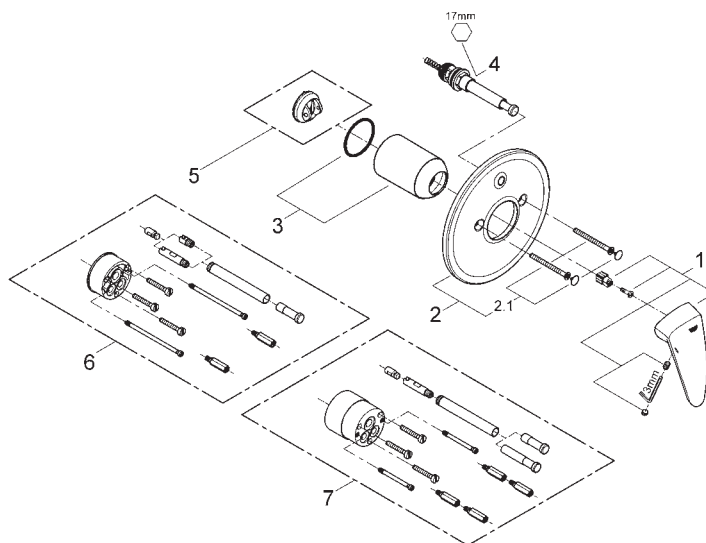
Replace screws and tighten evenly and alternately.

Diverter:

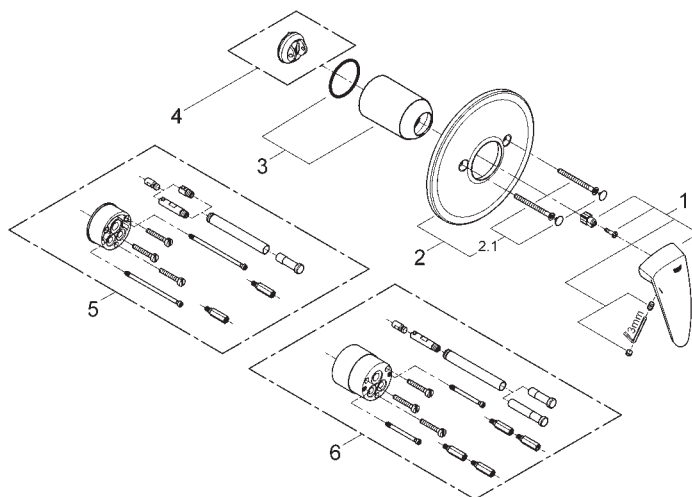
1. Remove diverter.
2. Hold pushbutton using rubber protected pliers, pull out diverter piston and unscrew and remove diverter spindle from the diverter housing using a 4mm open-ended spanner.



19 548 001



19 549 001

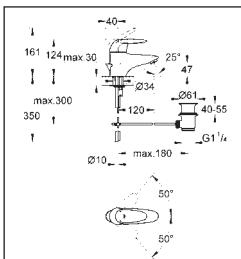


Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lever	46568
2	Escutcheon	46468
2.1	Set of screws	46088
3	Cap	06874
4	Replacement kit for rotary valve	46737
5	Temperature limiter	46375
6	Extension-set 1/2", 25 mm	46191
7	Extension-set, 50 mm	46343

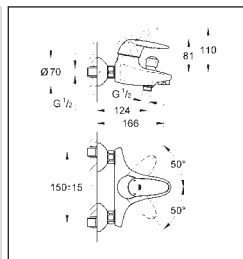
Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lever	46568
2	Escutcheon	46469
3	Cap	06874
4	Temperature limiter	46375
5	Extension-set 1/2", 25 mm	46191
6	Extension-set, 50 mm	46343



Single-lever basin mixer 1/2"
Single-lever bidet mixer 1/2"



33 190 Single-lever bath mixer 1/2"
33 244

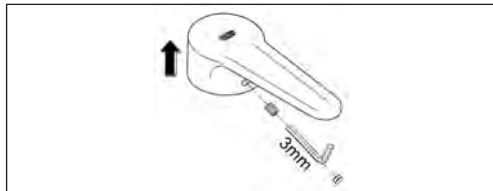


33 390

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order.



Lever:

1. Lever out plug.
2. Remove set screw using a 3mm allen key.
3. Pull off lever.

Cartridge:

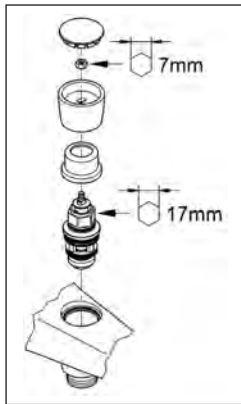
1. Pull off cap.
2. Remove screws and remove complete cartridge.
3. Replace the complete cartridge.

Observe the correct installation position!

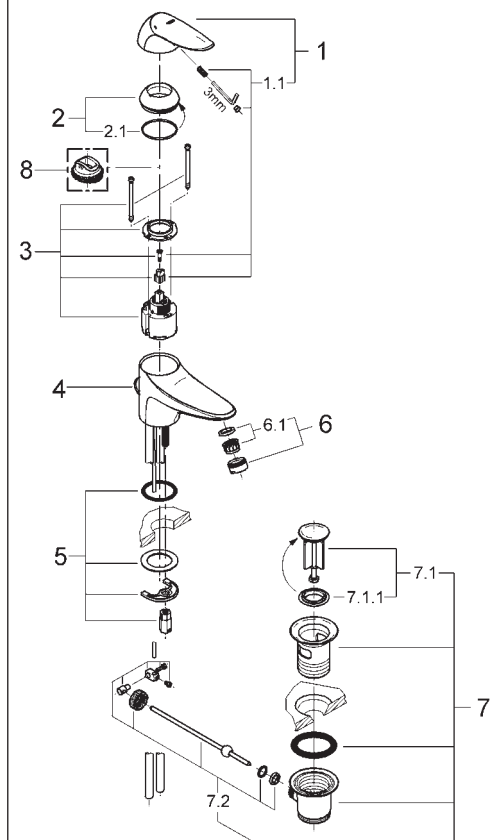
Installation instruction: Ensure that the cartridge seals engage in the grooves in the housing.
Replace screws and tighten evenly and alternately.

Diverter:

1. Lever out cap.
2. Screw off nut.
3. Pull off diverter knob and cap.
4. Remove diverter.



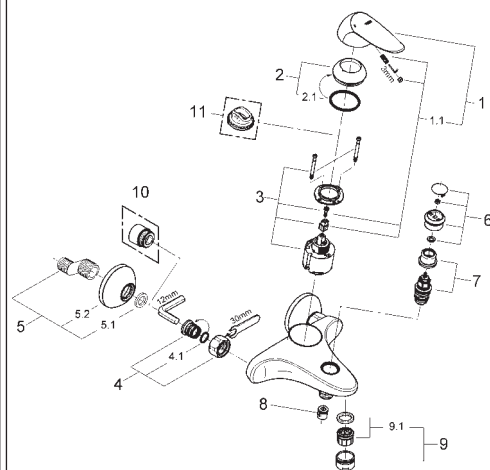
33 190



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lever	46439
1.1	Fixing set	46335
2	Cap	46449
2.1	O-ring Ø 43 x Ø 2	05318 *
3	Cartridge	46048
4	Pop-up rod	06211
5	Shank fastening assembly	46249
6	Mousseur	13929
6.1	Replacement flow control M22x1 and M24x1	45002 *
7	Waste set 1 1/4"	28910
7.1	Plug for waste set 1 1/4"	07182
7.2	Ball rod	07052
8	Temperature limiter	46308

*availability on request

33 390

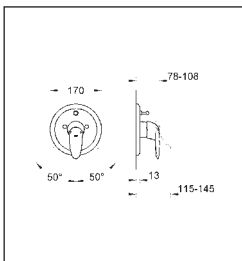


Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lever	46439
1.1	Fixing set	46335
2	Cap	46449
2.1	O-ring Ø 43 x Ø 2	05318 *
3	Cartridge	46048
4	Screw connection 1/2"	45044
4.1	Seal Ø 15 x Ø 2	03119 *
5	S-union	12096 *
5.1	Seal	01386
5.2	Escutcheon	09311 *
6	Diverter knob	46016
7	Diverter	08915
8	Non-return valve	08565
9	Mousseur	13927
9.1	Replacement flow control M28x1	45029 *
11	Temperature limiter	46308
10	Extension 3/4", 20 mm	07130

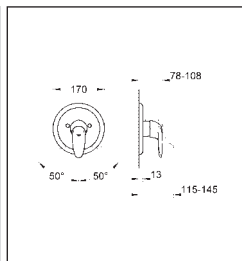
*availability on request



Single-lever bath mixer



19 548 Single-lever shower mixer

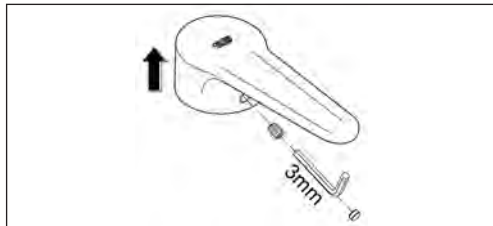


19 549

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order.



Lever:

1. Lever out plug.
2. Remove set screw using a 3mm allen key.
3. Pull off lever.

Escutcheon (Fig. left):

1. Lever out cap and unscrew and remove screws.
2. Remove escutcheon as illustrated.
3. Screw off cap.

Cartridge (Fig. right):

1. Remove screws and remove cartridge.
2. Replace the complete cartridge.

Observe the correct installation position!

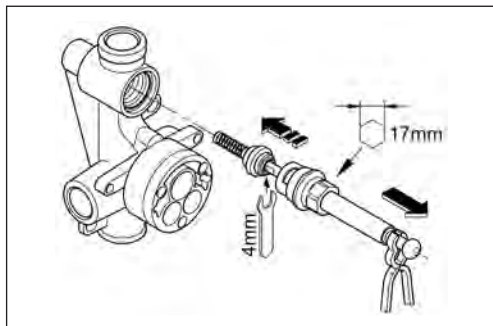
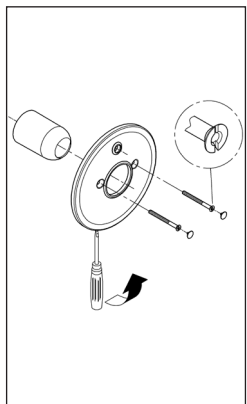
Installation instruction:

Ensure that the cartridge seals engage in the grooves in the housing.

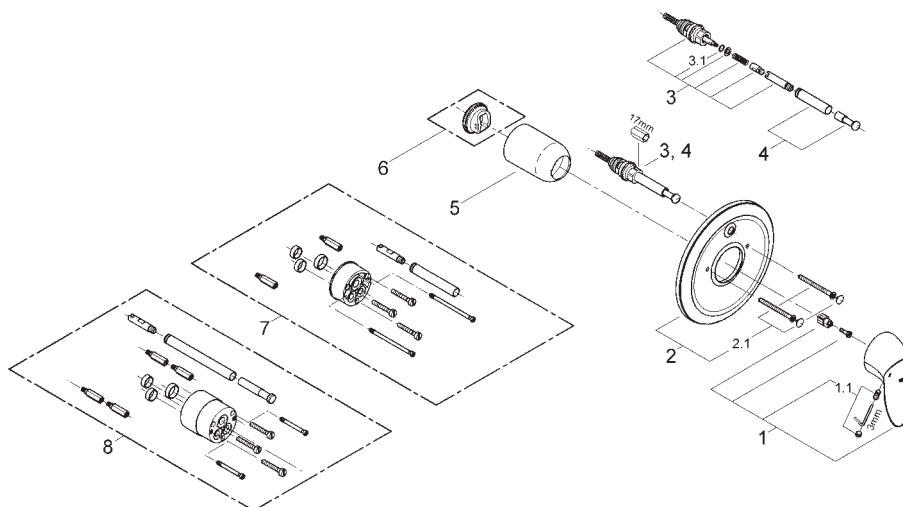
Replace screws and tighten evenly and alternately.

Diverter:

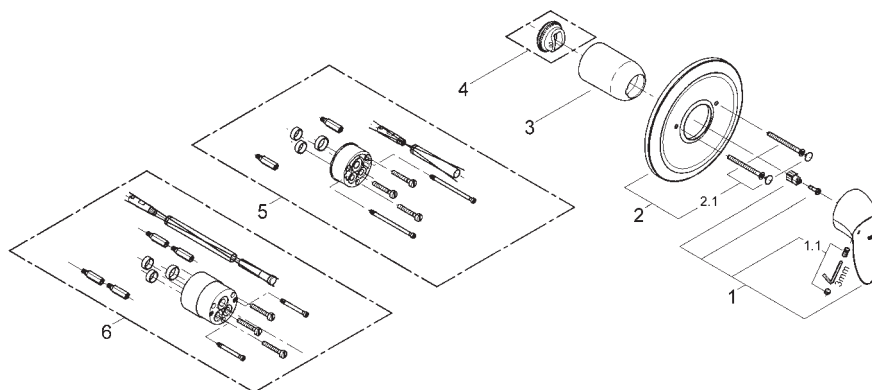
1. Remove diverter.
2. Hold pushbutton using rubber protected pliers, pull out diverter piston and unscrew and remove diverter spindle from the diverter housing using a 4mm open-ended spanner.



19 548



19 549



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lever	46439
1.1	Fixing set	46335
2	Escutcheon	46145 *
2.1	Set of screws	46088
3	Diverter	46133
3.1	Sealing washer Ø 6 x Ø 2	01283
4	Diverter knob	46391
5	Cap	02693
6	Temperature limiter	46308
7	Extension-set 1/2", 25 mm	46191
8	Extension-set, 50 mm	46343

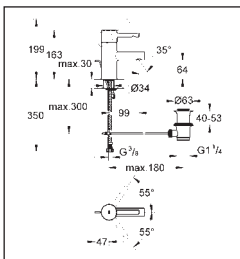
*availability on request

Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lever	46439
1.1	Fixing set	46335
2	Escutcheon	46146 *
2.1	Set of screws	46088
3	Cap	02693
4	Temperature limiter	46308
5	Extension-set 1/2", 25 mm	46191
6	Extension-set, 50 mm	46343

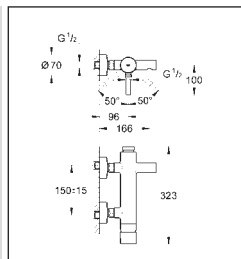
*availability on request



Single-lever basin mixer 1/2"



33 532 Single-lever bath mixer 1/2"

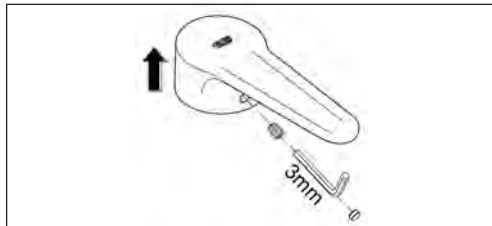


33 624

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order.



Lever:

1. Lever out plug.
2. Remove set screw using a 3mm allen key.
3. Pull off lever.

Cartridge for basin mixer (Fig. left):

1. Pull off cap.
2. Unscrew screw coupling using a 32mm spanner.
3. Replace the complete cartridge.

Observe the correct installation position!

Installation instruction: Ensure that the cartridge seals engage in the grooves and the locating pins at the base of the cartridge slot into the apertures on the housing. Replace screw coupling and tighten.

Cartridge for bath shower mixer (Fig. right):

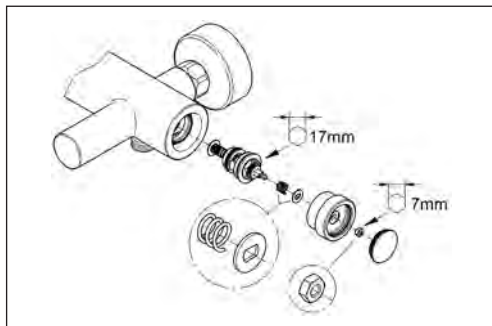
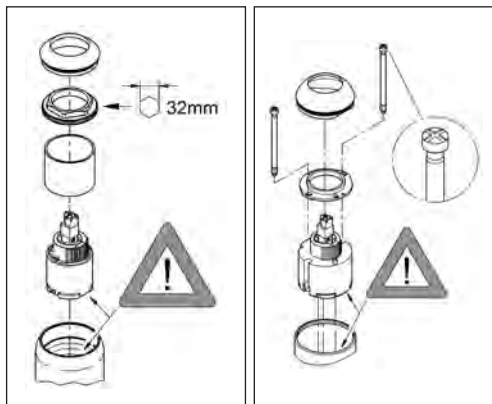
1. Pull off cap.
2. Remove screws and remove complete cartridge.
3. Replace the complete cartridge.

Observe the correct installation position!

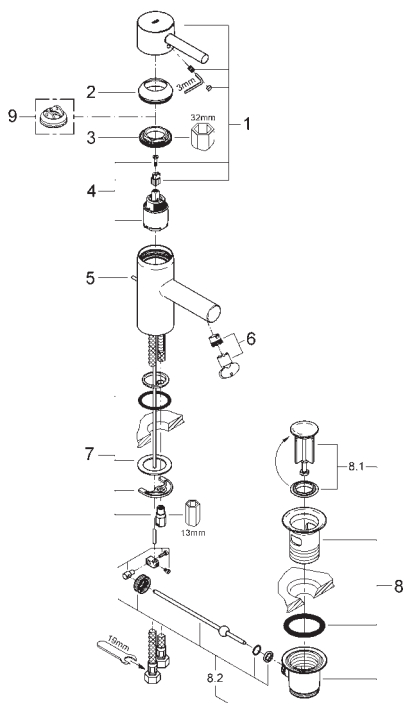
Installation instruction: Ensure that the cartridge seals engage in the grooves in the housing. Replace screws and tighten evenly and alternately.

Diverter:

1. Lever out cap.
2. Screw off nut using a 7mm socket spanner.
3. Pull off diverter knob.
4. Remove disc and spring.
5. Remove diverter using a 17mm socket spanner.

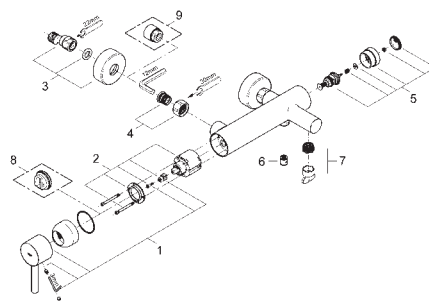


33 532



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lever	46535
2	Cap	46436
3	Mounting set	46460
4	Cartridge	46374
5	Pop-up rod	46739
6	Mousseur	13937
7	Shank fastening assembly	46249
8	Waste set 1 1/4"	28910
8.1	Plug for waste set 1 1/4"	07182
8.2	Ball rod	07052
9	Temperature limiter	46375

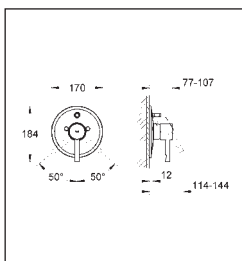
33 624



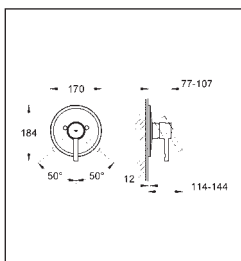
Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lever	46535
2	Cartridge	46048
3	S-union	12662
4	Screw connection 1/2"	45044
5	Diverter	46523
6	Non-return valve	08565
7	Mousseur	13926
8	Temperature limiter	46308
9	Extension 3/4", 20 mm	07130



Single-lever bath mixer



19 285 Single-lever shower mixer

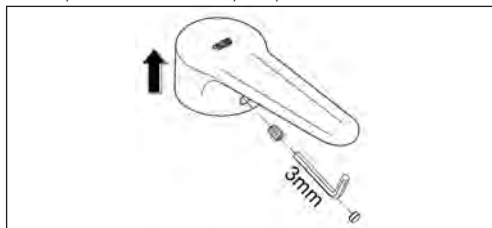


19 286

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order.



Lever:

1. Lever out plug.
2. Remove set screw using a 3mm allen key.
3. Pull off lever.

Escutcheon (Fig. left):

1. Lever out cap and unscrew and remove screws.
2. Remove escutcheon as illustrated.
3. Screw off cap.

Cartridge (Fig. right):

1. Remove screws and remove cartridge.
2. Replace the complete cartridge.

Observe the correct installation position!

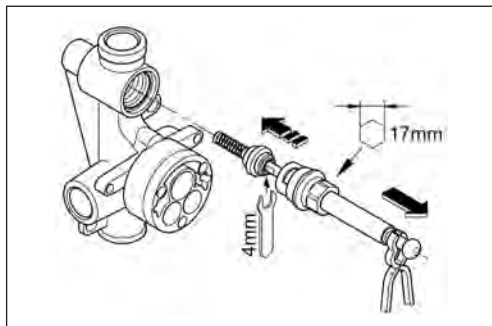
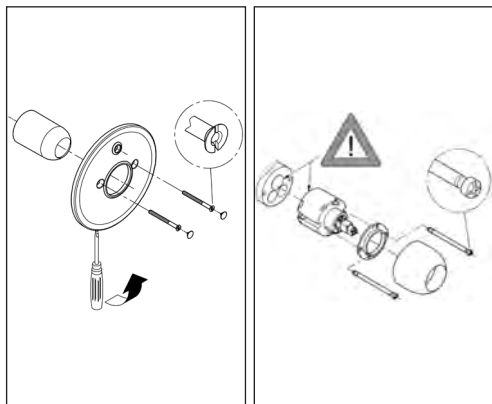
Installation instruction:

Ensure that the cartridge seals engage in the grooves in the housing.

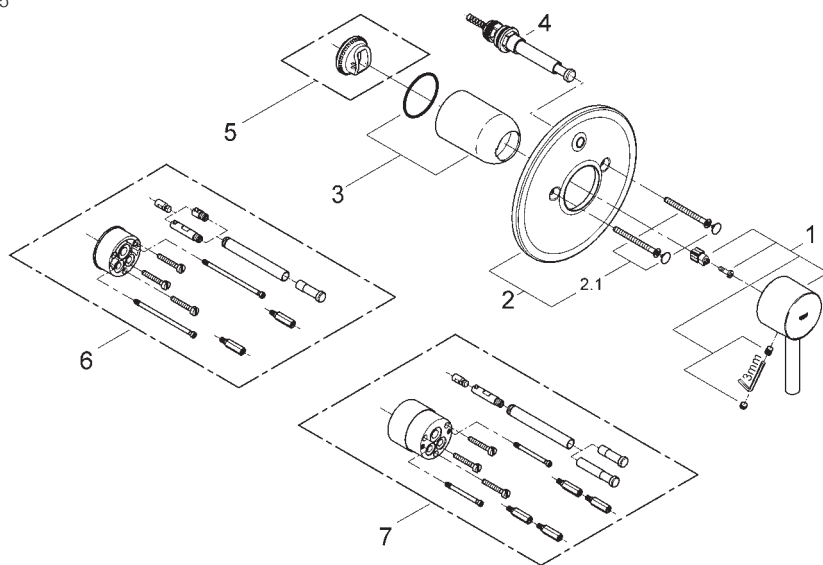
Replace screws and tighten evenly and alternately.

Diverter:

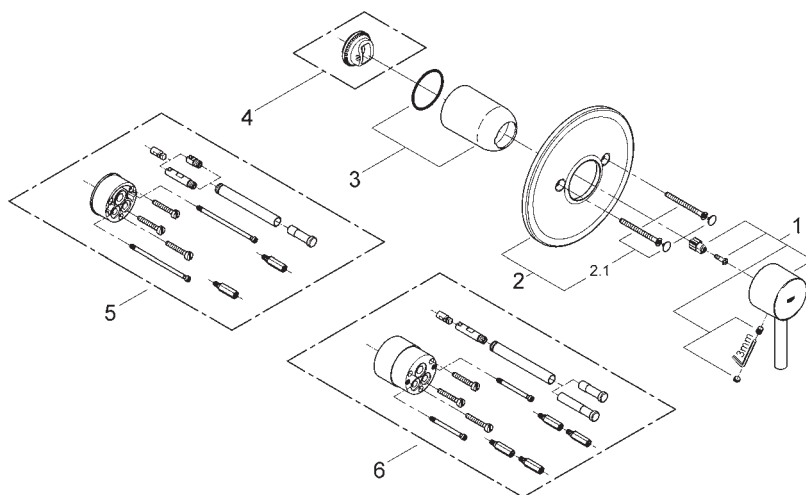
1. Remove diverter.
2. Hold pushbutton using rubber protected pliers, pull out diverter piston and unscrew and remove diverter spindle from the diverter housing using a 4mm open-ended spanner.



19 285



19 286

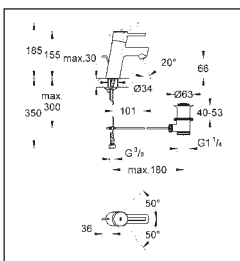


Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lever	46535
2	Escutcheon	46468
2.1	Set of screws	46088
3	Cap	02693
4	Replacement kit for rotary valve	46737
5	Temperature limiter	46308
6	Extension-set 1/2", 25 mm	46191
7	Extension-set, 50 mm	46343

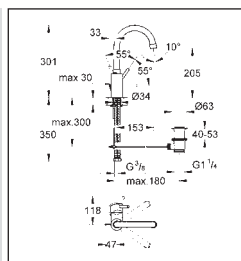
Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lever	46535
2	Escutcheon	46469
2.1	Set of screws	46088
3	Cap	02693
4	Temperature limiter	46308
5	Extension-set 1/2", 25 mm	46191
6	Extension-set, 50 mm	46343



Single-lever basin mixer 1/2"



32 204 001 Single-lever basin mixer 1/2"



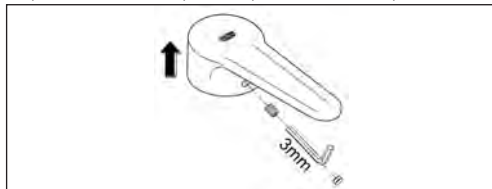
32 629 001

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order!

Inspect and clean all parts, replace if necessary and lubricate with special grease.



Lever:

1. Lever out plug.
2. Remove set screw using a 3mm allen key.
3. Pull off lever.

Temperature limiter:

Set temperature limiter as shown in the illustration.

Flow rate limitation:

Set flow rate limitation as shown in the illustration.

Note:

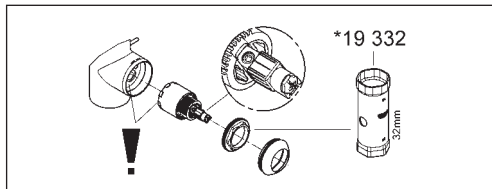
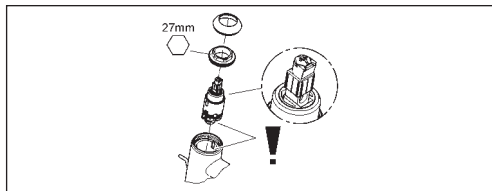
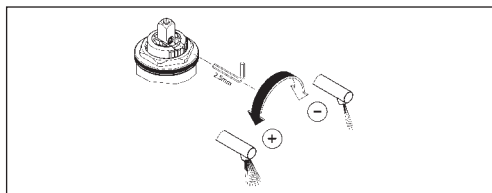
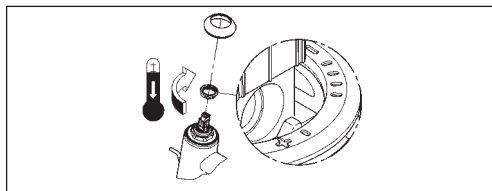
The use of flow rate limiters in combination with hydraulic instantaneous heaters is not recommended.

Cartridge:

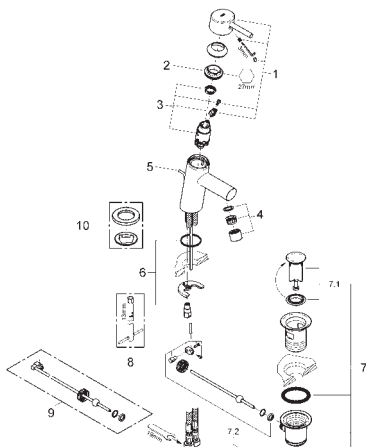
Replace the cartridge as shown in the illustrations.

Installation instruction:

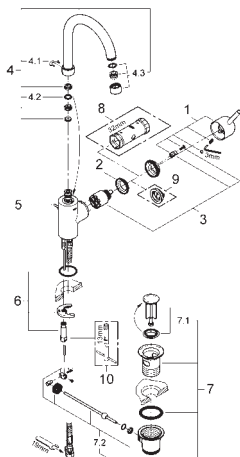
Ensure that the cartridge seals engage in the grooves and the locating pins at the base of the cartridge slot into the apertures on the housing. Replace screw coupling and tighten.



32 204 001

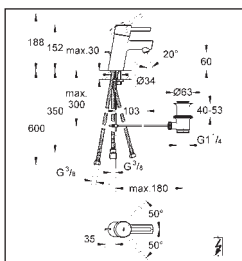


32 629 001



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.	Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lever	46753	1	Lever	46754
2	Fitting ring	46715	2	Mounting set	46460
3	Cartridge	46580	3	Cartridge	46374
4	Mousseur	06574	4	Spout	46631
5	Pop-up rod	46739	4.1	Safety ring	08065
6	Shank fastening assembly	46249	4.2	Sealing washer Ø 13.5 x Ø 2.75	01285
7	Waste set 1 1/4"	28910	4.3	Flow limiter	13993
7.1	Plug for waste set 1 1/4"	07182	5	Pop-up rod	46739
7.2	Ball rod	07052	6	Shank fastening assembly	46671
8	Mounting wrench	19017	7	Waste set 1 1/4"	28910
9	Ball rod	07341	7.1	Plug for waste set 1 1/4"	07182
10	Base plate	48165	7.2	Ball rod	07052
			8	Socket spanner	19332
			9	Temperature limiter	46375
			10	Mounting wrench	19017

GROHE CONCETTO



Single-lever basin mixer 1/2"

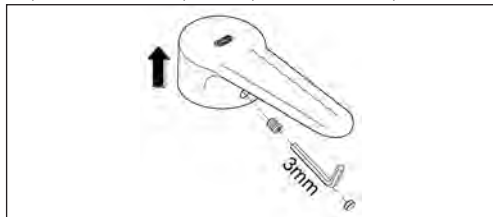
23 060 001

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order!

Inspect and clean all parts, replace if necessary and lubricate with special grease.



Lever:

1. Lever out plug.
2. Remove set screw using a 3mm allen key.
3. Pull off lever.

Cartridge:

1. Pull off cap.
2. Unscrew screw coupling using a 32mm spanner.
3. Replace the complete cartridge.

Observe the correct installation position!

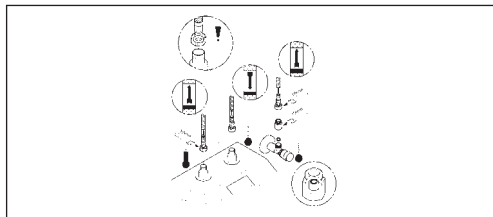
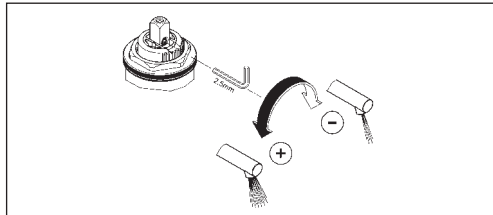
Installation instruction: Ensure that the cartridge seals engage in the grooves and the locating pins at the base of the cartridge slot into the apertures on the housing. Replace screw coupling and tighten.

Flow rate limitation:

This fitting is equipped with a flow rate limiter, permitting an infinitely variable individual reduction in flow rate. The highest possible flow rate is set at the factory before despatch. If necessary, set flow rate limitation as shown in the illustration.

Connection instructions:

See figure.



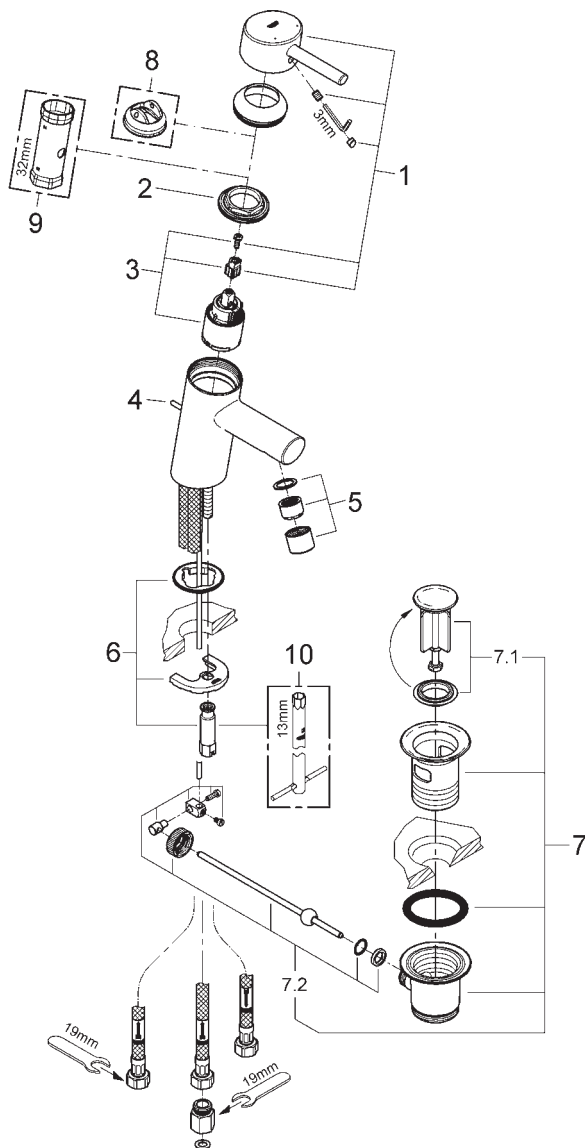
Note:

The spout must not be fitted with any downstream resistances in the form of air bubblers (e.g. moussesurs) or components reducing flow (e.g. restrictors) as these will result in damage to the storage heater.

23 060 001



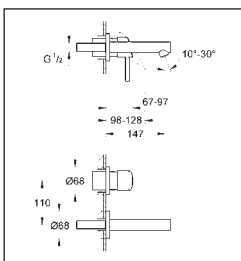
Single lever mixer



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.	Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lever	46755	7	Waste set 1 1/4"	28910
2	Mounting set	46460	7.1	Plug for waste set 1 1/4"	07182
3	Cartridge for low pressure	46558	7.2	Ball rod	07052
4	Pop-up rod	46739	8	Temperature limiter	46375
5	1/2" triangular handle (blue)	07757	9	Socket spanner	19332
6	Shank fastening assembly	46671	10	Mounting wrench	19017



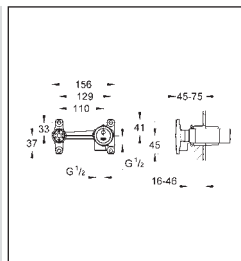
Two-hole basin mixer



19 575 001



Single-lever mixer 1/2", concealed body



32 635

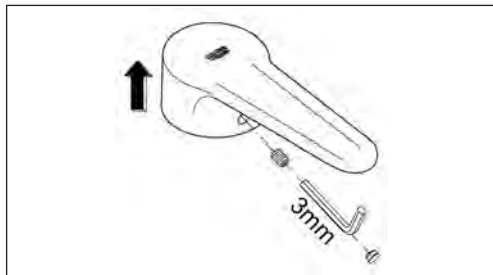
Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order!

Inspect and clean all parts, replace if necessary and lubricate with special grease.

Check water connection if necessary. The cold water supply must be connected on the right and the hot water supply from below.



Lever:

1. Lever out plug.
2. Remove set screw using a 3mm allen key.
3. Pull off lever.

Flow rate limitation:

Set flow rate limitation as shown in the illustration.

Note:

The use of flow rate limiters in combination with hydraulic instantaneous heaters is not recommended.

Cartridge and escutcheon:

Replace cartridge and escutcheon as shown in the illustration.

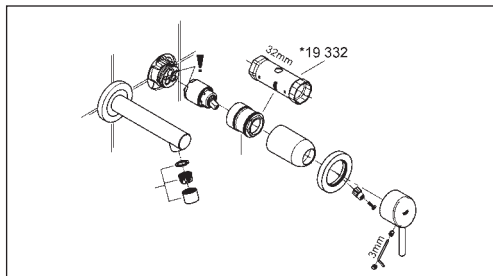
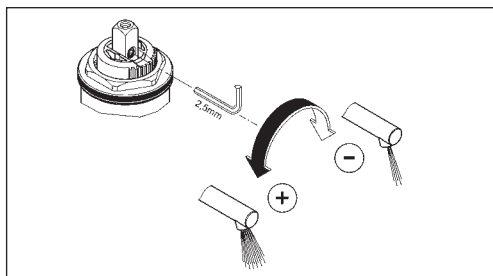
Observe the correct installation position of the cartridge.

Installation instruction: (cartridge)

Ensure that the cartridge seals engage in the grooves and the locating pins at the base of the cartridge slot into the apertures on the housing. Replace screw coupling and tighten.

Mousseur:

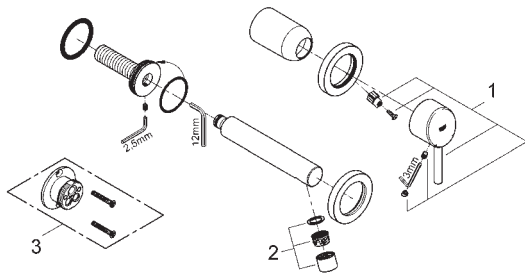
see spout illustration



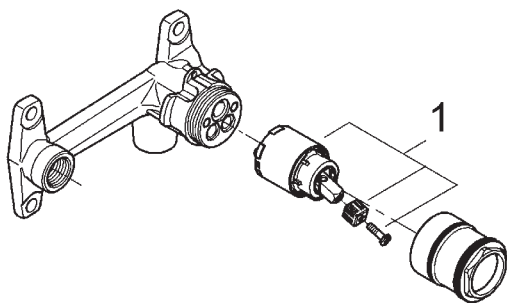
Important note:

Never install shut-off valves in the outlet (mixed water) downstream of any concealed shower mixers.

19 575 001



32 635

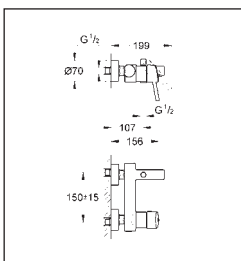


Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.	Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	lever	46756	1	Cartridge	46374
2	flow control	48072			
3	Extension	46627			

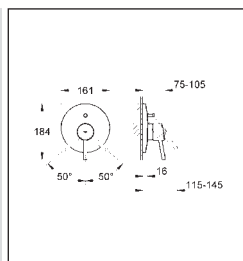
GROHE CONCETTO



Single-lever bath mixer 1/2"



32 211 001 Single-lever bath mixer



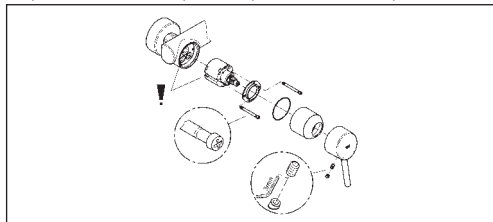
19 346 001

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order!

Inspect and clean all parts, replace if necessary and lubricate with special grease.



Lever:

1. Lever out plug.
2. Remove set screw using a 3mm allen key.
3. Pull off lever.

Cartridge:

1. Remove screws and remove cartridge.
2. Replace the complete cartridge.

Observe the correct installation position!

Installation instruction:

Ensure that the cartridge seals engage in the grooves on the housing. Replace screws and tighten evenly and alternately.

Flow rate limitation:

Set flow rate limitation as shown in the illustration.

Note:

The use of flow rate limiters in combination with hydraulic instantaneous heaters is not recommended.

Concealed escutcheon:

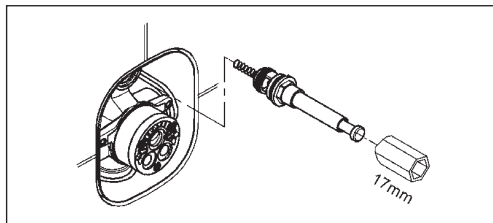
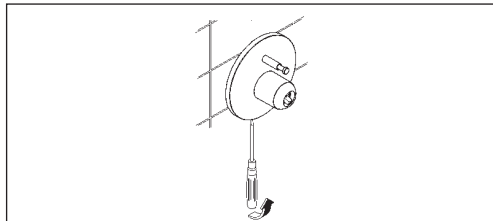
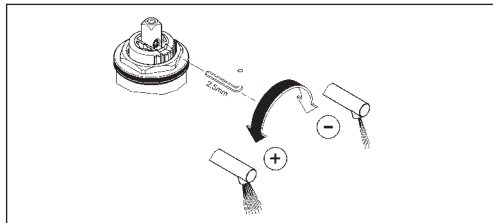
1. Remove escutcheon as illustrated.
2. Remove screws and remove escutcheon mounting base.
3. Unscrew cap clockwise.

Concealed diverter:

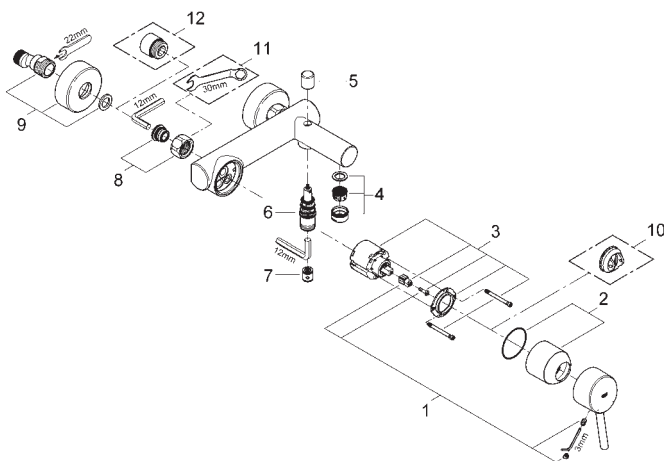
Remove diverter out of diverter body as illustrated.

Surface-mounted diverter:

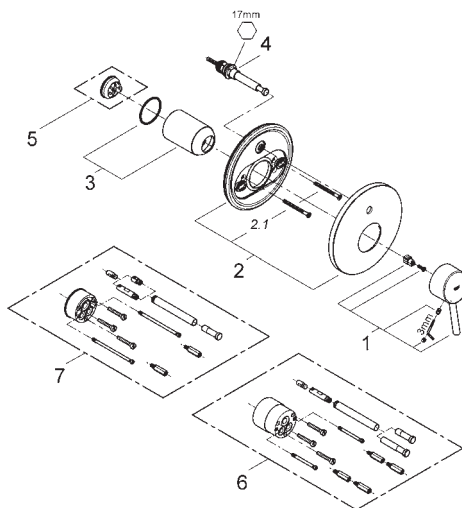
1. Screw off diverter knob.
2. Remove diverter from below using a 12mm allen key.



32 211 001



19 346 001



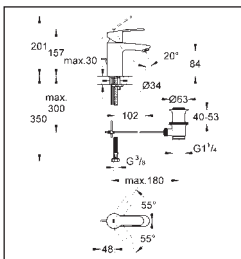
Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lever	46723
2	Cap	46578
3	Cartridge	46048
4	Mousseur	13952
5	Diverter knob	64309
6	Replacement kit for rotary valve	65655
7	Non-return valve	08565
8	Screw connection 1/2"	45044
9	S-union	12662
10	Temperature limiter	46375
11	Special spanner	19377
12	Extension 3/4", 20 mm	07130

Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lever	46723
2	Escutcheon	46503
2.1	Set of screws	46088
3	Cap	06874
4	Replacement kit for rotary valve	46737
5	Temperature limiter	46375
6	Extension-set, 50 mm	46343
7	Extension-set 1/2", 25 mm	46191

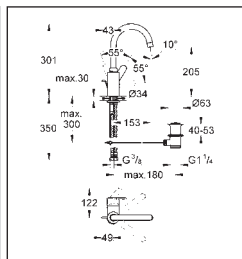
GROHE EUROSTYLE COSMOPOLITAN



Single-lever basin mixer 1/2"



33 552 002 Single-lever basin mixer 1/2"



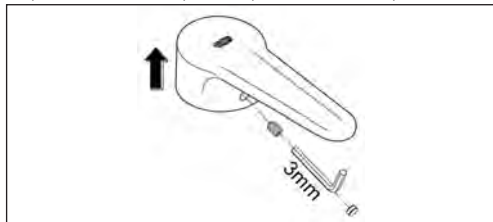
23 043 002

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order!

Inspect and clean all parts, replace if necessary and lubricate with special grease.



Lever:

1. Lever out plug.
2. Remove set screw using a 3mm allen key.
3. Pull off lever.

Flow rate limitation:

Set flow rate limitation as shown in the illustration.

Note:

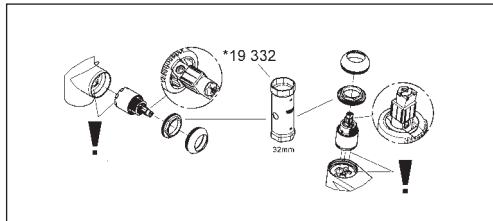
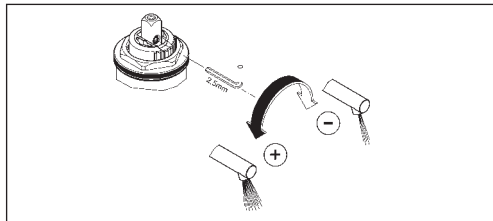
The use of flow rate limiters in combination with hydraulic instantaneous heaters is not recommended.

Cartridge:

Replace the cartridge as shown in the illustrations.

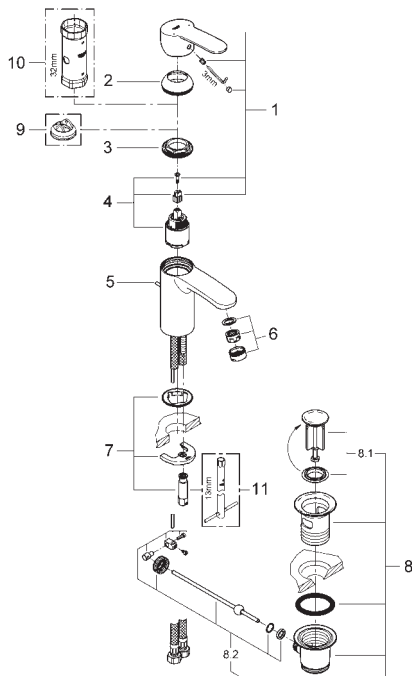
Installation instruction:

Ensure that the cartridge seals engage in the grooves and the locating pins at the base of the cartridge slot into the apertures on the housing. Replace screw coupling and tighten.



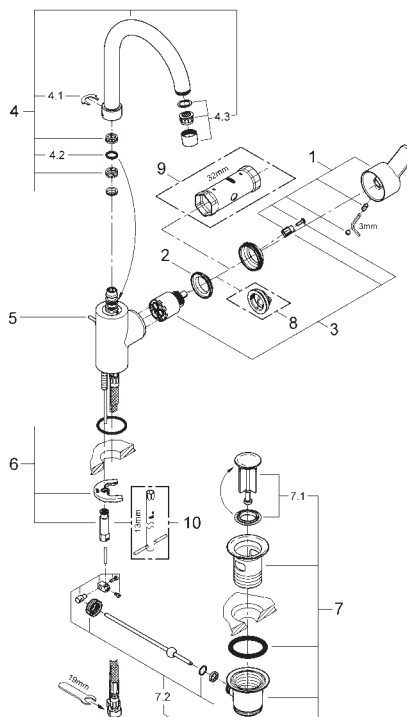
GROHE EUROSTYLE COSMOPOLITAN

33 552 002



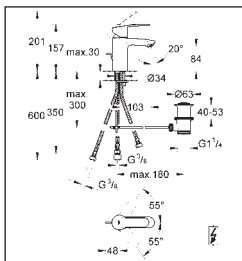
Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lever	46748
2	Cap	46492
3	Mounting set	46460
4	Cartridge	46374
5	Pop-up rod	46739
6	Mousseur	13929
7	Shank fastening assembly	46671
8	Waste set 1 1/4"	28910
8.1	Plug for waste set 1 1/4"	07182
8.2	Ball rod	07052
9	Temperature limiter	46375
10	Socket spanner	19332
11	Mounting wrench	19017

23 043 002



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lever	46750
2	Mounting set	46460
3	Cartridge	46374
4	Spout	13267
4.1	Safety ring	08065
4.2	Sealing washer Ø 13.5 x Ø 2.75	01285
4.3	Mousseur	06574
5	Pop-up rod	46739
6	Shank fastening assembly	46671
7	Waste set 1 1/4"	28910
7.1	Plug for waste set 1 1/4"	07182
7.2	Ball rod	07052
8	Temperature limiter	46375
9	Socket spanner	19332
10	Mounting wrench	19017

GROHE EUROSTYLE COSMOPOLITAN



Single-lever basin mixer 1/2"

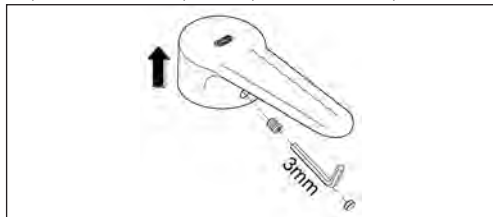
33 561 002

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order!

Inspect and clean all parts, replace if necessary and lubricate with special grease.



Lever:

1. Lever out plug.
2. Remove set screw using a 3mm allen key.
3. Pull off lever.

Cartridge:

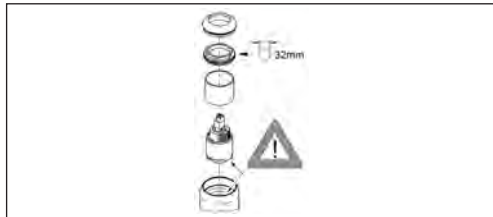
1. Pull off cap.
2. Unscrew screw coupling using a 32mm spanner.
3. Replace the complete cartridge.

Observe the correct installation position!

Installation instruction: Ensure that the cartridge seals engage in the grooves and the locating pins at the base of the cartridge slot into the apertures on the housing. Replace screw coupling and tighten.

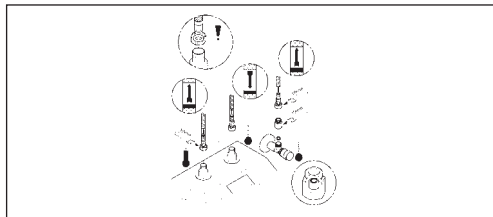
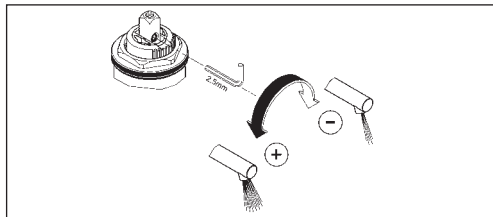
Flow rate limitation:

This fitting is equipped with a flow rate limiter, permitting an infinitely variable individual reduction in flow rate. The highest possible flow rate is set at the factory before despatch. If necessary, set flow rate limitation as shown in the illustration.



Connection instructions:

See figure.



Note:

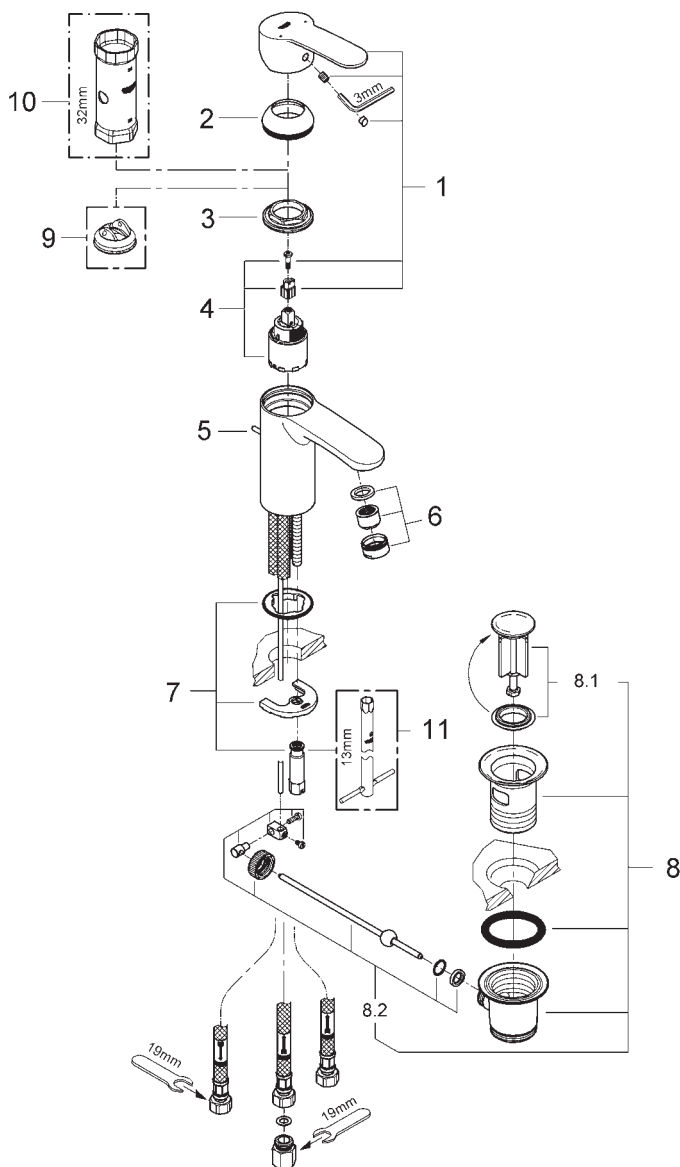
The spout must not be fitted with any downstream resistances in the form of air bubblers (e.g. mousseurs) or components reducing flow (e.g. restrictors) as these will result in damage to the storage heater.

GROHE EUROSTYLE COSMOPOLITAN

33 561 002



Single lever mixer



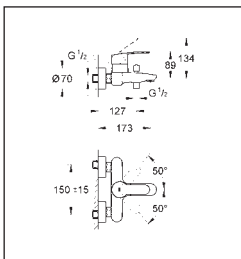
Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lever	46748
2	Cap	46492
3	Mounting set	46460
4	Cartridge for low pressure	46558
5	Pop-up rod	46739
6	Flow straightener M22x1	46162
7	Shank fastening assembly	46671

Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
8	Waste set 1 1/4"	28910
8.1	Plug for waste set 1 1/4"	07182
8.2	Ball rod	07052
10	Socket spanner	19332
9	Temperature limiter	46375
11	Mounting wrench	19017

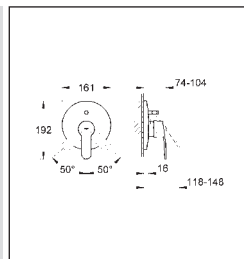
GROHE EUROSTYLE COSMOPOLITAN



Single-lever bath mixer 1/2"



33 591 002 Single-lever bath mixer



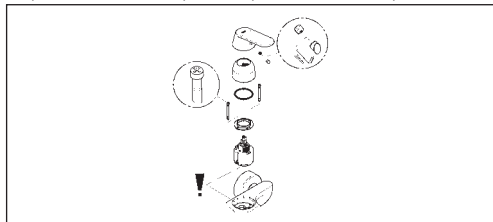
19 506 002

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order!

Inspect and clean all parts, replace if necessary and lubricate with special grease.



Lever:

1. Lever out plug.
2. Remove set screw using a 3mm allen key.
3. Pull off lever.

Cartridge:

1. Remove screws and remove cartridge.
2. Replace the complete cartridge.

Observe the correct installation position!

Installation instruction:

Ensure that the cartridge seals engage in the grooves on the housing. Replace screws and tighten evenly and alternately.

Flow rate limitation:

Set flow rate limitation as shown in the illustration.

Note:

The use of flow rate limiters in combination with hydraulic instantaneous heaters is not recommended.

Concealed escutcheon:

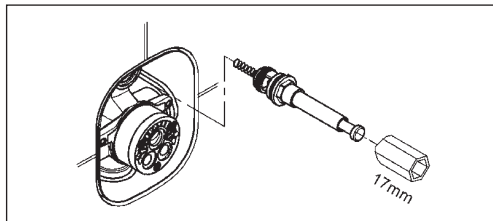
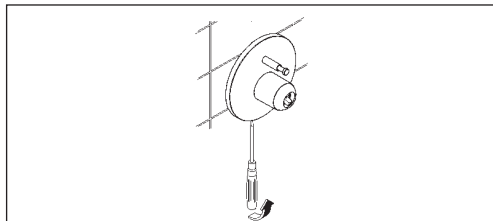
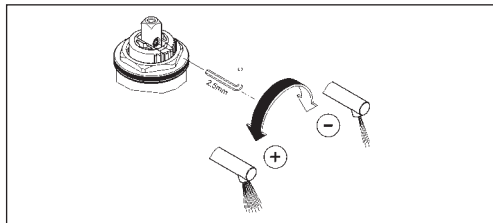
1. Remove escutcheon as illustrated.
2. Remove screws and remove escutcheon mounting base.
3. Unscrew cap clockwise.

Concealed diverter:

Remove diverter out of diverter body as illustrated.

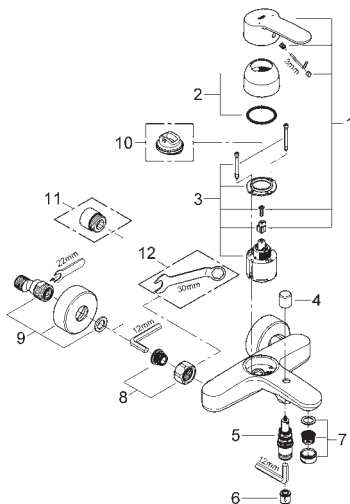
Surface-mounted diverter no illus.:

1. Screw off diverter knob.
2. Remove diverter from below using a 12mm allen key.

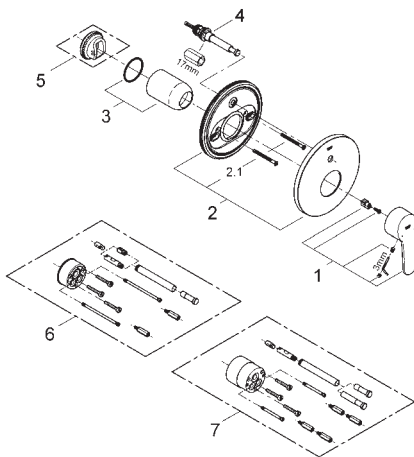


GROHE EUROSTYLE COSMOPOLITAN

33 591 002



19 506 002

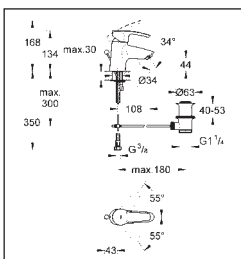


Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lever	46752
2	Cap	46427
3	Cartridge	46048
4	Diverter knob	64309
5	Replacement kit for rotary valve	65655
6	Non-return valve	08565
7	Mousseur	13941
8	Screw connection 1/2"	45044
9	S-union	12662
10	Temperature limiter	46308
11	Extension 3/4", 20 mm	07130
12	Special spanner	19377

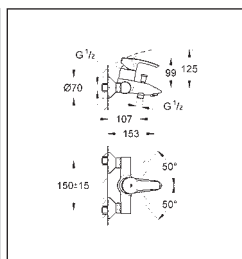
Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lever	46752
2	Escutcheon	46503
2.1	Set of screws	46088
3	Cap	02693
4	Replacement kit for rotary valve	46737
5	Temperature limiter	46308
6	Extension-set 1/2", 25 mm	46191
7	Extension-set, 50 mm	46343



Single-lever basin mixer 1/2"



33 558 001 Single-lever bath mixer 1/2"

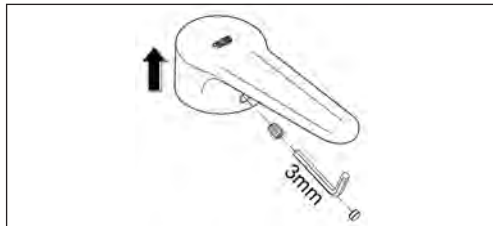


33 591 001

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order.



Lever:

1. Lever out plug.
2. Remove set screw using a 3mm allen key.
3. Pull off lever.

Cartridge for basin mixer (Fig. left):

1. Pull off cap.
2. Unscrew screw coupling using a 32mm spanner.
3. Replace the complete cartridge.

Observe the correct installation position!

Installation instruction: Ensure that the cartridge seals engage in the grooves and the locating pins at the base of the cartridge slot into the apertures on the housing. Replace screw coupling and tighten.

Cartridge for bath shower mixer (Fig. right):

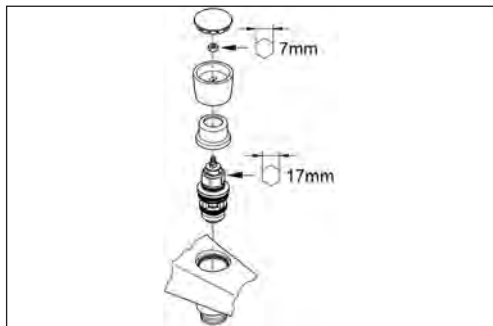
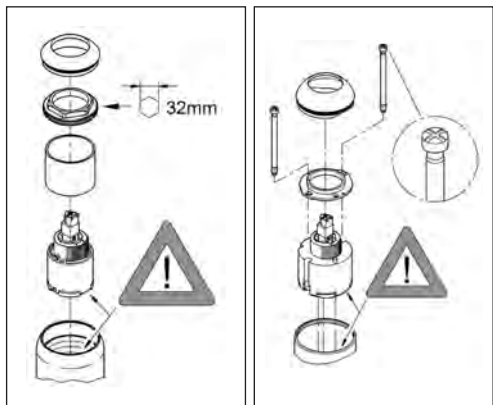
1. Pull off cap.
2. Remove screws and remove complete cartridge.
3. Replace the complete cartridge.

Observe the correct installation position!

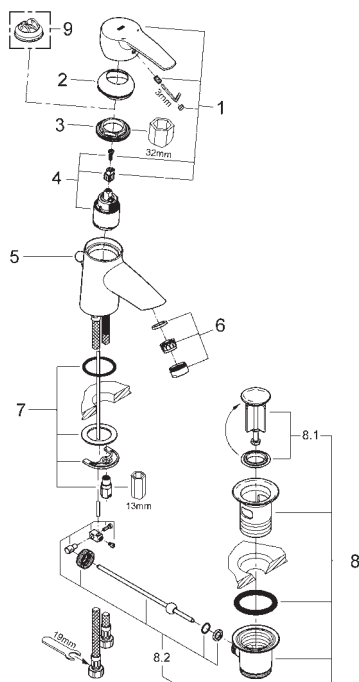
Installation instruction: Ensure that the cartridge seals engage in the grooves in the housing. Replace screws and tighten evenly and alternately.

Diverter:

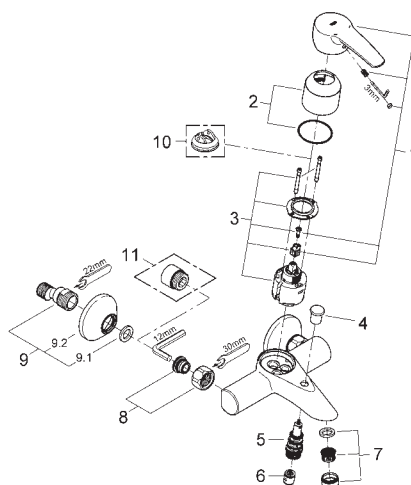
1. Lever out cap.
2. Screw off nut.
3. Pull off diverter knob and cap.
4. Remove diverter.



33 558 001



33 591 001



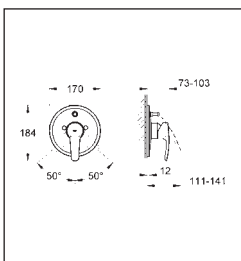
Important: For products up to construction year 07/008, please use diverter 08915

Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lever	46577
2	Cap	46570
3	Cartridge	46460
4	Mounting set	46374
5	Cartridge	06329
6	Replacement kit for rotary valve	13929
7	Non-return valve	46249
8	Mousseur	28910
8.1	Shank fastening assembly	07182
8.2	Waste set 1 1/4"	07052
9	Ball rod	46375
9	Temperature limiter	

Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lever	46577
2	Cap	46578
3	Cartridge	46048
4	Diverter knob	65648
5	Replacement kit for rotary valve	65655
6	Non-return valve	08565
7	Mousseur	13952
8	Screw connection 1/2"	45044
9	S-union	12075
9.1	Seal	01386
9.2	Escutcheon	02210
10	Temperature limiter	46375
11	Extension 3/4", 20 mm	07130



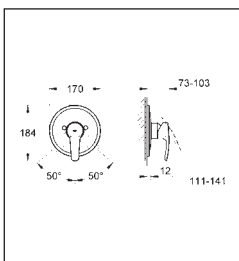
Single-lever bath mixer



19 506 001



Single-lever shower mixer

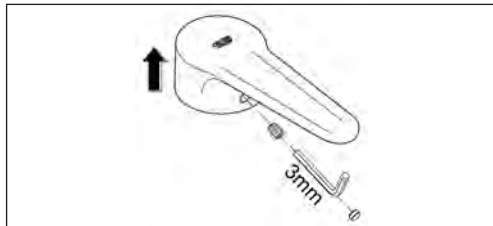


19 507 001

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order.



Lever:

1. Lever out plug.
2. Remove set screw using a 3mm allen key.
3. Pull off lever.

Escutcheon:

1. Lever out cap and unscrew and remove screws.
2. Remove escutcheon as illustrated.
3. Screw off cap.

Cartridge:

1. Remove screws and remove cartridge.
2. Replace the complete cartridge.

Observe the correct installation position!

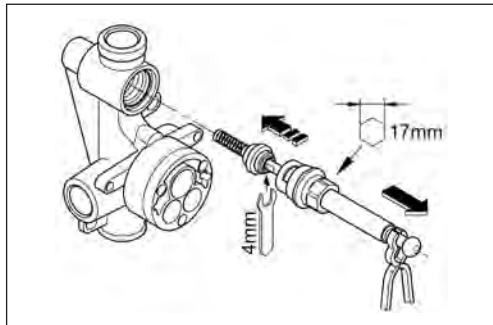
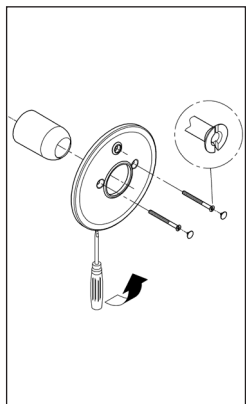
Installation instruction:

Ensure that the cartridge seals engage in the grooves in the housing.

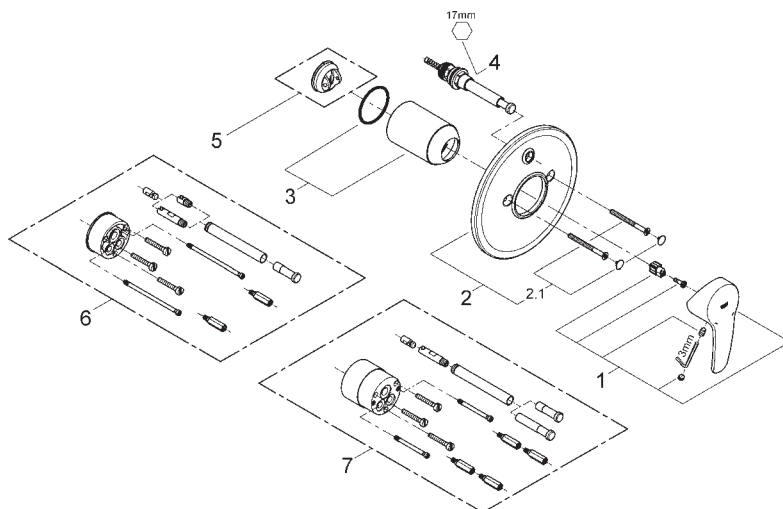
Replace screws and tighten evenly and alternately.

Diverter:

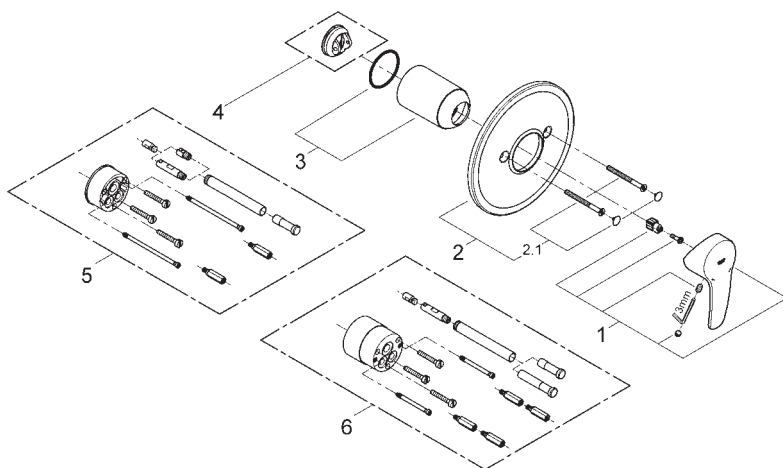
1. Remove diverter.
2. Hold pushbutton using rubber protected pliers, pull out diverter piston and unscrew and remove diverter spindle from the diverter housing using a 4mm open-ended spanner.



19 506 001



19 507 001

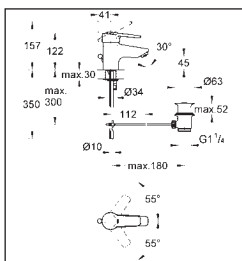


Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lever	46577
2	Escutcheon	46468
2.1	Set of screws	46088
3	Cap	06874
4	Replacement kit for rotary valve	46737
5	Temperature limiter	46375
6	Extension-set 1/2", 25 mm	46191
7	Extension-set, 50 mm	46343

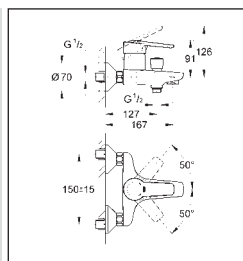
Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lever	46577
2	Escutcheon	46469
2.1	Set of screws	46088
3	Cap	06874
4	Temperature limiter	46375
5	Extension-set 1/2", 25 mm	46191
6	Extension-set, 50 mm	46343



Single-lever basin mixer 1/2"



33 558 Single-lever bath mixer 1/2"

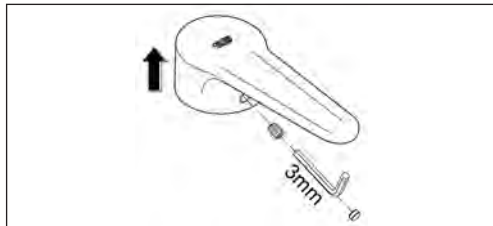


33 606

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order.



Lever:

1. Lever out plug.
2. Remove set screw using a 3mm allen key.
3. Pull off lever.

Cartridge for basin mixer (Fig. left)::

1. Pull off cap.
2. Unscrew screw coupling using a 32mm spanner.
3. Replace the complete cartridge.

Observe the correct installation position!

Installation instruction: Ensure that the cartridge seals engage in the grooves and the locating pins at the base of the cartridge slot into the apertures on the housing. Replace screw coupling and tighten.

Cartridge for basin mixer (Fig. left)::

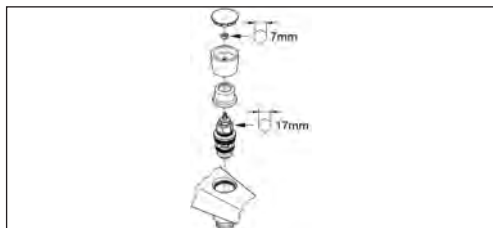
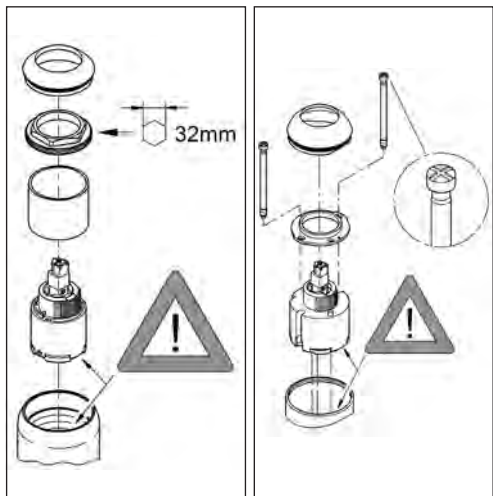
1. Pull off cap.
2. Remove screws and remove complete cartridge.
3. Replace the complete cartridge.

Observe the correct installation position!

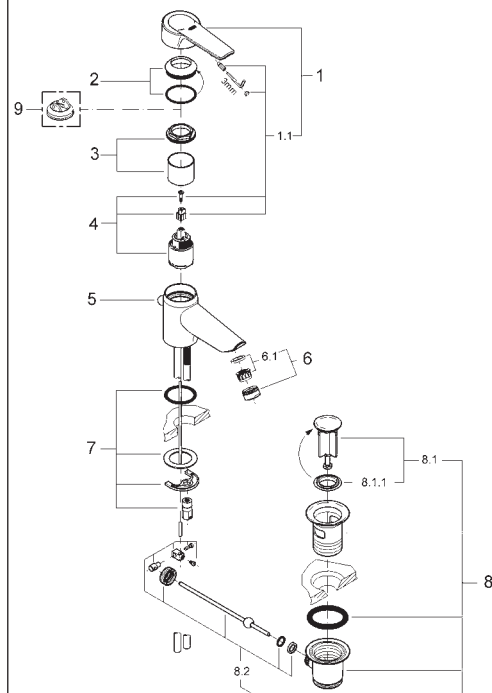
Installation instruction: Ensure that the cartridge seals engage in the grooves in the housing. Replace screws and tighten evenly and alternately.

Diverter:

1. Lever out cap.
2. Screw off nut.
3. Pull off diverter knob and cap.
4. Remove diverter.



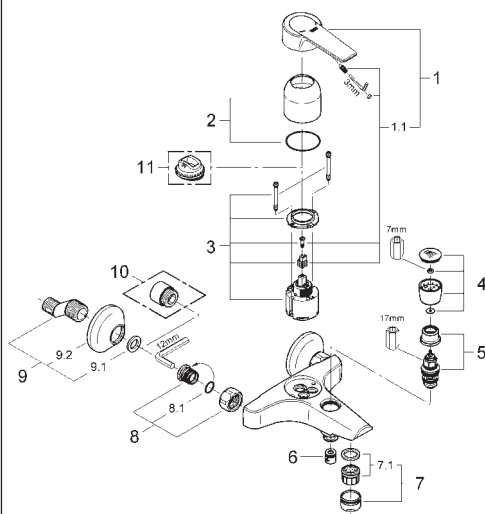
33 558



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lever	46458
1.1	Fixing set	46335
2	Cap	46436
3	Mounting set	46460
4	Cartridge	46374
5	Pop-up rod	06329
6	Mousseur	13929
6.1	Replacement flow control M22x1 and M24x1	45002 *
7	Shank fastening assembly	46447 *
8	Waste set 1 1/4"	28910
8.1	Plug for waste set 1 1/4"	07182
8.2	Ball rod	07052
9	Temperature limiter	46375

*availability on request

33 606

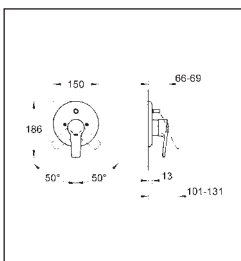


Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lever	46458
1.1	Fixing set	46335
2	Cap	46243
3	Cartridge	46048
4	Diverter knob	46007
5	Diverter	08915
6	Non-return valve	45481
7	Mousseur	13927
7.1	Replacement flow control M28x1	45029 *
8	Screw connection 1/2"	45044
8.1	Seal Ø 15 x Ø 2	03119 *
9	S-union	12075
9.1	Seal	01386
9.2	Escutcheon	02210
10	Extension 3/4", 20 mm	07130
11	Temperature limiter	46308

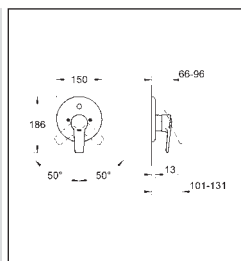
*availability on request



Single-lever bath mixer



19 506 Single-lever shower mixer

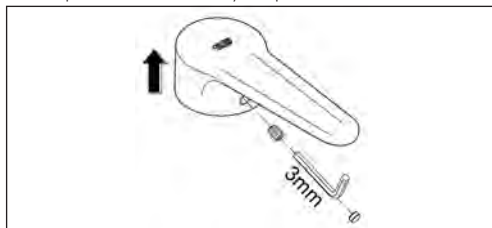


19 507

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order.



Lever:

1. Lever out plug.
2. Remove set screw using a 3mm allen key.
3. Pull off lever.

Escutcheon (Fig. left):

1. Remove screws.
2. Remove escutcheon as illustrated.
3. Screw off cap.

Cartridge (Fig. right):

1. Remove screws and remove cartridge.
2. Replace the complete cartridge.

Observe the correct installation position!

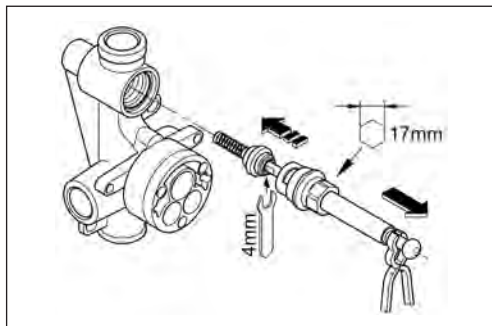
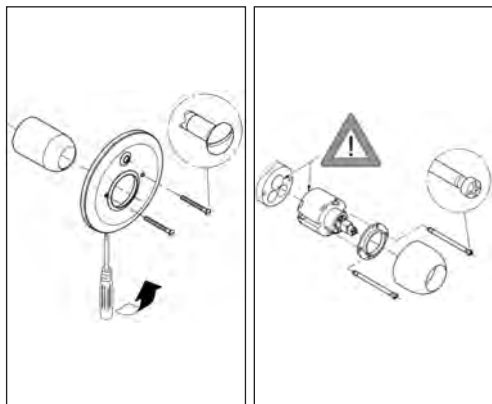
Installation instruction:

Ensure that the cartridge seals engage in the grooves in the housing.

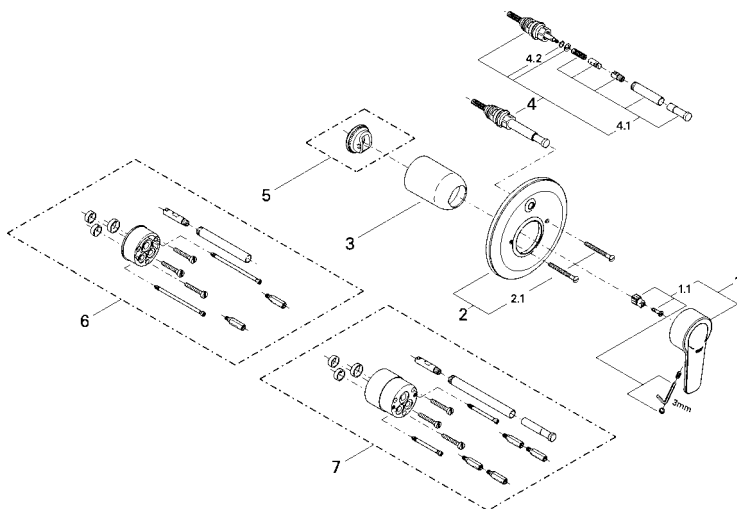
Replace screws and tighten evenly and alternately.

Diverter:

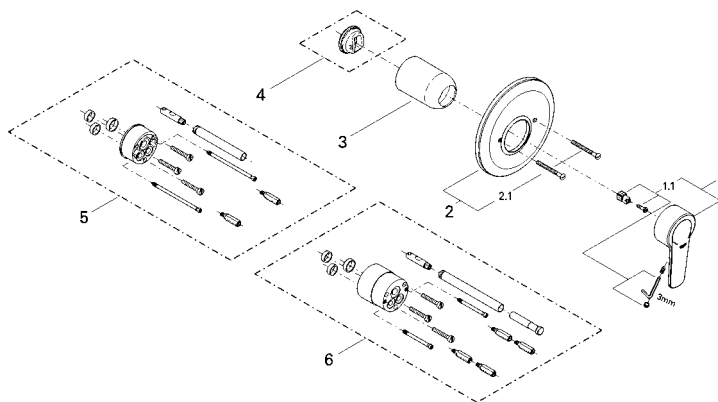
1. Remove diverter.
2. Hold pushbutton using rubber protected pliers, pull out diverter piston and unscrew and remove diverter spindle from the diverter housing using a 4mm open-ended spanner.



19 506



19 507



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lever	46458
1.1	Fixing set	46335
2	Escutcheon Ø 150 mm	46195 *
2.1	Screws	04976
3	Cap	02693
4	Diverter	46058
4.1	Diverter knob	46008
4.2	Sealing washer Ø 6 x Ø 2	01283
5	Temperature limiter	46308
6	Extension-set 1/2", 25 mm	46191
7	Extension-set, 50 mm	46343

*availability on request

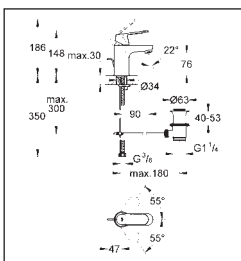
Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lever	46458
1.1	Fixing set	46335
2	Escutcheon Ø 150 mm	46194 *
2.1	Screws	04976
3	Cap	02693
4	Temperature limiter	46308
5	Extension-set 1/2", 25 mm	46191
6	Extension-set, 50 mm	46343

*availability on request

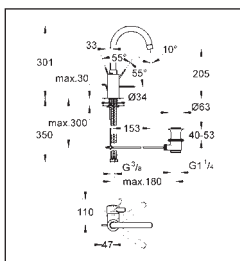
GROHE EUROSMART COSMOPOLITAN



Single-lever basin mixer 1/2"



32 825 Single-lever basin mixer 1/2"



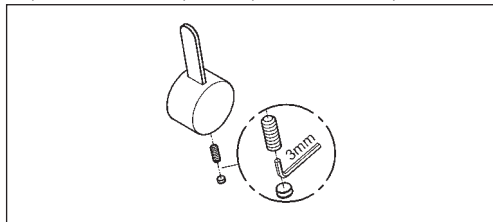
32 830

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order!

Inspect and clean all parts, replace if necessary and lubricate with special grease.



Lever:

1. Lever out plug.
2. Remove set screw using a 3mm allen key.
3. Pull off lever.

Flow rate limitation:

Set flow rate limitation as shown in the illustration.

Note:

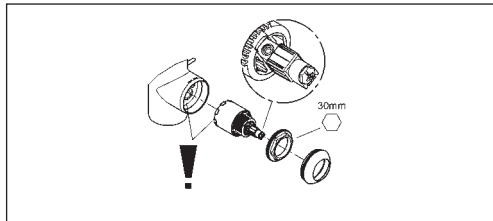
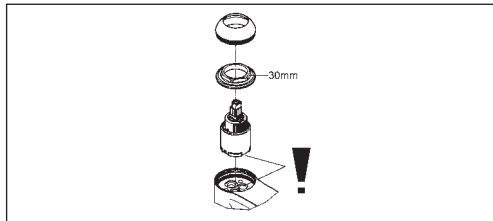
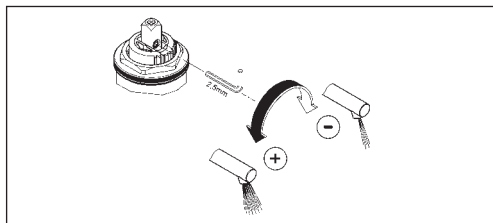
The use of flow rate limiters in combination with hydraulic instantaneous heaters is not recommended.

Cartridge:

Replace the cartridge as shown in the illustrations.

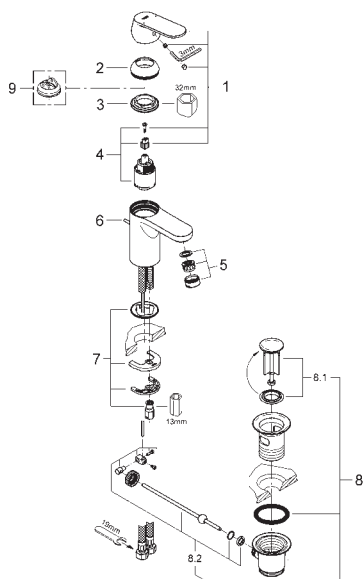
Installation instruction:

Ensure that the cartridge seals engage in the grooves and the locating pins at the base of the cartridge slot into the apertures on the housing. Replace screw coupling and tighten.



GROHE EUROSMART COSMOPOLITAN

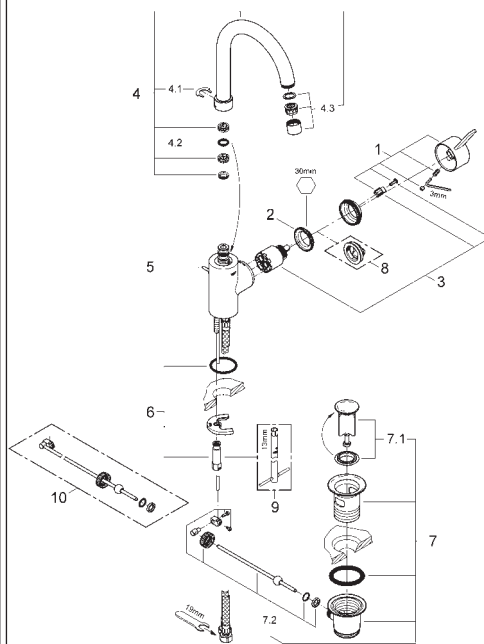
32 825



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lever	46681
2	Cap	46492
3	Mounting set	46460
4	Cartridge	46374
5	Mousseur	13929
6	Pop-up rod	10769 *
7	Shank fastening assembly	46671
8	Waste set 1 1/4"	28910
8.1	Plug for waste set 1 1/4"	07182
8.2	Ball rod	07052
9	Temperature limiter	46375

*availability on request

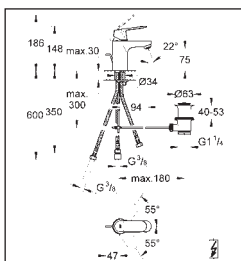
32 830



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lever	46683
2	Mounting set	46460
3	Cartridge	46374
4	Spout	13267
4.1	Safety ring	08065
4.2	Sealing washer Ø 13.5 x Ø 2.75	01285
4.3	Mousseur	06574
5	Pop-up rod	46739
6	Shank fastening assembly	46671
7	Waste set 1 1/4"	28910
7.1	Plug for waste set 1 1/4"	07182
7.2	Ball rod	07052
8	Temperature limiter	46375
9	Mounting wrench	19017
10	Ball rod	07341

E 103

GROHE EUROSMART COSMOPOLITAN



Single-lever basin mixer 1/2"

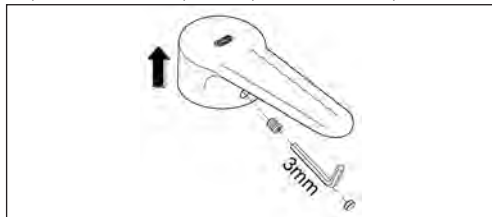
32 955

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order!

Inspect and clean all parts, replace if necessary and lubricate with special grease.



Lever:

1. Lever out plug.
2. Remove set screw using a 3mm allen key.
3. Pull off lever.

Cartridge:

1. Pull off cap.
2. Unscrew screw coupling using a 32mm spanner.
3. Replace the complete cartridge.

Observe the correct installation position!

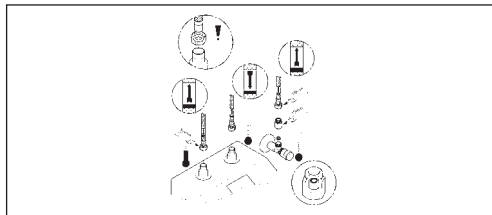
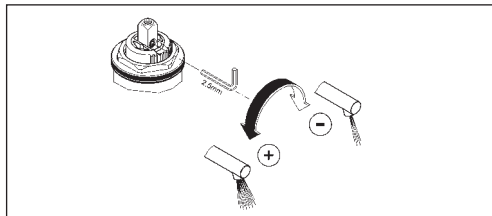
Installation instruction: Ensure that the cartridge seals engage in the grooves and the locating pins at the base of the cartridge slot into the apertures on the housing. Replace screw coupling and tighten.

Flow rate limitation:

This fitting is equipped with a flow rate limiter, permitting an infinitely variable individual reduction in flow rate. The highest possible flow rate is set at the factory before despatch. If necessary, set flow rate limitation as shown in the illustration.

Connection instructions:

See figure.



Note:

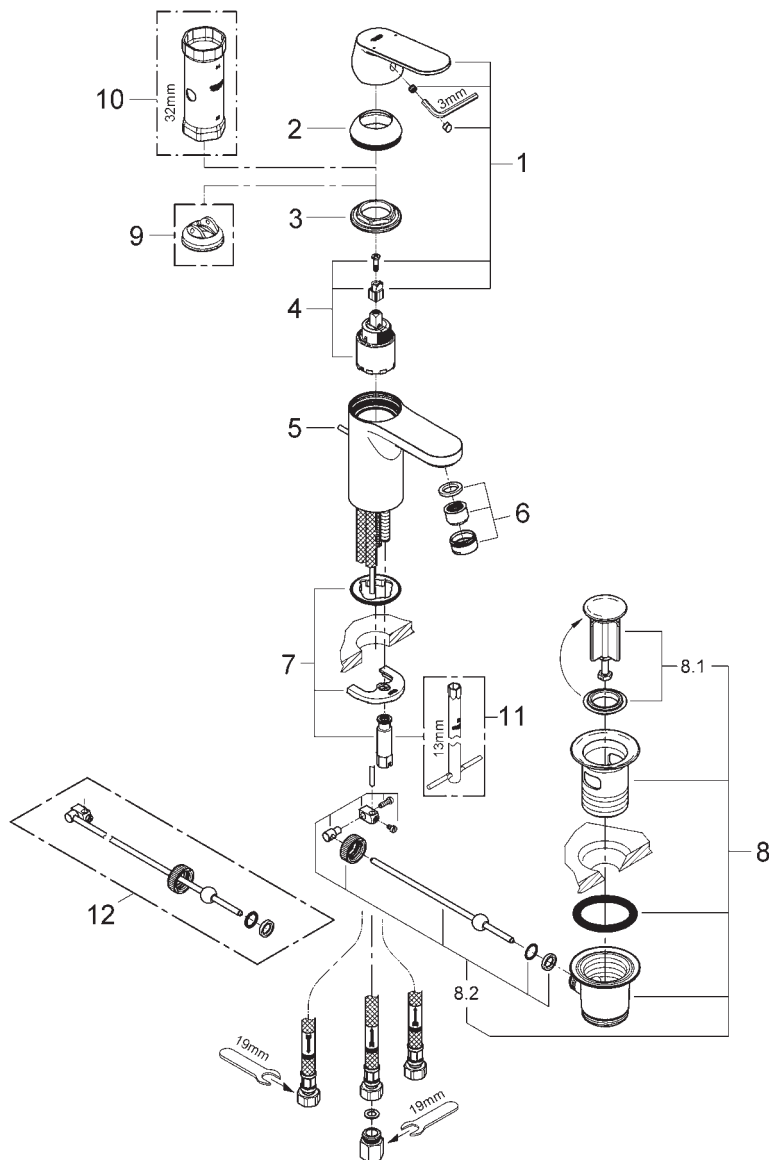
The spout must not be fitted with any downstream resistances in the form of air bubblers (e.g. mousseurs) or components reducing flow (e.g. restrictors) as these will result in damage to the storage heater.

GROHE EUROSMART COSMOPOLITAN

32 955



Single lever mixer



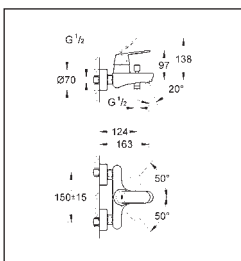
Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lever	46681
2	Cap	46492
3	Mounting set	46460
4	Cartridge for low pressure	46558
5	Pop-up rod	46739
6	Flow straightener M22x1	46162
7	Shank fastening assembly	46671

Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
8	Waste set 1 1/4"	28910
8.1	Plug for waste set 1 1/4"	07182
8.2	Ball rod	07052
9	Temperature limiter	46375
10	Socket spanner	19332
11	Mounting wrench	19017

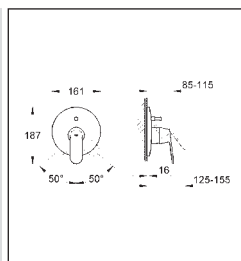
GROHE EUROSMART COSMOPOLITAN



Single-lever bath mixer 1/2"



32 831 Single-lever bath mixer



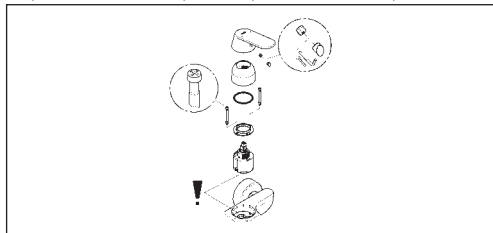
19 382

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order!

Inspect and clean all parts, replace if necessary and lubricate with special grease.



Lever:

1. Lever out plug.
2. Remove set screw using a 3mm allen key.
3. Pull off lever.

Cartridge:

1. Remove screws and remove cartridge.
2. Replace the complete cartridge.

Observe the correct installation position!

Installation instruction:

Ensure that the cartridge seals engage in the grooves on the housing. Replace screws and tighten evenly and alternately.

Flow rate limitation:

Set flow rate limitation as shown in the illustration.

Note:

The use of flow rate limiters in combination with hydraulic instantaneous heaters is not recommended.

Concealed escutcheon:

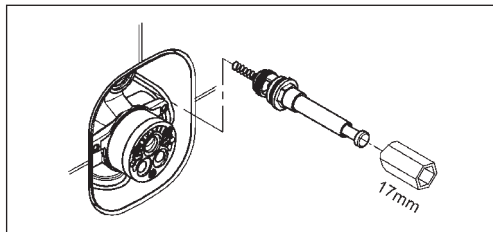
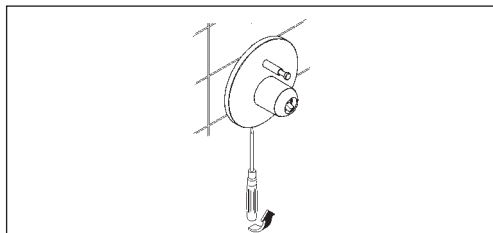
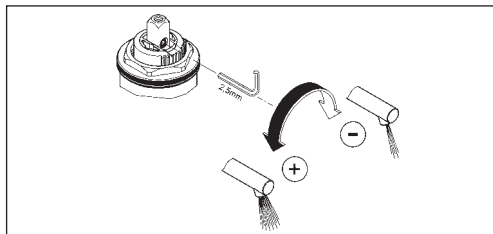
1. Remove escutcheon as illustrated.
2. Remove screws and remove escutcheon mounting base.
3. Unscrew cap clockwise.

Concealed diverter:

Remove diverter out of diverter body as illustrated.

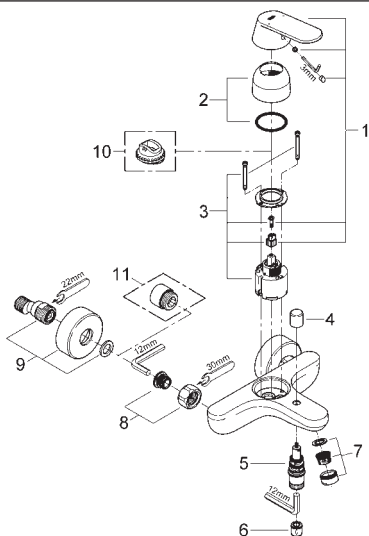
Surface-mounted diverter no illus.:

1. Screw off diverter knob.
2. Remove diverter from below using a 12mm allen key.

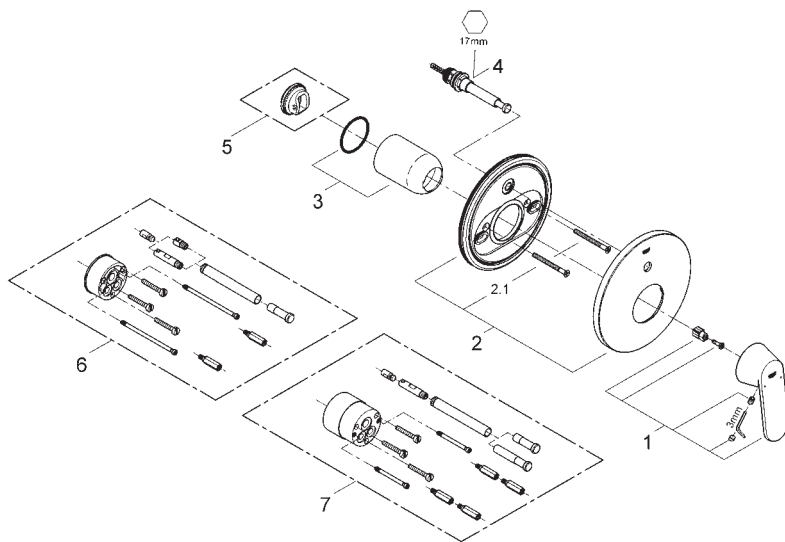


GROHE EUROSMART COSMOPOLITAN

32 831



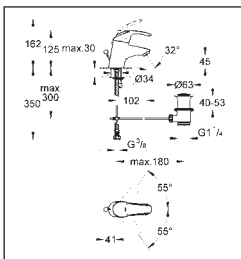
19 382



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lever	46682
2	Cap	46427
3	Cartridge	46048
4	Diverter knob	64309
5	Replacement kit for rotary valve	65655
6	Non-return valve	08565
7	Mousseur	13952
8	Screw connection 1/2"	45044
9	S-union	12662
10	Temperature limiter	46308
11	Extension 3/4", 20 mm	07130

Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lever	46682
2	Escutcheon	46503
2.1	Set of screws	46088
3	Cap	02693
4	Replacement kit for rotary valve	46737
5	Temperature limiter	46308
6	Extension-set 1/2", 25 mm	46191
7	Extension-set, 50 mm	46343

Single lever mixer



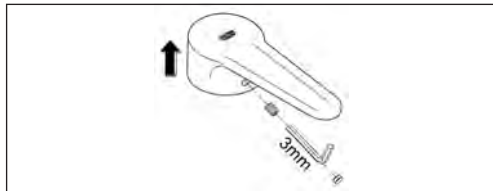
Single-lever basin mixer 1/2"

33 265 001

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order.



Lever:

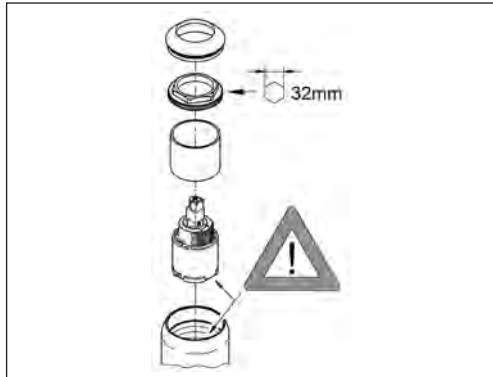
1. Lever out plug.
2. Remove set screw using a 3mm allen key.
3. Pull off lever.

Cartridge:

1. Pull off cap.
2. Unscrew screw coupling using a 32mm spanner.
3. Replace the complete cartridge.

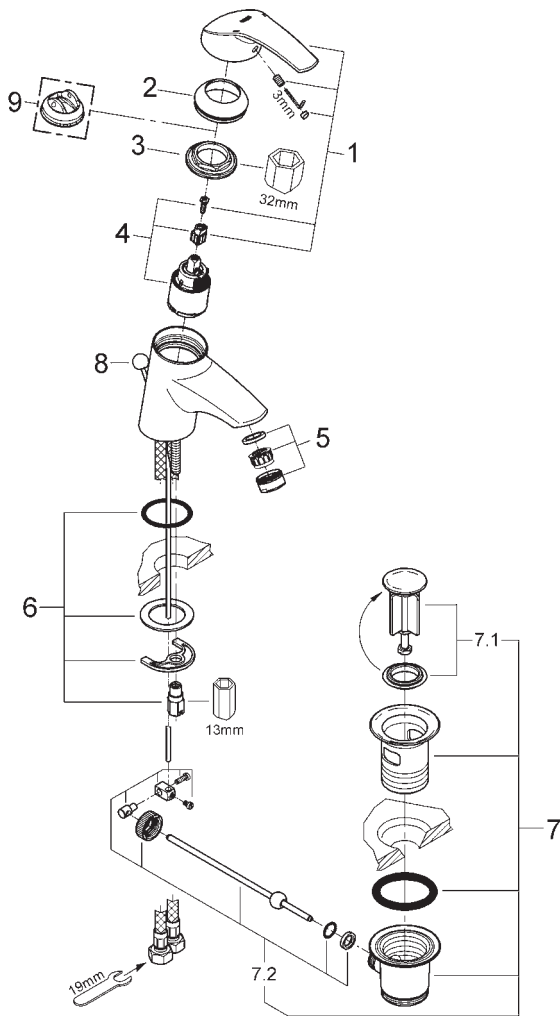
Observe the correct installation position!

Installation instruction: Ensure that the cartridge seals engage in the grooves and the locating pins at the base of the cartridge slot into the apertures on the housing. Replace screw coupling and tighten.



33 265 001

Single lever mixer

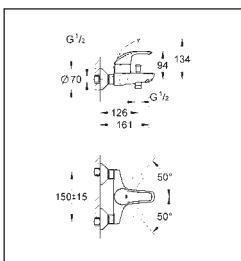


Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lever	46561
2	Cap	46436
3	Mounting set	46460
4	Cartridge	46374
5	Mousseur	13929
6	Shank fastening assembly	46249

Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
7	Waste set 1 1/4"	28910
7.1	Plug for waste set 1 1/4"	07182
7.2	Ball rod	07052
8	Pop-up rod	06329
9	Temperature limiter	46375



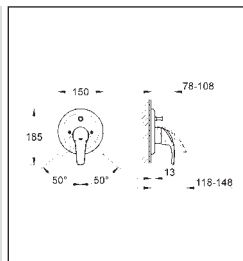
Single-lever bath mixer 1/2"



33 300 001



Single-lever bath mixer

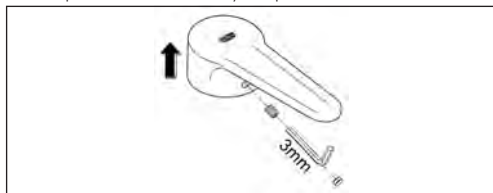


19 450 001

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order.



Lever:

1. Lever out plug.
2. Remove set screw using a 3mm allen key.
3. Pull off lever.

Escutcheon (Fig. top right):

1. Remove screws.
2. Remove escutcheon as illustrated.
3. Screw off cap.

Cartridge for surface-mounted bath shower mixer (Fig. top left):

1. Pull off cap.
2. Remove screws and remove complete cartridge.
3. Replace the complete cartridge.

Observe the correct installation position!

Installation instruction: Ensure that the cartridge seals engage in the grooves in the housing.

Replace screws and tighten evenly and alternately.

Cartridge for concealed bath shower mixer (Fig. centre right):

1. Remove screws and remove cartridge.
2. Replace the complete cartridge.

Observe the correct installation position!

Installation instruction:

Ensure that the cartridge seals engage in the grooves in the housing.

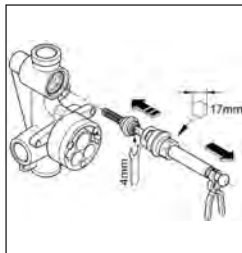
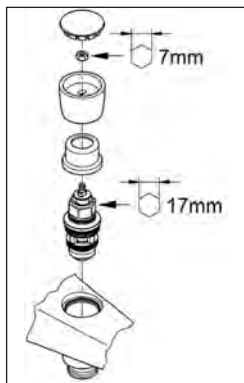
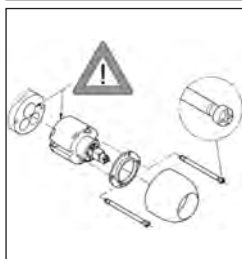
Replace screws and tighten evenly and alternately.

Diverter for surface-mounted bath shower mixer (Fig. bottom left):

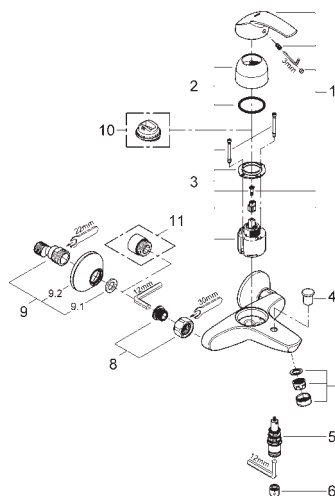
1. Lever out cap.
2. Screw off nut.
3. Pull off diverter knob and cap.
4. Remove diverter.

Diverter for concealed bath shower mixer (Fig. bottom right):

1. Remove diverter.
2. Hold pushbutton using rubber protected pliers, pull out diverter piston and unscrew and remove diverter spindle from the diverter housing using a 4mm open-ended spanner.

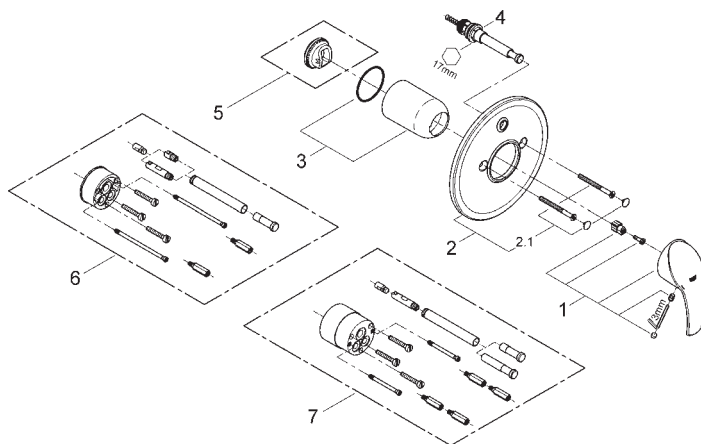


33 300 001



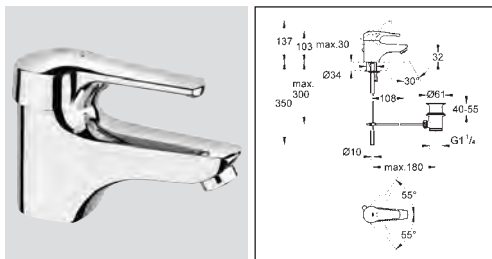
Important: For products up to construction year 07/008, please use diverter 08915

19 450 001



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lever	46561
2	Cap	46427
3	Cartridge	46048
4	Diverter knob	65648
5	Replacement kit for rotary valve	65655
6	Non-return valve	08565
7	Mousseur	13952
8	Screw connection 1/2"	45044
9	S-union	12075
9.1	Seal	01386
9.2	Escutcheon	02210
10	Temperature limiter	46308
11	Extension 3/4", 20 mm	07130

Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lever	46561
2	Escutcheon	46468
2.1	Set of screws	46088
3	Cap	02693
4	Replacement kit for rotary valve	46737
5	Temperature limiter	46308
6	Extension-set 1/2", 25 mm	46191
7	Extension-set, 50 mm	46343



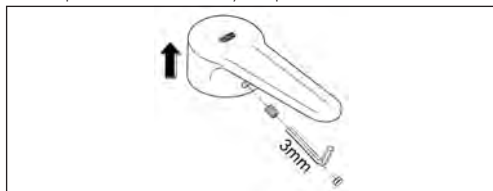
Single-lever basin mixer 1/2"

33 265

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order.



Lever:

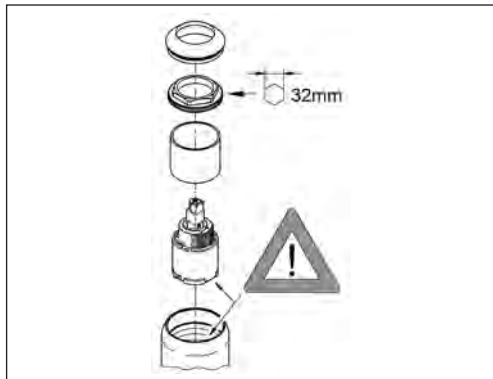
1. Lever out plug.
2. Remove set screw using a 3mm allen key.
3. Pull off lever.

Cartridge:

1. Pull off cap.
2. Unscrew screw coupling using a 32mm spanner.
3. Replace the complete cartridge.

Observe the correct installation position!

Installation instruction: Ensure that the cartridge seals engage in the grooves and the locating pins at the base of the cartridge slot into the apertures on the housing. Replace screw coupling and tighten.



This exploded view diagram illustrates the assembly of a bidet toilet seat. The components are numbered as follows:

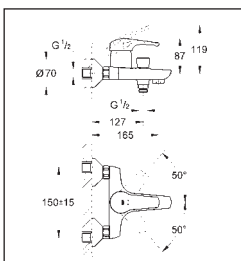
- 1**: Main bidet unit, including the nozzle and internal mechanisms.
- 1.1**: Sub-assembly of the main unit, including a 3mm pin and a 32mm hexagonal component.
- 2**: O-ring seal.
- 3**: Another O-ring seal.
- 4**: Small screw or pin.
- 5**: Small circular component.
- 6**: Small components, including a 6.1 sub-part.
- 7**: Large bracket or support arm.
- 8**: Main mounting bracket, including a 13mm component.
- 8.1**: Sub-assembly of the mounting bracket, including a 8.1.1 sub-part.
- 8.2**: Long screw or pin used for mounting.
- 9**: Small circular component, possibly a filter or cap.

Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.	Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lever	46437	6.1	Replacement flow controlM22x1 and M24x1	45002 *
1.1	Fixing set	46335	7	Shank fastening assembly	46447 *
2	Cap	46436	8	Waste set 1 1/4"	28910
3	Mounting set	46460	8.1	Plug for waste set 1 1/4"	07182
4	Cartridge	46374	8.2	Ball rod	07052
5	Pop-up rod	06329	9	Temperature limiter	46375
6	Mousseur	13929			

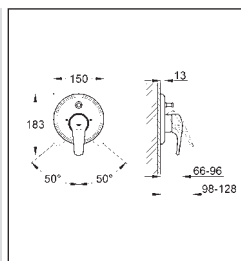
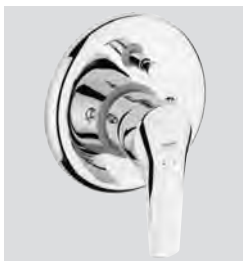
E 113



Single-lever bath mixer 1/2"



33 301 Single-lever bath mixer

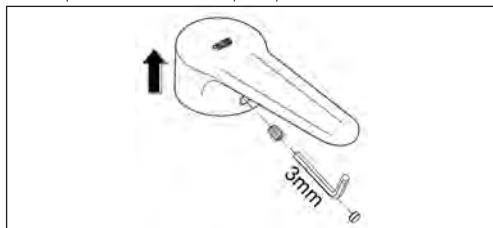


19 450

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order.



Lever:

1. Lever out plug.
2. Remove set screw using a 3mm allen key.
3. Pull off lever.

Cartridge:

1. Screw off cap.
2. Remove screws and remove complete cartridge.
3. Replace the complete cartridge.

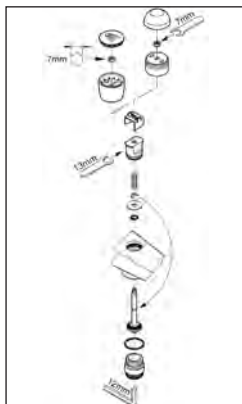
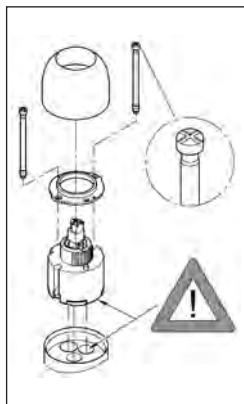
Observe the correct installation position!

Installation instruction: Ensure that the cartridge seals engage in the grooves in the housing.

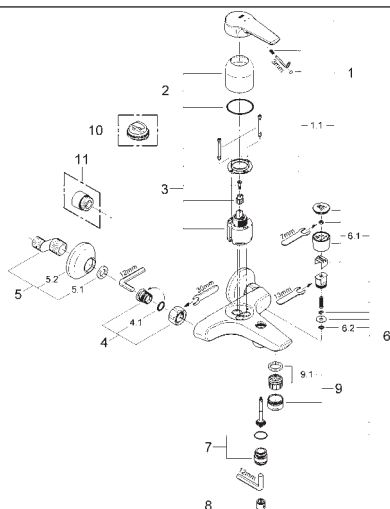
Replace screws and tighten evenly and alternately.

Diverter:

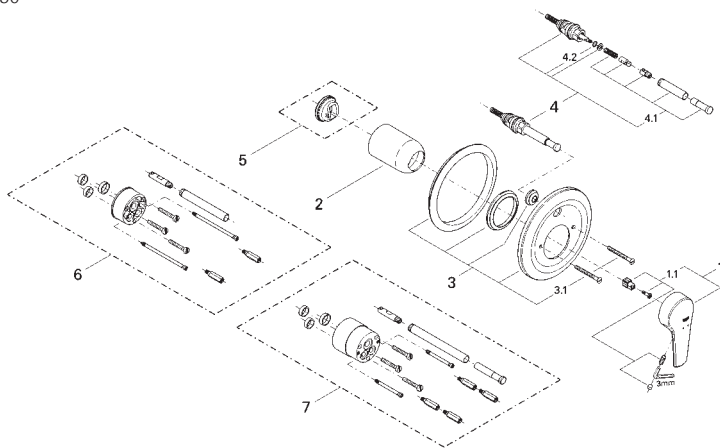
1. Lever out or screw off cap.
2. Screw off nut using a 7mm open-ended spanner and remove diverter knob.
3. Remove headpart using a 13mm open-ended spanner and remove spring.
4. Pull off locking washer from the diverter spindle.
5. Remove outlet connection nipple using a 12mm allen key.



33 301



19 450



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lever	46437
1.1	Fixing set	46335
2	Cap	46243
3	Cartridge	46048
4	Screw connection 1/2"	45044
4.1	Seal Ø 15 x Ø 2	03119 *
5	S-union	12075
5.1	Seal	01386
5.2	Escutcheon	02210
6	Diverter	46056
6.1	Diverter knob	07526
6.2	Sealing washer Ø 6 x Ø 2	01283
7	Shower nipple	47355
8	Non-return valve	08565
9	Mousseur	13927
9.1	Replacement flow control M28x1	45029 *
10	Temperature limiter	46308
11	Extension 3/4", 20 mm	07130

*availability on request

Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lever	46437
1.1	Fixing set	46335
2	Cap	02693
3	Escutcheon Ø 150 mm	46195 *
3.1	Screws	04976
4	Diverter	46058
4.1	Diverter knob	46008
4.2	Sealing washer Ø 6 x Ø 2	01283
5	Temperature limiter	46308
6	Extension-set 1/2", 25 mm	46191
7	Extension-set, 50 mm	46343

*availability on request

GROHE TWO-HANDLE FITTINGS

Antoniety Architekten AG | Schweiz



Two-handle fittings

GROHE PRODUCT OVERVIEW

Allure Brilliant



Z 4



Z 4



Z 6



Z 6



Z 6

Atrio



Z 8



Z 8



Z 10



Z 10

Eurocube



Z 12

Eurodisc Cosmopolitan



Z 14

GROHE PRODUCT OVERVIEW

Concetto



Eurostyle Cosmopolitan



Eurosmart Cosmopolitan



Sinfonia

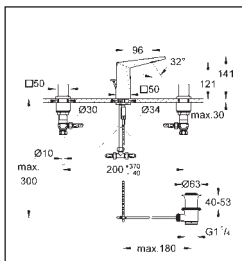


Two-handle fittings

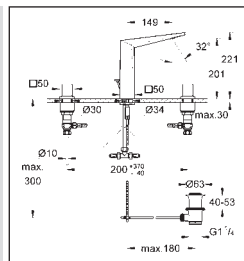
GROHE ALLURE BRILLIANT



Three-hole basin mixer 1/2"



20 342 Three-hole basin mixer 1/2"



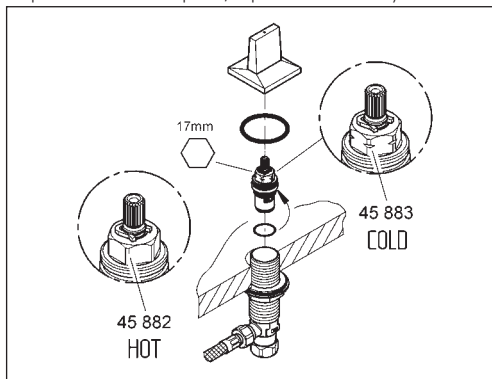
20 344

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order!

Inspect and clean all parts, replace if necessary and lubricate with special grease.



Headpart:

1. Pull off handle.
2. Remove headpart using a 17mm socket spanner.
3. Replace complete headpart and seal.

Secure side valve against slipping back.

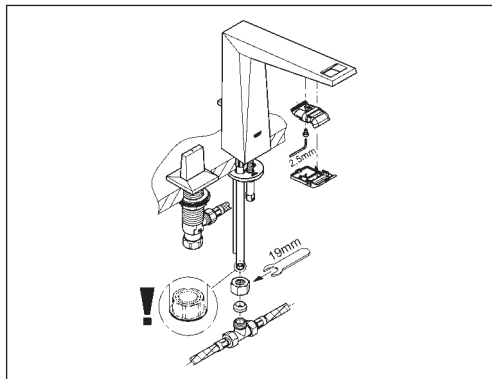
Observe correct installation position.

Race:

1. Pull off cap
2. Remove set screw using a 2.5mm allen key
3. Remove race.

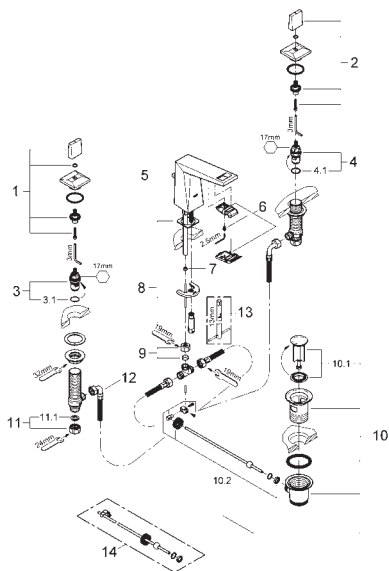
Flow rate limiter:

For cleaning, remove flow rate limiter as illustrated.



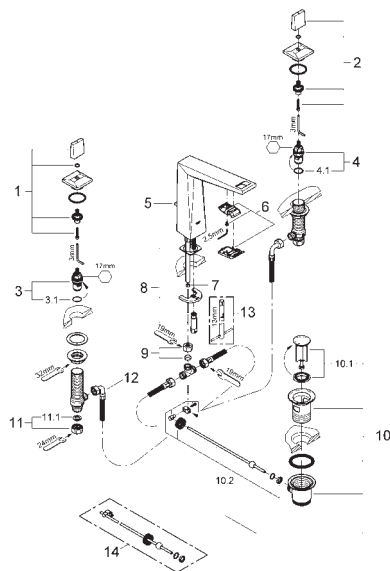
GROHE ALLURE BRILLIANT

20 342



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Allure Brilliant handle red	48129
2	Allure Brilliant handle blue	48130
3	Ceramic headpart 1/2", 90°, right hand	45882
3.1	O-ring Ø 18.2 x Ø 1.7	03924
4	Ceramic headpart 1/2", 90°, left hand	45883
4.1	O-ring Ø 18.2 x Ø 1.7	03924
5	Pop-up rod	46787
6	Water flow	46794
7	flow rate limiter	48160
8	Shank fastening assembly	46671
9	Compression union 3/8"	12914
10	Waste set 1 1/4"	28910
10.1	Plug for waste set 1 1/4"	07182
10.2	Ball rod	07052
11	Coupling nut 1/2"	12901
11.1	Fibre seal dia. Ø 18,5 x Ø 12 x 2	01389
12	Flexible hose	45704
13	Mounting wrench	19017
14	Ball rod	07341

20 344

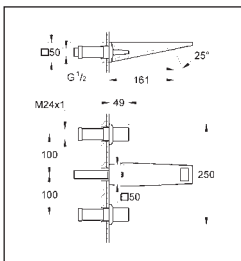


Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Allure Brilliant handle red	48129
2	Allure Brilliant handle blue	48130
3	Ceramic headpart 1/2", 90°, right hand	45882
3.1	O-ring Ø 18.2 x Ø 1.7	03924
4	Ceramic headpart 1/2", 90°, left hand	45883
4.1	O-ring Ø 18.2 x Ø 1.7	03924
5	Pop-up rod	46787
6	Water flow	46794
7	flow rate limiter	48160
8	Shank fastening assembly	46671
9	Compression union 3/8"	12914
10	Waste set 1 1/4"	28910
10.1	Plug for waste set 1 1/4"	07182
10.2	Ball rod	07052
11	Coupling nut 1/2"	12901
11.1	Fibre seal dia. Ø 18,5 x Ø 12 x 2	01389
12	Flexible hose	45704
13	Mounting wrench	19017
14	Ball rod	07341

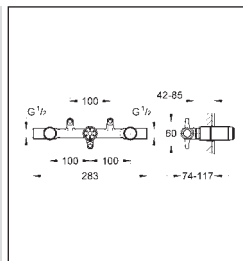
GROHE ALLURE BRILLIANT



Three-hole basin mixer 1/2"
Three-hole basin mixer 1/2"



20 346 Two-handle basin mixer
20 348 concealed body, 1/2"



29 025

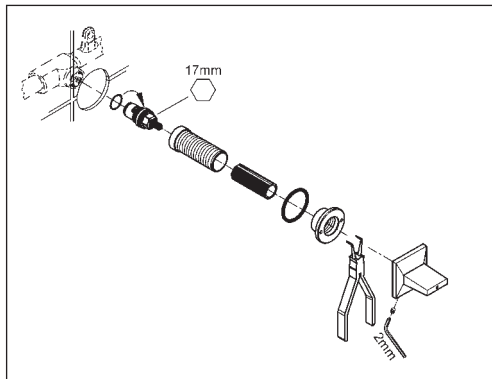
Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order!

Inspect and clean all parts, replace if necessary and lubricate with special grease.

Check water connection if necessary. The cold water supply must be connected on the right and the hot water supply from below.



Headpart:

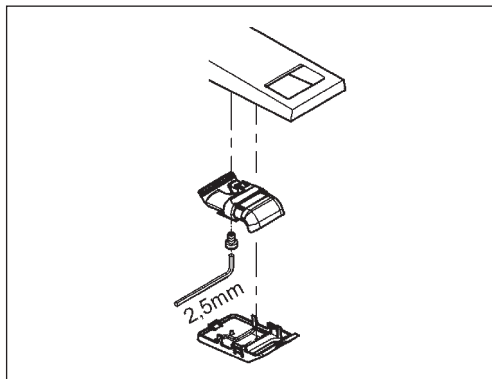
1. Remove screw at bottom of escutcheon using a 2mm allen key and pull off handle.
2. Remove connection nut using snipe-nosed pliers.
3. Pull off seal and extension spindle/sleeve
4. Remove headpart using a 17mm socket spanner
5. Replace complete headpart and seal.

Secure side valve against slipping back.

Observe correct installation position.

Race:

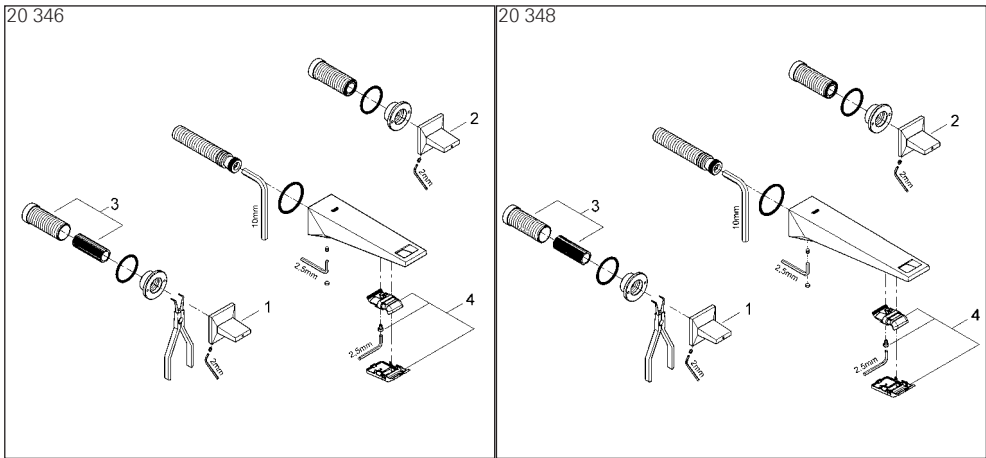
1. Pull off cap
2. Remove set screw using a 2.5mm allen key
3. Remove race.



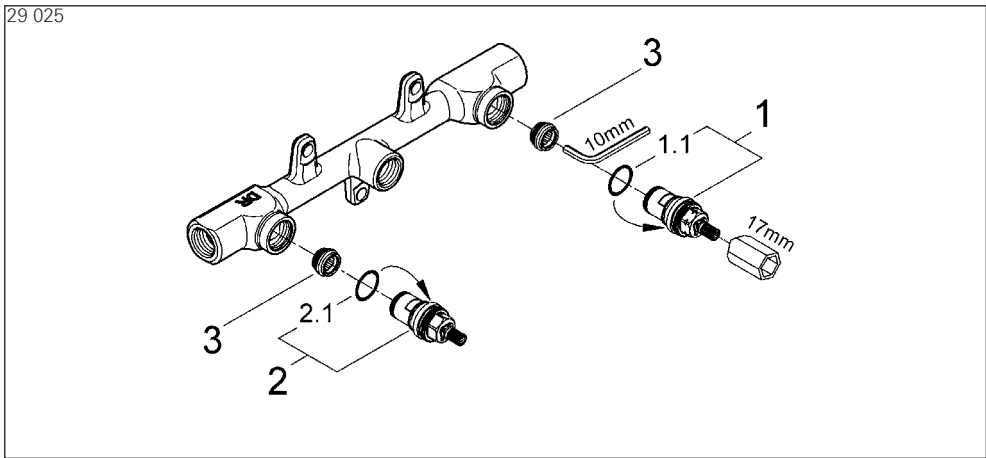
Important note:

Never install shut-off valves in the outlet (mixed water) downstream of any concealed shower mixers.

GROHE ALLURE BRILLIANT



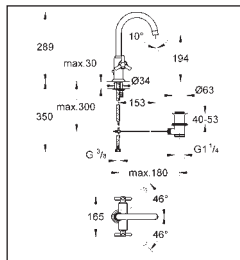
Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.	Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Allure Brilliant handle red	48129	1	Allure Brilliant handle red	48129
2	Allure Brilliant handle blue	48130	2	Allure Brilliant handle blue	48130
3	Extension for spindle	45988	3	Extension for spindle	45988
4	Water flow	46794	4	Water flow	46794



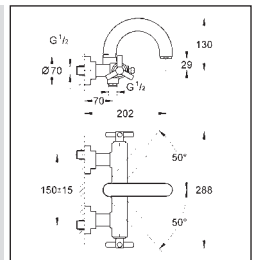
Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Ceramic headpart 1/2", 90°, left hand	45883
1.1	O-ring Ø 18.2 x Ø 1.7	03924
2	Ceramic headpart 1/2", 90°, right hand	45882
2.1	O-ring Ø 18.2 x Ø 1.7	03924
3	seat	45023



One-hole basin mixer, 1/2"



21 019 Bath mixer 1/2"



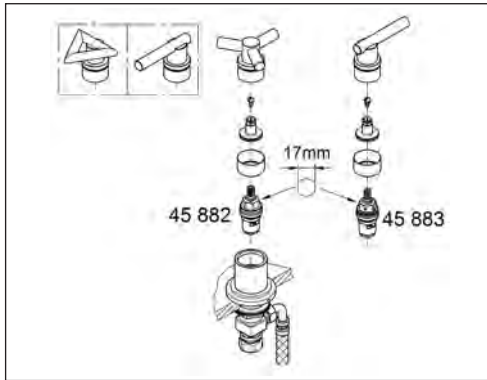
25 010

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order!

Inspect and clean all parts, replace if necessary and lubricate with special grease.

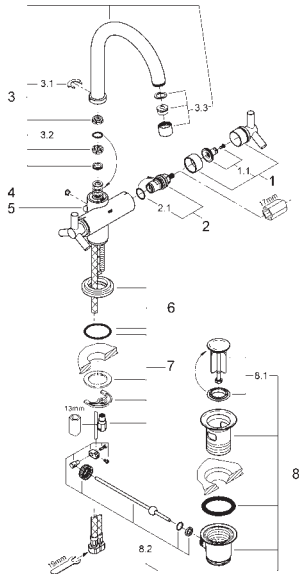


Headpart:

1. Pull off handle.
2. Remove screw and pull off snap insert.
3. Remove headpart using a 17mm socket spanner.
4. Change either complete headpart or O-ring.

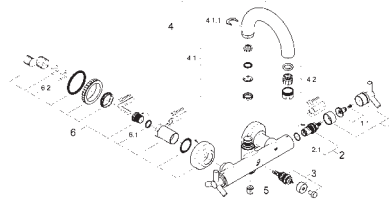
Observe correct installation position.

21 019



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Handle Ypsilon	45603
1.1	Replacement kit for fastening	45605
2	Ceramic headpart 1/2", 90°, right hand	45882
2.1	O-ring Ø 18.2 x Ø 1.7	03924
3	Spout	13170
3.1	Safety ring	08065
3.2	Sealing washer Ø 13.5 x Ø 2.75	01285
3.3	Flow controller M22 x 1	13935
4	Cover cap	08102
5	Pop-up rod	06575
6	Escutcheon	45629
7	Shank fastening assembly	46249
8	Waste set 1 1/4"	28910
8.1	Plug for waste set 1 1/4"	07182
8.2	Ball rod	07052

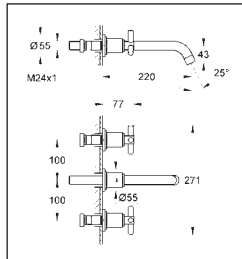
25 010



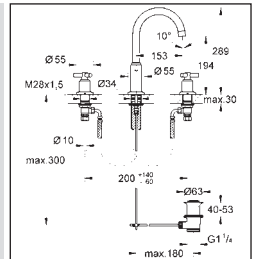
Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Handle Ypsilon	45603
1.1	Replacement kit for fastening	45605
2	Ceramic headpart 1/2", 90°, right hand	45882
2.1	O-ring Ø 18.2 x Ø 1.7	03924
3	Diverter	45592
4	Spout	45601
4.1	Spout connection set	45474
4.1.1	Safety disc	05850
4.2	Mousseur	13927
5	Non-return valve	08565
6	Screw connection	45631
6.1	O-ring ø 17 x ø 2	03055
6.2	Seal	01386



Three-hole basin mixer



20 387 Three-hole basin mixer 1/2"



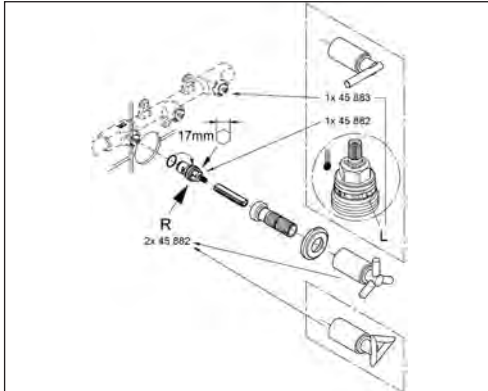
20 008

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order!

Inspect and clean all parts, replace if necessary and lubricate with special grease.



Headpart:

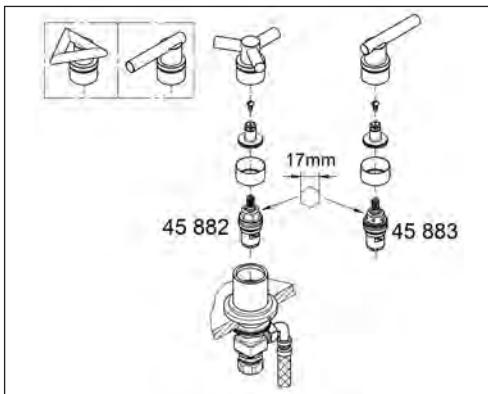
1. Screw off complete unit and remove escutcheon by turning the sleeve.
2. Screw off extension sleeve and if necessary, pull off spindle extension.
3. Remove headpart using a 17mm socket spanner.
4. Change either complete headpart or O-ring.

Observe correct installation position.

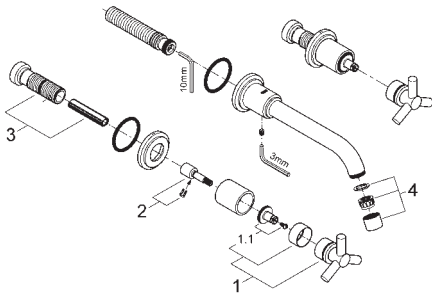
Headpart:

1. Pull off handle.
2. Remove screw and pull off snap insert.
3. Remove headpart using a 17mm socket spanner.
4. Change either complete headpart or O-ring.

Observe correct installation position.

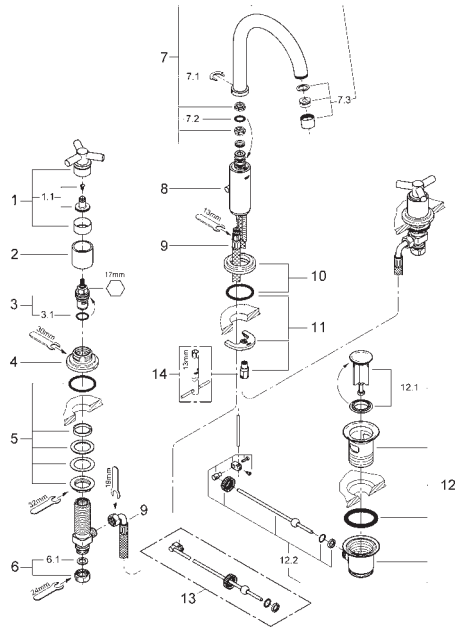


20 387



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Handle Ypsilon	45603
1.1	Replacement kit for fastening	45605
2	Extension for spindle	45607
3	Extension-set, 80 mm	45202
4	Mousseur	06574

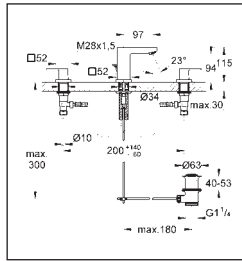
20 008



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Handle Ypsilon	45603
1.1	Replacement kit for fastening	45605
2	Sleeve	08124
3	Ceramic headpart 1/2", 90°, right hand	45882
3.1	O-ring Ø 18.2 x Ø 1.7, 90°, right hand	03924
4	Escutcheon	45630
5	Counter screws M28 x 1.5	45025
6	Coupling nut 1/2"	12901
6.1	Fibre seal dia. Ø 18.5 x Ø 12 x 2	01389
7	Spout	13170
7.1	Safety ring	08065
7.2	Sealing washer Ø 13.5 x Ø 2.75	01285
7.3	Flow controller M22 x 1	13935
8	Pop-up rod	06575
9	Flexible hose	45461
10	Escutcheon	45629
11	Shank fastening assembly	46249
12	Waste fitting	28915 *
12.1	Waste set 1 1/4"	28910
12.2	Plug for waste set 1 1/4"	07182
13	Ball rod	07052
14	Mounting wrench	07341

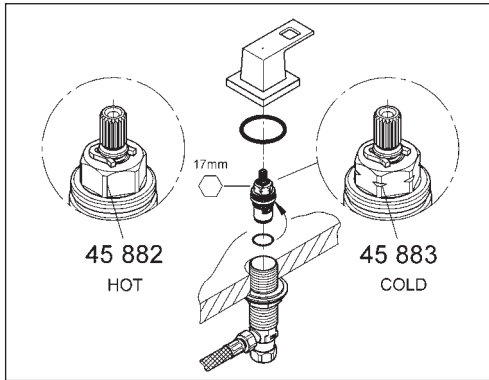
*availability on request

Z 11



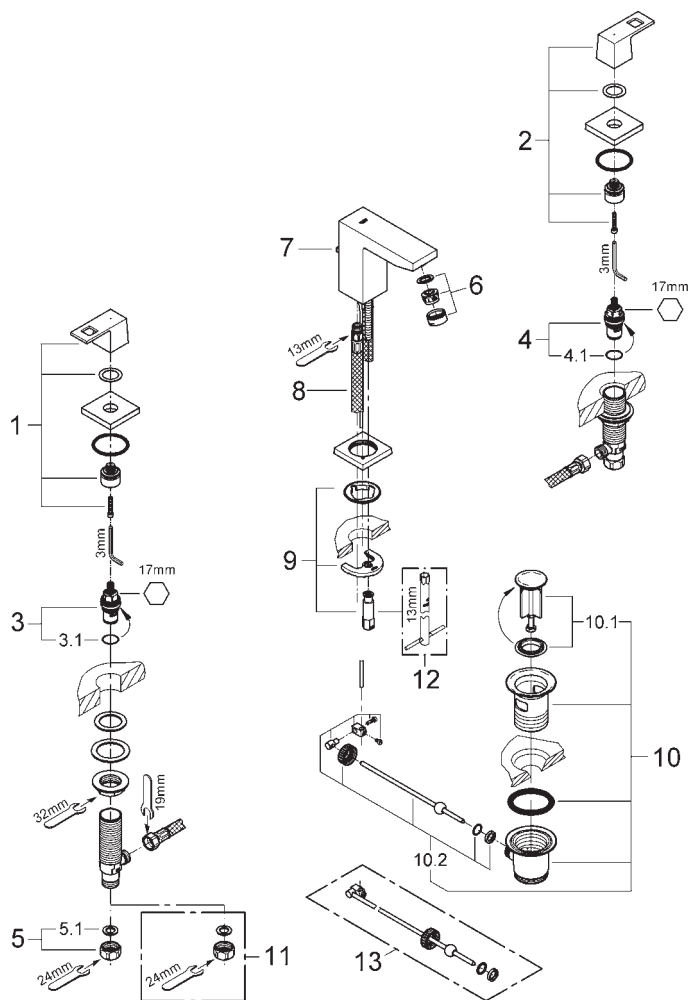
20 351

Inspect and clean all parts, replace if necessary and lubricate with special grease.



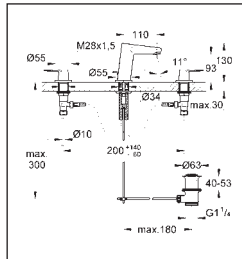
Observe correct installation position.

20 351



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.	Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Eurocube handle red	48137	7	Pop-up rod	46787
2	Eurocube handle blue	48138	8	Flexible hose	45461
3	Ceramic headpart 1/2", 90°, right hand	45882	9	Shank fastening assembly	46671
3.1	O-ring Ø 18.2 x Ø 1.7	03924	10	Waste set 1 1/4"	28910
4	Ceramic headpart 1/2", 90°, left hand	45883	10.1	Plug for waste set 1 1/4"	07182
4.1	O-ring Ø 18.2 x Ø 1.7	03924	10.2	Ball rod	07052
5	Coupling nut 1/2"	12901	11	Coupling nut 1/2" x 14.5 mm	12902
5.1	Fibre seal dia. Ø 18.5 x Ø 12 x 2	01389	12	Mounting wrench	19017
6	Mousseur	13929	13	Ball rod	07341

GROHE EURODISC COSMOPOLITAN



Three-hole basin mixer 1/2"

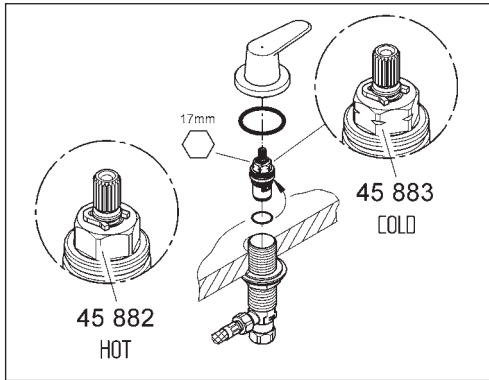
20 214 002

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order!

Inspect and clean all parts, replace if necessary and lubricate with special grease.



Headpart:

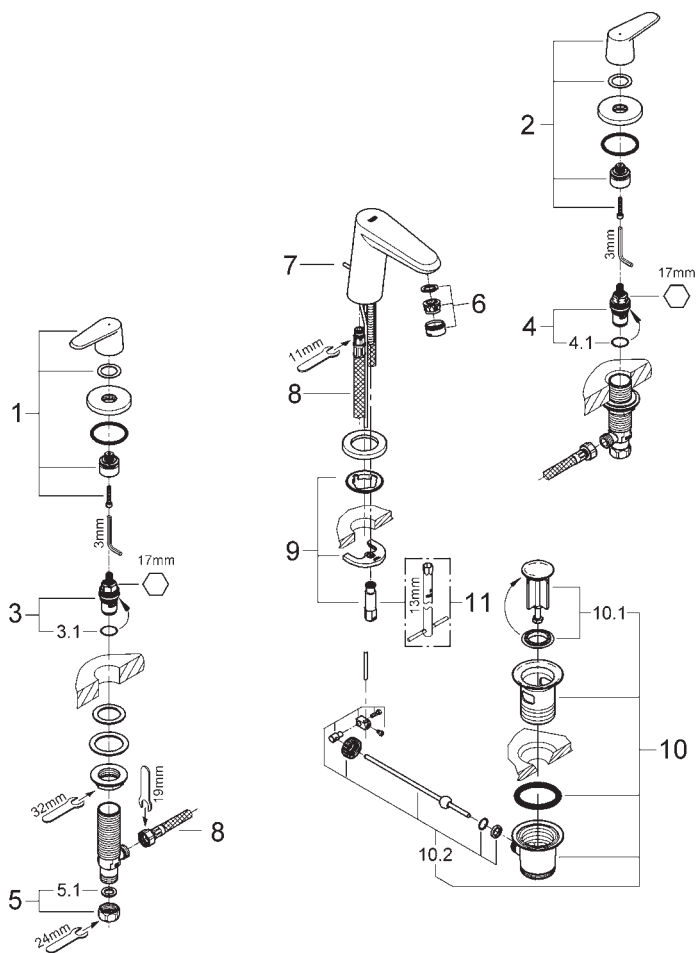
1. Pull off handle.
2. Remove headpart using a 17mm socket spanner.
3. Replace complete headpart and seal.

Secure side valve against slipping back.

Observe correct installation position.

GROHE EURODISC COSMOPOLITAN

20 214 002

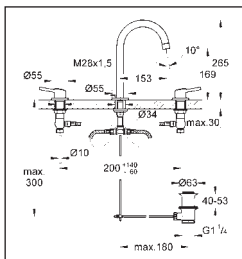


Two-handle fittings

Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.	Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Handle Eurodisc Cosmopolitan red	48062	6	Mousseur	13929
2	Handle Eurodisc Cosmopolitan blue	48061	7	Pop-up rod	46739
3	Ceramic headpart 1/2", 90°, right hand	45882	8	Flexible connector M10 x 1 x 3.8 x 544	46255
3.1	O-ring Ø 18.2 x Ø 1.7	03924	9	Shank fastening assembly	46671
4	Ceramic headpart 1/2", 90°, left hand	45883	10	Waste set 1 1/4"	28910
4.1	O-ring Ø 18.2 x Ø 1.7	03924	10.1	Plug for waste set 1 1/4"	07182
5	Coupling nut 1/2"	12901	10.2	Ball rod	07052
5.1	Fibre seal dia. Ø 18,5 x Ø 12 x 2	01389	11	Mounting wrench	19017



Three-hole basin mixer 1/2"



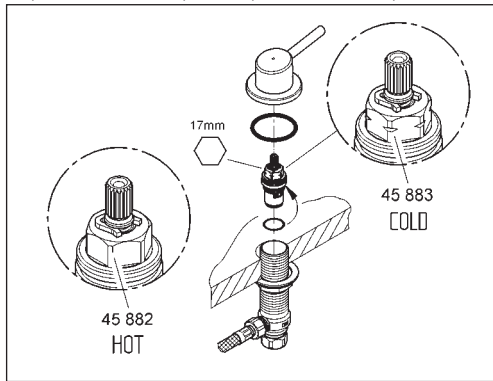
20 216 001

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order!

Inspect and clean all parts, replace if necessary and lubricate with special grease.



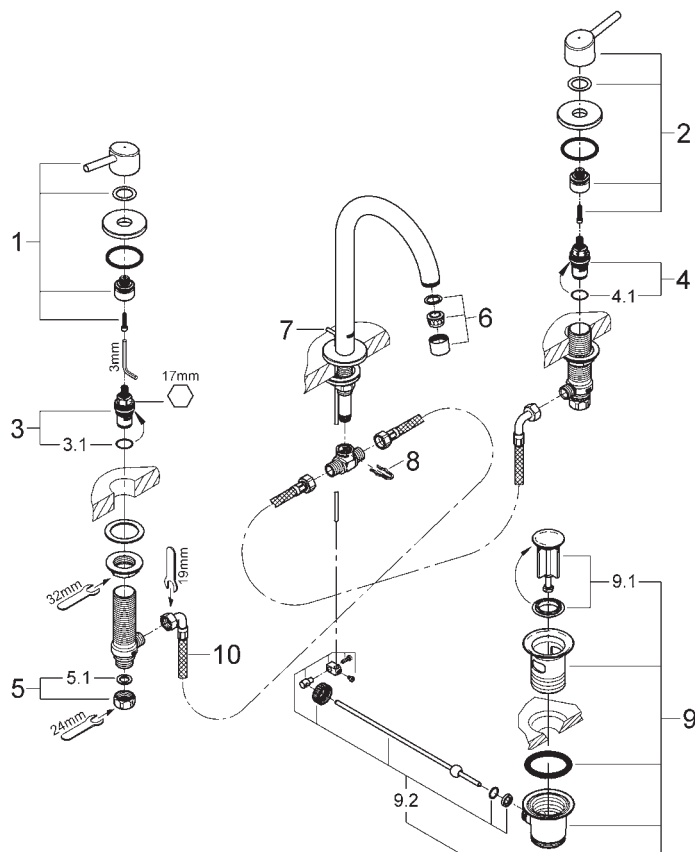
Headpart:

1. Pull off handle.
2. Remove headpart using a 17mm socket spanner.
3. Replace complete headpart and seal.

Secure side valve against slipping back.

Observe correct installation position.

20 216 001



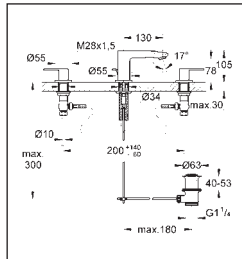
Two-handle fittings

Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.	Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Handle Concetto red	48073	6	Mousseur	06574
2	Handle Concetto blue	48074	7	Pop-up rod	65196
3	Ceramic headpart 1/2", 90°, right hand	45882	8	Fixing clamp	65541
3.1	O-ring Ø 18,2 x Ø 1,7	03924	9	Waste set 1 1/4"	29910
4	Ceramic headpart 1/2", 90°, left hand	45883	9.1	Plug for waste set 1 1/4"	07182
4.1	O-ring Ø 18,2 x Ø 1,7	03924	9.2	Ball rod	07052
5	Coupling nut 1/2"	12901	10	Flexible hose	45704
5.1	Fibre seal dia. Ø 18,5 x Ø 12 x 2	01389			

GROHE EUROSTYLE COSMOPOLITAN



Three-hole basin mixer



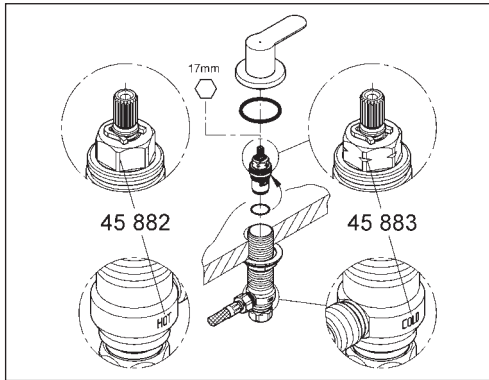
20 208 002

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order!

Inspect and clean all parts, replace if necessary and lubricate with special grease.



Headpart:

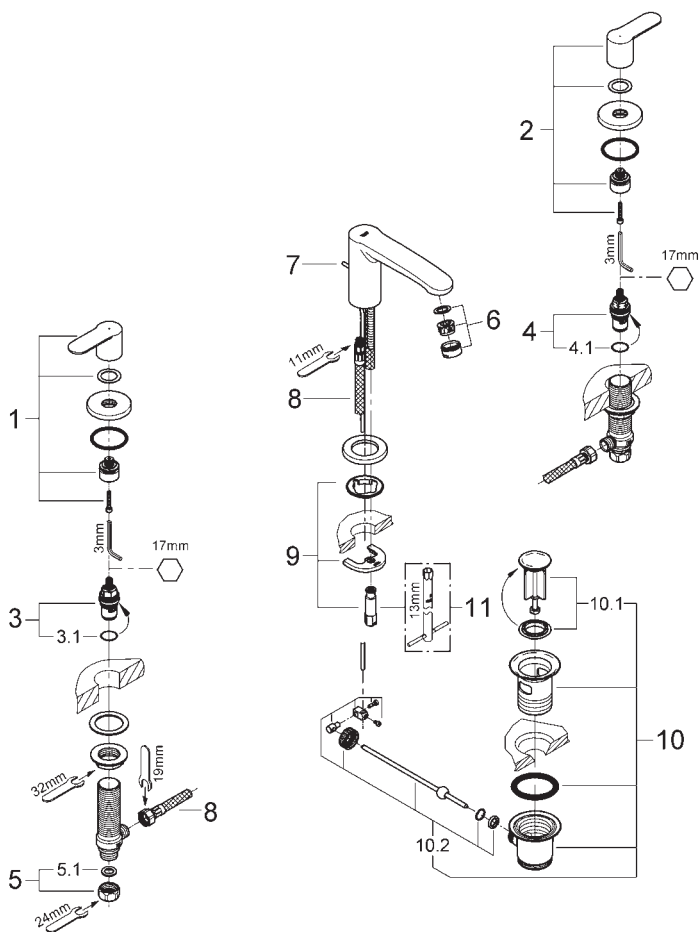
1. Pull off handle.
2. Remove headpart using a 17mm socket spanner.
3. Replace complete headpart and seal.

Secure side valve against slipping back.

Observe correct installation position.

GROHE EUROSTYLE COSMOPOLITAN

20 208 002

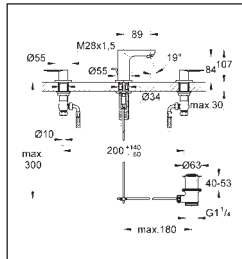


Two-handle fittings

Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Handle Eurostyle Cosmopolitan red	48069
2	Handle Eurostyle Cosmopolitan blue	48068
3	Ceramic headpart 1/2", 90°, right hand	45882
3.1	O-ring Ø 18,2 x Ø 1,7	03924
4	Ceramic headpart 1/2", 90°, left hand	45883
4.1	O-ring Ø 18,2 x Ø 1,7	03924
5	Coupling nut 1/2"	12901
5.1	Fibre seal dia. Ø 18,5 x Ø 12 x 2	01389

Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
6	Mousseur	13929
7	Pop-up rod	46739
8	Flexible connector M10 x 1 x 3.8 x 544	46255
9	Shank fastening assembly	46671
10	Waste set 1 1/4"	28910
10.1	Plug for waste set 1 1/4"	07182
10.2	Ball rod	07052

GROHE EUROSMART COSMOPOLITAN



Three-hole basin mixer 1/2"

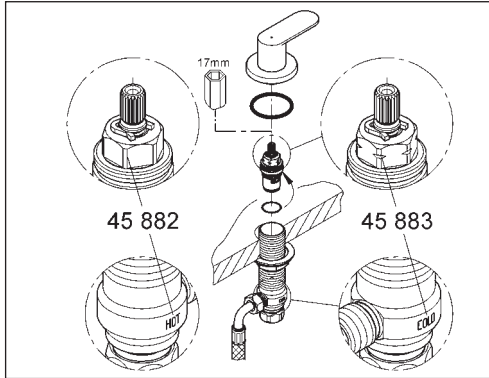
20 187

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order!

Inspect and clean all parts, replace if necessary and lubricate with special grease.



Headpart:

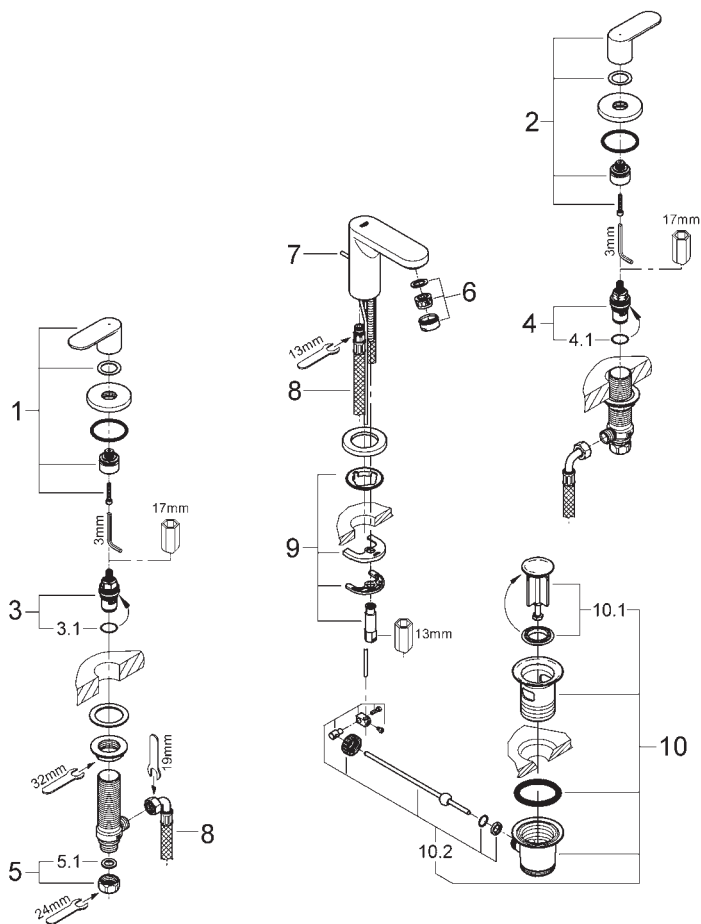
1. Pull off handle.
2. Remove headpart using a 17mm socket spanner.
3. Replace complete headpart and seal.

Secure side valve against slipping back.

Observe correct installation position.

GROHE EUROSMART COSMOPOLITAN

20 187



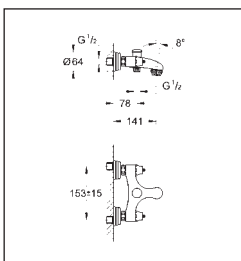
Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Eurosmart Cosmopolitan handle (red)	48026
2	Eurosmart Cosmopolitan handle (blue)	48025
3	Ceramic headpart 1/2", 90°, right hand	45882
3.1	O-ring Ø 18,2 x Ø 1,7	03924
4	Ceramic headpart 1/2", 90°, left hand	45883
4.1	O-ring Ø 18,2 x Ø 1,7	03924
5	Coupling nut 1/2"	12901
5.1	Fibre seal dia. Ø 18,5 x Ø 12 x 2	01389

Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
6	Mousseur	13929
7	Pop-up rod	46739
8	Flexible hose	45461
9	Shank fastening assembly	46671
10	Waste set 1 1/4"	28910
10.1	Plug for waste set 1 1/4"	07182
10.2	Ball rod	07052

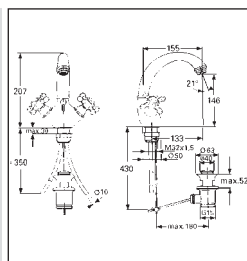
Two-handle fittings



Bath mixer 1/2"



25 650 One-hole basin mixer, 1/2"



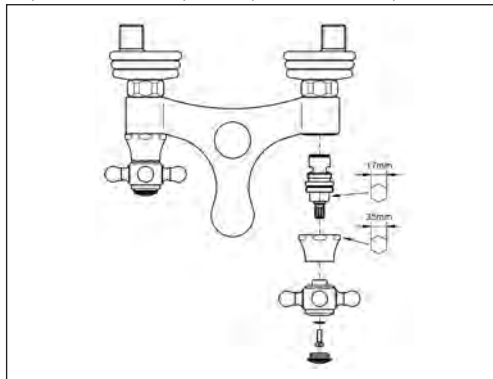
21 651

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order!

Inspect and clean all parts, replace if necessary and lubricate with special grease.

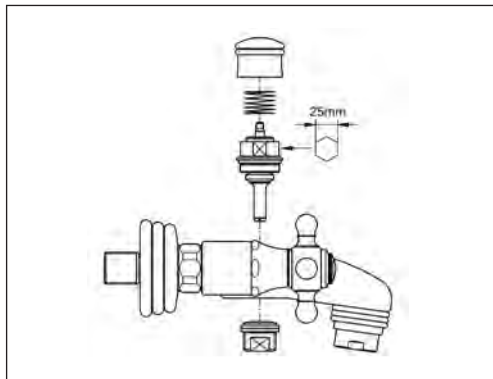


Headpart:

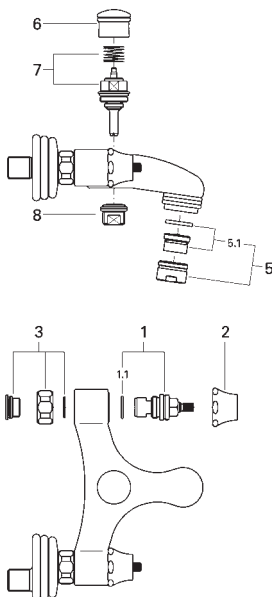
1. Remove threaded ring with small plate.
2. Remove screw.
3. Pull off handle.
4. Screw off cover using a 35mm open-ended spanner.
5. Unscrew and remove ceramic headpart using a 17 mm open-ended spanner and clean.

Diverter for bath shower mixer:

1. Press down and unscrew diverter knob.
2. Screw diverter out of housing using an open-ended spanner (25mm).



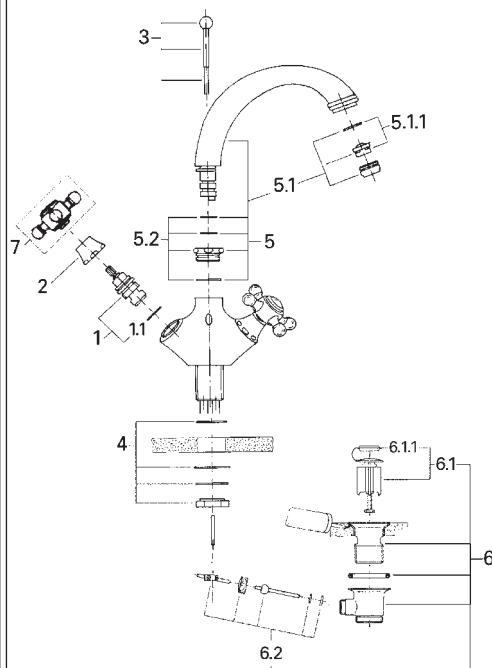
25 650



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Ceramic headpart, 1/2"	45346
1.1	O-ring Ø 18.2 x Ø 1.7	03924
2	Cap	45736
3	Screw connection	45743 *
4	S-union	45744 *
4.1	Flange Ø 65	45745 *
4.2	Seal	01386
5	Mousseur	13927
5.1	Replacement flow control M28x1	45029 *
6	Diverter knob	45747
7	Diverter	45746
8	Nipple	45748 *
9	Cross handle	45600 *

*availability on request

21 651



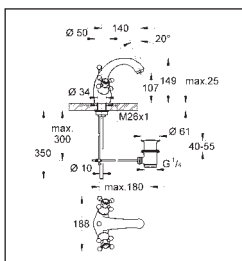
Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Ceramic headpart, 1/2"	45346
1.1	O-ring Ø 18.2 x Ø 1.7	03924
2	Cap	45736
3	Pop-up rod head	04667
4	Shank fastening assembly	46078
4.1	Support plate	05334
5	Cast swivel spout	45739 *
5.1	Mousseur	13929
5.1.1	Replacement flow control M22x1 and M24x1	45002 *
5.2	Spout connection set	45740 *
6	Waste set 1 1/4"	28910
6.1	Plug for waste set 1 1/4"	07182
6.2	Ball rod	07052
7	Cross handle	45600 *

*availability on request

GROHE SINFONIA

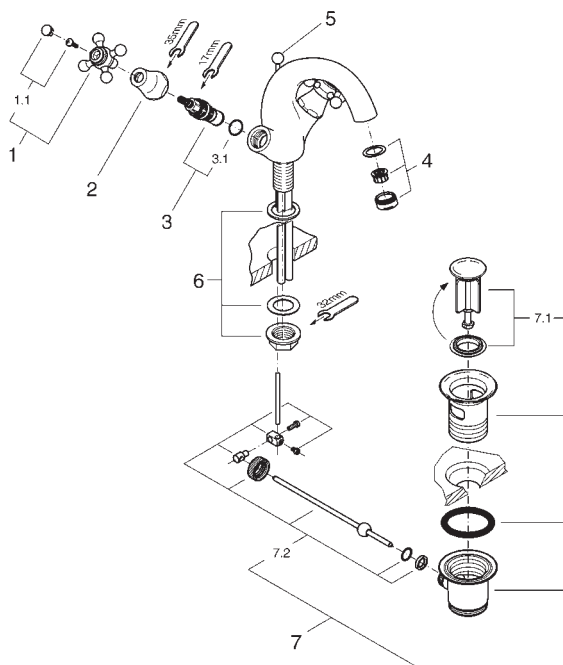


One-hole basin mixer, 1/2"



21 012

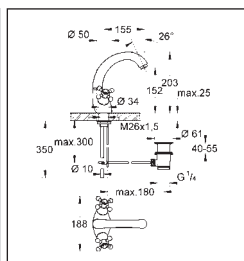
21 012



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.	Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Cross handle	45291	5	Pop-up rod	07511
1.1	Marking piece	45305	6	Shank fastening assembly M26 x 1.5	45012
2	Wall plate	00061	7	Waste set 1 1/4"	28910
3	Ceramic headpart, 1/2"	45346	7.1	Plug for waste set 1 1/4"	07182
3.1	O-ring Ø 18.2 x Ø 1.7	03924	7.2	Ball rod	07052
4	Mousseur	113929			

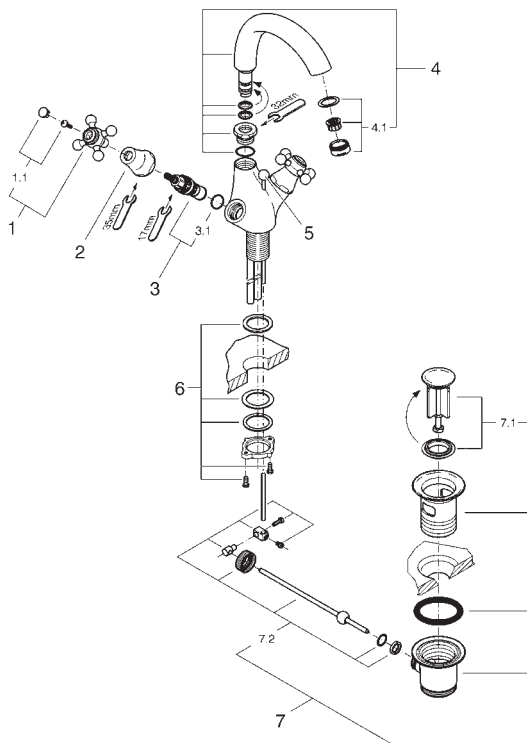


One-hole basin mixer, 1/2"



21 014

21 014



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.	Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Cross handle	45291	4.1	Mousseur	13929
1.1	Marking piece	45305	5	Pop-up rod	07511
2	Wall plate	00061	6	Shank fastening assembly	46078
3	Ceramic headpart, 1/2"	45346	7	Waste set 1 1/4"	28910
3.1	O-ring Ø 18.2 x Ø 1.7	03924	7.1	Plug for waste set 1 1/4"	07182
4	Spout	13078	7.2	Ball rod	07052

GROHE THERMOSTATS



GROHE PRODUCT OVERVIEW

Grohtherm 1000



T 22



T 22



T 24



T 24

Grohtherm 1000 Cosmopolitan



T 26



T 26



T 28



T 28

Grohtherm 2000



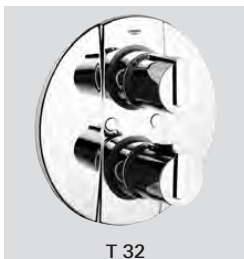
T 30



T 30



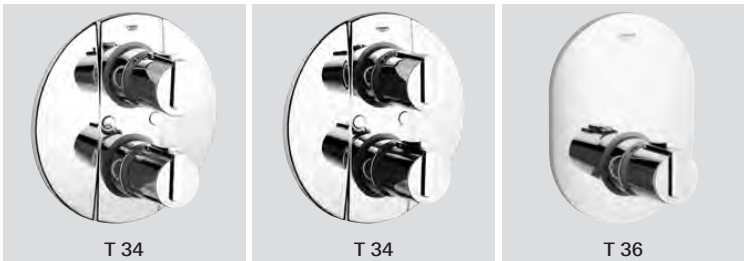
T 32



T 32

GROHE PRODUCT OVERVIEW

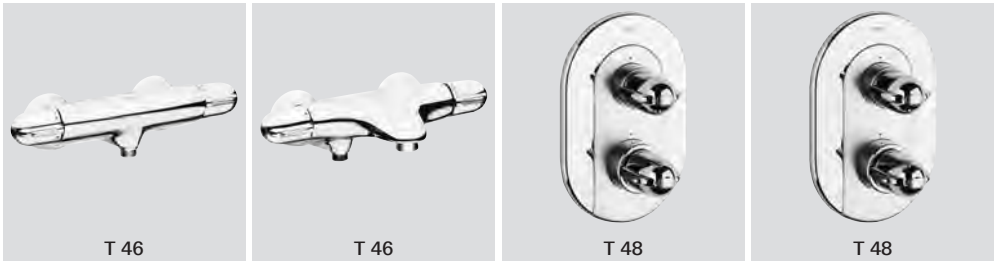
Grohtherm 2000



Grohtherm 2000 NEW



Grohtherm 3000



Thermostats

GROHE PRODUCT OVERVIEW

Grohtherm 3000



T 48



T 50



T 50



T 52



T 52



T 52

Grohtherm 3000 Cosmopolitan



T 54



T 54



T 56



T 56



T 58

GROHE PRODUCT OVERVIEW

Automatic 2000



T 60



T 60



T 62

Chiara



T 64



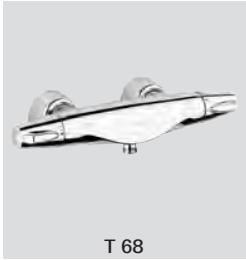
T 64



T 66



T 66



T 68



T 68



T 70



T 70



T 72



T 72

Thermostats

GROHE PRODUCT OVERVIEW

Taron



Sentosa



Ectos



GROHE PRODUCT OVERVIEW

GROHE Rapido T



T 10

Back section



T 11



T 12



T 13



T 14



T 15



T 16



T 17



T 18









T 19



T 20







Thermostats

GROHE OVERVIEW THERMOSTATS TRIM SETS

		34 211	34 212	34 213	34 214	34 953	34 954
Linie							
Grohtherm 2000 NEW	19 355 001						
Grohtherm 2000 NEW	19 354 001						
Grohtherm 2000 NEW	19 352 001						
Grohtherm 3000 Cosmo	19 468						
Grohtherm 3000 Cosmo	19 467						
Grohtherm 3000 Cosmo	19 469						
Historische							
Automatic 2000	19 605						•
Automatic 2000	19 604					•	
Automatic 2000	19 621						
Grohtherm 2000	19 354						
Grohtherm 2000	19 355						
Grohtherm 2000	19 352						
Grohtherm 2000	19 241	•					
Grohtherm 2000	19 242		•				
Grohtherm 2000	19 240			•	•		
Grohtherm 3000	19 358						
Grohtherm 3000	19 359						
Grohtherm 3000	19 356						
Grohtherm 3000	19 253		•				
Grohtherm 3000	19 255	•					
Grohtherm 3000	19 250			•	•		
Grohtherm 3000	19 663						
Grohtherm 3000	19 664						
Grohtherm 3000	19 665						

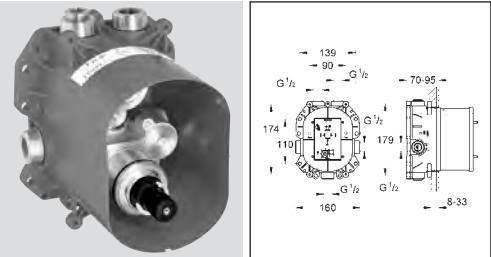
GROHE

OVERVIEW THERMOSTATS TRIM SETS

		34 959	34 966	34 967	34 968	34 971	35 500
Linie							
Grohtherm 2000 NEW	19 355 001						●
Grohtherm 2000 NEW	19 354 001						●
Grohtherm 2000 NEW	19 352 001						●
Grohtherm 3000 Cosmo	19 468						●
Grohtherm 3000 Cosmo	19 467						●
Grohtherm 3000 Cosmo	19 469						●
Historische							
Automatic 2000	19 605						
Automatic 2000	19 604						
Automatic 2000	19 621	●					
Grohtherm 2000	19 354						●
Grohtherm 2000	19 355						●
Grohtherm 2000	19 352						●
Grohtherm 2000	19 241						
Grohtherm 2000	19 242						
Grohtherm 2000	19 240						
Grohtherm 3000	19 358						●
Grohtherm 3000	19 359						●
Grohtherm 3000	19 356						●
Grohtherm 3000	19 253						
Grohtherm 3000	19 255						
Grohtherm 3000	19 250						
Grohtherm 3000	19 663		●				
Grohtherm 3000	19 664			●		●	
Grohtherm 3000	19 665				●		

GROHE

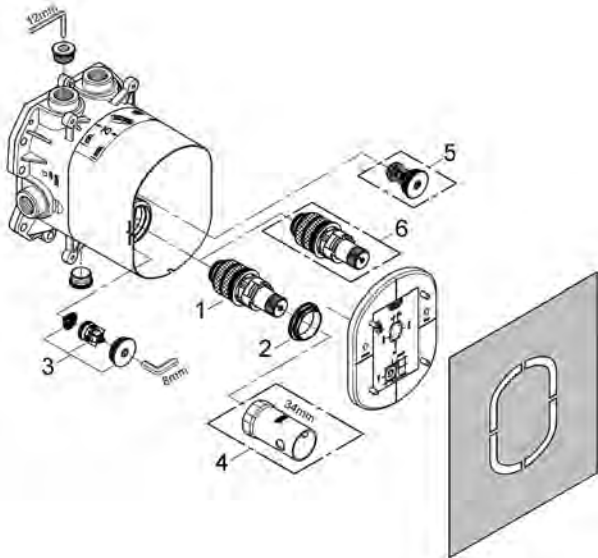
GROHE RAPIDO T



Universal thermostatic mixer
for concealed installation

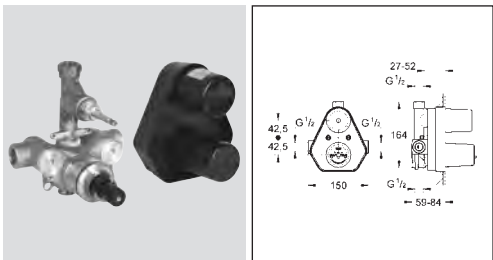
35 500

35 500



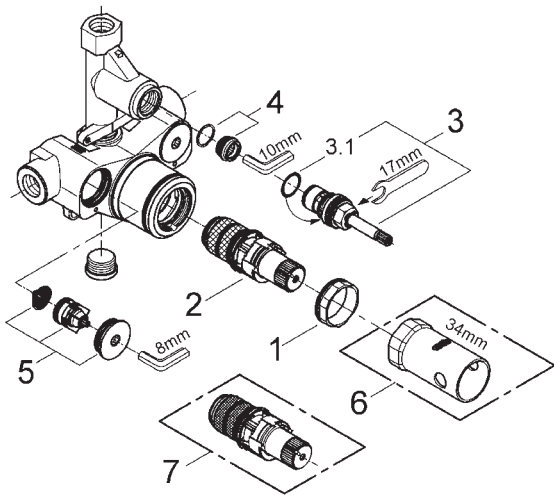
Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.	Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Thermostatic compact cartridge 3/4"	47483	4	Socket spanner	19332
2	Fitting ring	47765	5	Safety combination (DIN EN 1717)	29007
3	Non-return valve	47753	6	Thermostatic compact cartridge 3/4"	47186

GROHE BACK SECTION



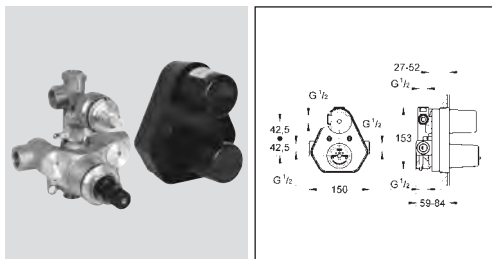
Thermostatic shower mixer 1/2" 34 211

34 211



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.	Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Fitting ring	47743	4	seat	45023
2	Thermostatic compact cartridge 1/2"	47439	5	Non-return valve	47753
3	Headpart	45869	6	Socket spanner	19332
3.1	O-ring Ø 18.2 x Ø 1.7	03924	7	Thermostatic compact cartridge 1/2"	47175

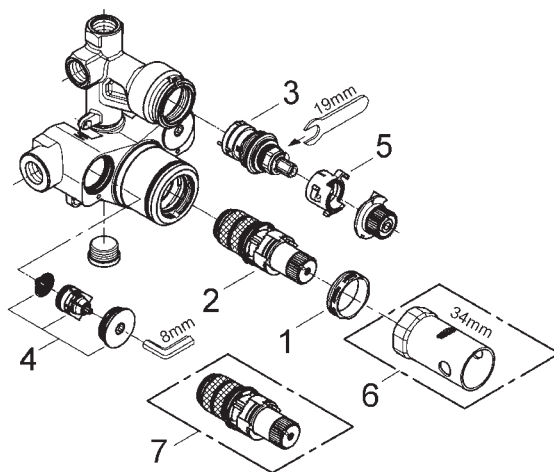
GROHE BACK SECTION



Thermostatic bath mixer 1/2"

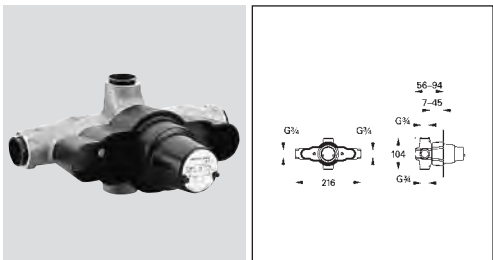
34 212

34 212



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.	Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Fitting ring	47743	5	Stop ring	10089
2	Thermostatic compact cartridge 1/2"	47439	6	Socket spanner	19332
3	Aquadimmer	47364	7	Thermostatic compact cartridge 1/2"	47175
4	Non-return valve	47753			

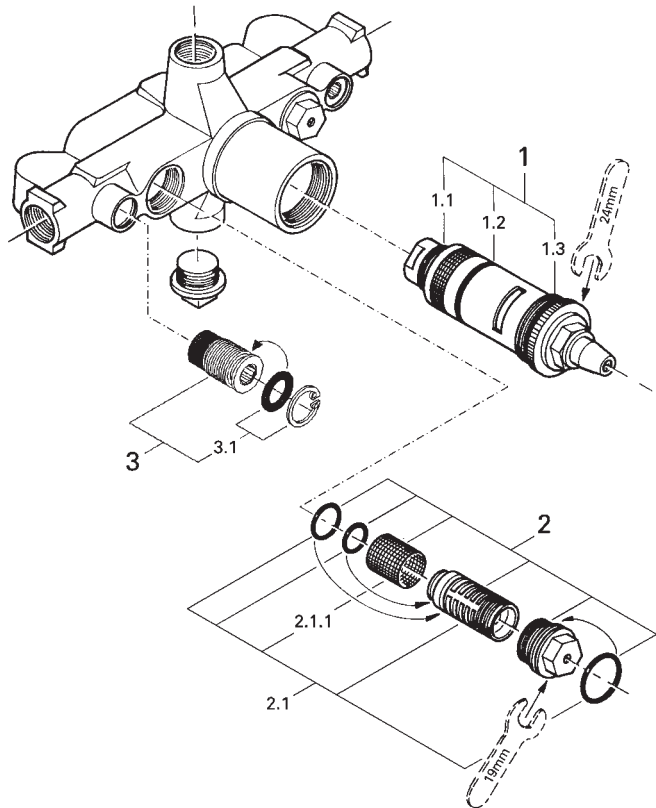
GROHE BACK SECTION



Thermostatic mixer 3/4"

34 952

34 952

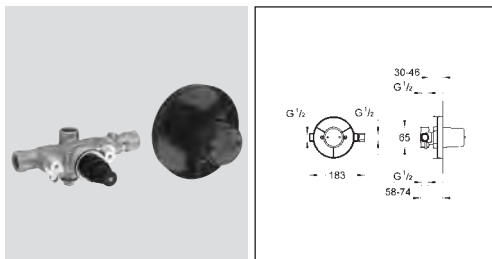


Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.	Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Thermoelement 3/4"	47025	2.1	Seal kit	47304
1.1	O-ring Ø 24 x Ø 3	02661 *	2.1.1	Dirt strainer	02435 *
1.2	Sealing washer Ø 32.7 x Ø 1.3	00149	3	Isolating valve	47017
1.3	O-ring Ø 40 x Ø 3	01297 *	3.1	Safety ring	47308
2	Non-return valve 3/4"	14117			

*availability on request

*availability on request

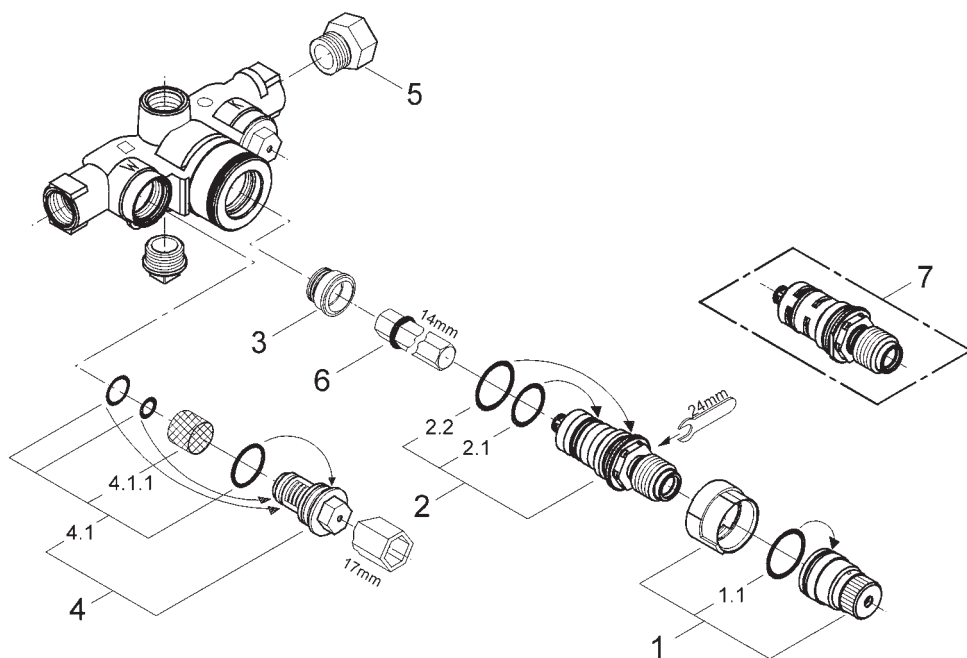
GROHE BACK SECTION



Thermostatic mixer 1/2", concealed body

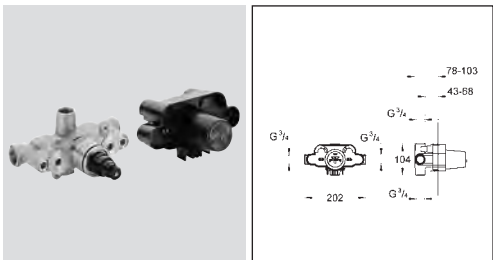
34 953

34 953



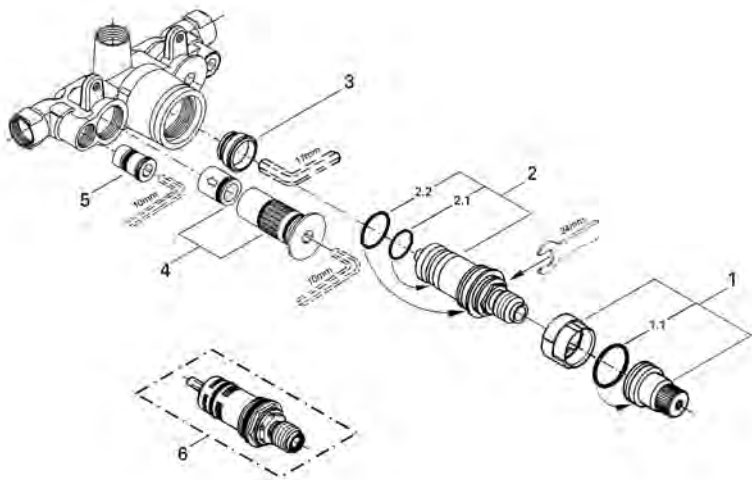
Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.	Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Stop ring + regulating nut	47167	4	Non-return valve 1/2"	14116
1.1	Sealing washer Ø 24 x Ø 2	01196	4.1	Seal kit	47303
2	Thermo-element 1/2"	47450	4.1.1	Dirt strainer	02990
2.1	Sealing washer Ø 21 x Ø 2	05999	5	Threaded connector	00136
2.2	Sealing washer Ø 24 x Ø 2	01196	6	Socket spanner	19070
3	Seat for thermostat	01460	7	Thermoelement for changed waterways	47282

GROHE
BACK SECTION



Thermostatic mixer 3/4", concealed body 34 959

34 959



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.	Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Stop ring + regulating nut	47167	3	Seat for thermostat	47465
1.1	Sealing washer Ø 24 x Ø 2	01196	4	Non-return valve 3/4"	47466
2	Thermo-element 3/4"	47310	5	Supply stop 3/4"	47467
2.1	Sealing washer Ø 26 x Ø 2	01206	6	Thermoelement for changed waterways	47379
2.2	O-ring, ø 32 x ø 2,5	02680			

34 964

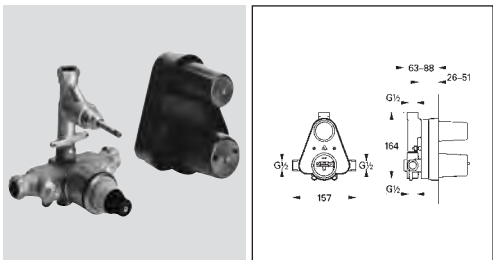
This exploded view diagram illustrates the assembly of a 1/2 inch ball valve. The components are numbered 1 through 7, and specific dimensions are provided for several parts and assembly gaps.

- Part 1:** The main valve body and handle assembly. It includes the handle (1.1), the main body (1.2), and the ball (1.3). Dimensions 2.1 and 2.2 indicate the gaps between the handle and the body.
- Part 2:** The handle cap (2.1) and the handle cap screw (2.2). The dimension 24mm indicates the length of the handle cap screw.
- Part 3:** The handle cap seal (3.1) and the handle cap O-ring (3.2). The dimension 17mm indicates the length of the handle cap seal.
- Part 4:** The handle cap O-ring (4.1) and the handle cap seal (4.2). The dimension 17mm indicates the length of the handle cap seal.
- Part 5:** The handle cap seal (5.1) and the handle cap O-ring (5.2). The dimension 16mm indicates the length of the handle cap seal.
- Part 6:** The handle cap seal (6.1) and the handle cap O-ring (6.2). The dimension 16mm indicates the length of the handle cap seal.
- Part 7:** The handle cap seal (7.1) and the handle cap O-ring (7.2). The dimension 16mm indicates the length of the handle cap seal.

Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.	Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Stop ring + regulating nut	47509	4	Non-return valve	47477
1.1	Sealing washer Ø 24 x Ø 2	01196	4.1	Seal kit	47478 *
2	Thermo-element 3/4"	47310	5	Aquadimmer	47262
2.1	Sealing washer Ø 26 x Ø 2	01206	6	Buffer	47263
2.2	O-ring, ø 32 x ø 2.5	02680	7	Thermoelement for changed waterways	47379
3	Seat for thermostat	47465			

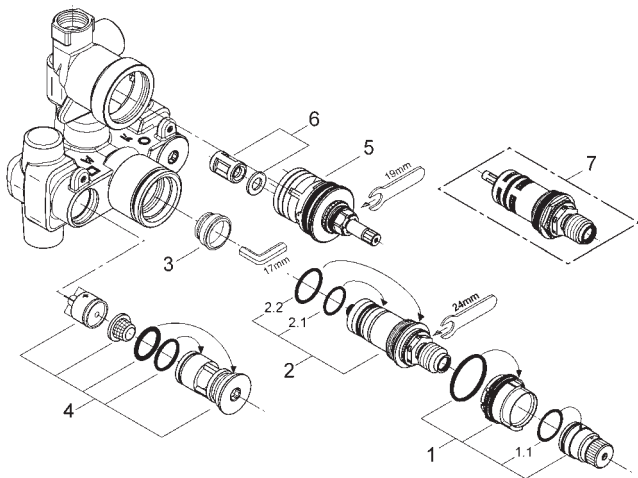
*availability on request

GROHE BACK SECTION



Thermostatic shower mixer 1/2" 34 966

34 964

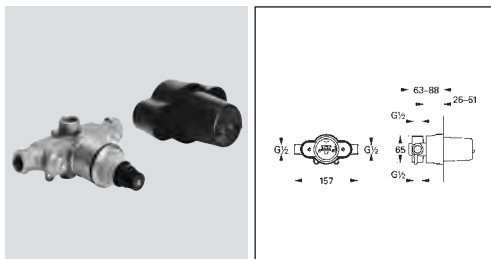


Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.	Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Stop ring + regulating nut	47509	4	Non-return valve	47477
1.1	Sealing washer Ø 24 x Ø 2	01196	4.1	Seal kit	47478 *
2	Thermo-element 3/4"	47310	5	Aquadimmer	47262
2.1	Sealing washer Ø 26 x Ø 2	01206	6	Buffer	47263
2.2	O-ring, ø 32 x ø 2,5	02680	7	Thermoelement for changed waterways	47379
3	Seat for thermostat	47465			

*availability on request

*availability on request

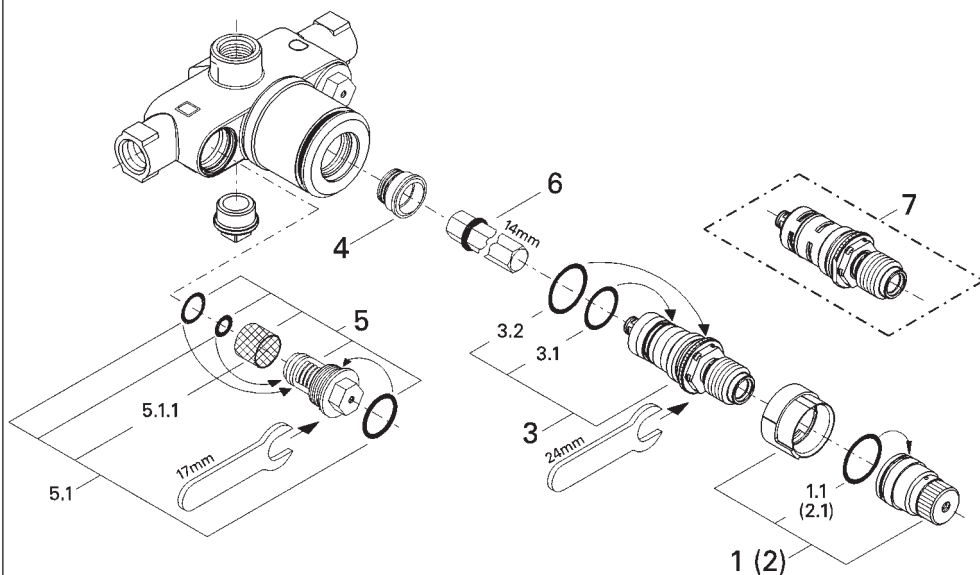
GROHE BACK SECTION



Thermostat for bath/shower mixer 1/2"

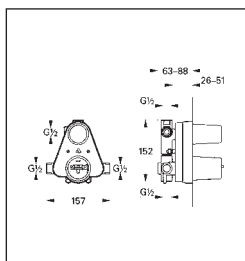
34 967

34 967



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.	Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Stop ring + regulating nut	47167	4	Seat for thermostat	01460
1.1	Sealing washer Ø 24 x Ø 2	01196	5	Non-return valve 1/2"	14116
2	Stop ring + regulating nut	47509	5.1	Seal kit	47303
2.1	Sealing washer Ø 24 x Ø 2	01196	5.1.1	Dirt strainer	02990
3	Thermo-element 1/2"	47450	6	Socket spanner	19070
3.1	Sealing washer Ø 21 x Ø 2	05999	7	Thermoelement for changed waterways	47282
3.2	Sealing washer Ø 24 x Ø 2	01196			

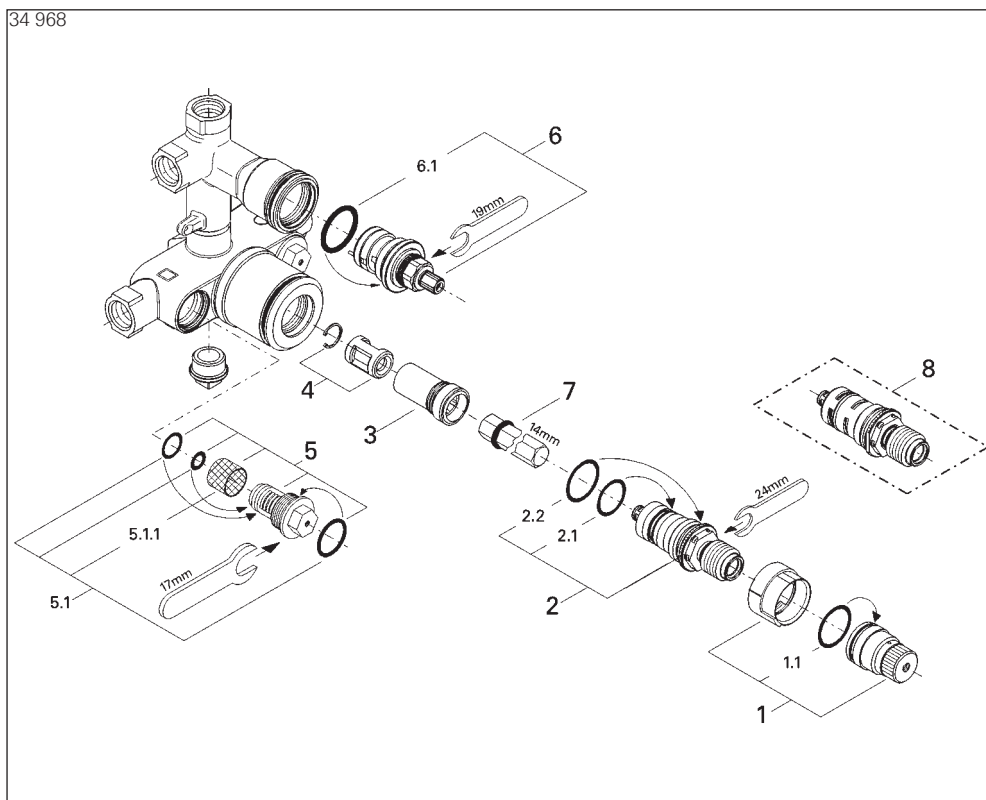
GROHE BACK SECTION



Thermostatic bath mixer 1/2"

34 968

34 968



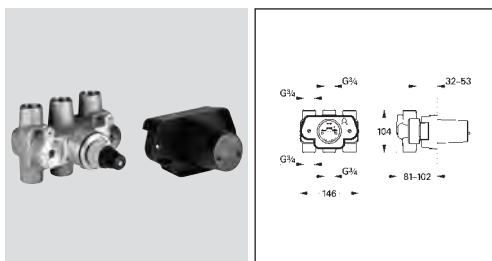
Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.	Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Stop ring + regulating nut	47167	5	Non-return valve 1/2"	14116
1.1	Sealing washer Ø 24 x Ø 2	01196	5.1	Seal kit	47303
2	Thermo-element 1/2"	47450	5.1.1	Dirt strainer	02990
2.1	Sealing washer Ø 21 x Ø 2	05999	6	Aquadimmer	47364
2.2	Sealing washer Ø 24 x Ø 2	01196	6.1	Sealing washer	03056 *
3	Seat for thermostat	47399	7	Socket spanner	19070
4	Buffer	47398	8	Thermoelement for changed waterways	47282

*availability on request

*availability on request

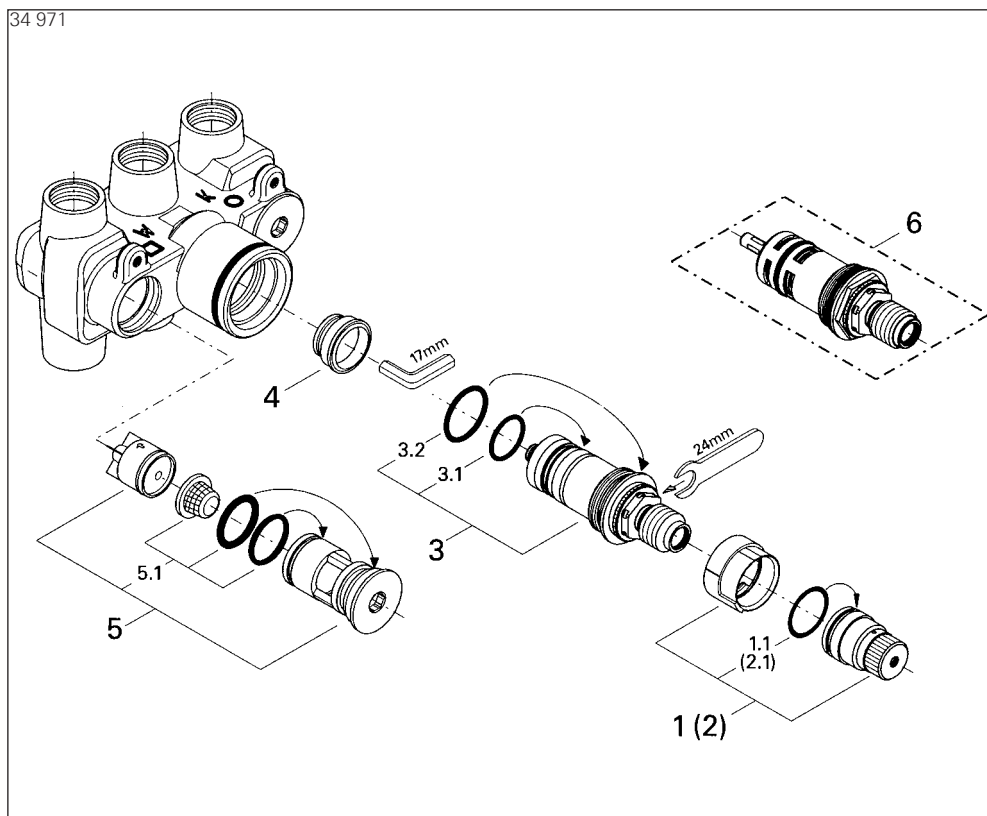
T 19

GROHE BACK SECTION



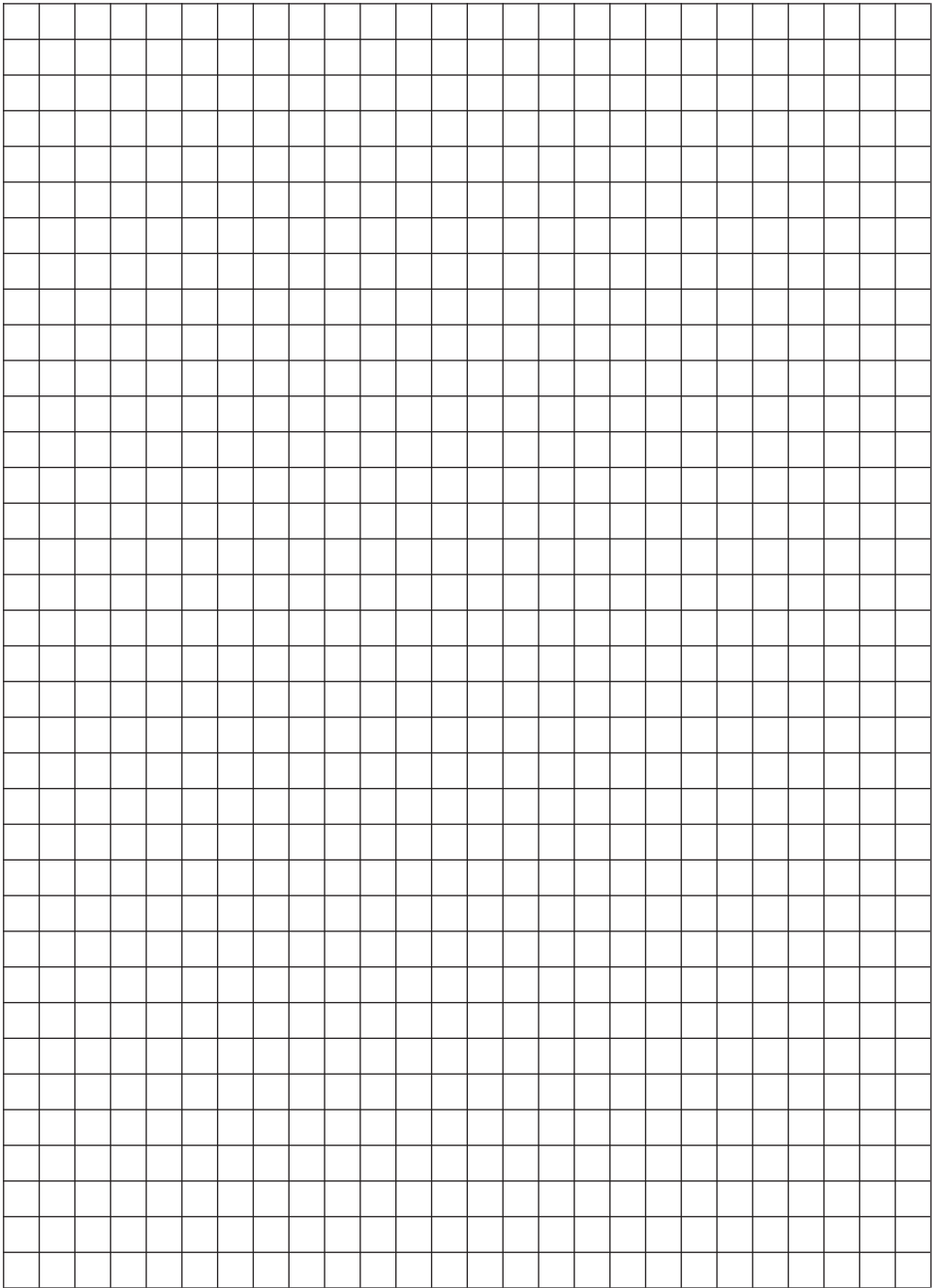
Thermostatic shower mixer 3/4"

34 971



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.	Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Stop ring + regulating nut	47167	3.2	O-ring, $\varnothing 32 \times \varnothing 2.5$	02680
1.1	Sealing washer $\varnothing 24 \times \varnothing 2$	01196	4	Seat for thermostat	47465
2	Stop ring + regulating nut	47509	5	Non-return valve	47477
2.1	Sealing washer $\varnothing 24 \times \varnothing 2$	01196	5.1	Seal kit	47478 *
3	Thermo-element 3/4"	47310	6	Thermoelement for changed waterways	47379
3.1	Sealing washer $\varnothing 26 \times \varnothing 2$	01206			

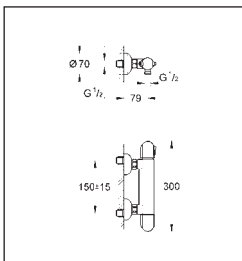
*availability on request



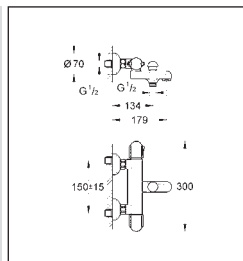
GROHE GROHTHERM 1000



Thermostatic shower mixer 1/2"



34 624 Thermostatic bath mixer 1/2"



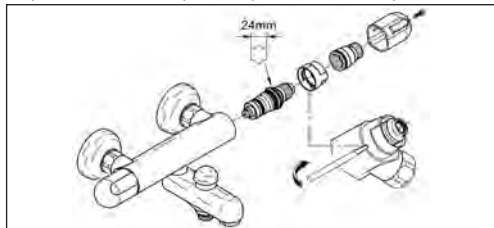
34 334

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order!

Inspect and clean all parts, replace if necessary and lubricate with special grease.



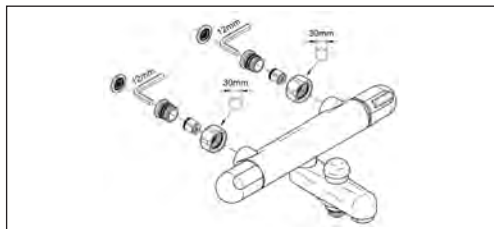
Thermostatic cartridge:

1. Remove screw and pull off temperature control handle.
2. Screw off regulating nut.
3. Pull off stop ring.
4. Remove thermostatic cartridge using a 24mm open-ended spanner.

Installation instruction: Ensure that the stop ring is fitted in its original position (groove offset by 45°).

Non-return valve:

1. Unscrew the fitting from the unions using a 30mm open-ended spanner.
2. Remove dirt strainer.
3. Unscrew connection nipple using a 12mm allen key by turning clockwise (left-hand thread).
4. Remove non-return valve.

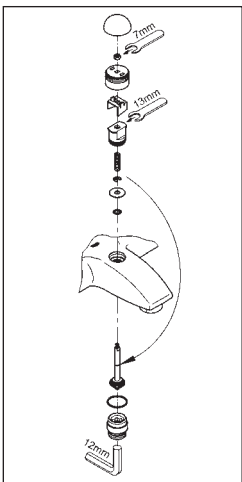


Ceramic headpart:

1. Pull off shut-off handle.
2. Remove screw and pull off snap insert.
3. Remove ceramic headpart using a 17mm open-ended spanner.

Diverter:

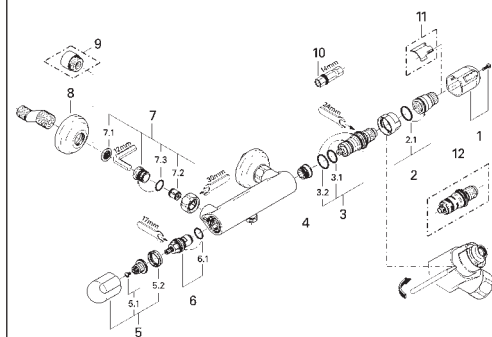
1. Screw off cap.
2. Screw off nut using a 7mm open-ended spanner and remove diverter knob.
3. Remove headpart using a 13mm open-ended spanner and remove spring.
4. Pull off locking washer from the diverter spindle.
5. Remove outlet connection nipple using a 12mm allen key.



Readjustment is necessary following each maintenance operation on the thermostatic cartridge, **see end of section.**

GROHE GROHTHERM 1000

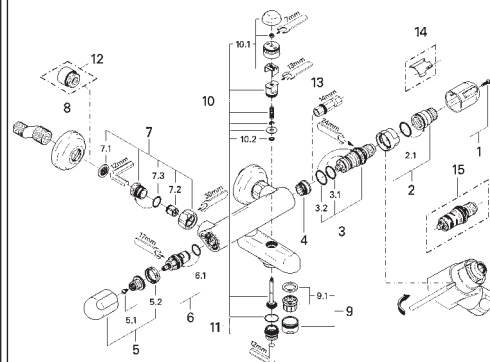
34 624



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Temperature scale handle	47352
2	Stop ring + regulating nut	47167
2.1	Sealing washer Ø 24 x Ø 2	01196
3	Thermo-element 1/2"	47450
3.1	Sealing washer Ø 21 x Ø 2	05999
3.2	Sealing washer Ø 24 x Ø 2	01196
4	Seat for thermostat	02307
5	Handle for shut-off valve	47092
5.1	Replacement kit for fastening	45186
5.2	Support ring	03070
6	Ceramic headpart, 1/2"	45346
6.1	O-ring Ø 18.2 x Ø 1.7	03924
7	Non-return valve	47189
7.1	Dirt strainer	07264
7.2	Non-return valve	08565
7.3	O-ring Ø 17 x Ø 2	03055
8	Escutcheon	02197 *
9	Extension 3/4", 20 mm	07130
10	Socket spanner	19070
11	Stop	05657
12	Thermoelement for changed waterways	47282

*availability on request

34 334



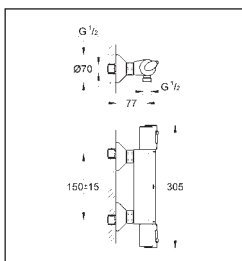
Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Temperature scale handle	47352
2	Stop ring + regulating nut	47167
2.1	Sealing washer Ø 24 x Ø 2	01196
3	Thermo-element 1/2"	47450
3.1	Sealing washer Ø 21 x Ø 2	05999
3.2	Sealing washer Ø 24 x Ø 2	01196
4	Seat for thermostat	02307
5	Handle for shut-off valve	47092
5.1	Replacement kit for fastening	45186
5.2	Support ring	03070
6	Ceramic headpart, 1/2"	45346
6.1	O-ring Ø 18.2 x Ø 1.7	03924
7	Non-return valve	47189
7.1	Dirt strainer	07264
7.2	Non-return valve	08565
7.3	O-ring Ø 17 x Ø 2	03055
8	Escutcheon	02197 *
9	Mousseur	13927
9.1	Replacement flow control M28x1	45029 *
10	Diverter	47238
10.1	Diverter knob	47354
10.2	Sealing washer Ø 6 x Ø 2	01283
11	Shower nipple	45104
12	Extension 3/4", 20 mm	07130
13	Socket spanner	19070
14	Stop	05657
15	Thermoelement for changed waterways	47282

*availability on request

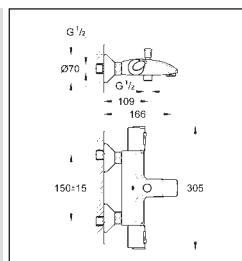
GROHE GROHTHERM 1000



Thermostatic shower mixer 1/2"



34 143 Thermostatic bath mixer 1/2"



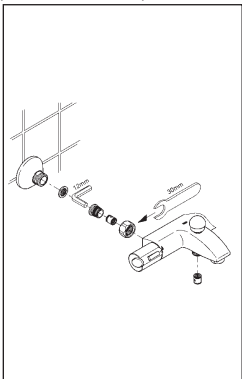
34 155

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order!

Inspect and clean all parts, replace if necessary and lubricate with special grease.



Thermostatic compact cartridge:

1. Remove screw ring using a 34mm tool.
2. If necessary, lever out thermostatic cartridge via recess.
3. Screw off screw ring.

Observe correct installation position for the thermostatic compact cartridge.

Non-return valve:

Remove union nipple using a 12mm allen key by turning clockwise (left-hand thread).

Ceramic headpart:

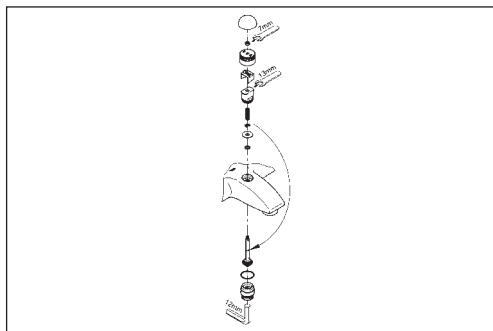
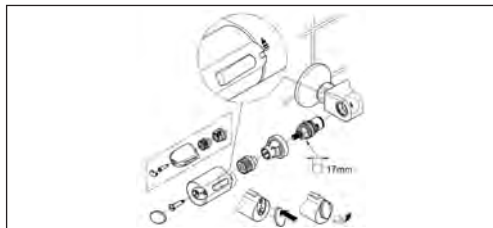
1. Lever out cap and remove screw.
2. Pull off shut-off handle, splined adapter and economy stop.
3. Remove ceramic headpart using a 17mm open-ended spanner.

Diverter:

1. Screw off cap.
2. Screw off nut using a 7mm open-ended spanner and remove diverter knob.
3. Remove headpart using a 13mm open-ended spanner and remove spring.
4. Pull off locking washer from the diverter spindle.
5. Remove outlet connection nipple using a 12mm allen key.

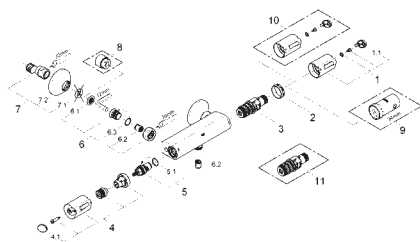
Readjustment is necessary following each maintenance operation on the thermostatic cartridge, **see end of section.**

Adjusting the **economy stop**, **see end of section.**

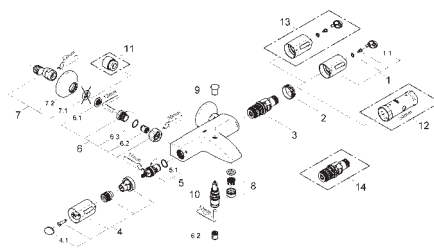


GROHE GROHTHERM 1000

34 143



34 155

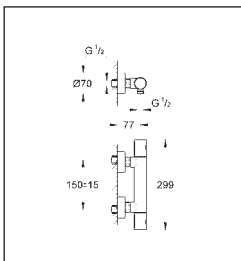


Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Temperature scale handle	47737
1.1	Cover cap	10099
2	Fitting ring	47743
3	Thermostatic compact cartridge 1/2"	47439
4	Handle for shut-off valve with economy device	47736
4.1	Cover cap	10099
5	Ceramic headpart, 1/2"	45346
5.1	O-ring Ø 18.2 x Ø 1.7	03924
6	Non-return valve	47189
6.1	Dirt strainer	07264
6.2	Non-return valve	08565
6.3	O-ring ø 17 x ø 2	03055
7	S-union	12075
7.1	Seal	01386
7.2	Escutcheon	02210
8	Extension 3/4", 20 mm	07130
9	Socket spanner	19332
10	Temperature scale handle	47739
11	Thermostatic compact cartridge 1/2"	47175

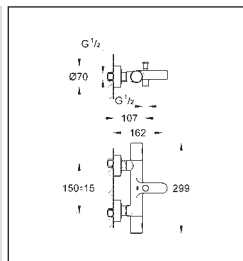
Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Temperature scale handle	47737
1.1	Cover cap	10099
2	Fitting ring	47743
3	Thermostatic compact cartridge 1/2"	47439
4	Handle for shut-off valve with economy device	47736
4.1	Cover cap	10099
5	Ceramic headpart, 1/2"	45346
5.1	O-ring Ø 18.2 x Ø 1.7	03924
6	Non-return valve	47189
6.1	Dirt strainer	07264
6.2	Non-return valve	08565
6.3	O-ring ø 17 x ø 2	03055
7	S-union	12075
7.1	Seal	01386
7.2	Escutcheon	02210
8	Mousseur	13941
9	Diverter knob	65648
10	Replacement kit for rotary valve	65655
11	Extension 3/4", 20 mm	07130
12	Socket spanner	19332
13	Temperature scale handle	47739
14	Thermostatic compact cartridge 1/2"	47175

GROHE

GROHTHERM 1000 COSMOPOLITAN



Thermostatic shower mixer 1/2"



34 065 Thermostatic bath mixer 1/2"

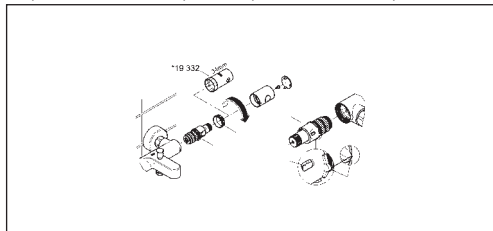
34 215

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order!

Inspect and clean all parts, replace if necessary and lubricate with special grease.



Thermostatic compact cartridge:

1. Remove screw ring using a 34mm tool.
2. If necessary, lever out thermostatic cartridge via recess.
3. Screw off screw ring.

Observe correct installation position for the thermostatic compact cartridge.

Non-return valve:

Remove union nipple using a 12mm allen key by turning clockwise (left-hand thread).

Ceramic headpart:

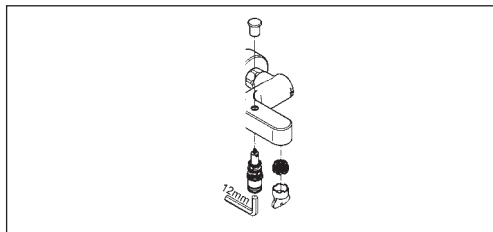
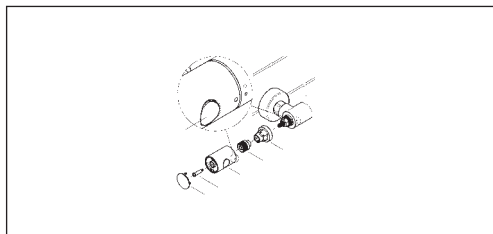
1. Lever out cap and remove screw.
2. Pull off shut-off handle, splined adapter and economy stop.
3. Remove ceramic headpart using a 17mm open-ended spanner.

Diverter (bath shower mixer):

1. Screw off cap.
2. Screw off outlet connection nipple.
3. Remove diverter using a 12mm allen key.

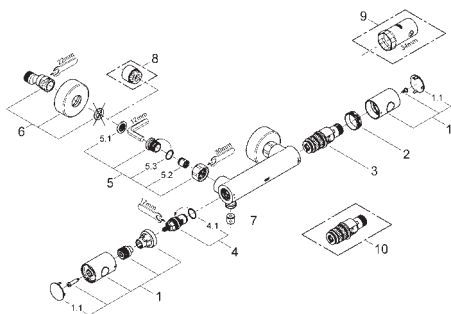
Readjustment is necessary following each maintenance operation on the thermostatic cartridge, **see end of section**.

Adjusting the **economy stop**, **see end of section**.

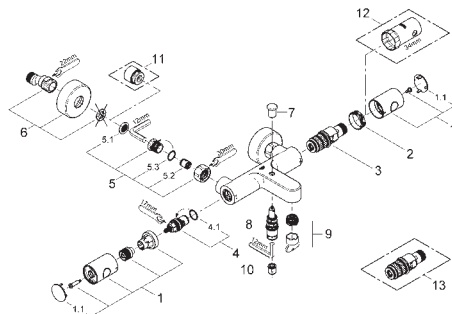


GROHE GROHTHERM 1000 COSMOPOLITAN

34 065



34 215



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Handle	47718
1.1	Cover cap	64585
2	Fitting ring	47743
3	Thermostatic compact cartridge 1/2"	47439
4	Ceramic headpart, 1/2"	45346
4.1	O-ring Ø 18.2 x Ø 1.7	03924
5	Non-return valve	47189
5.1	Dirt strainer	07264
5.2	Non-return valve	08565
5.3	O-ring ø 17 x ø 2	03055
6	S-union	12662
7	Non-return valve	08565
8	Extension 3/4", 20 mm	07130
9	Socket spanner	19332
10	Thermostatic compact cartridge 1/2"	47175

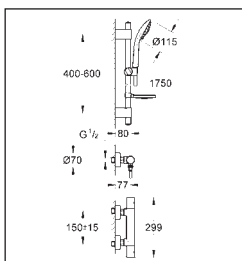
Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Handle	47718
1.1	Cover cap	64585
2	Fitting ring	47743
3	Thermostatic compact cartridge 1/2"	47439
4	Ceramic headpart, 1/2"	45346
4.1	O-ring Ø 18.2 x Ø 1.7	03924
5	Non-return valve	47189
5.1	Dirt strainer	07264
5.2	Non-return valve	08565
5.3	O-ring ø 17 x ø 2	03055
6	S-union	12662
7	Diverter knob	65648
8	Replacement kit for rotary valve	65655
9	Mousseur	13926
10	Non-return valve	08565
11	Extension 3/4", 20 mm	07130
12	Socket spanner	19332
13	Thermostatic compact cartridge 1/2"	47175

GROHE

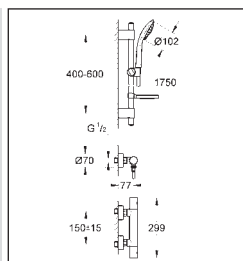
GROHTHERM 1000 COSMOPOLITAN



Thermostatic shower mixer 1/2"



34 286 Thermostatic shower mixer 1/2"



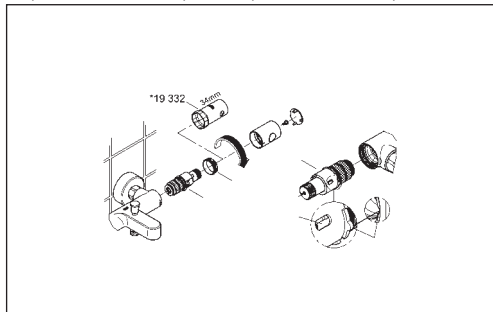
34 321

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order!

Inspect and clean all parts, replace if necessary and lubricate with special grease.



Thermostatic compact cartridge:

1. Remove screw ring using a 34mm tool.
2. If necessary, lever out thermostatic cartridge via recess.
3. Screw off screw ring.

Observe correct installation position for the thermostatic compact cartridge.

Non-return valve:

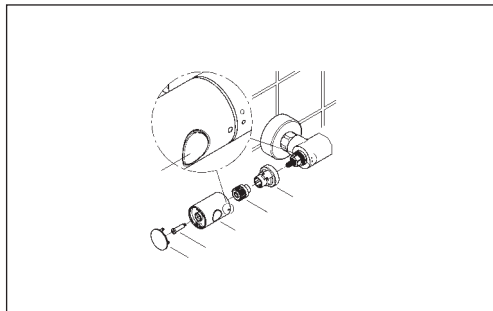
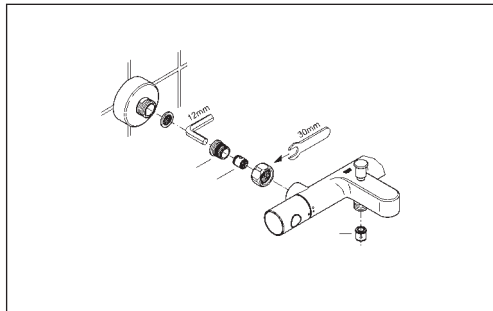
Remove union nipple using a 12mm allen key by turning clockwise (left-hand thread).

Ceramic headpart:

1. Lever out cap and remove screw.
2. Pull off shut-off handle, splined adapter and economy stop.
3. Remove ceramic headpart using a 17mm open-ended spanner.

Readjustment is necessary following each maintenance operation on the thermostatic cartridge, **see end of section.**

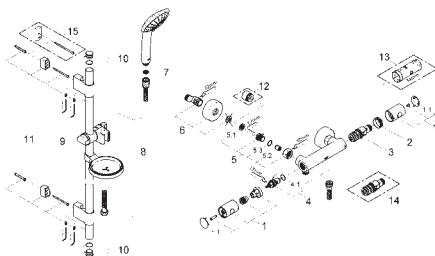
Adjusting the **economy stop**, **see end of section.**



GROHE

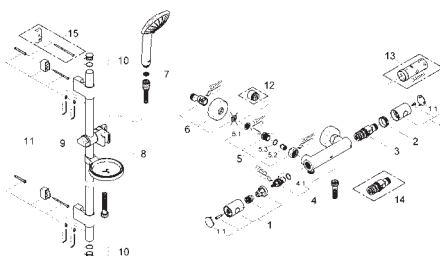
GROHTHERM 1000 COSMOPOLITAN

34 286



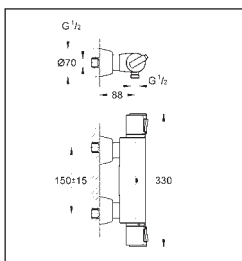
Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Handle	47718
1.1	Cover cap	64585
2	Fitting ring	47743
3	Thermostatic compact cartridge 1/2"	47439
4	Ceramic headpart, 1/2"	45346
4.1	O-ring Ø 18.2 x Ø 1.7	03924
5	Non-return valve	47189
5.1	Dirt strainer	07264
5.2	Non-return valve	08565
5.3	O-ring Ø 17 x Ø 2	03055
6	S-union	12662
7	Dirt strainer	07002
8	Shower bar holder	06667
9	Glide element	65380
10	Cover cap	45922
11	Fixing set	45403
12	Extension 3/4", 20 mm	07130
13	Socket spanner	19332
14	Thermostatic compact cartridge 1/2"	47175
15	Compensation disc	45914

34 321

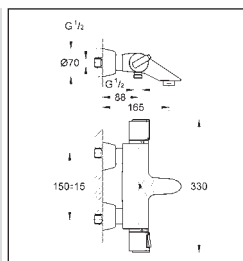


Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Handle	47718
1.1	Cover cap	64585
2	Fitting ring	47743
3	Thermostatic compact cartridge 1/2"	47439
4	Ceramic headpart, 1/2"	45346
4.1	O-ring Ø 18.2 x Ø 1.7	03924
5	Non-return valve	47189
5.1	Dirt strainer	07264
5.2	Non-return valve	08565
5.3	O-ring Ø 17 x Ø 2	03055
6	S-union	12662
7	Dirt strainer	07002
8	Shower bar holder	06667
9	Glide element	65380
10	Cover cap	45922
11	Fixing set	45403
12	Extension 3/4", 20 mm	07130
13	Socket spanner	19332
14	Thermostatic compact cartridge 1/2"	47175
15	Compensation disc	45914

GROHE GROHTHERM 2000



Thermostatic shower mixer 1/2"



34 169 Thermostatic bath mixer 1/2"

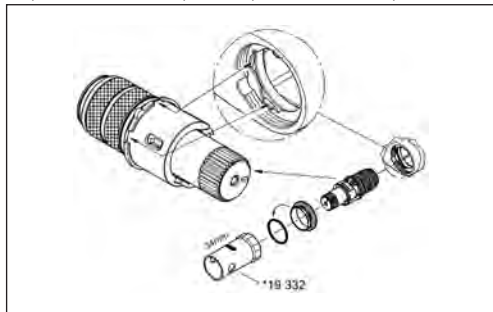
34 174

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order!

Inspect and clean all parts, replace if necessary and lubricate with special grease.



Thermostatic compact cartridge:

1. Remove O-ring.
2. Remove screw ring using a 34mm tool.
3. If necessary, lever out thermostatic compact cartridge via recess.
4. Screw off screw ring.

Observe correct installation position for the thermostatic compact cartridge and the scale ring.

Non-return valve:

Remove union nipple using a 12mm allen key by turning clockwise (left-hand thread).

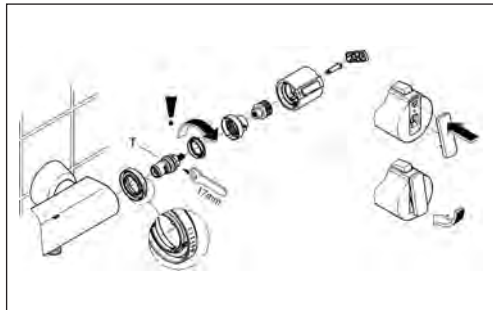
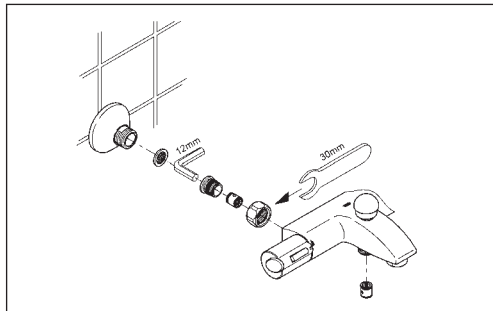
Ceramic headpart:

1. Lever out cap and remove screw.
2. Pull off shut-off handle, splined adapter and economy stop.
3. Screw off connection nut.
4. Remove ceramic headpart using a 17mm open-ended spanner.

Readjustment is necessary following each maintenance operation on the thermostatic cartridge, **see end of section.**

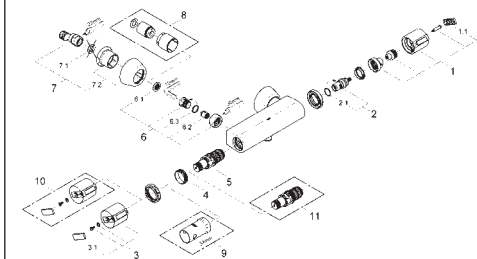
Maintenance, **Aquadimmer**, **see end of section.**

Adjusting the **economy stop**, **see end of section.**



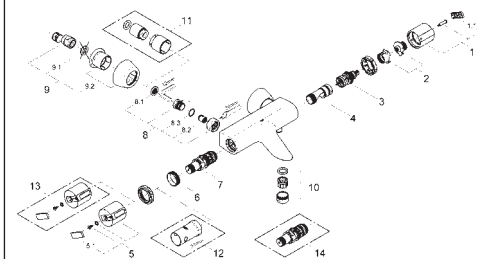
GROHE GROHTHERM 2000

34 169



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Handle for shut-off valve with economy device	47745
1.1	Cover cap	10075
2	Ceramic headpart, 1/2"	45346
2.1	O-ring Ø 18.2 x Ø 1.7	03924
3	Temperature scale handle	47742
3.1	Cover cap	10075
4	Fitting ring	47743
5	Thermostatic compact cartridge 1/2"	47439
6	Non-return valve	47189
6.1	Dirt strainer	07264
6.2	Non-return valve	08565
6.3	O-ring Ø 17 x Ø 2	03055
7	S-union	12058
7.1	Seal	01386
7.2	Covering escutcheon	45545
8	Extension set, 30 mm	46238
9	Socket spanner	19332
10	Temperature scale handle	47286
11	Thermostatic compact cartridge 1/2"	47175

34 174

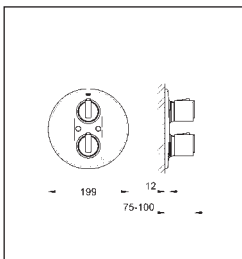


Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Handle for shut-off valve	47744
1.1	Cover cap	10075
2	Stop	47750
3	Aquadimmer	12433
4	Water flow	47751
5	Temperature scale handle	47742
5.1	Cover cap	10075
6	Fitting ring	47743
7	Thermostatic compact cartridge 1/2"	47439
8	Non-return valve	47189
8.1	Dirt strainer	07264
8.2	Non-return valve	08565
8.3	O-ring Ø 17 x Ø 2	03055
9	S-union	12058
9.1	Seal	01386
9.2	Covering escutcheon	45545
10	Mousseur	13927
11	Extension set, 30 mm	46238
12	Socket spanner	19332
13	Temperature scale handle	47286
14	Thermostatic compact cartridge 1/2"	47175

GROHE GROHTHERM 2000



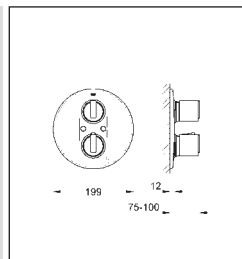
Thermostatic shower mixer



19 241 Thermostatic bath mixer



19 242

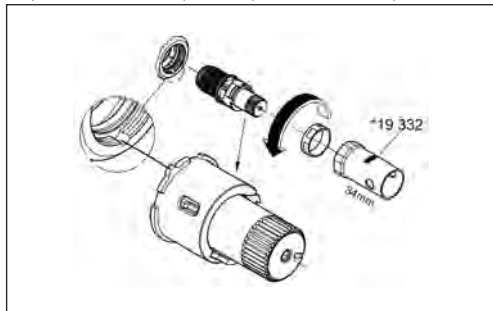


Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order!

Inspect and clean all parts, replace if necessary and lubricate with special grease.



Thermostatic compact cartridge:

1. Remove screw ring using a 34mm tool.
2. If necessary, lever out thermostatic cartridge via recess.
3. Screw off screw ring.

Observe correct installation position for the thermostatic compact cartridge.

Non-return valve:

1. Lever out caps and remove screws.
2. Pull off temperature selection handle, shut-off handle and scale rings.
3. Remove screw cover.
4. Remove screws and remove escutcheon.
5. Remove non-return valve using a 8mm allen key.

Ceramic headpart:

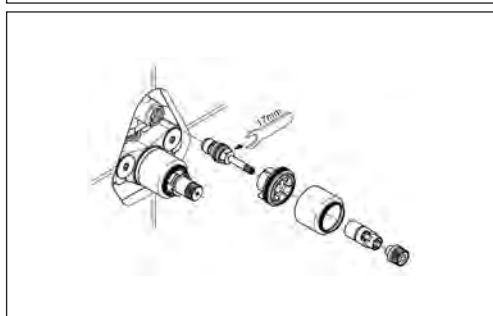
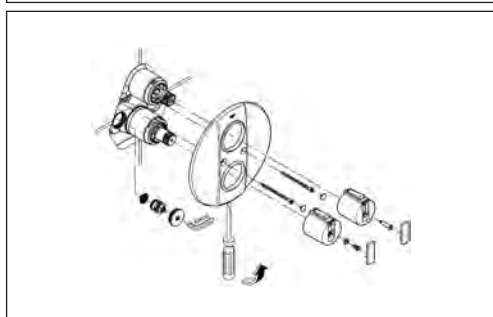
1. Lever out caps and remove screws.
2. Pull off temperature selection handle, shut-off handle and scale rings.
3. Remove screw cover.
4. Remove screws and remove escutcheon.
5. Pull off splined adapter and economy stop.
6. Pull off sleeve.
7. Screw off bracket.
8. Remove ceramic headpart using a 17mm open-ended spanner.

Observe correct installation position.

Readjustment is necessary following each maintenance operation on the thermostatic cartridge, **see end of section.**

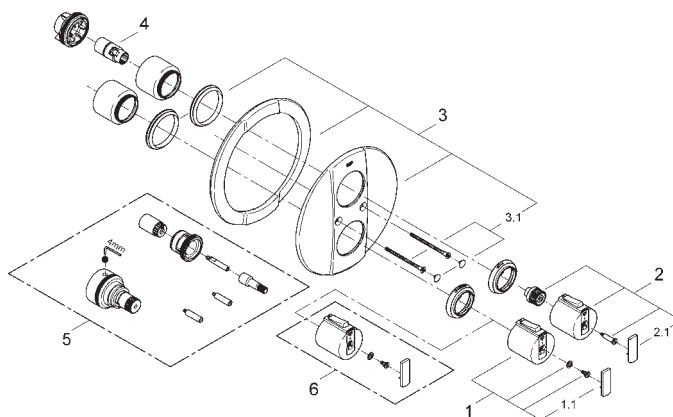
Maintenance, **Aquadimmer**, **see end of section.**

Adjusting the **economy stop**, **see end of section.**

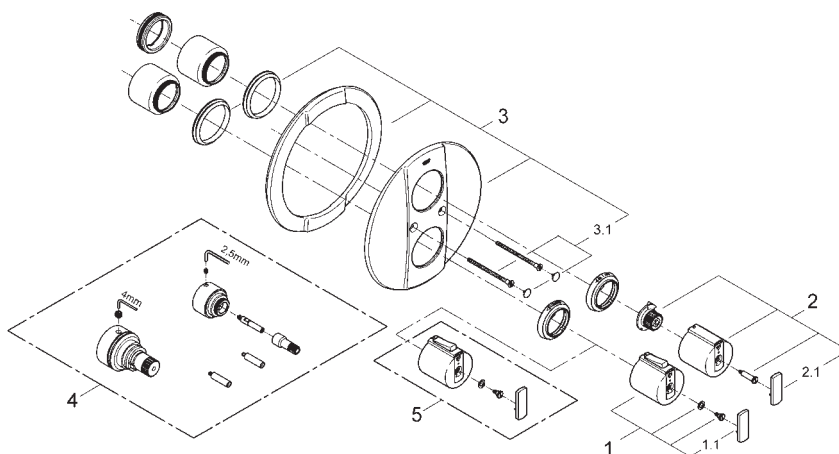


GROHE GROHTHERM 2000

19 241



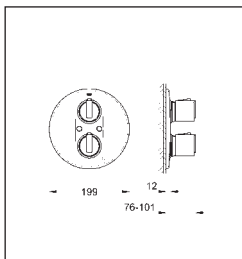
19 242



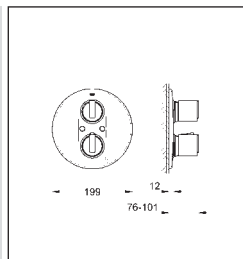
Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Temperature scale handle	47742
1.1	Cover cap	10075
2	Handle for shut-off valvewith economy device	47745
2.1	Cover cap	10075
3	Escutcheon	47749
3.1	Set of screws	46088
4	Stop	10093
5	Extension-set 27.5 mm	47200
6	Temperature scale handle	47286

Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Temperature scale handle	47742
1.1	Cover cap	10075
2	Handle for shut-off valve	47744
2.1	Cover cap	10075
3	Escutcheon	47749
3.1	Set of screws	46088
4	Extension-set 27.5 mm	47201
5	Temperature scale handle	47286

GROHE GROHTHERM 2000



Thermostatic shower mixer



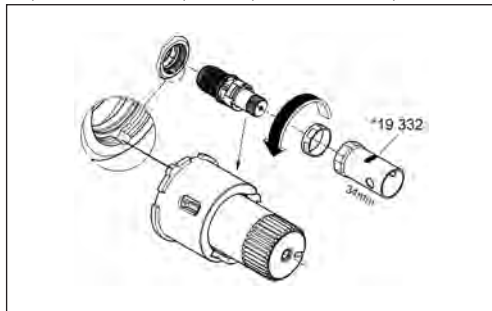
19 354 Thermostat with integrated 2-way diverter for 19 355 bath or shower with more than one outlet

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order!

Inspect and clean all parts, replace if necessary and lubricate with special grease.



Thermostatic compact cartridge:

1. Remove screw ring using a 34mm tool.
2. If necessary, lever out thermostatic cartridge via recess.
3. Screw off screw ring.

Observe correct installation position for the thermostatic compact cartridge.

Non-return valve:

1. Lever out caps and remove screws.
2. Pull off temperature selection handle, shut-off handle and scale rings.
3. Remove screw cover.
4. Remove screws and remove escutcheon.
5. Remove non-return valve using a 8mm allen key.

Ceramic headpart:

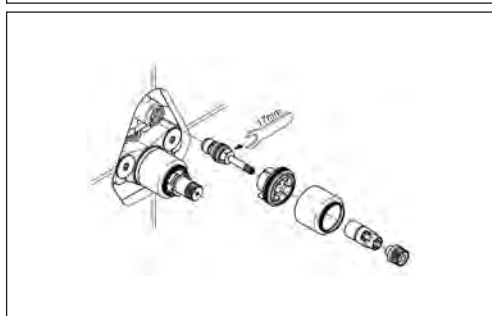
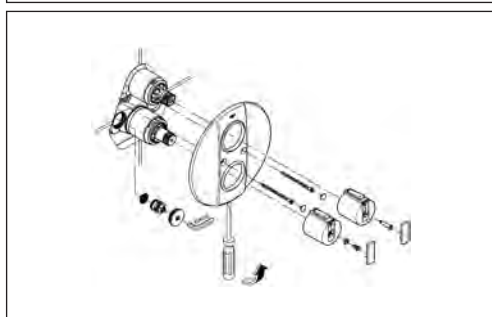
1. Lever out caps and remove screws.
2. Pull off temperature selection handle, shut-off handle and scale rings.
3. Remove screw cover.
4. Remove screws and remove escutcheon.
5. Pull off splined adapter and economy stop.
6. Pull off sleeve.
7. Screw off bracket.
8. Remove ceramic headpart using a 17mm open-ended spanner.

Observe correct installation position.

Readjustment is necessary following each maintenance operation on the thermostatic cartridge, **see end of section.**

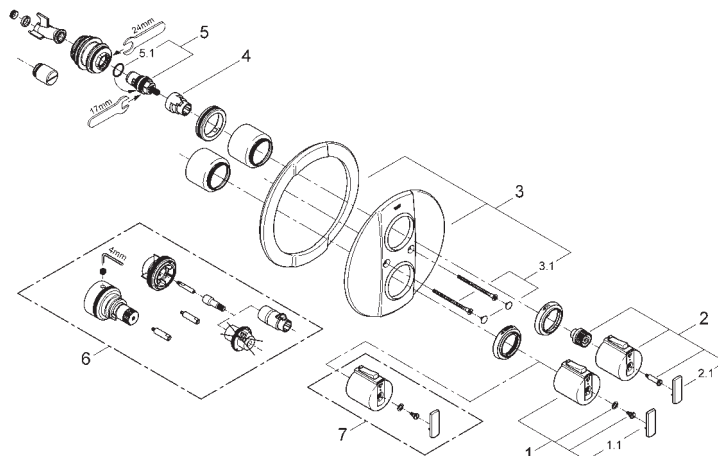
Maintenance, **Aquadimmer**, **see end of section.**

Adjusting the **economy stop**, **see end of section.**

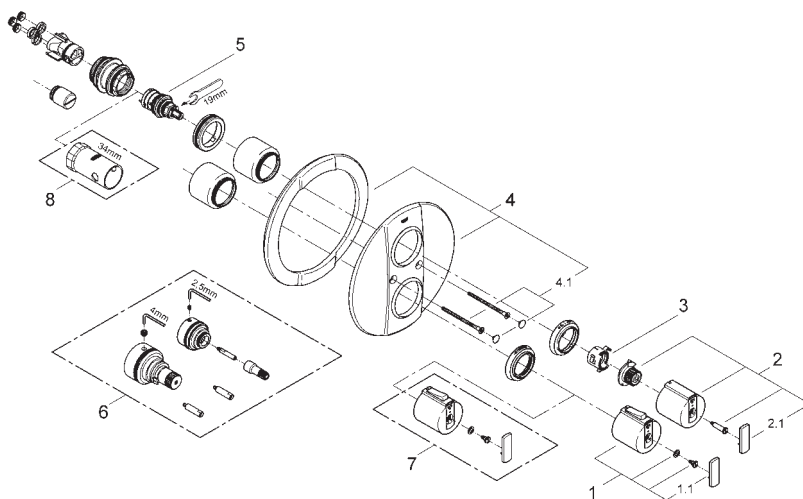


GROHE GROHTHERM 2000

19 354



19 355



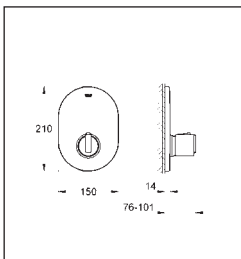
Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Temperature scale handle	47742
1.1	Cover cap	10075
2	Handle for shut-off valve with economy device	47745
2.1	Cover cap	10075
3	Escutcheon	47749
3.1	Set of screws	46088
4	Stop	10093
5	Ceramic headpart, 1/2"	45346
5.1	O-ring Ø 18.2 x Ø 1.7	03924
6	Extension-set 27.5 mm	47780
7	Temperature scale handle	47286

Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Temperature scale handle	47742
1.1	Cover cap	10075
2	Handle for shut-off valve	47744
2.1	Cover cap	10075
3	Stop ring	10089
4	Escutcheon	47749
4.1	Set of screws	46088
5	Aquadimmer	47364
6	Extension-set 27.5 mm	47781
7	Temperature scale handle	47286
8	Socket spanner	19332

GROHE GROHTHERM 2000



Central thermostatic mixer



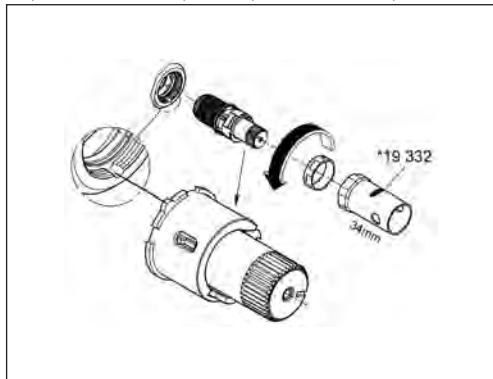
19 352

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order!

Inspect and clean all parts, replace if necessary and lubricate with special grease.



Thermostatic compact cartridge:

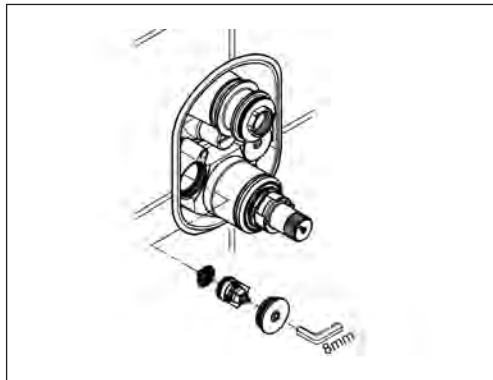
1. Remove screw ring using a 34mm tool.
2. If necessary, lever out thermostatic cartridge via recess.
3. Screw off screw ring.

Observe correct installation position for the thermostatic compact cartridge.

Non-return valve:

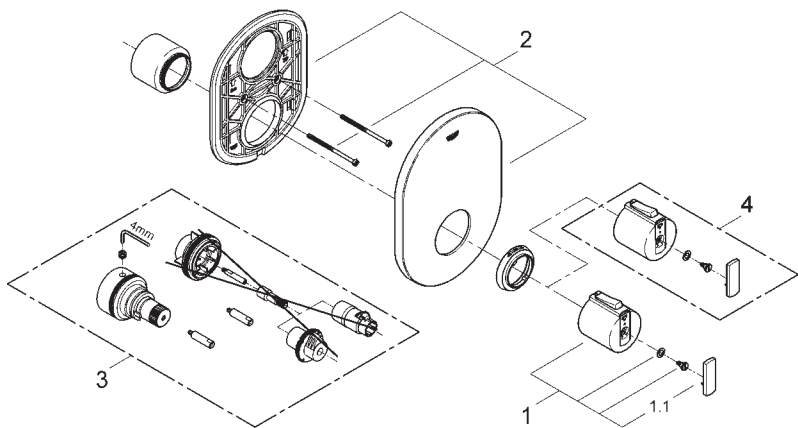
1. Lever out caps and remove screws.
2. Pull off temperature selection handle, shut-off handle and scale rings.
3. Remove screw cover.
4. Remove screws and remove escutcheon.
5. Remove non-return valve using an 8mm allen key.

Readjustment is necessary following each maintenance operation on the thermostatic cartridge, **see end of section.**



GROHE GROHTHERM 2000

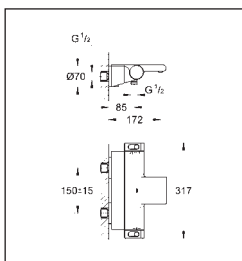
19 352



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.	Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Temperature scale handle	47742	3	Extension-set 27.5 mm	47780
1.1	Cover cap	10075	4	Temperature scale handle	47286
2	Escutcheon	47782			

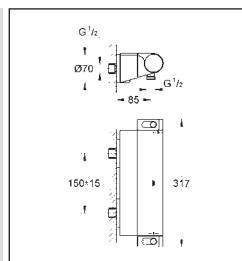
GROHE

GROHTHERM 2000 NEW



Thermostatic bath mixer 1/2"

34 464 001 Thermostatic shower mixer 1/2"



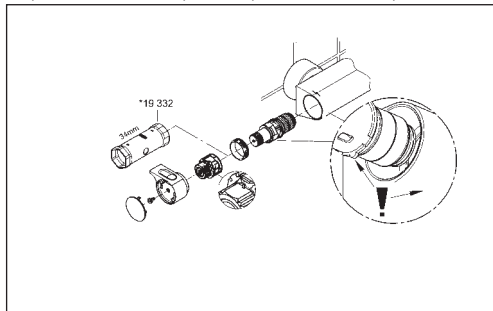
34 469 001

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order!

Inspect and clean all parts, replace if necessary and lubricate with special grease.



Thermostatic compact cartridge:

1. Remove O-ring.
2. Remove screw ring using a 34mm tool.
3. If necessary, lever out thermostatic compact cartridge via recess.
4. Screw off screw ring.

Observe correct installation position for the thermostatic compact cartridge and the scale ring.

Non-return valve:

Remove union nipple using a 12mm allen key by turning clockwise (left-hand thread).

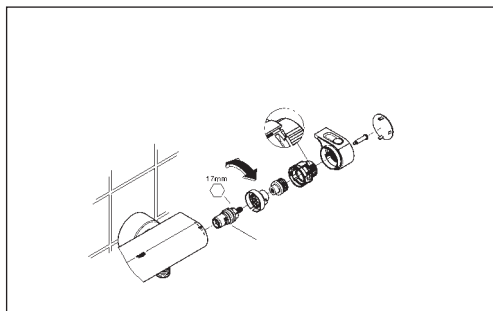
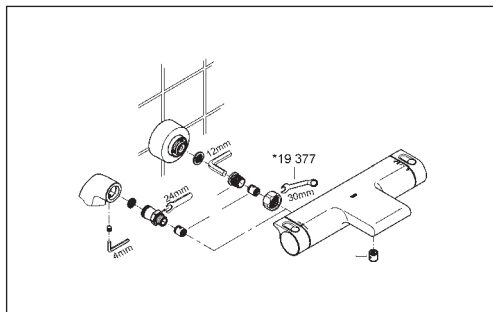
Ceramic headpart (Shower mixer):

1. Lever out cap and remove screw.
2. Pull off shut-off handle, splined adapter and economy stop.
3. Screw off connection nut.
4. Remove ceramic headpart using a 17mm open-ended spanner.

Readjustment is necessary following each maintenance operation on the thermostatic cartridge, **see end of section.**

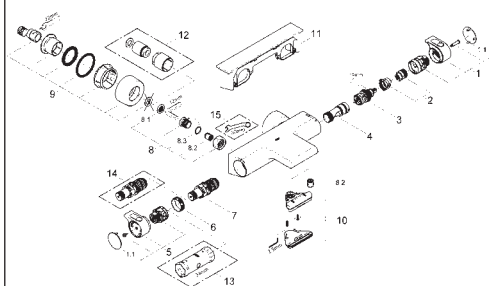
Maintenance, **Aquadimmer**, **see end of section.**

Adjusting the **economy stop**, **see end of section.**



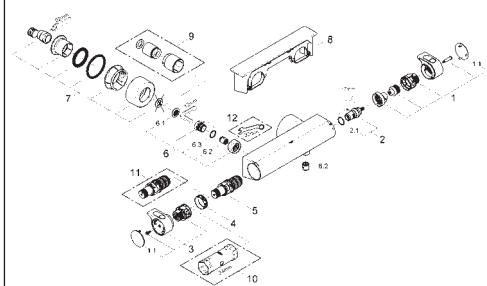
GROHE GROHTHERM 2000 NEW

34 464 001



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	GRT 2000 NEW shut-off handle	47923
1.1	cap	47883
2	stop	47925
3	Aquadimmer	12433
4	Water flow	47751
5	GRT 2000 NEW temperature control handle	47917
5.1	cap	47883
6	Fitting ring	47743
7	Thermostatic compact cartridge 1/2"	47439
8	Non-return valve	47189
8.1	Dirt strainer	07264
8.2	Non-return valve	08565
8.3	O-ring Ø 17 x Ø 2	03055
9	S-union	12693
10	race	47924
11	GROHE EasyReach™ shower tray	18608
12	Extension set, 30 mm	46238
13	Socket spanner	19332
14	Thermostatic compact cartridge 1/2"	47175
15	Special spanner	19377

34 469 001



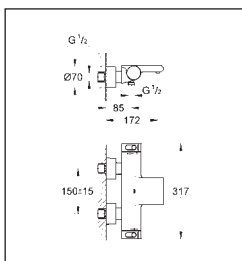
Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Shut-off handle Aqua Paddle	47916
1.1	cap	47883
2	Ceramic headpart, 1/2"	45346
2.1	O-ring Ø 18.2 x Ø 1.7	03924
3	GRT 2000 NEW temperature control handle	47917
3.1	cap	47883
4	Fitting ring	47743
5	Thermostatic compact cartridge 1/2"	47439
6	Non-return valve	47189
6.1	Dirt strainer	07264
6.2	Non-return valve	08565
6.3	O-ring Ø 17 x Ø 2	03055
7	S-union	12693
8	GROHE EasyReach™ shower tray	18608
9	Extension set, 30 mm	46238
10	Socket spanner	19332
11	Thermostatic compact cartridge 1/2"	47175
12	Special spanner	19377

GROHE

GROHTHERM 2000 NEW



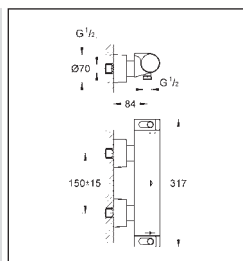
Thermostatic bath mixer 1/2"



34 174 001



Thermostatic shower mixer 1/2"



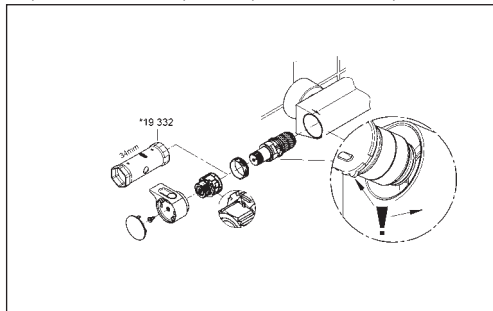
34 169 001

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order!

Inspect and clean all parts, replace if necessary and lubricate with special grease.



Thermostatic compact cartridge:

1. Remove O-ring.
2. Remove screw ring using a 34mm tool.
3. If necessary, lever out thermostatic compact cartridge via recess.
4. Screw off screw ring.

Observe correct installation position for the thermostatic compact cartridge and the scale ring.

Non-return valve:

Remove union nipple using a 12mm allen key by turning clockwise (left-hand thread).

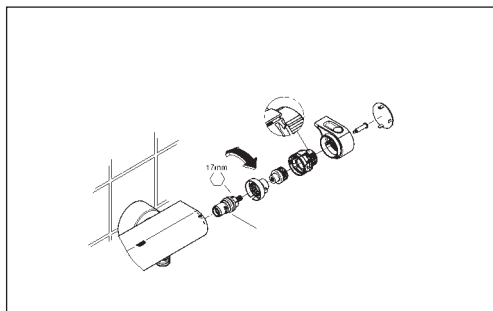
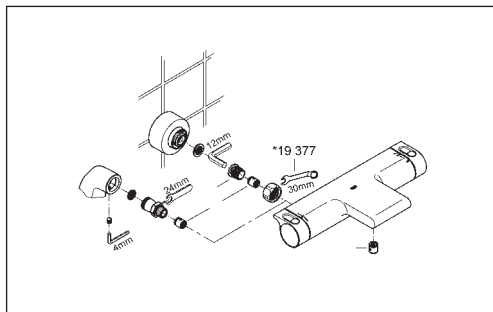
Ceramic headpart:

1. Lever out cap and remove screw.
2. Pull off shut-off handle, splined adapter and economy stop.
3. Screw off connection nut.
4. Remove ceramic headpart using a 17mm open-ended spanner.

Readjustment is necessary following each maintenance operation on the thermostatic cartridge, **see end of section.**

Maintenance, **Aquadimmer**, **see end of section.**

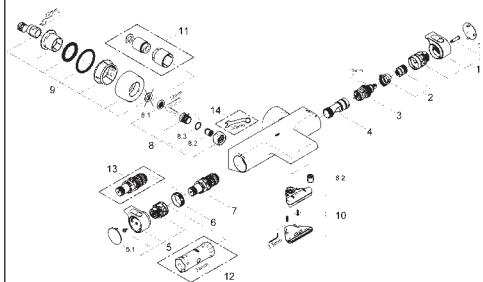
Adjusting the **economy stop**, **see end of section.**



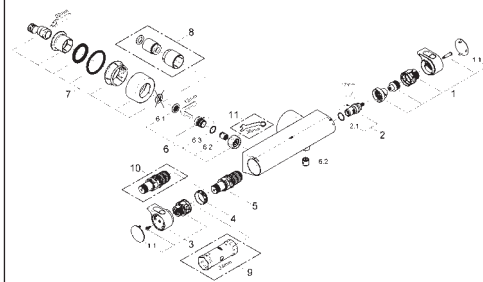
GROHE

GROHTHERM 2000 NEW

34 174 001



34 169 001



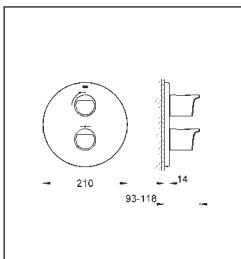
Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	GRT 2000 NEW shut-off handle	47923
1.1	cap	47883
2	stop	47925
3	Aquadimmer	12433
4	Water flow	47751
5	GRT 2000 NEW temperature control handle	47917
5.1	cap	47883
6	Fitting ring	47743
7	Thermostatic compact cartridge 1/2"	47439
8	Non-return valve	47189
8.1	Dirt strainer	07264
8.2	Non-return valve	08565
8.3	O-ring Ø 17 x Ø 2	03055
9	S-union	12693
10	race	47924
11	Extension set, 30 mm	46238
12	Socket spanner	19332
13	Thermostatic compact cartridge 1/2"	47175
14	Special spanner	19377

Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Shut-off handle Aqua Paddle	47916
1.1	cap	47883
2	Ceramic headpart, 1/2"	45346
2.1	O-ring Ø 18.2 x Ø 1.7	03924
3	GRT 2000 NEW temperature control handle	47917
3.1	cap	47883
4	Fitting ring	47743
5	Thermostatic compact cartridge 1/2"	47439
6	Non-return valve	47189
6.1	Dirt strainer	07264
6.2	Non-return valve	08565
6.3	O-ring Ø 17 x Ø 2	03055
7	S-union	12693
8	Extension set, 30 mm	46238
9	Socket spanner	19332
10	Thermostatic compact cartridge 1/2"	47175
11	Special spanner	19377

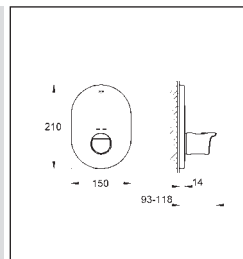
GROHE GROHTHERM 2000 NEW



Thermostatic shower mixer



19 354 001 Central thermostatic mixer



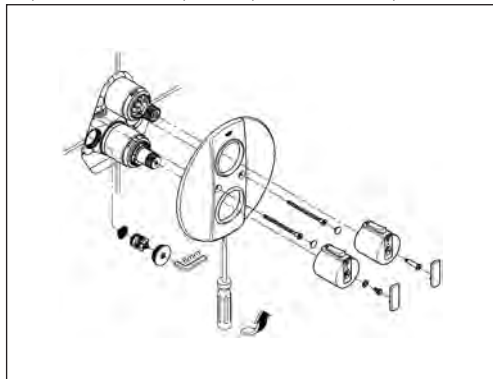
19 352 001

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order!

Inspect and clean all parts, replace if necessary and lubricate with special grease.



Thermostatic compact cartridge:

1. Remove screw ring using a 34mm tool.
2. If necessary, lever out thermostatic cartridge via recess.
3. Screw off screw ring.

Observe correct installation position for the thermostatic compact cartridge.

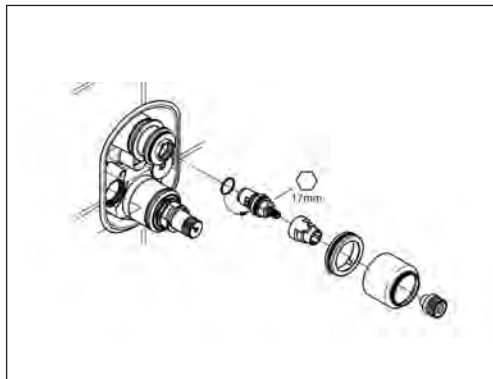
Non-return valve:

1. Lever out caps and remove screws.
2. Pull off temperature selection handle, shut-off handle and scale rings.
3. Remove screw cover.
4. Remove screws and remove escutcheon.
5. Remove non-return valve using a 8mm allen key.

Ceramic headpart:

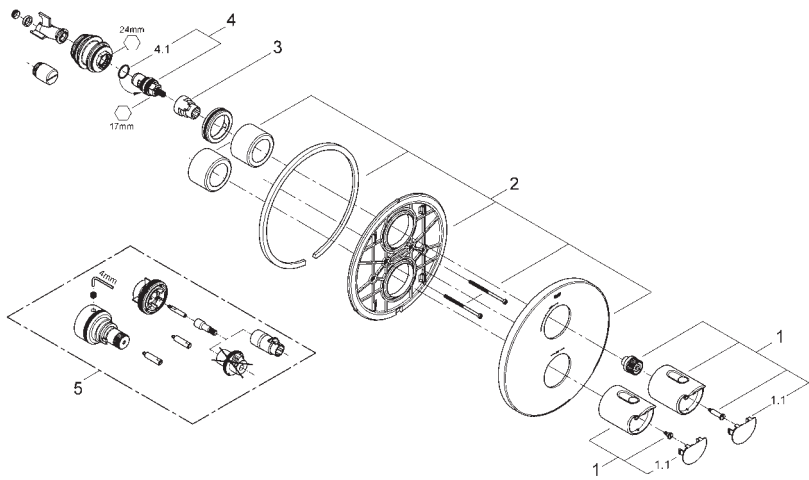
1. Proceed as for maintenance of non-return valve, points 1 - 4.
2. Pull off splined adapter.
3. Pull off sleeve and screw off bracket.
4. Remove guide ring.
5. Remove ceramic headpart using a 17mm open-ended spanner.

Readjustment is necessary following each maintenance operation on the thermostatic cartridge, **see end of section.**

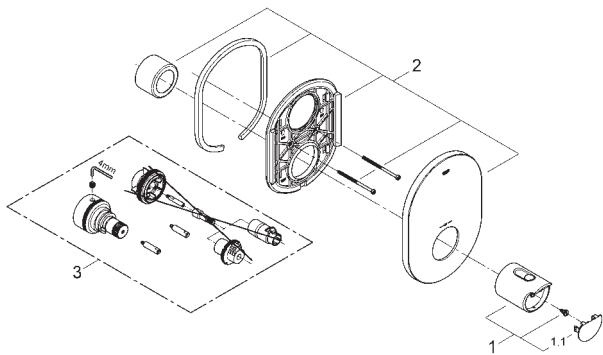


GROHE GROHTHERM 2000 NEW

19 354 001



19 352 001

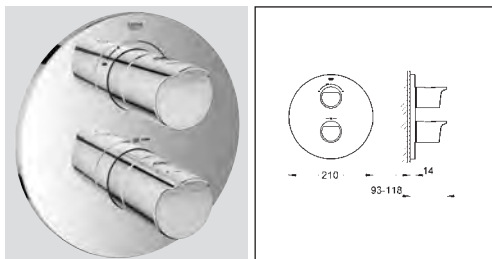


Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	GRT 2000 NEW handle	47920
1.1	GRT 2000 NEW cap	47919
2	Escutcheon	47809
3	Stop	10093
4	Ceramic headpart, 1/2"	45346
4.1	O-ring Ø 18.2 x Ø 1.7	03924
5	Extension-set 27.5 mm	47780

Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	GRT 2000 NEW handle	47920
1.1	GRT 2000 NEW cap	47919
2	Escutcheon	47807
3	Extension-set 27.5 mm	47780

GROHE

GROHTHERM 2000 NEW



**Thermostat with integrated
2-way diverter for bath or shower
with more than one outlet**

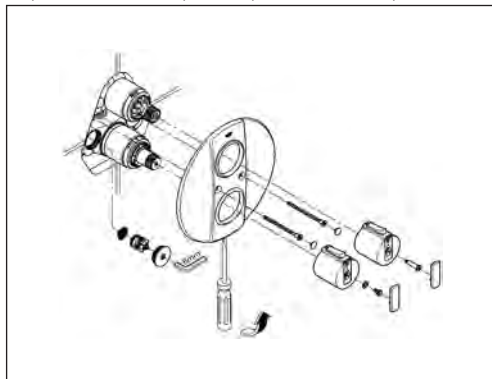
19 355 001

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order!

Inspect and clean all parts, replace if necessary and lubricate with special grease.



Thermostatic compact cartridge:

1. Remove screw ring using a 34mm tool.
2. If necessary, lever out thermostatic cartridge via recess.
3. Screw off screw ring.

Observe correct installation position for the thermostatic compact cartridge.

Non-return valve:

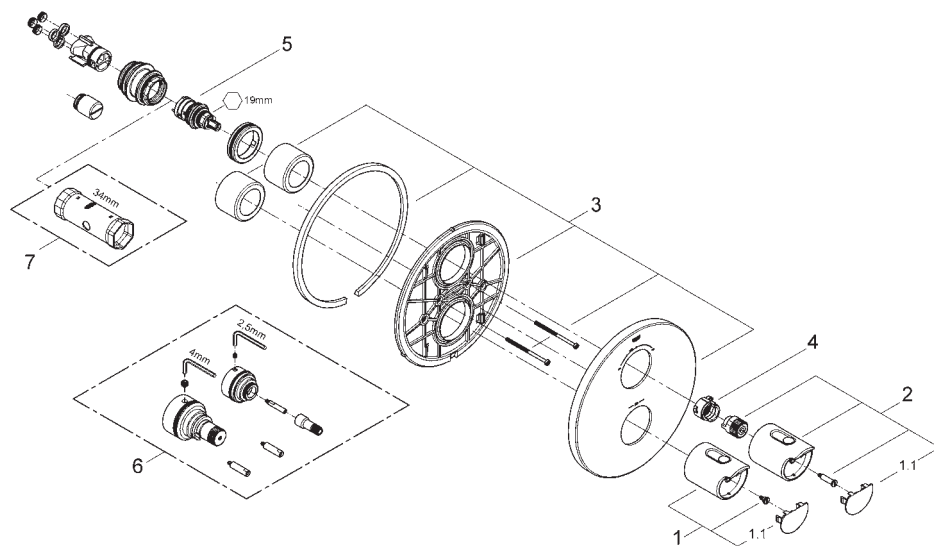
1. Lever out caps and remove screws.
2. Pull off temperature selection handle, shut-off handle and scale rings.
3. Remove screw cover.
4. Remove screws and remove escutcheon.
5. Remove non-return valve using a 8mm allen key.

Readjustment is necessary following each maintenance operation on the thermostatic cartridge, **see end of section.**

Maintenance, **Aquadimmer**, **see end of section.**

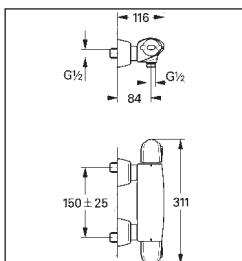
GROHE GROHTHERM 2000 NEW

19 355 001

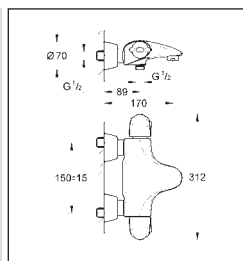


Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.	Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	GRT 2000 NEW handle	47920	4	stop ring	47922
1.1	GRT 2000 NEW cap	47919	5	Aquadimmer	47364
2	GRT 2000 NEW shut-off handle	47921	6	Extension-set 27.5 mm	47781
2.1	GRT 2000 NEW cap	47919	7	Socket spanner	19332
3	Escutcheon	47810			

GROHE GROHTHERM 3000



Thermostatic shower mixer 1/2"



34 679 Thermostatic bath mixer 1/2"

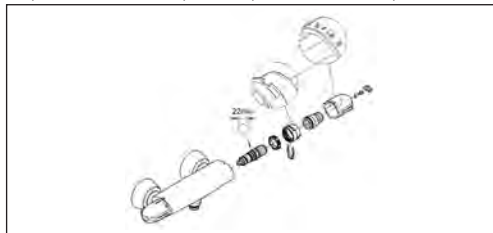
34 367

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

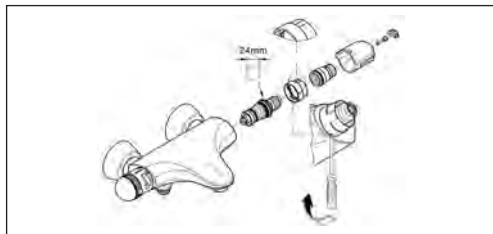
Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order!

Inspect and clean all parts, replace if necessary and lubricate with special grease.



Thermostatic cartridge (Shower mixer):

1. Lever out cap.
2. Remove screw and pull off temperature control handle.
3. Screw off regulating nut.
4. Pull out clip.
5. Pull off stop ring and splined adapter.
6. Unscrew and remove thermostatic cartridge using a 22mm open-ended spanner.



Thermostatic cartridge (bath shower mixer):

1. Lever out cap.
2. Remove screw and pull off temperature control handle.
3. Screw off regulating nut.
4. Pull off stop ring.
5. Unscrew and remove thermostatic cartridge using a 24mm open-ended spanner.

Non-return valve:

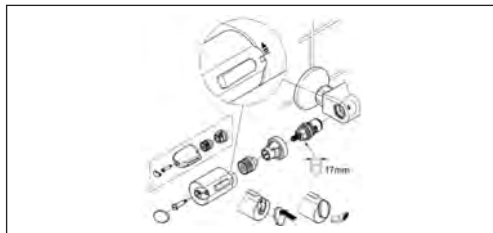
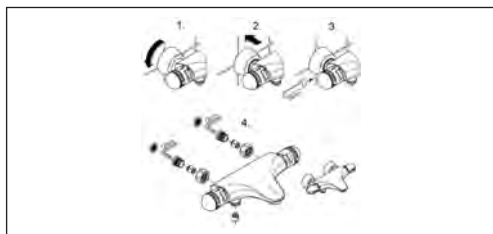
1. Disassemble mixer in reverse order.
2. Remove dirt strainer.
3. Unscrew connection nipple using a 12mm allen key by turning clockwise (left-hand thread).
4. Remove non-return valve.

Ceramic headpart:

1. Lever out cap and remove screw.
2. Pull off shut-off handle, splined adapter and economy stop.
3. Remove ceramic headpart using a 17mm open-ended spanner.

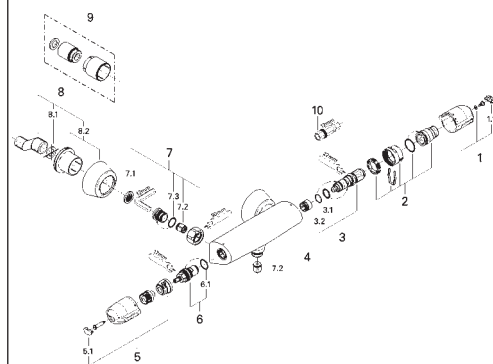
Readjustment is necessary following each maintenance operation on the thermostatic cartridge, **see end of section.**

Maintenance, **Aquadimmer**, **see end of section.**
Adjusting the **economy stop**, **see end of section.**



GROHE GROHTHERM 3000

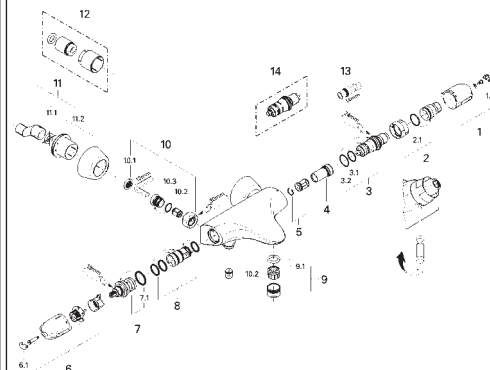
34 679



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Temperature scale handle	47440
1.1	Cover cap	02490
2	Regulating nut + stop ring	47441
3	Thermo-element	47349
3.1	O-ring Ø 15 x Ø 2.5	00123 *
3.2	O-ring Ø 16 x Ø 1.25	01225 *
4	Seat for thermostat	02406
5	Handle for shut-off valvewith economy device	47442
5.1	Cover cap	02490
6	Ceramic headpart, 1/2"	45346
6.1	O-ring Ø 18.2 x Ø 1.7	03924
7	Non-return valve	47189
7.1	Dirt strainer	07264
7.2	Non-return valve	08565
7.3	O-ring Ø 17 x Ø 2	03055
8	S-union	12058
8.1	Seal	01386
8.2	Covering escutcheon	45545
9	Extension set, 30 mm	46238
10	Socket spanner	19070

*availability on request

34 367



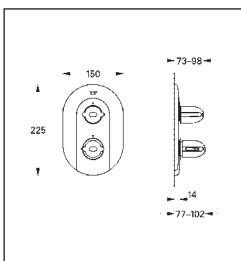
Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Temperature scale handle	47440
1.1	Cover cap	02490
2	Stop ring + regulating nut	47167
2.1	Sealing washer Ø 24 x Ø 2	01196
3	Thermo-element 1/2"	47450
3.1	Sealing washer Ø 21 x Ø 2	05999
3.2	Sealing washer Ø 24 x Ø 2	01196
4	Seat for thermostat	47399
5	Buffer	47398
6	Handle for shut-off valve	47375
6.1	Cover cap	02490
7	Aquadimmer	47364
7.1	Sealing washer	03056 *
8	Water flow	47376
9	Mousseur	13927
9.1	Replacement flow control M28x1	45029 *
10	Non-return valve	47189
10.1	Dirt strainer	07264
10.2	Non-return valve	08565
10.3	O-ring Ø 17 x Ø 2	03055
11	S-union	12058
11.1	Seal	01386
11.2	Covering escutcheon	45545
12	Extension set, 30 mm	46238
13	Socket spanner	19070
14	Thermoelement for changed waterways	47282

*availability on request

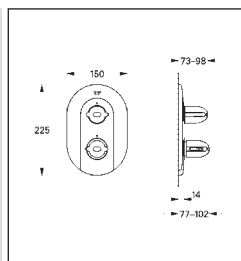
GROHE GROHTHERM 3000



Thermostatic shower mixer
Central thermostatic mixer



19 663 Thermostatic bath mixer
19 664



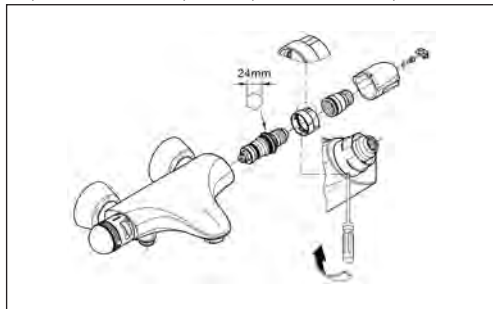
19 665

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order!

Inspect and clean all parts, replace if necessary and lubricate with special grease.

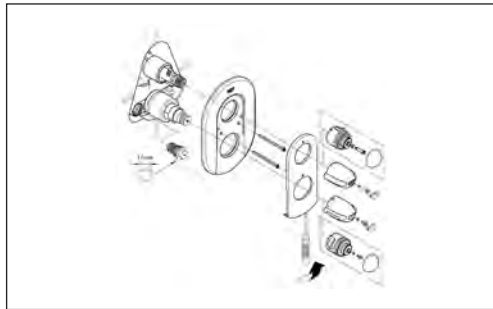


Thermostatic cartridge:

1. Lever out cap.
2. Remove screw and pull off temperature control handle.
3. Screw off regulating nut.
4. Pull off stop ring.
5. Unscrew and remove thermostatic cartridge using a 24mm open-ended spanner.

Non-return valve:

1. Lever out caps.
2. Remove screws, pull off temperature control handle and shut-off handle.
3. Remove cover as illustrated.
4. Remove screws and remove escutcheon.
5. Unscrew and remove non-return valve using a 17mm socket spanner or 10mm allen key.



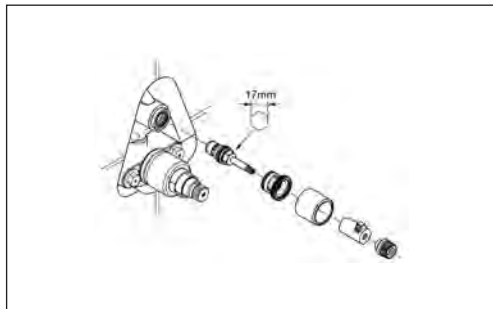
Ceramic headpart:

1. Proceed as for maintenance of non-return valve, points 1 - 4.
2. Remove splined adapter and economy stop.
3. Remove sleeve and bracket.
4. Remove ceramic headpart using a 17mm open-ended spanner.

Readjustment is necessary following each maintenance operation on the thermostatic cartridge, **see end of section.**

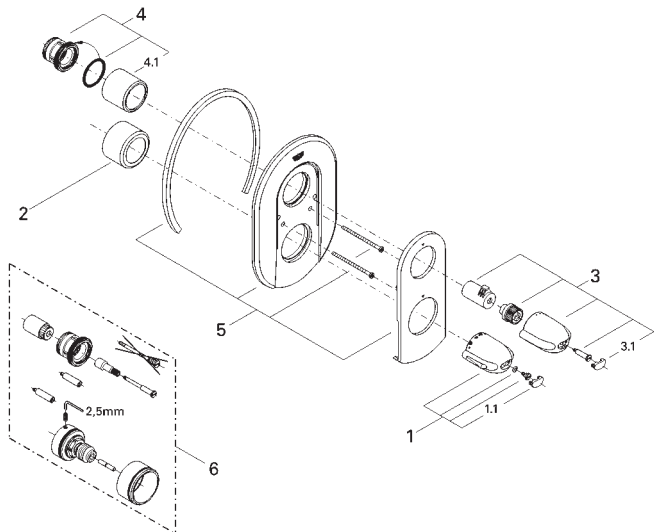
Maintenance, **Aquadimmer**, **see end of section.**

Adjusting the **economy stop**, **see end of section.**

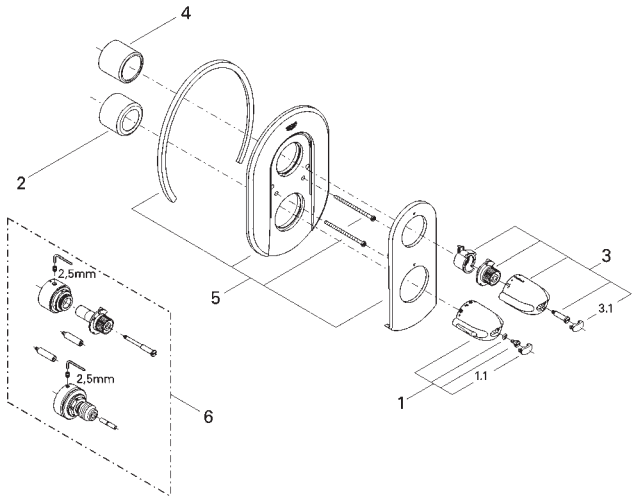


GROHE
GROHTHERM 3000

19 663



19 665



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Temperature scale handle	47440
1.1	Cover cap	02490
2	Sleeve	04952
3	Handle for shut-off valvewith economy device	47442
3.1	Cover cap	02490
4	Sleeve	47525
4.1	Sleeve	04951 *
5	Escutcheon	47526 *
6	Extension-set 27.5 mm	47358

*availability on request

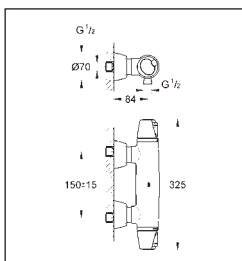
Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Temperature scale handle	47440
1.1	Cover cap	02490
2	Sleeve	04952
3	Handle for shut-off valve	47530 *
3.1	Cover cap	02490
4	Sleeve	04951 *
5	Escutcheon	47526 *
6	Extension-set 27.5 mm	47359

*availability on request

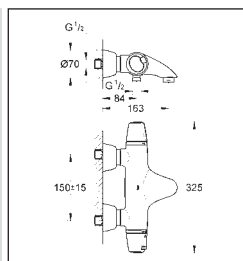
GROHE GROHTHERM 3000



Thermostatic shower mixer 1/2"



34 179 Thermostatic bath mixer 1/2"



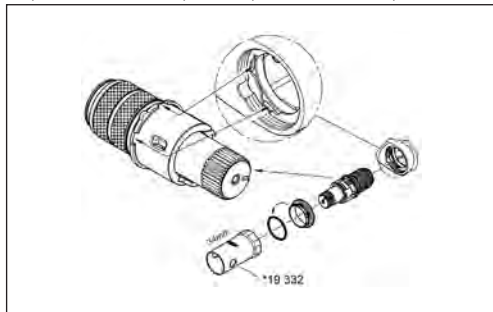
34 185

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order!

Inspect and clean all parts, replace if necessary and lubricate with special grease.



Thermostatic compact cartridge:

1. Remove O-ring.
2. Remove screw ring using a 34mm tool.
3. If necessary, lever out thermostatic compact cartridge via recess.
4. Screw off screw ring.

Observe correct installation position for the thermostatic compact cartridge and the scale ring.

Non-return valve:

Remove union nipple using a 12mm allen key by turning clockwise (left-hand thread).

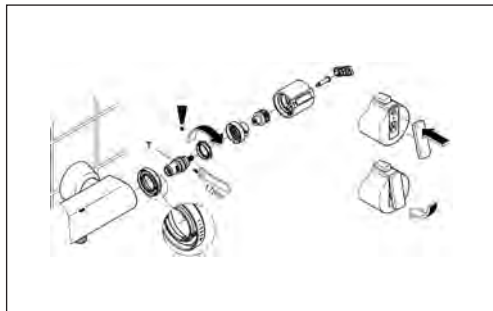
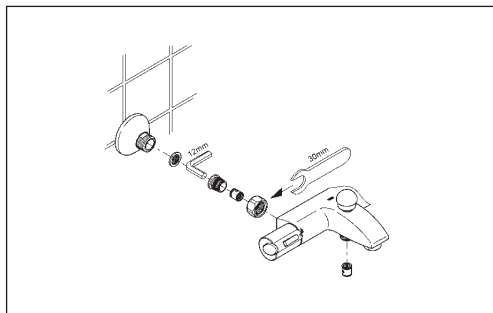
Ceramic headpart:

1. Lever out cap and remove screw.
2. Pull off shut-off handle, splined adapter and economy stop.
3. Screw off connection nut.
4. Remove ceramic headpart using a 17mm open-ended spanner.

Readjustment is necessary following each maintenance operation on the thermostatic cartridge, **see end of section.**

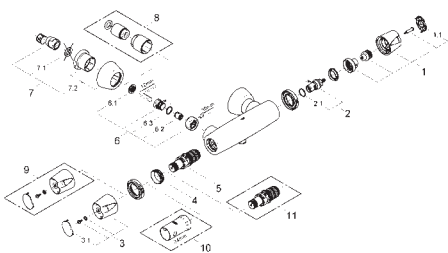
Maintenance, **Aquadimmer**, **see end of section.**

Adjusting the **economy stop**, **see end of section.**



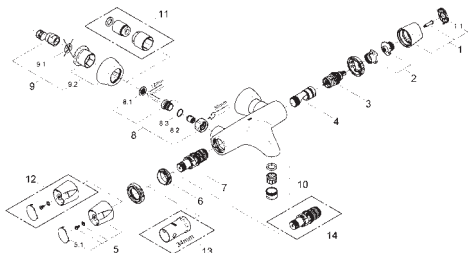
GROHE GROHTHERM 3000

34 179



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Handle for shut-off valve with economy device	47754
1.1	Cover cap	10082
2	Ceramic headpart, 1/2"	45346
2.1	O-ring Ø 18.2 x Ø 1.7	03924
3	Temperature scale handle	47755
3.1	Cover cap	10082
4	Fitting ring	47743
5	Thermostatic compact cartridge 1/2"	47439
6	Non-return valve	47189
6.1	Dirt strainer	07264
6.2	Non-return valve	08565
6.3	O-ring Ø 17 x Ø 2	03055
7	S-union	12058
7.1	Seal	01386
7.2	Covering escutcheon	45545
8	Extension set, 30 mm	46238
9	Temperature scale handle	47757
10	Socket spanner	19332
11	Thermostatic compact cartridge 1/2"	47175

34 185

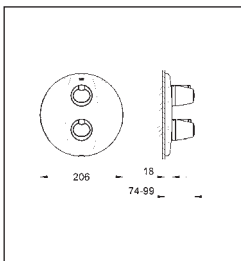


Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Handle for shut-off valve	47756
1.1	Cover cap	10082
2	Stop	47750
3	Aquadimmer	12433
4	Water flow	47751
5	Temperature scale handle	47755
5.1	Cover cap	10082
6	Fitting ring	47743
7	Thermostatic compact cartridge 1/2"	47439
8	Non-return valve	47189
8.1	Dirt strainer	07264
8.2	Non-return valve	08565
8.3	O-ring Ø 17 x Ø 2	03055
9	S-union	12058
9.1	Seal	01386
9.2	Covering escutcheon	45545
10	Mousseur	13927
11	Extension set, 30 mm	46238
12	Temperature scale handle	47757
13	Socket spanner	19332
14	Thermostatic compact cartridge 1/2"	47175

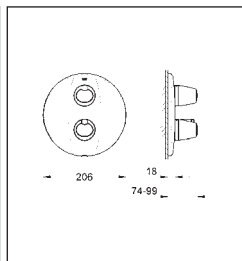
GROHE GROHTHERM 3000



Thermostatic shower mixer
Central thermostatic mixer



19 359 Thermostat with integrated 2-way diverter for 19 358
19 356 bath or shower with more than one outlet

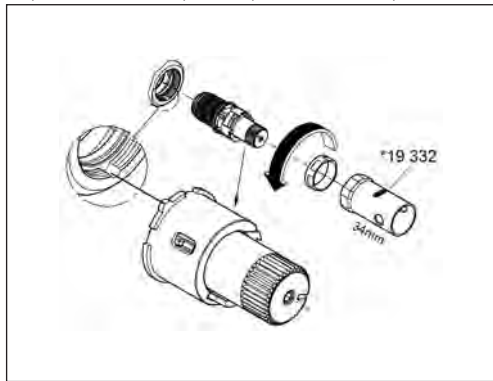


Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order!

Inspect and clean all parts, replace if necessary and lubricate with special grease.



Thermostatic compact cartridge:

1. Remove screw ring using a 34mm tool.
2. If necessary, lever out thermostatic cartridge via recess.
3. Screw off screw ring.

Observe correct installation position for the thermostatic compact cartridge.

Non-return valve:

1. Lever out caps and remove screws.
2. Pull off temperature selection handle, shut-off handle and scale rings.
3. Remove escutcheon.
4. Remove screws and remove escutcheon mounting base.
5. Remove screw plug using an 8mm allen key.
6. Pull out non-return valve.

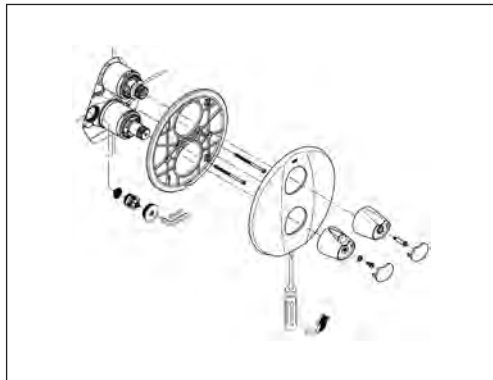
Ceramic headpart:

1. Lever out cap and remove screw.
2. Pull off shut-off handle, scale ring, splined adapter and economy stop.
3. Remove ceramic headpart using a 17mm open-ended spanner.

Readjustment is necessary following each maintenance operation on the thermostatic cartridge, **see end of section.**

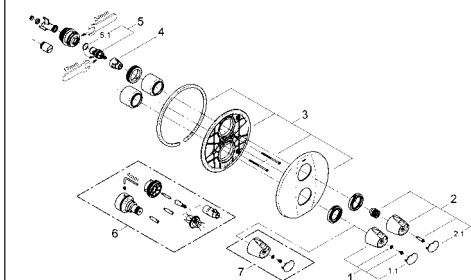
Maintenance, **Aquadimmer**, **see end of section.**

Adjusting the **economy stop**, **see end of section.**



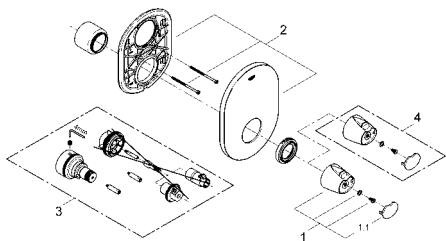
GROHE GROHTHERM 3000

19 359

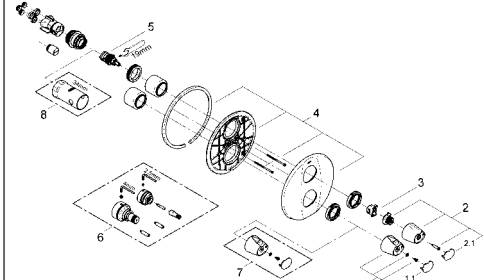


Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Temperature scale handle	47755
1.1	Cover cap	10082
2	Handle for shut-off valve with economy device	47754
2.1	Cover cap	10082
3	Escutcheon	47758
4	Stop ring	10093
5	Ceramic headpart, 1/2"	45346
5.1	O-ring Ø 18.2 x Ø 1.7	03924
6	Extension-set 27.5 mm	47780
7	Temperature scale handle	47757

19 356



19 358

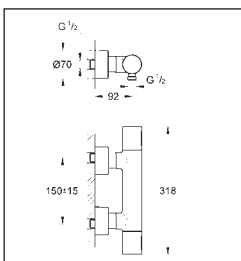


Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Temperature scale handle	47755
1.1	Cover cap	10082
2	Handle for shut-off valve	47756
2.1	Cover cap	10082
3	Stop ring	10089
4	Escutcheon	47758
5	Aquadimmer	47364
6	Extension-set 27.5 mm	47781
7	Temperature scale handle	47757
8	Socket spanner	19332

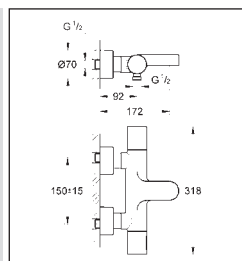
Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Temperature scale handle	47755
1.1	Cover cap	10082
2	Escutcheon	47782
3	Extension-set 27.5 mm	47780
4	Temperature scale handle	47757

GROHE

GROHTHERM 3000 COSMOPOLITAN



Thermostatic shower mixer 1/2"



34 274 Thermostatic bath mixer 1/2"

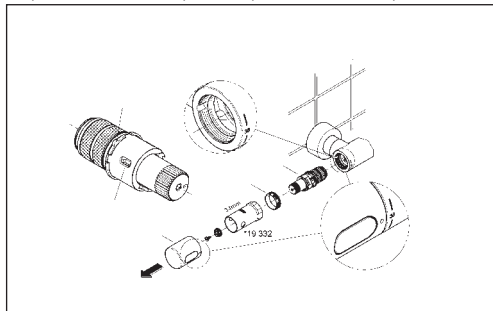
34 276

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order!

Inspect and clean all parts, replace if necessary and lubricate with special grease.



Thermostatic compact cartridge:

1. Remove screw ring using a 34mm tool.
 2. If necessary, lever out thermostatic compact cartridge via recess.
 3. Screw off screw ring.
- Observe correct installation position for the thermostatic compact cartridge and the scale ring.

Non-return valve:

Remove union nipple using a 12mm allen key by turning clockwise (left-hand thread).

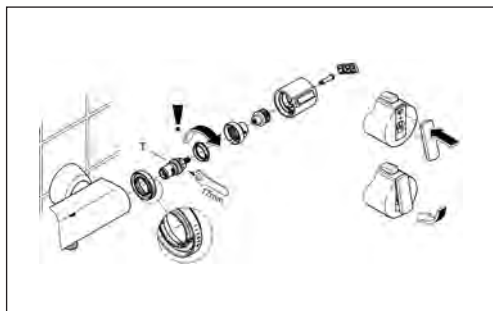
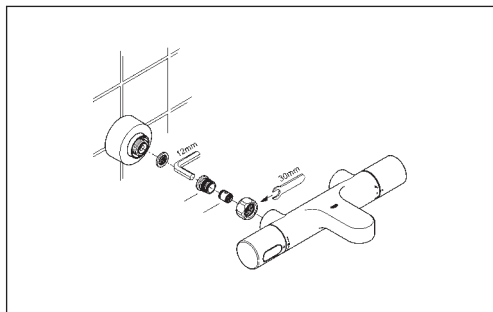
Ceramic headpart (Shower mixer):

1. Lever out cap and remove screw.
2. Pull off shut-off handle, splined adapter and economy stop.
3. Screw off connection nut.
4. Remove ceramic headpart using a 17mm open-ended spanner.

Readjustment is necessary following each maintenance operation on the thermostatic cartridge, **see end of section.**

Maintenance, **Aquadimmer**, **see end of section.**

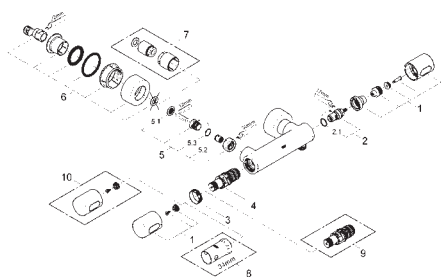
Adjusting the **economy stop**, **see end of section.**



GROHE

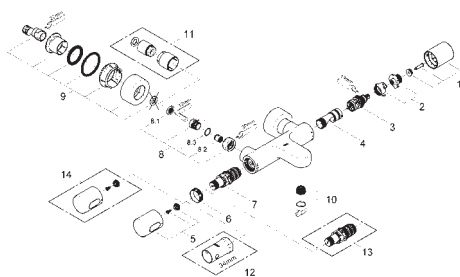
GROHTHERM 3000 COSMOPOLITAN

34 274



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Handle	47803
2	Ceramic headpart, 1/2"	45346
2.1	O-ring Ø 18.2 x Ø 1.7	03924
3	Fitting ring	47743
4	Thermostatic compact cartridge 1/2"	47439
5	Non-return valve	47189
5.1	Dirt strainer	07264
5.2	Non-return valve	08565
5.3	O-ring Ø 17 x Ø 2	03055
6	S-union	12693
7	Extension set, 30 mm	46238
8	Socket spanner	19332
9	Thermostatic compact cartridge 1/2"	47175
10	Temperature scale handle	47811

34 276



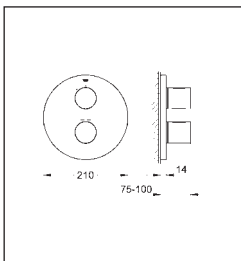
Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Aquadimmer handle	47804
2	Stop	47723
3	Aquadimmer	12433
4	Water flow	47751
5	Handle	47803
6	Fitting ring	47743
7	Thermostatic compact cartridge 1/2"	47439
8	Non-return valve	47189
8.1	Dirt strainer	07264
8.2	Non-return valve	08565
8.3	O-ring Ø 17 x Ø 2	03055
9	S-union	12693
10	Mousseur	13926
11	Extension set, 30 mm	46238
12	Socket spanner	19332
13	Thermostatic compact cartridge 1/2"	47175
14	Temperature scale handle	47811

GROHE

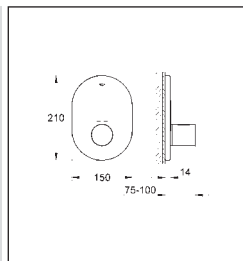
GROHTHERM 3000 COSMOPOLITAN



Thermostatic shower mixer



19 467 Central thermostatic mixer



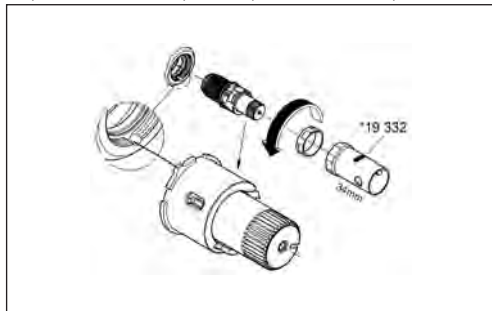
19 469

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order!

Inspect and clean all parts, replace if necessary and lubricate with special grease.



Thermostatic compact cartridge:

1. Remove screw ring using a 34mm tool.
2. If necessary, lever out thermostatic cartridge via recess.
3. Screw off screw ring.

Observe correct installation position for the thermostatic compact cartridge.

Non-return valve:

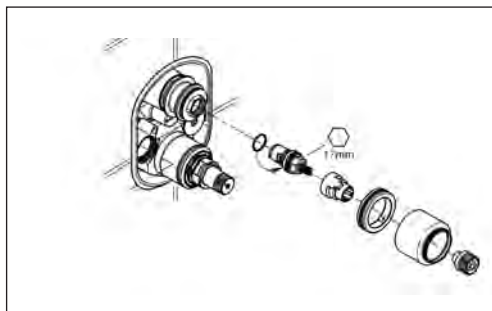
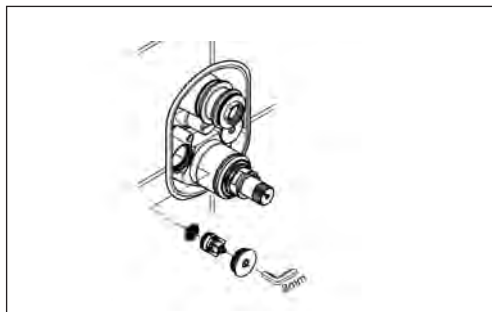
1. Lever out caps and remove screws.
2. Pull off temperature selection handle, shut-off handle and scale rings.
3. Remove escutcheon.
4. Remove screws and remove escutcheon mounting base.
5. Remove screw plug using an 8mm allen key.
6. Pull out non-return valve.

Ceramic headpart (Shower mixer):

1. Proceed as for maintenance of non-return valve, points 1 - 4.
2. Pull off splined adapter.
3. Pull off sleeve and screw off bracket.
4. Remove guide ring.
5. Remove ceramic headpart using a 17mm open-ended spanner.

Readjustment is necessary following each maintenance operation on the thermostatic cartridge, **see end of section.**

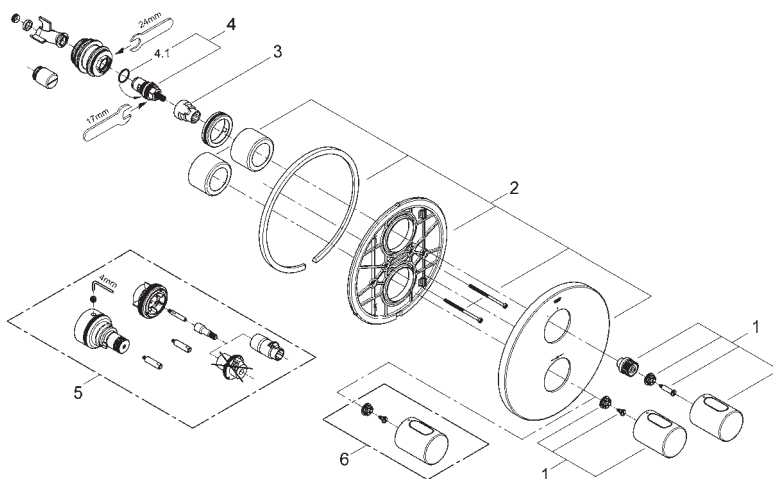
Adjusting the **economy stop**, **see end of section.**



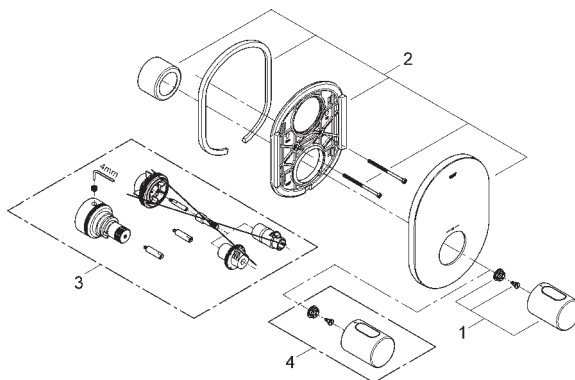
GROHE

GROHTHERM 3000 COSMOPOLITAN

19 467



19 469

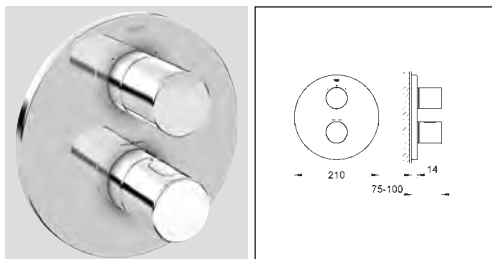


Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Handle	47805
2	Escutcheon	47809
3	Stop	10093
4	Ceramic headpart, 1/2"	45346
4.1	O-ring Ø 18.2 x Ø 1.7	03924
5	Extension-set 27.5 mm	47780
6	Temperature scale handle	47812

Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Handle	47805
2	Escutcheon	47807
3	Extension-set 27.5 mm	47780
4	Temperature scale handle	47812

GROHE

GROHTHERM 3000 COSMOPOLITAN



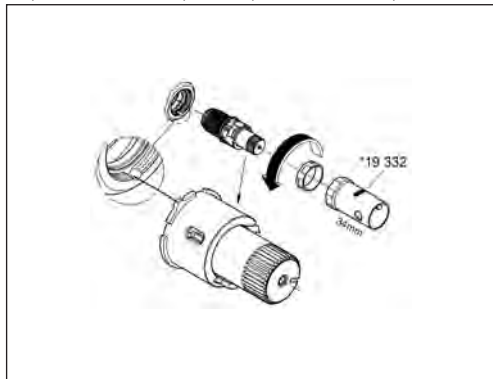
Thermostat with integrated 2-way diverter for 19 468
bath or shower with more than one outlet

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order!

Inspect and clean all parts, replace if necessary and lubricate with special grease.



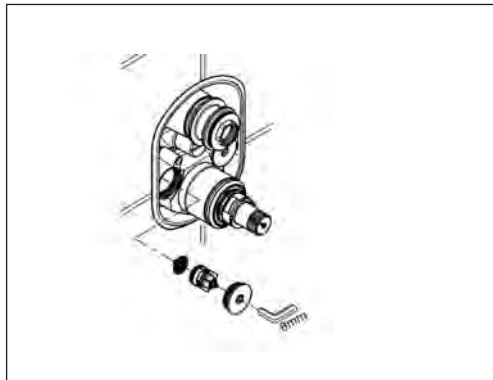
Thermostatic compact cartridge:

1. Remove screw ring using a 34mm tool.
2. If necessary, lever out thermostatic cartridge via recess.
3. Screw off screw ring.

Observe correct installation position for the thermostatic compact cartridge.

Non-return valve:

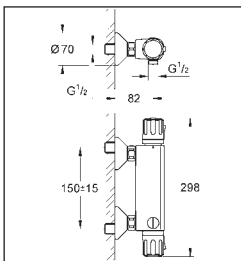
1. Lever out caps and remove screws.
2. Pull off temperature selection handle, shut-off handle and scale rings.
3. Remove escutcheon.
4. Remove screws and remove escutcheon mounting base.
5. Remove screw plug using an 8mm allen key.
6. Pull out non-return valve.



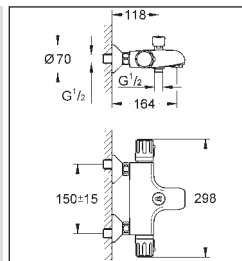
Thermostats

T 59

GROHE AUTOMATIC 2000



Thermostatic shower mixer 1/2"



34 650 Thermostatic bath mixer 1/2"

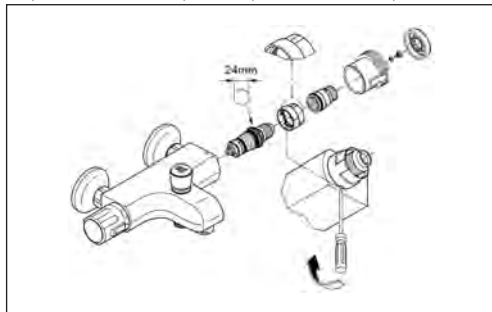
34 357

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order!

Inspect and clean all parts, replace if necessary and lubricate with special grease.



Thermostatic cartridge:

1. Pull off cap.
2. Remove screw and pull off temperature control handle.
3. Screw off regulating nut.
4. Pull off stop ring.
5. Unscrew and remove thermostatic cartridge using a 24mm open-ended spanner.

Non-return valve:

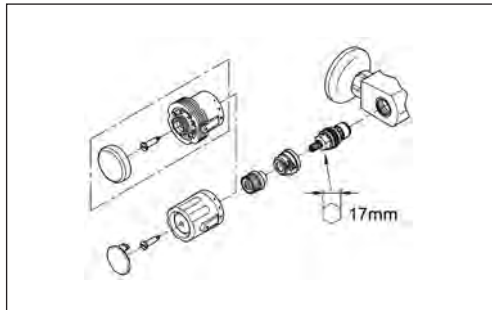
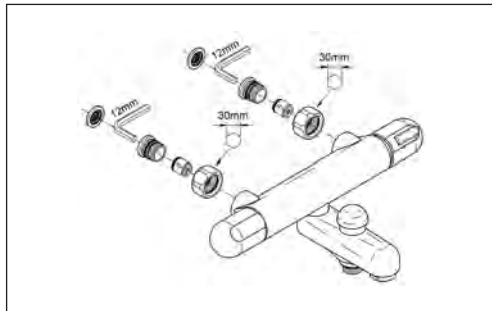
1. Unscrew the fitting from the unions using a 30mm open-ended spanner.
2. Remove dirt strainer.
3. Unscrew connection nipple using a 12mm allen key by turning clockwise (left-hand thread).
4. Remove non-return valve.

Ceramic headpart:

1. Pull off or screw off cap and remove screw.
2. Pull off shut-off handle, splined adapter and economy stop.
3. Remove ceramic headpart using a 17mm open-ended spanner.

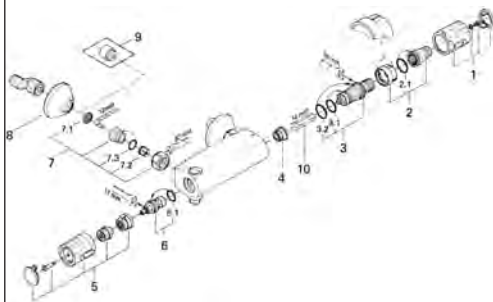
Readjustment is necessary following each maintenance operation on the thermostatic cartridge, **see end of section.**

Adjusting the **economy stop**, **see end of section.**



GROHE AUTOMATIC 2000

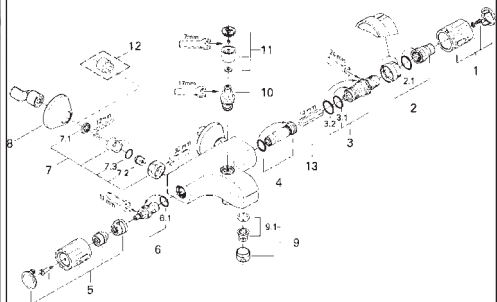
34 650



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Scale handle, basic	47255
2	Stop ring + regulating nut	47167 *
2.1	Sealing washer Ø 24 x Ø 2	01196
3	Thermo-element 1/2"	47450
3.1	Sealing washer Ø 21 x Ø 2	05999
3.2	Sealing washer Ø 24 x Ø 2	01196
4	Seat for thermostat	01460
5	Handle for shut-off valve economy device, Basis	47245
6	*** Order 45346	45140 *
6.1	O-ring Ø 18.2 x Ø 1.7	03924
7	Non-return valve	47189
7.1	Dirt strainer	07264
7.2	Non-return valve	08565
7.3	O-ring ø 17 x ø 2	03055
8	Escutcheon	02210
9	Extension 3/4", 20 mm	07130
10	Socket spanner	19070

*availability on request

34 357



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Scale handle, basic	47255
2	Stop ring + regulating nut	47167
2.1	Sealing washer Ø 24 x Ø 2	01196
3	Thermo-element 1/2"	47450
3.1	Sealing washer Ø 21 x Ø 2	05999
3.2	Sealing washer Ø 24 x Ø 2	01196
4	Seat for thermostat	47254
5	Handle for shut-off valve economy device, Basis	47245
6	Ceramic headpart, 1/2"	45346
6.1	O-ring Ø 18.2 x Ø 1.7	03924
7	Non-return valve	47189
7.1	Dirt strainer	07264
7.2	Non-return valve	08565
7.3	O-ring ø 17 x ø 2	03055
8	Escutcheon	02210
9	Mousseur	13927
9.1	Replacement flow control M28x1	45029 *
10	Diverter	08915
11	Diverter knob	07526
12	Non-return valve	08565
13	Extension 3/4", 20 mm	07130
14	Socket spanner	19070
15	Thermoelement for changed waterways	47282

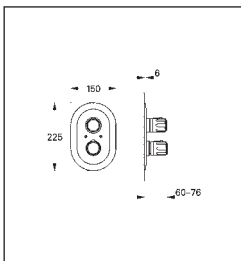
*availability on request

T 61

GROHE AUTOMATIC 2000



Thermostat mixer



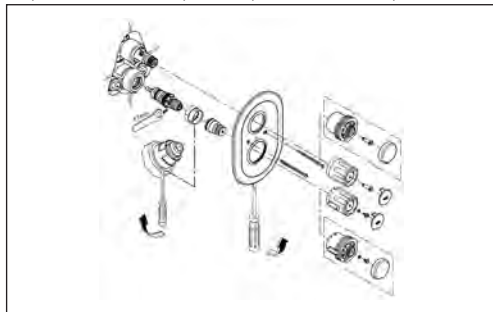
19 605

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order!

Inspect and clean all parts, replace if necessary and lubricate with special grease.

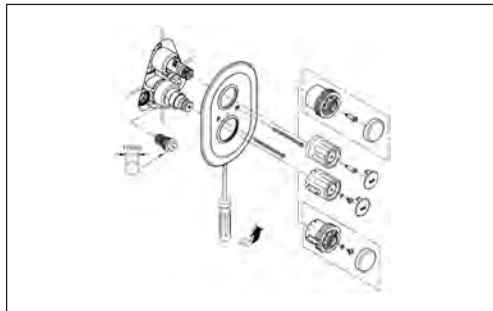


Thermostatic cartridge:

1. Pull off or screw off temperature control handle cap.
2. Remove screw and pull off temperature control handle.
3. Pull off or screw off shut-off handle cap, remove screw.
4. Pull off shut-off handle.
5. Remove screws and escutcheon.
6. Screw off regulating nut.
7. Pull off stop ring.
8. Unscrew and remove thermostatic cartridge using a 24mm open-ended spanner.

Non-return valve:

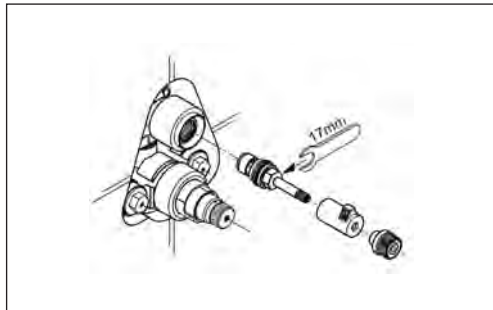
1. Proceed as for maintenance of thermostatic cartridge, points 1 - 7.
2. Remove non-return valve using a 17mm socket spanner.



Ceramic headpart:

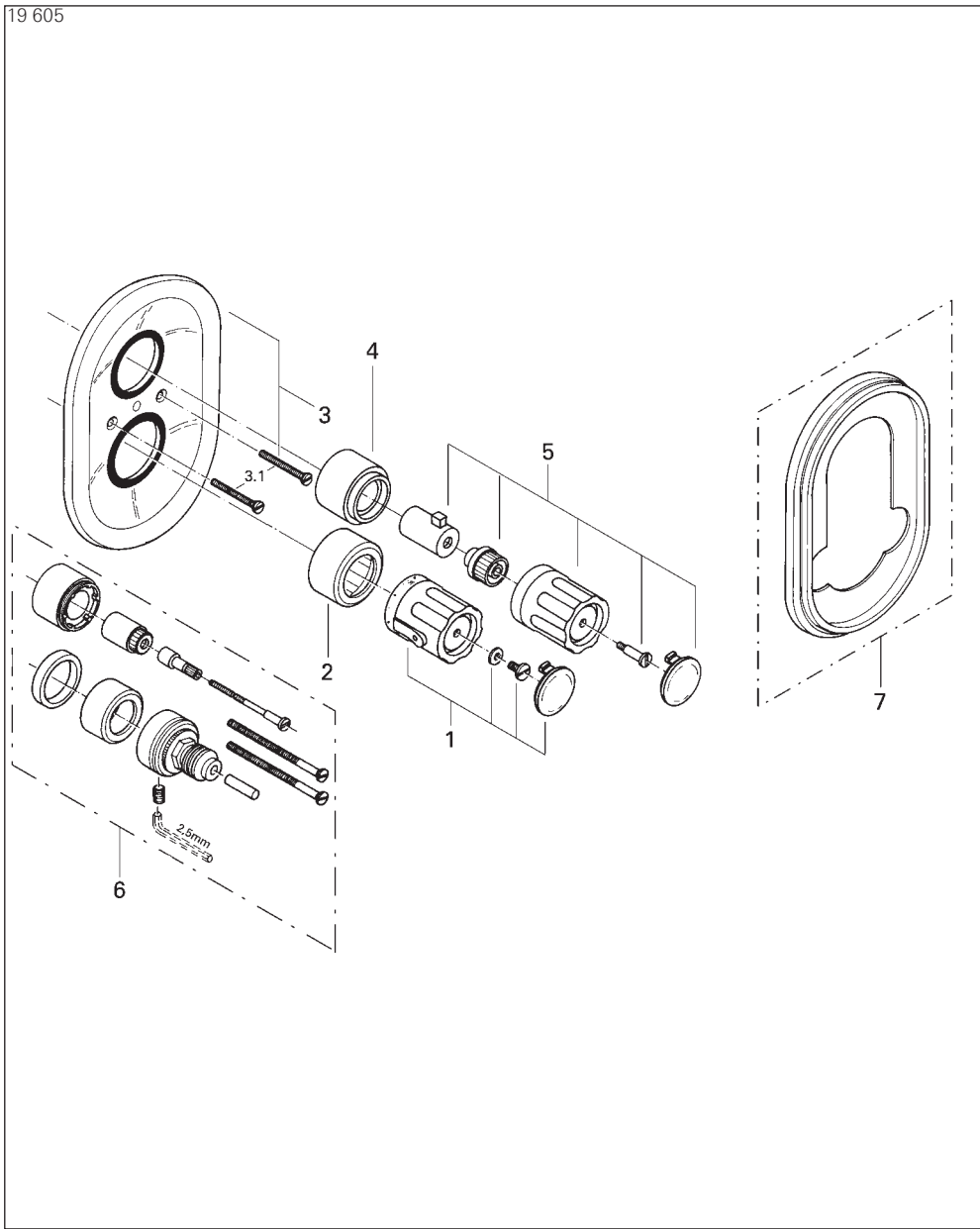
1. Proceed as for maintenance of thermostatic cartridge, points 1 - 7.
2. Screw off sleeve.
3. Remove ceramic headpart using a 17mm open-ended spanner.

Readjustment is necessary following each maintenance operation on the thermostatic cartridge, **see end of section.**

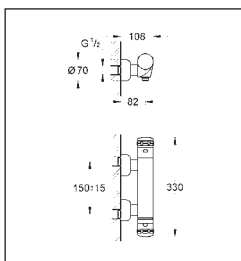


GROHE AUTOMATIC 2000

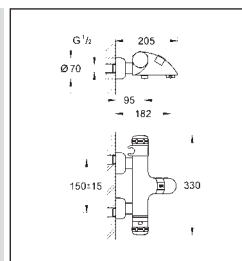
19 605



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.	Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Scale handle, basic	47255	4	Sleeve as of year of construction 1993	05111
2	Sleeve	05971	5	Handle for shut-off valve economy device, Basis	47245
3	Escutcheon (oval)	47188	6	Extension-set 27,5 mm	47261
3.1	Screw	02696	7	Compensation ring, 20 mm	08936



Thermostatic shower mixer 1/2"



34 610 Thermostatic bath mixer 1/2"

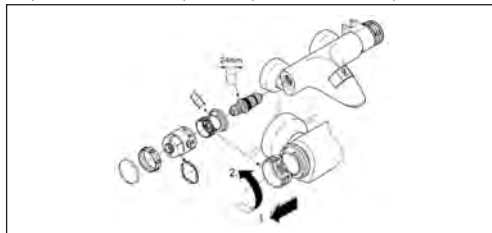
34 472

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order!

Inspect and clean all parts, replace if necessary and lubricate with special grease.

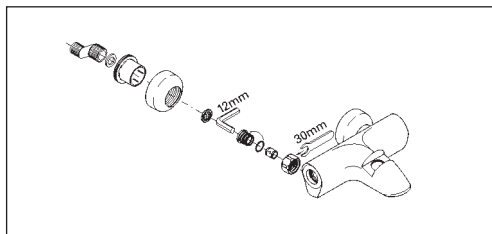


Thermostatic cartridge:

1. Turn temperature control handle to 38 °C stop.
2. Remove cap and decorative ring.
3. Remove green guide ring.
4. Pull off temperature control handle.
5. Pull out clip.
6. Pull out stop ring until noticeable resistance is felt (approx. 10mm).
7. Remove complete stop ring with regulating nut.
8. Unscrew and remove thermostatic cartridge using a 24mm open-ended spanner.

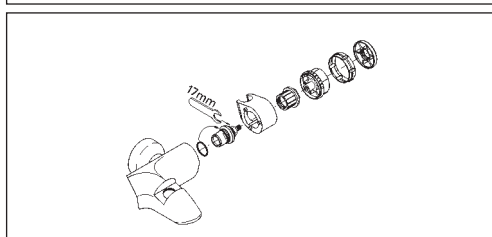
Non-return valve:

1. Disassemble mixer in reverse order.
2. Remove dirt strainer.
3. Remove connection nipple by turning clockwise (left-hand thread) using a 12mm allen key.
4. Unscrew shower hose.
5. Remove non-return valve.



Ceramic headpart:

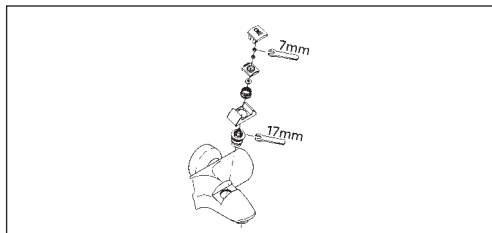
1. Remove cap and decorative ring.
2. Remove internal screw of shut-off handle and pull off shut-off handle.
3. Remove screw coupling and pull off hand shower holder and/or handle base.
4. Remove ceramic headpart using a 17mm open-ended spanner.



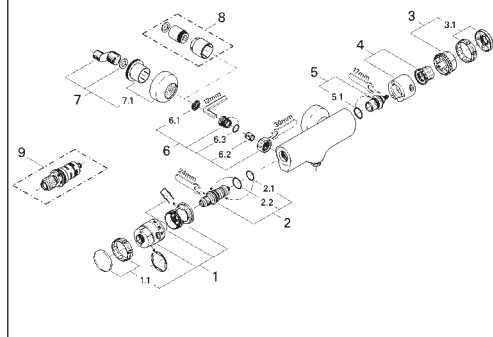
Diverter:

1. Pull up bracket and lever out snap-fit diverter button using a screwdriver.
2. Screw off nut and pull off remaining components.
3. Remove diverter.

Readjustment is necessary following each maintenance operation on the thermostatic cartridge, **see end of section.**



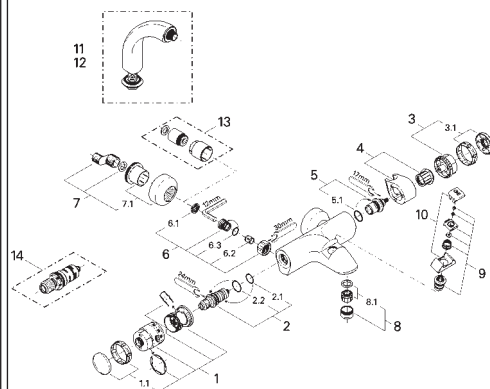
34 610



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Temperature scale handle	47451
1.1	Cover cap	47452 *
2	Thermo-element 1/2"	47450
2.1	Sealing washer Ø 21 x Ø 2	05999
2.2	Sealing washer Ø 24 x Ø 2	01196
3	Handle for shut-off valve	47453
3.1	Cover cap	47452 *
4	Handle body	47458
5	Ceramic headpart 3/4"	45885
5.1	O-ring Ø 23 x Ø 2	45583 *
6	Non-return valve	47189
6.1	Dirt strainer	07264
6.2	Non-return valve	08565
6.3	O-ring Ø 17 x Ø 2	03055
7	S-union	12023
7.1	Escutcheon	47455
8	Extension set, 30 mm	46238
9	Thermoelement for changed waterways	47282

*availability on request

34 472

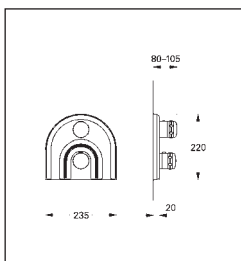


Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Temperature scale handle	47451
1.1	Cover cap	47452 *
2	Thermo-element 1/2"	47450
2.1	Sealing washer Ø 21 x Ø 2	05999
2.2	Sealing washer Ø 24 x Ø 2	01196
3	Handle for shut-off valve	47453
3.1	Cover cap	47452 *
4	Shower holder	47454
5	Ceramic headpart 3/4"	45885
5.1	O-ring Ø 23 x Ø 2	45583 *
6	Non-return valve	47189
6.1	Dirt strainer	07264
6.2	Non-return valve	08565
6.3	O-ring Ø 17 x Ø 2	03055
7	S-union	12023
7.1	Escutcheon	47455
8	Mousseur	13927
8.1	Replacement flow control M28x1	45029 *
9	Automatic diverter	47456
10	Diverter knob	47457
11	Pillar union 1/2"	12091
12	Pillar union 1/2"	12092
13	Extension set, 30 mm	46238
14	Thermoelement for changed waterways	47282

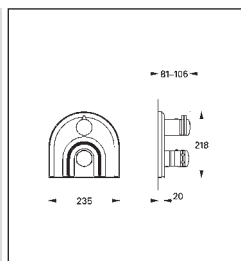
*availability on request



Thermostat mixer



19 611 Thermostatic bath mixer



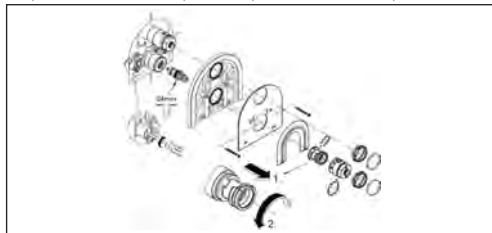
19 613

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

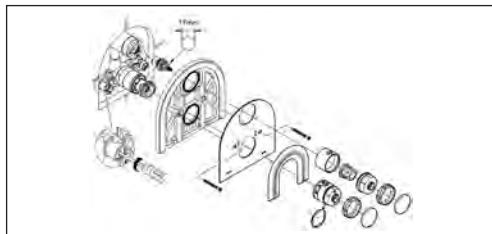
Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order!

Inspect and clean all parts, replace if necessary and lubricate with special grease.



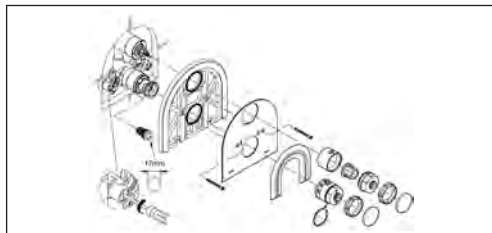
Thermostatic cartridge:

1. Turn temperature control handle to 38 °C stop.
2. Remove cap and decorative ring.
3. Remove guide ring.
4. Pull off temperature control handle.
5. Pull out clip.
6. Pull out stop ring until noticeable resistance is felt (approx. 10mm).
7. Remove complete stop ring with regulating nut.
8. Remove cap and decorative ring.
9. Remove escutcheon.
10. Close both isolating valves.
11. Unscrew and remove thermostatic cartridge using a 24mm open-ended spanner.



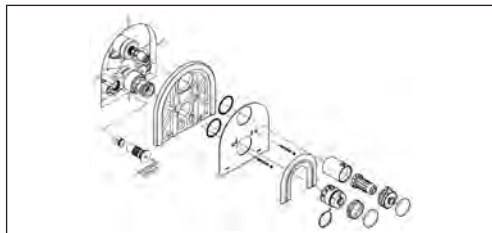
Ceramic headpart:

1. Remove cap with decorative ring.
2. Remove internal screw of shut-off handle and pull off shut-off handle.
3. Remove screw coupling and pull off handle base.
4. Turn temperature control handle to 38 °C stop.
5. Remove cap and decorative ring.
6. Remove guide ring.
7. Pull off temperature control handle.
8. Remove escutcheon.
9. Close both isolating valves.
10. Remove ceramic headpart using a 17mm open-ended spanner.



Non-return valve (Shower mixer):

1. Proceed as for maintenance of ceramic headpart, points 1 - 9.
2. Remove non-return valve using a 17mm socket spanner.



Non-return valve (bath shower mixer):

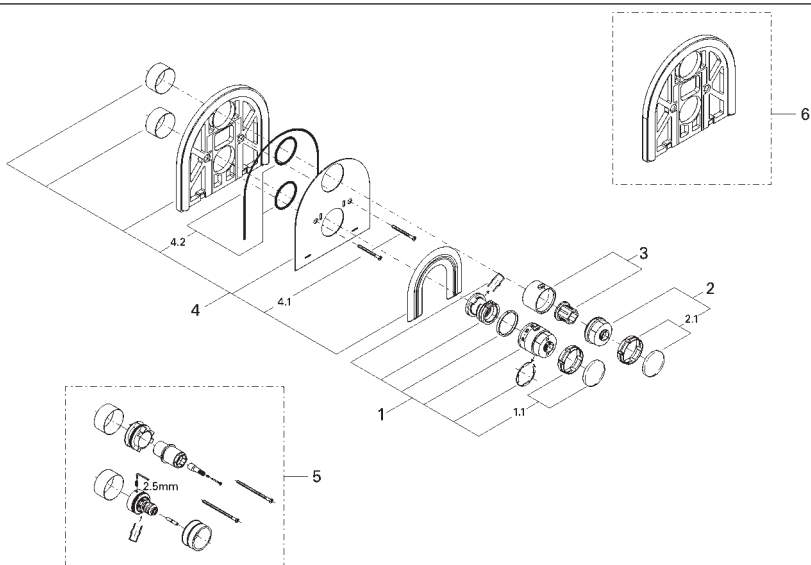
1. Proceed as for maintenance of Aquadimmer, points 1 - 9.
2. Remove non-return valve using a 10mm allen key.

Readjustment is necessary following each maintenance operation on the thermostatic cartridge, **see end of section.**

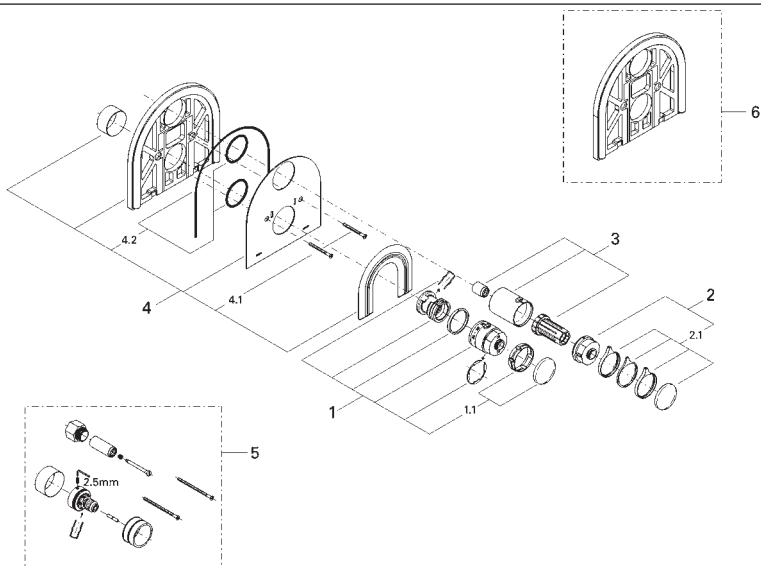
Maintenance, **Aquadimmer**, **see end of section.**

Adjusting the **economy stop**, **see end of section.**

19 611



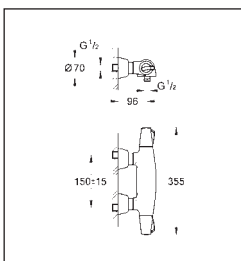
19 613



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.	Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Temperature scale handle	47451	1	Temperature scale handle	47451
1.1	Cover cap	47452 *	1.1	Cover cap	47452 *
2	Handle for shut-off valve	47453	2	Handle for shut-off valve	47264
2.1	Cover cap	47452 *	2.1	Cap	47265 *
3	Handle body	47458	3	Handle body	47266
4	Escutcheon 218 x 235	47463	4	Escutcheon 218 x 235	47463
4.1	Screws	47460 *	4.1	Screws	47460 *
4.2	Seal kit	47471 *	4.2	Seal kit	47471 *
5	Extension-set 27.5 mm	47461 *	5	Extension-set 3/4", 27.5 mm	47267 *
6	Compensation frame, 12 mm	47464	6	Compensation frame, 12 mm	47464

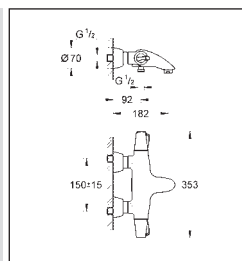
*availability on request

*availability on request



Thermostatic shower mixer 1/2"

34 071 Thermostatic bath mixer 1/2"



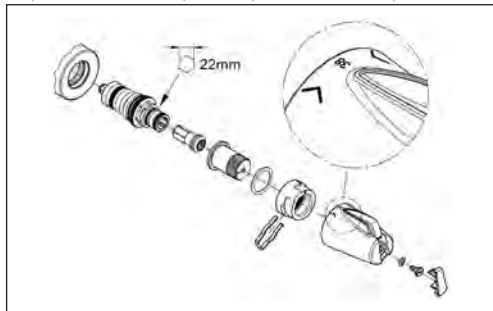
34 070

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order!

Inspect and clean all parts, replace if necessary and lubricate with special grease.



Thermostatic cartridge:

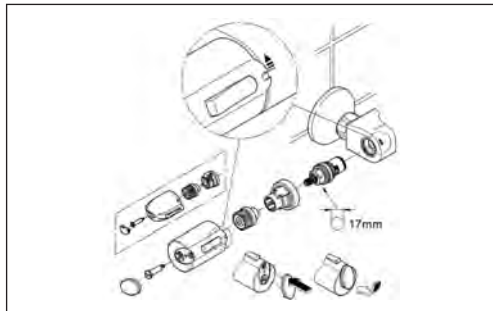
1. Lever out cap.
2. Remove screw.
3. Pull off temperature selection handle.
4. Pull out clip.
5. Pull off stop ring.
6. Pull off regulating nut with overload unit.
7. Remove thermostatic cartridge using a 22mm open-ended spanner.

The overload unit must be screwed as far as possible into the regulating nut (left-hand thread).

Observe correct installation position of stop ring.

Ceramic headpart:

1. Lever out cap and remove screw.
2. Pull off shut-off handle, splined adapter and economy stop.
3. Remove ceramic headpart using a 17mm open-ended spanner.



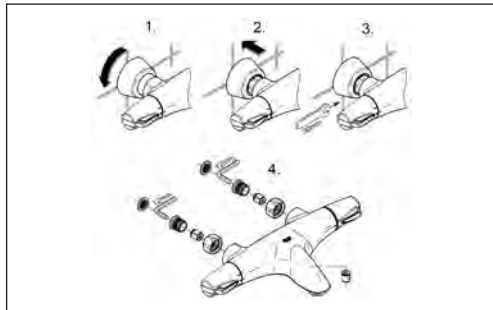
Non-return valve:

1. Disassemble mixer in reverse order.
2. Remove dirt strainer.
3. Unscrew connection nipple using a 12mm allen key by turning clockwise (left-hand thread).
4. Remove non-return valve.
5. Screw off shower hose and remove non-return valve.

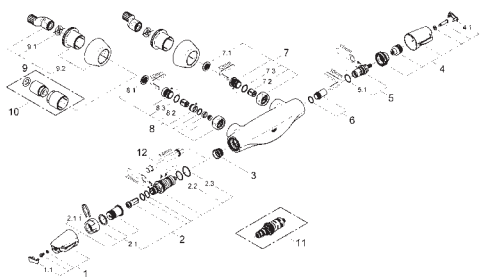
Readjustment is necessary following each maintenance operation on the thermostatic cartridge, **see end of section**.

Maintenance, **Aquadimmer**, **see end of section**.

Adjusting the **economy stop**, **see end of section**.

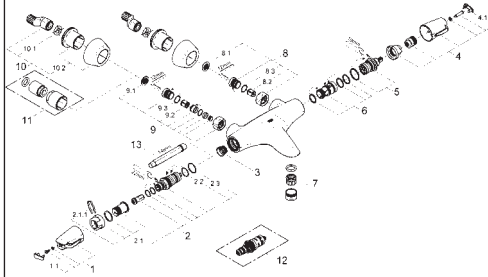


34 071



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Temperature scale handle	47692
1.1	Cover cap	11366
2	Thermo-element 1/2"	47217
2.1	Stop ring + regulating nut	47300
2.1.1	Fixing clamp	05744
2.2	Sealing washer Ø 21 x Ø 2	05999
2.3	Sealing washer Ø 24 x Ø 2	01196
3	Seat for thermostat	01460
4	Handle for shut-off valve	47695
4.1	Cover cap	11366
5	Ceramic headpart, 1/2"	45346
5.1	O-ring Ø 18,2 x Ø 1.7	03924
6	Valve seat 1/2"	45098
7	Non-return valve	47189
7.1	Dirt strainer	07264
7.2	Non-return valve	08565
7.3	O-ring Ø 17 x Ø 2	03055
8	Screw connection	47425
8.1	Dirt strainer	07264
8.2	Non-return valve	08565
8.3	O-ring Ø 17 x Ø 2	03055
9	S-union	12058
9.1	Seal	01386
9.2	Covering escutcheon	45545
10	Extension set, 30 mm	46238
11	Thermoelement for changed waterways	47657
12	Socket spanner	19070

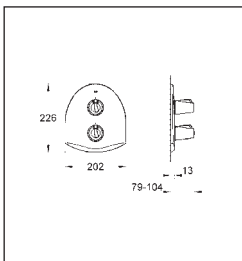
34 070



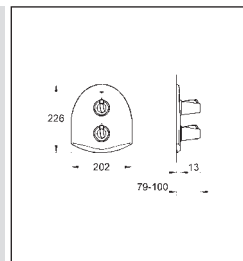
Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Temperature scale handle	47692
1.1	Cover cap	11366
2	Thermo-element 1/2"	47217
2.1	Stop ring + regulating nut	47300
2.1.1	Fixing clamp	05744
2.2	Sealing washer Ø 21 x Ø 2	05999
2.3	Sealing washer Ø 24 x Ø 2	01196
3	Seat for thermostat	01460
4	Handle for shut-off valve	47693
4.1	Cover cap	11366
5	Aquadimmer	12433
6	Water flow	47691
7	Mousseur	13927
8	Non-return valve	47189
8.1	Dirt strainer	07264
8.2	Non-return valve	08565
8.3	O-ring Ø 17 x Ø 2	03055
9	Screw connection	47425
9.1	Dirt strainer	07264
9.2	Non-return valve	08565
9.3	O-ring Ø 17 x Ø 2	03055
10	S-union	12058
10.1	Seal	01386
10.2	Covering escutcheon	45545
11	Extension set, 30 mm	46238
12	Thermoelement for changed waterways	47657
13	Socket spanner	19070



Thermostatic shower mixer



19 159 Thermostatic bath mixer



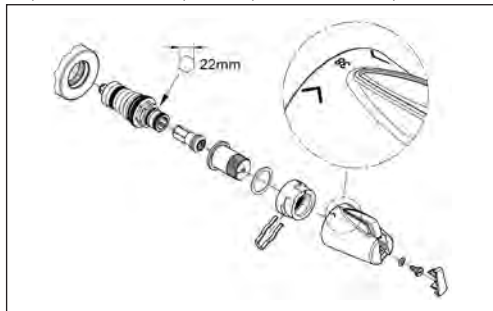
19 160

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order!

Inspect and clean all parts, replace if necessary and lubricate with special grease.



Thermostatic cartridge:

1. Lever out cap.
2. Remove screw.
3. Pull off temperature selection handle.
4. Pull out clip.
5. Pull off stop ring.
6. Pull off regulating nut with overload unit.
7. Remove thermostatic cartridge using a 22mm open-ended spanner.

The overload unit must be screwed as far as possible into the regulating nut (left-hand thread).

Observe correct installation position of stop ring.

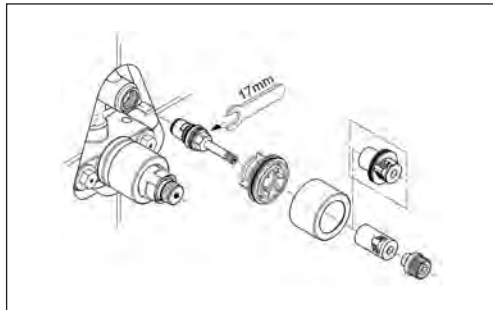
Non-return valve:

1. Lever out caps.
2. Remove screws.
3. Pull off temperature selection handle and shut-off handle.
4. Remove escutcheon as illustrated.
5. Remove screws and remove escutcheon mounting base.
6. Remove non-return valve using a 17mm socket spanner.

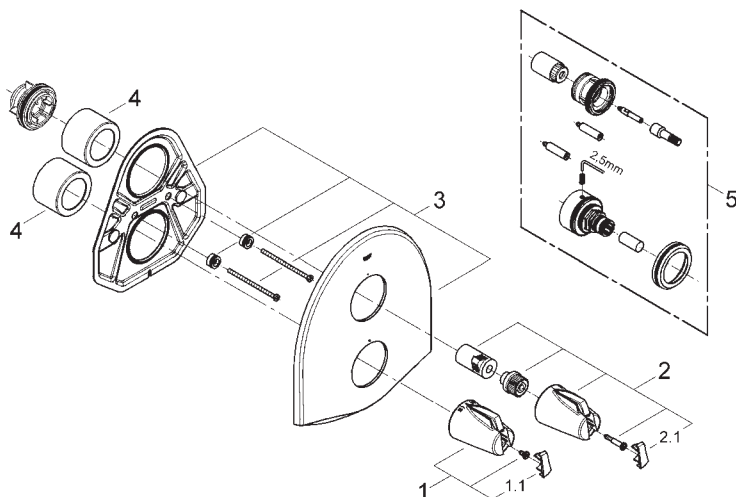
Ceramic headpart:

1. Proceed as for maintenance of non-return valve, points 1 - 5.
2. Pull off splined adapter.
3. Remove economy stop.
4. Pull off sleeve and screw off bracket.
5. Remove ceramic headpart using a 17mm open-ended spanner.

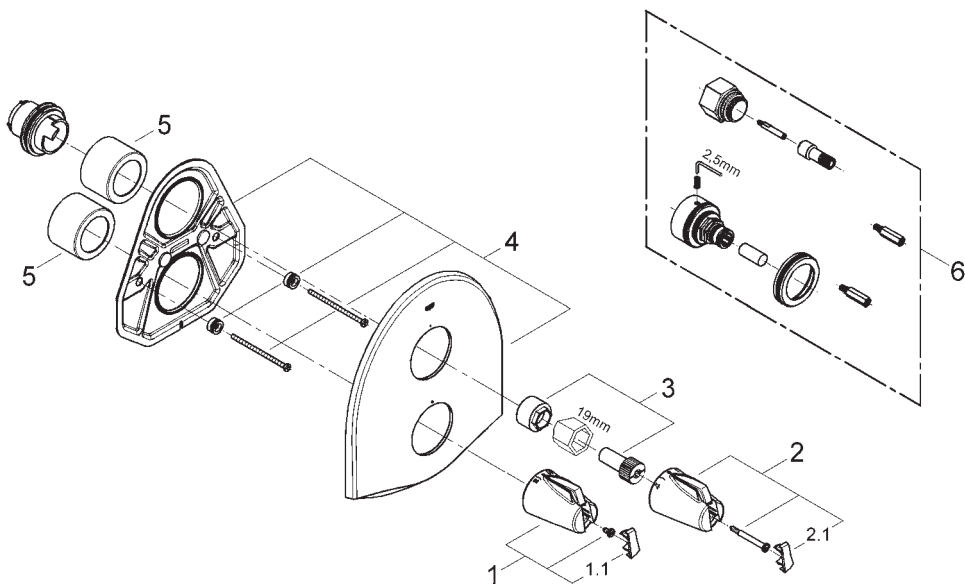
Readjustment is necessary following each maintenance operation on the thermostatic cartridge, **see end of section.**



19 159



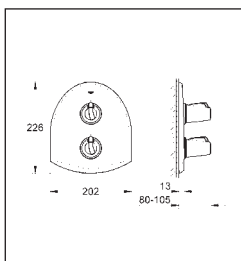
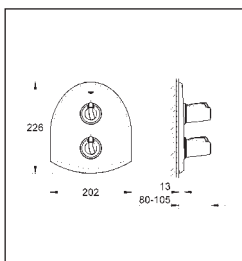
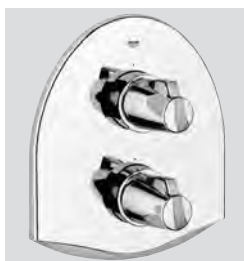
19 160



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.	Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Temperature scale handle	47692	1	Temperature scale handle	47692
1.1	Cover cap	11366	1.1	Cover cap	11366
2	Handle for shut-off valve	47695	2	Handle for shut-off valve	47697
2.1	Cover cap	11366	2.1	Cover cap	11366
3	Escutcheon	47696	3	Fixation	47666
4	Sleeve	08239 *	4	Escutcheon	47696
5	Extension-set 27,5 mm for non-rising spindle	47653	5	Sleeve	08239 *
			6	Extension-set 27.5 mm	47654

*availability on request

*availability on request



Thermostat with integrated 2-way diverter for bath or shower with more than one outlet 19 413

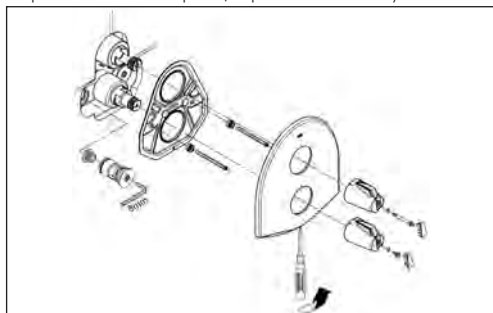
19 412

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order!

Inspect and clean all parts, replace if necessary and lubricate with special grease.



Non-return valve:

1. Lever out caps.
2. Remove screws.
3. Pull off temperature selection handle and shut-off handle.
4. Remove escutcheon as illustrated.
5. Remove screws and remove escutcheon mounting base.
6. Remove non-return valve using an 8mm allen key.
7. Remove non-return valve cartridge and filter.

Thermostatic compact cartridge:

1. Remove screw ring using a 34mm tool.
2. If necessary, lever out thermostatic cartridge via recess.
3. Screw off screw ring.

Observe correct installation position for the thermostatic compact cartridge.

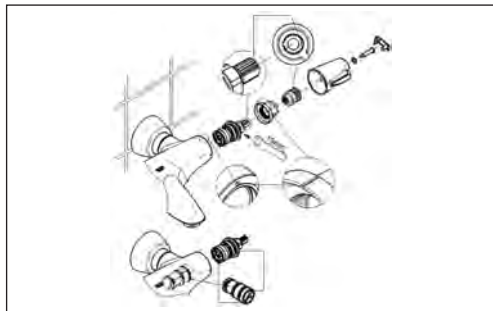
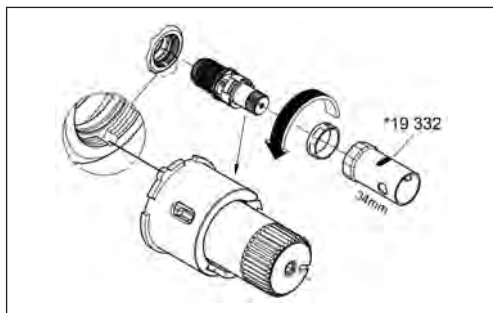
Aquadimmer:

1. Lever out cap.
2. Remove screw.
3. Pull off shut-off handle.
4. Pull off splined adapter and stop.
5. Remove Aquadimmer using a 19mm open-ended spanner.

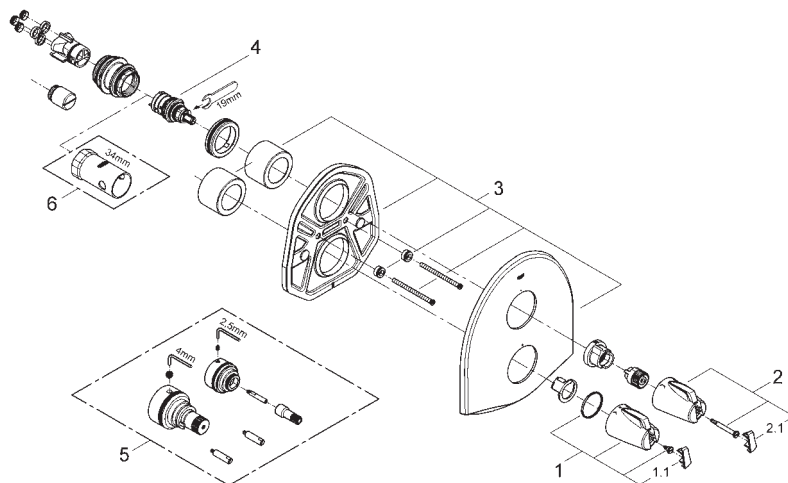
Observe correct installation position.

1. The dissimilar pins must engage in the corresponding holes in the race.
2. Fit stop so that the marking aligns with the marking on the housing.
3. Fit splined adapter. The faces align in only one position.
4. Fit shut-off handle so that the button points towards the front.

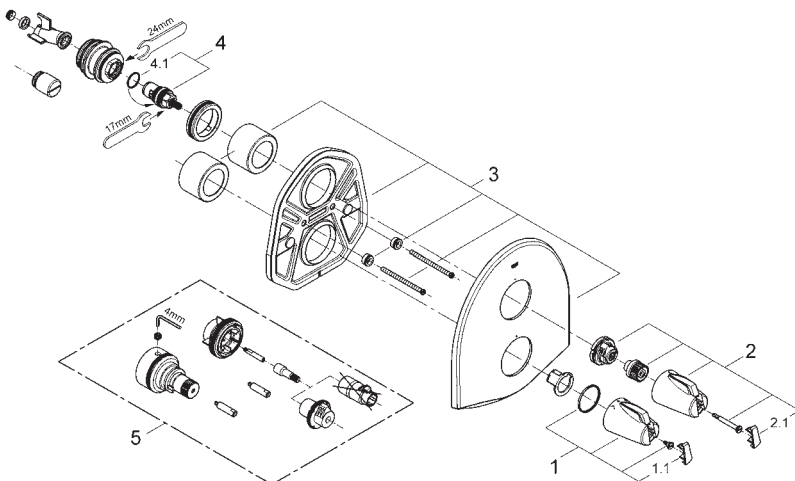
Readjustment is necessary following each maintenance operation on the thermostatic cartridge, **see end of section.**



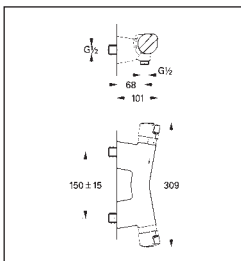
19 413



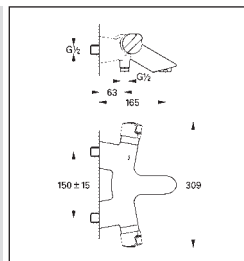
19 412



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.	Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Temperature scale handle	47692	1	Temperature scale handle	47692
1.1	Cover cap	11366	1.1	Cover cap	11366
2	Handle for shut-off valve	47697	2	Handle for shut-off valve	47695
2.1	Cover cap	11366	2.1	Cover cap	11366
3	Escutcheon	47696	3	Escutcheon	47696
4	Aquadimmer	47364	4	Ceramic headpart, 1/2"	45346
5	Extension-set 27.5 mm	47781	4.1	O-ring Ø 18.2 x Ø 1.7	03924
6	Socket spanner	19332	5	Extension-set 27.5 mm	47780



Thermostatic shower mixer 1/2"



34 694 IP0 Thermostatic bath mixer 1/2"

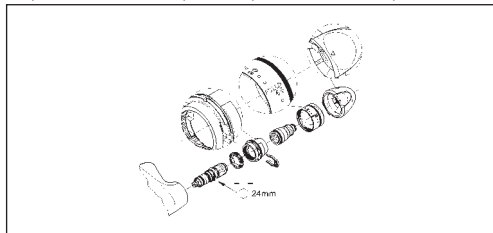
34 555 IP0

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order!

Inspect and clean all parts, replace if necessary and lubricate with special grease.



Thermostatic cartridge (Shower mixer):

1. Pull off temperature selection handle.
2. Pull off scale ring.
3. Screw off regulating nut.
4. Pull out clip.
5. Pull off stop ring and splined adapter.
6. Unscrew and remove thermostatic cartridge using a 22mm open-ended spanner.

Thermostatic cartridge (bath shower mixer):

1. Pull off temperature selection handle.
2. Pull off scale ring.
3. Screw off regulating nut.
4. Pull off stop ring.
5. Unscrew and remove thermostatic cartridge using a 24mm open-ended spanner.

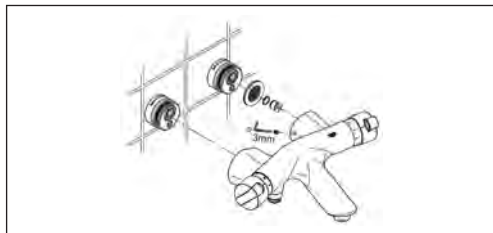


Non-return valve:

1. Disassemble mixer in reverse order.
2. Remove dirt strainer.
3. Remove locking ring and non-return valve.
4. Screw off shower hose and remove non-return valve.

Ceramic headpart:

1. Pull off shut-off handle.
2. Unscrew screw and remove snap insert.
3. Pull off sleeve. Screw off bush and pull off stop ring.
4. Remove ceramic headpart using a 17mm open-ended spanner.

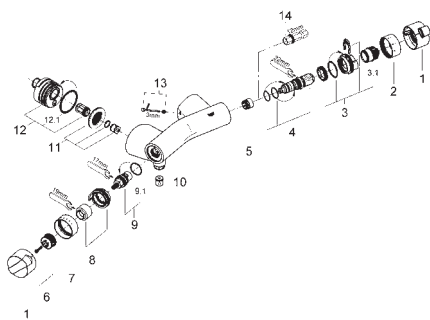


Observe correct installation position.

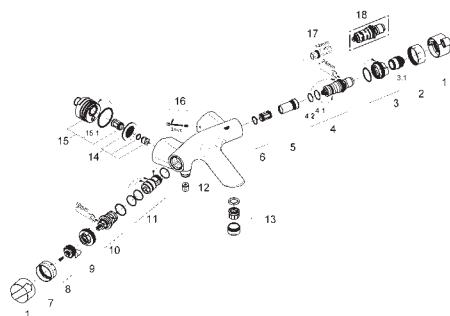
Readjustment is necessary following each maintenance operation on the thermostatic cartridge, **see end of section.**



34 694 IP0



34 555 IP0



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Handle	47099
2	Scale ring	09655
3	Stop ring + regulating nut	47146
3.1	Regulation nut	06627
4	Thermo-element	47349
5	Seat for thermostat	02406
6	Snap insert	47113
7	Sleeve	09661 *
8	Stop	47116
9	Ceramic headpart, 1/2"	45346
9.1	O-ring Ø 18.2 x Ø 1.7	03924
10	Non-return valve	08565
11	Non-return valve	47507
12	Bulkhead union	12088
12.1	Seal Ø4 5 x Ø 3	00444
13	Fixing set	46381
14	Socket spanner	19070

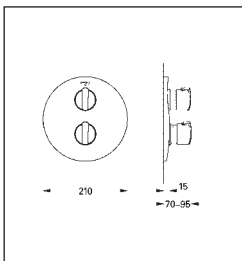
*availability on request

Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Handle	47099
2	Scale ring	09655
3	Stop ring + regulating nut	47146
3.1	Regulation nut	06627
4	Thermo-element 1/2"	47450
4.1	Sealing washer Ø 21 x Ø 2	05999
4.2	Sealing washer Ø 24 x Ø 2	01196
5	Seat for thermostat	47399
6	Buffer	47398
7	Sleeve	09662 *
8	Snap insert	47101
9	Stop	09672 *
10	Aquadimmer	47364
11	Water flow	47376
12	Non-return valve	08565
13	Mousseur	13927
14	Non-return valve	47507
15	Bulkhead union	12088
15.1	Seal Ø4 5 x Ø 3	00444
16	Fixing set	46381
17	Socket spanner	19070
18	Thermoelement for changed waterways	47282

*availability on request



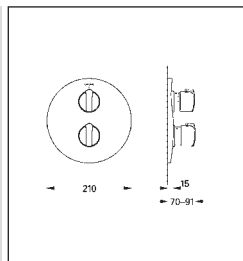
Thermostatic shower mixer



19 675 IP0 Thermostatic bath mixer



19 676 IP0



Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order!

Inspect and clean all parts, replace if necessary and lubricate with special grease.

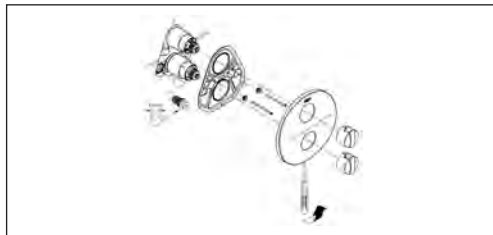


Thermostatic cartridge:

1. Pull off temperature selection handle.
2. Pull off scale ring.
3. Screw off regulating nut.
4. Pull off stop ring.
5. Unscrew and remove thermostatic cartridge using a 24mm open-ended spanner.

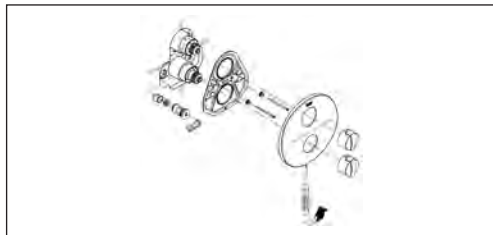
Non-return valve (Shower mixer):

1. Pull off temperature selection handle and shut-off handle.
2. Remove escutcheon.
3. Remove screws and remove escutcheon mounting base.
4. Remove non-return valve using a 17mm socket spanner.



Non-return valve (bath shower mixer):

1. Pull off temperature selection handle and shut-off handle.
2. Remove escutcheon.
3. Remove screws and remove escutcheon mounting base.
4. Remove non-return valve using an 8mm allen key.
5. Remove non-return valve cartridge and filter.



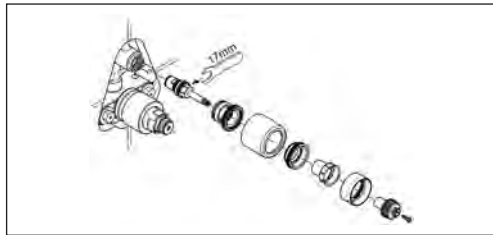
Ceramic headpart:

1. Proceed as for maintenance of non-return valve, points 1 - 3.
2. Remove screw and remove snap insert.
3. Remove sleeve and economy stop.
4. Remove screw ring, pull off sleeve and screw off bracket.
5. Remove ceramic headpart using a 17mm open-ended spanner.

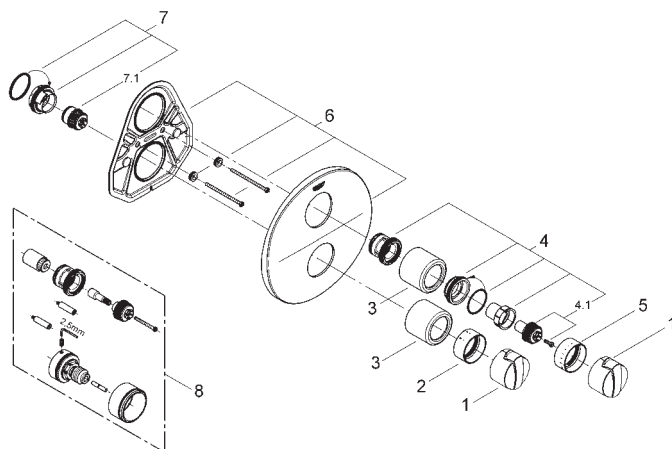
Observe correct installation position.

Readjustment is necessary following each maintenance operation on the thermostatic cartridge, **see end of section.**

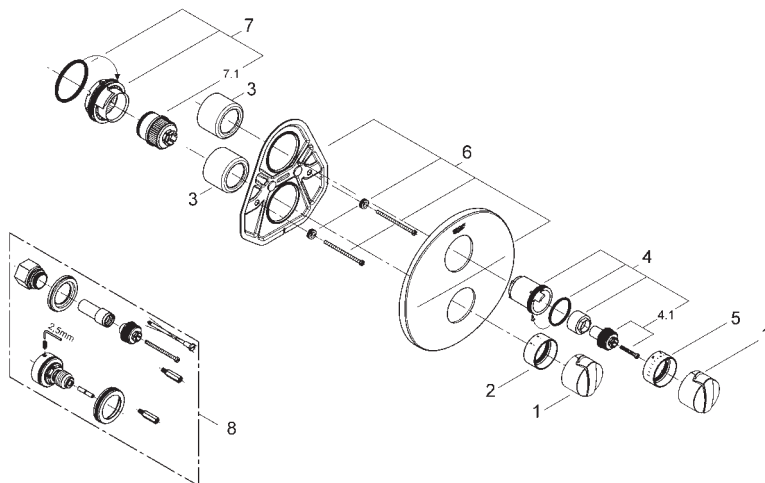
Maintenance, **Aquadimmer**, **see end of section.**



19 675 IPO



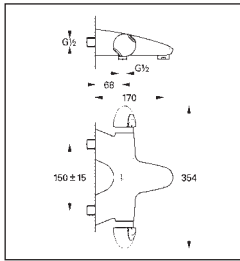
19 676 IPO



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.	Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Handle	47099	1	Handle	47099
2	Scale ring	09655	2	Scale ring	09655
3	Sleeve	02730	3	Sleeve	03858
4	Stop	47124	4	Stop	47136
4.1	Snap insert	47129 *	4.1	Snap insert	47129 *
5	Sleeve	09661 *	5	Sleeve	09662 *
6	Escutcheon	47143 *	6	Escutcheon	47143 *
7	Stop ring + regulating nut	47146	7	Stop ring + regulating nut	47146
7.1	Regulation nut	06627	7.1	Regulation nut	06627
8	Extension-set 27.5 mm	47581	8	Extension-set 27.5 mm	47445

*availability on request

*availability on request



Thermostatic bath mixer 1/2"

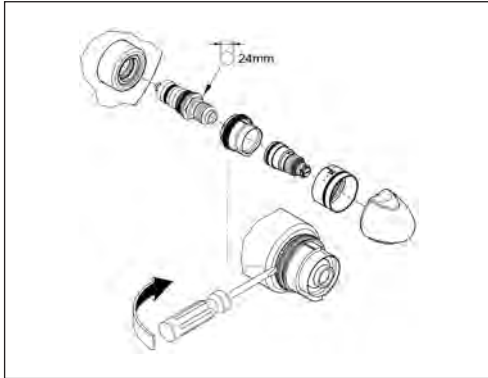
34 338 IP0

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order!

Inspect and clean all parts, replace if necessary and lubricate with special grease.



Thermostatic cartridge:

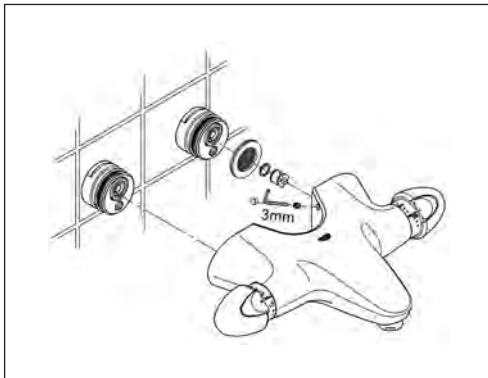
1. Pull off temperature selection handle.
2. Pull off scale ring.
3. Screw off regulating nut.
4. Pull off stop ring.
5. Unscrew and remove thermostatic cartridge using a 24mm open-ended spanner.

Non-return valve:

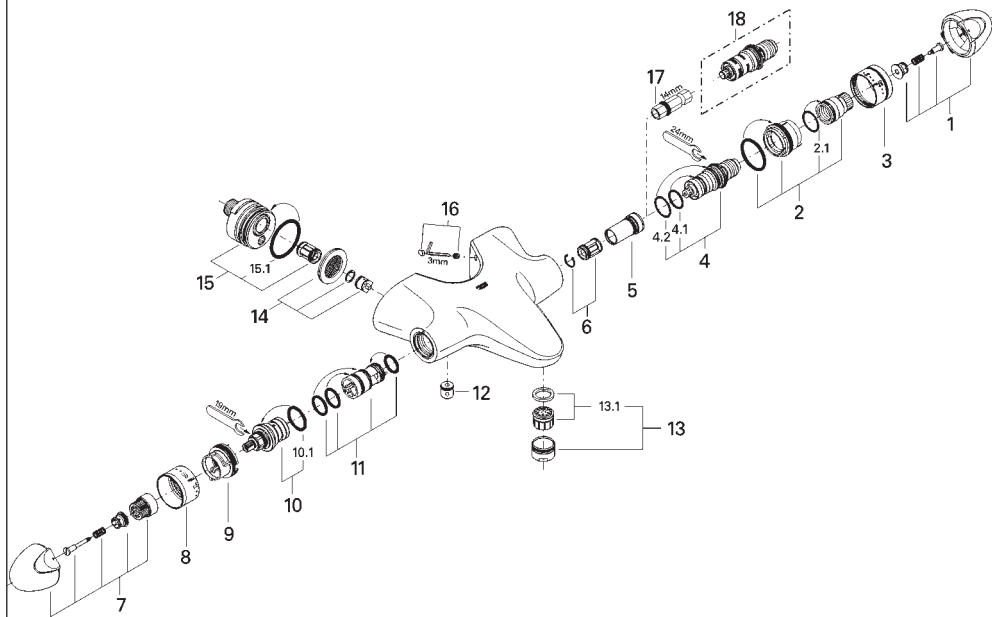
1. Remove set screw on cold and hot-water connection using a 3mm allen key.
2. Remove dirt strainer.
3. Remove locking ring and non-return valve.

Readjustment is necessary following each maintenance operation on the thermostatic cartridge, **see end of section.**

Maintenance, **Aquadimmer**, **see end of section.**



34 338 IPO

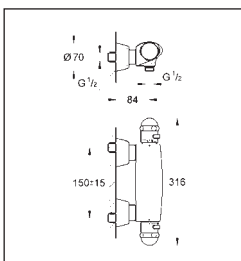


Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.	Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Temperature scale handle	47504 *	10	Aquadimmer	47364
2	Stop ring + regulating nut	47509	10.1	Sealing washer	03056 *
2.1	Sealing washer Ø 24 x Ø 2	01196	11	Water flow	47376
3	Scale ring	02617	12	Non-return valve	08565
4	Thermo-element 1/2"	47450	13	Mousseur	13927
4.1	Sealing washer Ø 21 x Ø 2	05999	13.1	Replacement flow control M28x1	45029 *
4.2	Sealing washer Ø 24 x Ø 2	01196	14	Non-return valve	47507
5	Seat for thermostat	47399	15	Bulkhead union	12088
6	Buffer	47398	15.1	Seal Ø4 5 x Ø 3	00444
7	Handle for shut-off valve	47538 *	16	Fixing set	46381
8	Scale ring	09466 *	17	Socket spanner	19070
9	Stop ring	47539 *	18	Thermoelement for changed waterways	47282

*availability on request

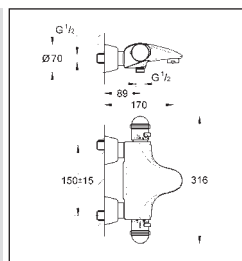
*availability on request

T 79



Thermostatic shower mixer 1/2"

34 686



Thermostatic bath mixer 1/2"

34 001

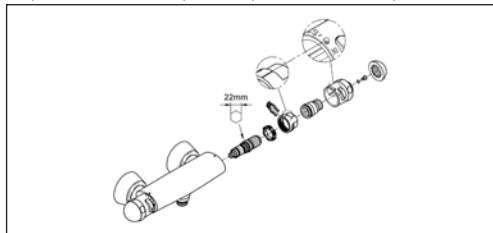
34 551

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order!

Inspect and clean all parts, replace if necessary and lubricate with special grease.



Thermostatic cartridge (Shower mixer):

1. Screw off cap.
2. Remove screw and pull off temperature control handle.
3. Screw off regulating nut.
4. Pull out clip.
5. Pull off stop ring and splined adapter.
6. Unscrew and remove thermostatic cartridge using a 22mm open-ended spanner.

Thermostatic cartridge (bath shower mixer):

1. Screw off cap.
2. Remove screw and pull off temperature control handle.
3. Screw off regulating nut.
4. Pull off stop ring.
5. Unscrew and remove thermostatic cartridge using a 24mm open-ended spanner.

Non-return valve:

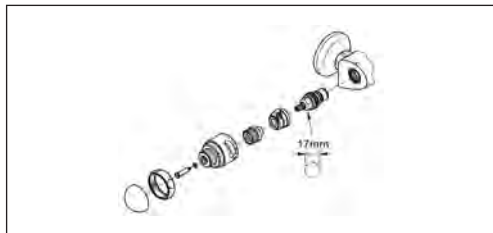
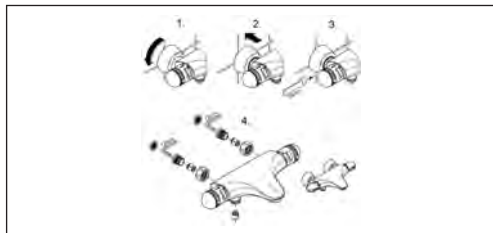
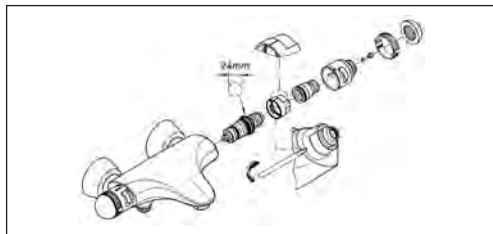
1. Disassemble mixer in reverse order.
2. Remove dirt strainer.
3. Unscrew connection nipple using a 12mm allen key by turning clockwise (left-hand thread).
4. Remove non-return valve.

Ceramic headpart:

1. Screw off cap and unscrew and remove screw.
2. Pull off shut-off handle, splined adapter and economy stop.
3. Remove ceramic headpart using a 17mm open-ended spanner.

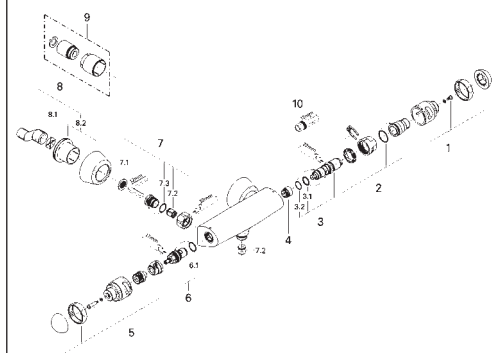
Readjustment is necessary following each maintenance operation on the thermostatic cartridge, **see end of section.**

Maintenance, **Aquadimmer**, **see end of section.**



GROHE SENTOSA / EUROPLUS

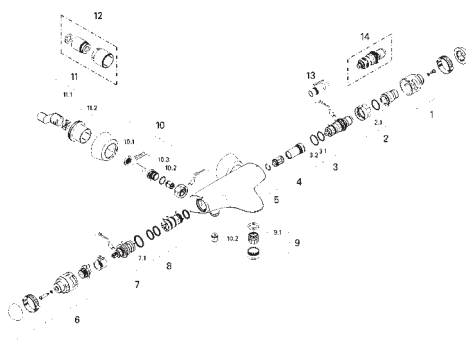
34 686



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Temperature scale handle	47422 *
2	Regulating nut + stop ring	47441
3	Thermo-element	47349
3.1	O-ring Ø 15 x Ø 2.5	00123 *
3.2	O-ring Ø 16 x Ø 1.25	01225 *
4	Seat for thermostat	02406
5	Handle for shut-off valve	47423 *
6	Ceramic headpart, 1/2"	45346
6.1	O-ring Ø 18.2 x Ø 1.7	03924
7	Non-return valve	47189
7.1	Dirt strainer	07264
7.2	Non-return valve	08565
7.3	O-ring Ø 17 x Ø 2	03055
8	S-union	12058
8.1	Seal	01386
8.2	Covering escutcheon	45545
9	Extension set, 30 mm	46238
10	Socket spanner	19070

*availability on request

34 001

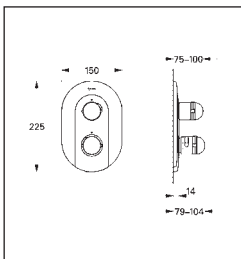


Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Temperature scale handle	47544
2	Escutcheon	47528 *
2.1	Sealing washer Ø 24 x Ø 2	01196
2	Stop ring + regulating nut	47167
2.1	Sealing washer Ø 24 x Ø 2	01196
3	Thermo-element 1/2"	47450
3.1	Sealing washer Ø 21 x Ø 2	05999
3.2	Sealing washer Ø 24 x Ø 2	01196
4	Seat for thermostat	47399
5	Buffer	47398
6	Handle for shut-off valve	47545
7	Aquadimmer	47364
7.1	Sealing washer	03056 *
8	Water flow	47376
9	Mousseur	13927
9.1	Replacement flow control M28x1	45029 *
10	Non-return valve	47189
10.1	Dirt strainer	07264
10.2	Non-return valve	08565
10.3	O-ring Ø 17 x Ø 2	03055
11	S-union	12058
11.1	Seal	01386
11.2	Covering escutcheon	45545
12	Extension set, 30 mm	46238
13	Socket spanner	19070
14	Thermoelement for changed waterways	47282

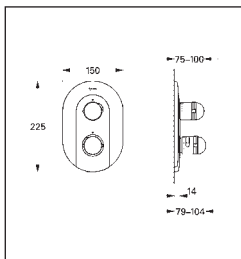
*availability on request

T 81

GROHE SENTOSA / EUROPLUS



Thermostatic shower mixer
Thermostatic shower mixer



19 682 Thermostatic bath mixer
19 667 Thermostatic bath mixer

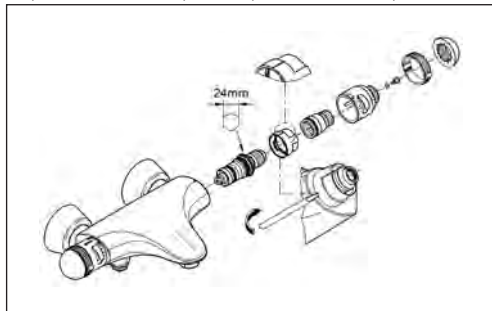
19 681
19 666

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order!

Inspect and clean all parts, replace if necessary and lubricate with special grease.



Thermostatic cartridge:

1. Screw off cap.
2. Remove screw and pull off temperature control handle.
3. Screw off regulating nut.
4. Pull off stop ring.
5. Unscrew and remove thermostatic cartridge using a 24mm open-ended spanner.

Non-return valve:

1. Lever out caps.
2. Remove screws, pull off temperature control handle and shut-off handle.
3. Remove cover as illustrated.
4. Remove screws and remove escutcheon.
5. Unscrew and remove non-return valve using a 17mm socket spanner or 10mm allen key.

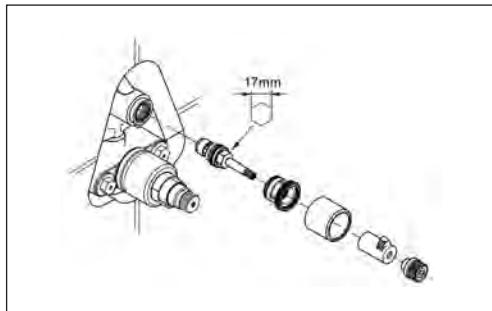
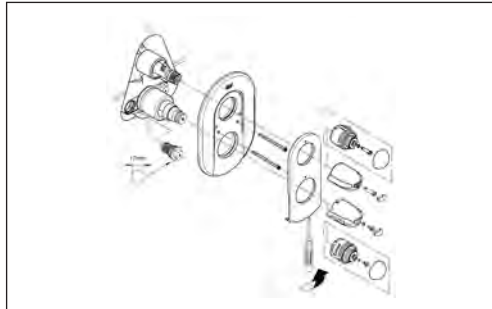
Ceramic headpart:

1. Proceed as for maintenance of non-return valve, points 1 - 4.
2. Remove splined adapter and economy stop.
3. Remove sleeve and bracket.
4. Remove ceramic headpart using a 17mm open-ended spanner.

Readjustment is necessary following each maintenance operation on the thermostatic cartridge, **see end of section.**

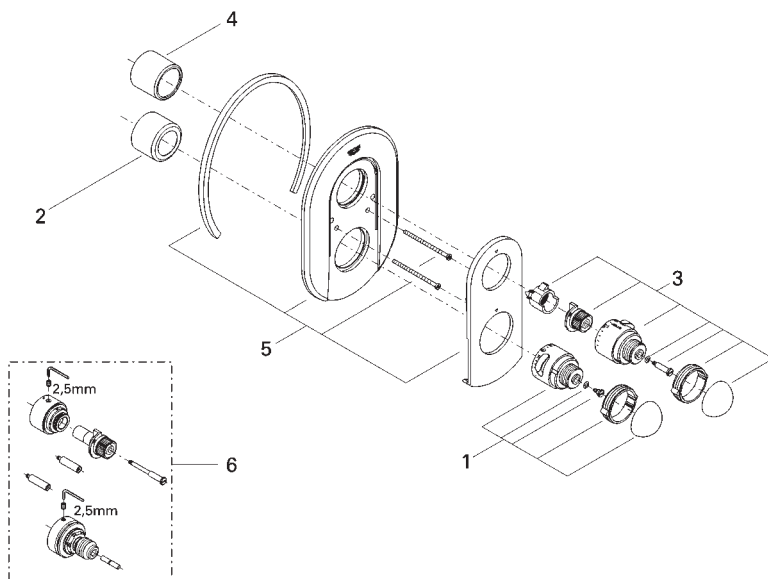
Maintenance, **Aquadimmer**, **see end of section.**

Adjusting the **economy stop**, **see end of section.**

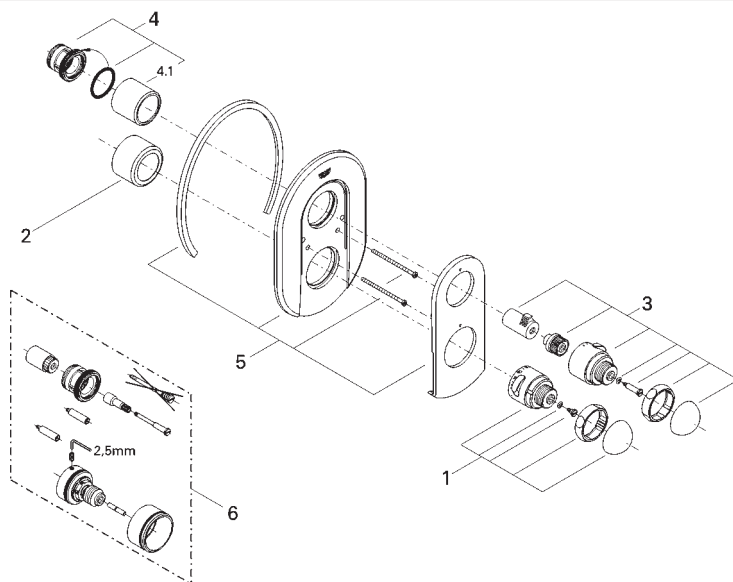


GROHE SENTOSA / EUROPLUS

19 681



19 667



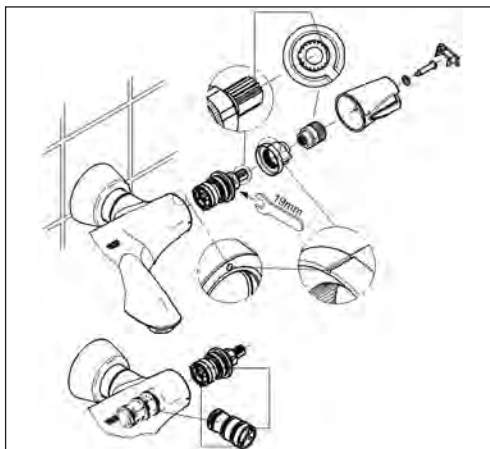
Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Temperature scale handle	47544
2	Sleeve	04952
3	Handle for shut-off valve	47584
4	Sleeve	04951 *
5	Escutcheon	47526 *
6	Extension-set 27.5 mm	47540

*availability on request

Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Temperature scale handle	47422 *
2	Sleeve	04952
3	Handle for shut-off valve	47423 *
4	Sleeve	47525
4.1	Sleeve	04951 *
5	Escutcheon	47526 *
6	Extension-set 27.5 mm	47358

*availability on request

GROHE MAINTENANCE, AQUADIMMER

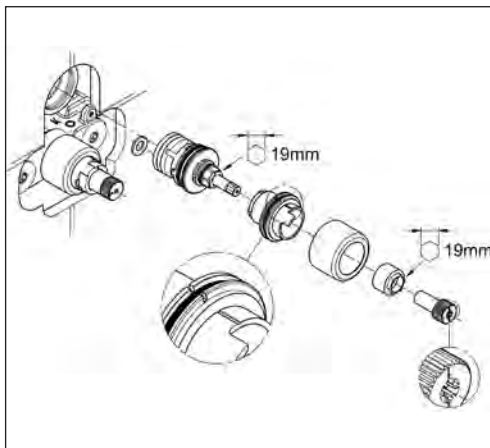


Chiara 34 070:

1. Lever out cap.
2. Remove screw.
3. Pull off shut-off handle.
4. Pull off splined adapter and stop.
5. Remove Aquadimmer using a 19mm open-ended spanner.

Observe correct installation position.

1. The dissimilar pins must engage in the corresponding holes in the race.
2. Fit stop so that the marking aligns with the marking on the housing.
3. Fit splined adapter. The faces align in only one position.
4. Fit shut-off handle so that the button points towards the front.



Chiara 19 160:

1. Proceed as for maintenance of non-return valve, points 1 - 5.
2. Pull off splined adapter.
3. Remove bush using a 19mm socket spanner, remove sleeve and bracket.
4. Remove Aquadimmer using a 19mm open-ended spanner.

Observe correct installation position.

For this purpose, it must be ensured that the semicircular locating flange provided as fitting aid on the aquadimmer unit aligns with the recess in the housing. If necessary, fix washer with a little grease.



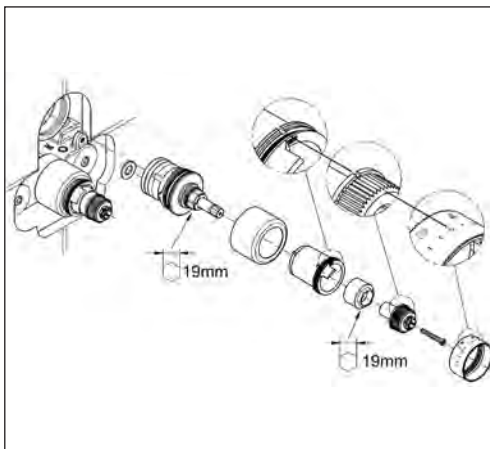
Ectos 34 555:

1. Pull off shut-off handle.
2. Pull off sleeve.
3. Unscrew screw and remove snap insert.
4. Lever off stop.
5. Remove Aquadimmer using a 19mm open-ended spanner.

Observe correct installation position.

1. The dissimilar pins must engage in the corresponding holes in the race.
2. Fit stop so that the pin engages in the bore in the housing.
3. Turn shut-off spindle of the Aquadimmer so that face points to the front.
4. Fit snap insert so that the faces align.
5. Fit sleeve so that the marking on the stop aligns with the dot marking on the sleeve.
6. Fit shut-off handle; the marking must align with the dot marking on the sleeve.

GROHE MAINTENANCE, AQUADIMMER



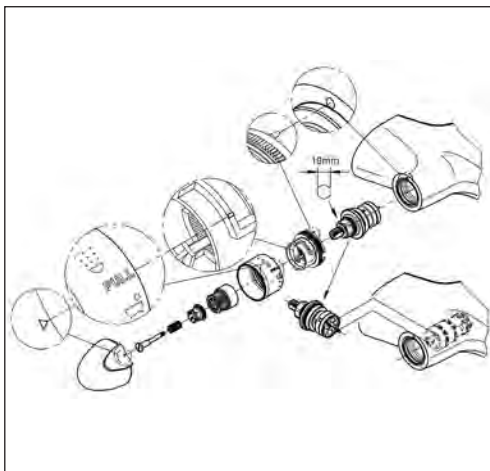
Ectos 19 676:

1. Proceed as for maintenance of non-return valve, points 1 - 3.
2. Remove sleeve, remove screw and snap insert.
3. Remove bush using a 19mm socket spanner, remove bracket and sleeve.
4. Remove Aquadimmer using a 19mm open-ended spanner./

Observe correct installation position.

For this purpose, it must be ensured that the semicircular locating flanges provided as fitting aid on the aquadimmer unit align with one another.

If necessary, fix washer with a little grease.

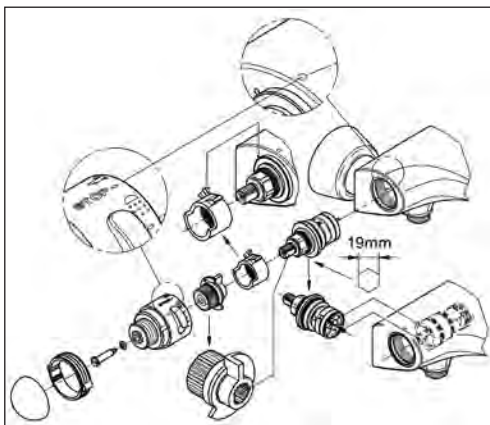


Taron 34 338:

1. Pull off shut-off handle.
2. Unscrew screw, remove spring and snap insert.
3. Pull off splined insert and sleeve. Lever off stop ring.
4. Remove Aquadimmer using a 19mm open-ended spanner.

Observe correct installation position.

1. The dissimilar pins must engage in the corresponding holes in the race.
2. Fit stop so that the pin engages in the bore in the housing.
3. Fit sleeve so that the marking on the stop aligns with the PULL ► marking.
4. Turn shut-off spindle of the Aquadimmer so that face points to the front.
5. Fit splined adapter so that the faces align.
6. Fit shut-off handle; the marking ► must align with the marking PULL on the sleeve.



Europlus 34 001

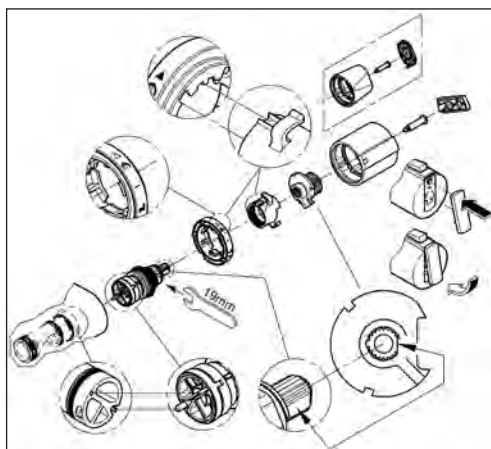
Sentosa 34 551:

1. Screw off cap and unscrew and remove screw.
2. Pull off shut-off handle, splined adapter and stop.
3. Remove Aquadimmer using a 19mm open-ended spanner.

Observe correct installation position.

1. The dissimilar pins must engage in the corresponding holes in the race.
2. Fit stop so that the arrow aligns with the marking on the housing.
3. Turn shut-off spindle of the Aquadimmer so that face points to the front.
4. Fit splined adapter so that the faces align.
5. Fit shut-off handle making sure that button faces forwards.

GROHE MAINTENANCE, AQUADIMMER



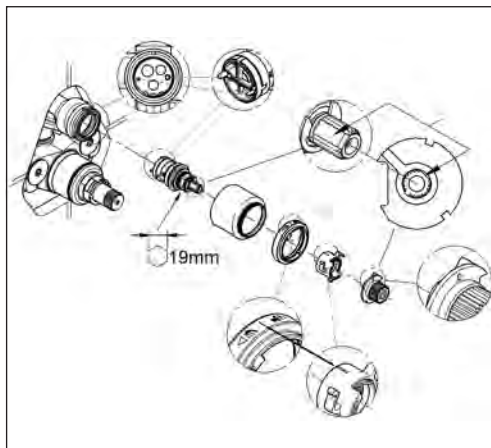
Grohtherm 3000 34 174

Grohtherm 3000 34 185:

1. Lever out cap and remove screw.
2. Pull off shut-off handle, splined adapter and stop.
3. Remove Aquadimmer using a 19mm open-ended spanner.

Observe correct installation position.

1. The dissimilar pins must engage in the corresponding holes in the housing.
2. Turn shut-off spindle of the Aquadimmer so that face points to the front.
3. Fit stop so that the ridges align with the recesses on the scale ring.

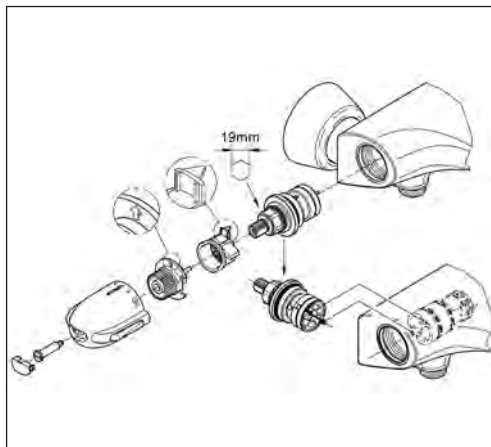


Grohtherm 2000 19 242:

1. Proceed as for maintenance of non-return valve, points 1 - 4.
2. Pull off splined adapter and stop.
3. Pull off sleeve.
4. Remove Aquadimmer using a 19mm open-ended spanner.

Observe correct installation position.

1. The dissimilar pins must engage in the corresponding holes in the housing.
2. Fit stop ring so that the marking points upwards.
3. Fit splined adapter. The faces align in only one position. Turn splined adapter so that the arrow points upwards.
4. Fit shut-off handle so that the marking points upwards.



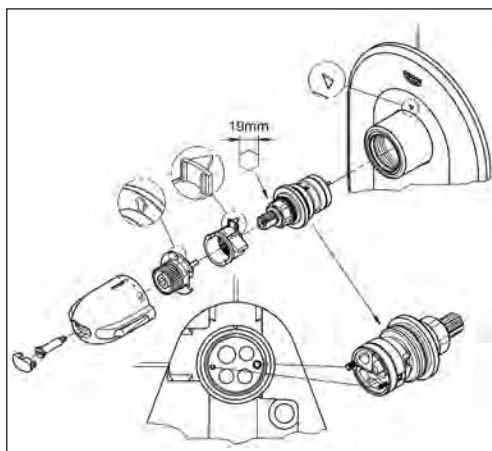
Grohtherm 3000 34 367:

1. Lever out cap and remove screw.
2. Pull off shut-off handle, splined adapter and stop.
3. Remove Aquadimmer using a 19mm open-ended spanner.

Observe correct installation position.

1. The dissimilar pins must engage in the corresponding holes in the race.
2. Fit stop so that the arrow aligns with the marking on the housing.
3. Turn shut-off spindle of the Aquadimmer so that face points to the front.
4. Fit splined adapter so that the arrow aligns with the marking on the housing.
5. Fit shut-off handle making sure that button faces forwards.

GROHE MAINTENANCE, AQUADIMMER

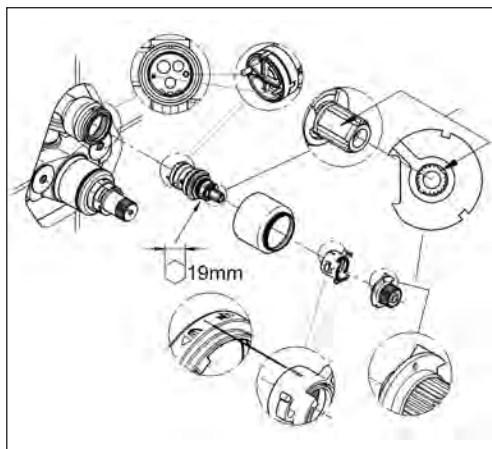


Grohtherm 3000 19 665:

1. Proceed as for maintenance of non-return valve, points 1 - 4.
2. Remove splined adapter and stop.
3. Remove Aquadimmer using a 19mm open-ended spanner.

Observe correct installation position.

1. The dissimilar pins must engage in the corresponding holes in the housing.
2. Fit stop so that the arrow aligns with the marking on the cover.
3. Turn shut-off spindle of the Aquadimmer so that face points upwards.
4. Fit and turn splined adapter so that the arrow aligns with the marking on the cover.
5. Fit shut-off handle making sure that button points to the right.

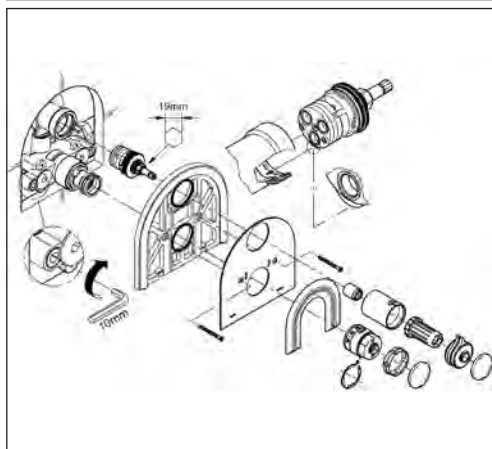


Grohtherm 3000 19 253:

1. Proceed as for maintenance of non-return valve, points 1 - 4.
2. Pull off splined adapter and stop.
3. Pull off sleeve.
4. Remove Aquadimmer using a 19mm open-ended spanner.

Observe correct installation position.

1. The dissimilar pins must engage in the corresponding holes in the housing.
2. Fit stop ring so that the marking points upwards.
3. Fit splined adapter. The faces align in only one position. Turn splined adapter so that the arrow points upwards.
4. Fit shut-off handle so that the marking points upwards.



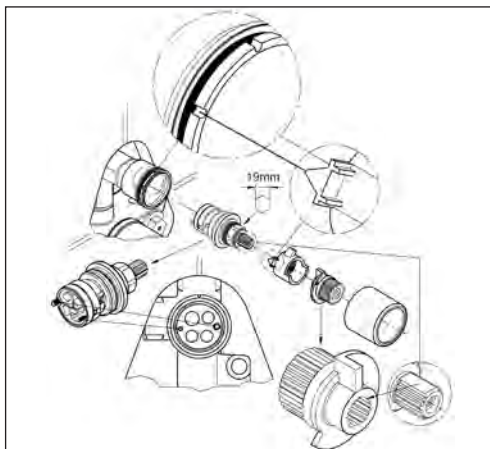
Chiara 19 613:

1. Remove cap.
2. Remove internal screw of shut-off handle and pull off shut-off handle.
3. Remove screw coupling and pull off handle base.
4. Turn temperature control handle to 38 °C stop.
5. Remove cap and decorative ring.
6. Remove guide ring.
7. Pull off temperature control handle.
8. Remove escutcheon.
9. Close both isolating valves.
10. Remove Aquadimmer using a 19mm open-ended spanner.

Observe correct installation position.

For this purpose, it must be ensured that the semicircular locating flanges provided as fitting aid on the aquadimmer unit align with one another.

GROHE MAINTENANCE, AQUADIMMER



Europlus 19 681

Sentosa 19 666:

1. Proceed as for maintenance of non-return valve, points 1 - 4.
2. Remove splined adapter and stop.
3. Remove Aquadimmer using a 19mm open-ended spanner.

Observe correct installation position.

1. The dissimilar pins must engage in the corresponding holes in the housing.
2. Install stop, splined adapter, shut-off handle and temperature control handle.



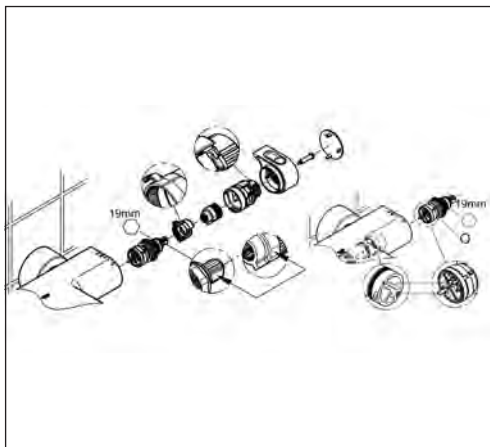
Grohtherm 2000 19 355

Grohtherm 2000 NEW 19 355 001:

1. Lever out cap and remove screw.
2. Pull off shut-off handle, splined adapter and stop.
3. Remove Aquadimmer using a 19mm open-ended spanner.

Observe correct installation position.

1. The dissimilar pins must engage in the corresponding holes in the housing.
2. Turn shut-off spindle of the Aquadimmer so that face points to the front.
3. Fit stop so that the ridges align with the recesses on the scale ring.



Grohtherm 2000 NEW

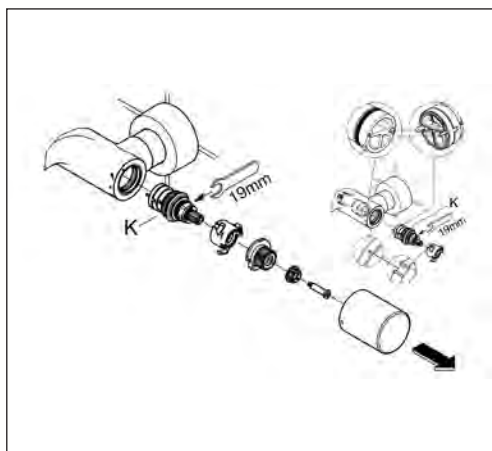
34 174 001/34 464 001:

1. Lever out cap and remove screw.
2. Pull off shut-off handle, splined adapter and stop.
3. Remove Aquadimmer using a 19mm open-ended spanner.

Observe correct installation position.

1. The dissimilar pins must engage in the corresponding holes in the housing.
2. Turn shut-off spindle of the Aquadimmer so that face points to the front.
3. Fit stop so that the ridges align with the recesses on the scale ring.

GROHE MAINTENANCE, AQUADIMMER



Grohtherm 3000 Cosmopolitan 34 276:

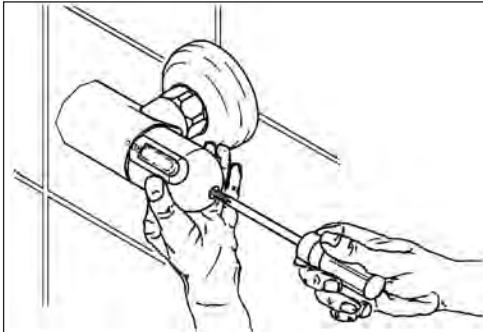
1. Lever out cap and remove screw.
2. Pull off shut-off handle, splined adapter and stop.
3. Remove Aquadimmer using a 19mm open-ended spanner.

Observe correct installation position.

1. The dissimilar pins must engage in the corresponding holes in the housing.
2. Turn shut-off spindle of the Aquadimmer so that face points to the front.
3. Fit stop so that the ridges align with the recesses on the scale ring.

GROHE

ADJUSTING (TEMPERATURE ADJUSTMENT)



Grohtherm 1000 34 334/34 624:

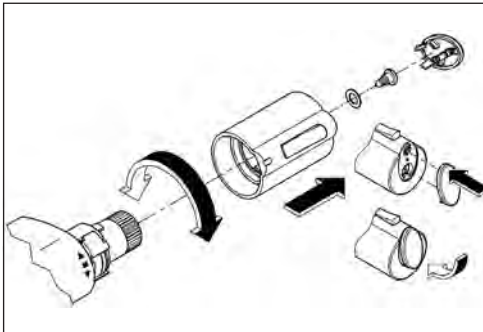
Open shut-off valve and measure temperature of the water using a thermometer.

With safety stop depressed, turn temperature control handle until water temperature reaches 38 °C.

- Hold temperature control handle in this position and remove screw.

- Pull off temperature control handle and refit so that the 38 °C marking on the handle aligns with the marking on the mixer body.

- Hold temperature control handle and replace screw.



Grohtherm 1000 34 143/34 155

Chiara 34 070/34 071:

1. Open shut-off valve and measure temperature of water using a thermometer.

2. Lever out cap.

3. Remove screw.

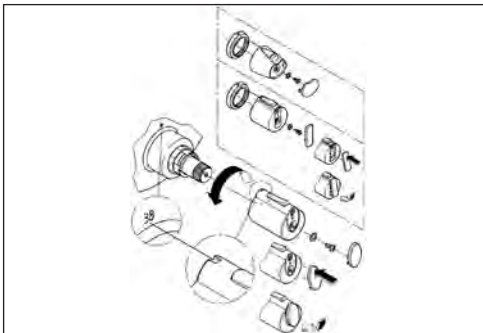
4. Pull off temperature selection handle.

5. Turn regulating nut until the water temperature has reached 38 °C.

6. Fit temperature selection handle so that the button faces to the front.

7. Replace screw.

8. Refit cap.



Grohtherm 1000 34 161

Grohtherm 2000 19 242

Grohtherm 3000 19 253

Chiara 19 159/19 160:

1. Open shut-off valve and measure temperature of water using a thermometer.

2. Lever out cap.

3. Remove screw.

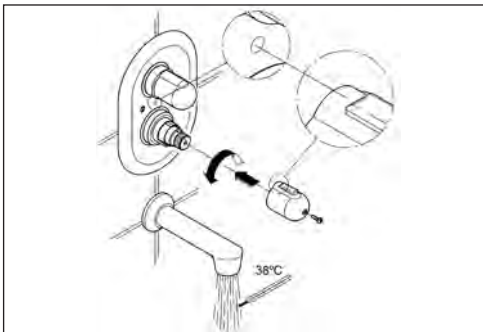
4. Pull off temperature selection handle.

5. Turn regulating nut clockwise or anti-clockwise until the water temperature reaches 38 °C.

6. Fit temperature selection handle so that the button points upwards.

7. Replace screw.

8. Fit cap.



Grohtherm 1000 19 656:

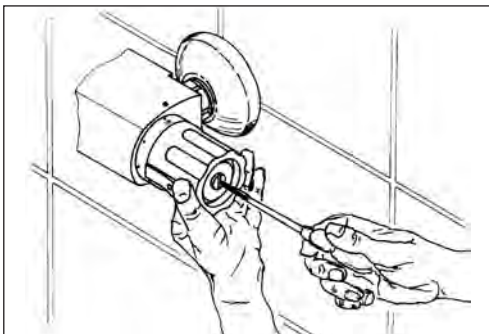
1. Open shut-off valve and measure temperature of water using a thermometer.

2. Turn regulating nut clockwise or anti-clockwise until the water temperature reaches 38 °C.

3. Fit temperature control handle so that the 38 °C marking on the handle aligns with the marking point on the escutcheon and replace screw.

GROHE

ADJUSTING (TEMPERATURE ADJUSTMENT)

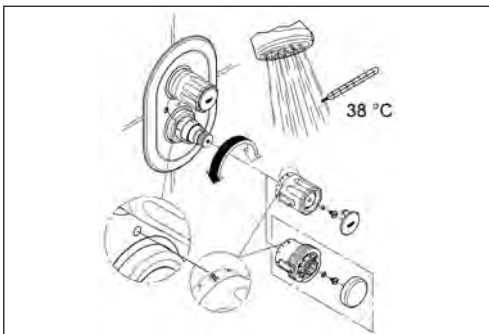


Automatic 2000 34 357/34650:

Open shut-off valve and measure temperature of the water using a thermometer.

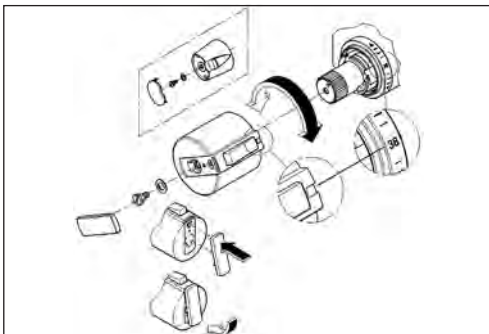
With safety stop depressed, turn temperature control handle until water temperature reaches 38 °C.

- Lever out cap.
- Hold temperature control handle in this position and remove screw.
- Pull off temperature control handle and refit so that the 38 °C marking on the handle aligns with the marking on the mixer body.
- Hold temperature control handle and replace screw.
- Refit cap.



Automatic 2000 19 605:

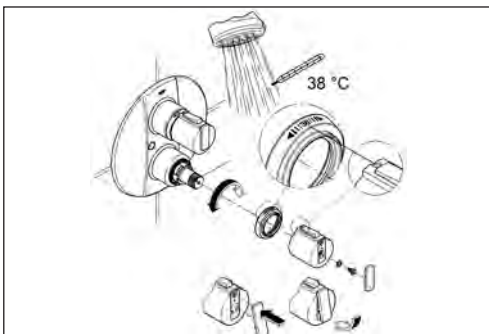
1. Open shut-off valve and measure temperature of water using a thermometer.
2. Turn regulating nut clockwise or anti-clockwise until the water temperature reaches 38 °C.
3. Fit temperature control handle so that the 38 °C marking on the handle aligns with the marking point on the escutcheon and replace screw.
4. Fit or screw on cap.



Grohtherm 2000 34 169/34 174

Grohtherm 3000 34 179/34 185:

1. Open shut-off valve and measure temperature of water using a thermometer.
2. Lever out cap.
3. Remove screw.
4. Pull off temperature selection handle.
5. Turn regulating nut until the water temperature has reached 38 °C.
6. Fit temperature selection handle so that the button faces to the front.
7. Replace screw.
8. Refit cap.



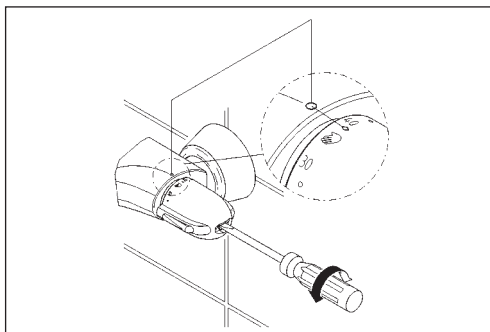
Grohtherm 2000 19 241

Grohtherm 3000 19 255:

1. Open shut-off valve and measure temperature of water using a thermometer.
2. Turn regulating nut clockwise or anti-clockwise until the water temperature reaches 38 °C.
3. Attach scale ring.
4. Fit temperature selection handle so that the button points upwards.
5. Replace screw.
6. Fit cap.

GROHE

ADJUSTING (TEMPERATURE ADJUSTMENT)

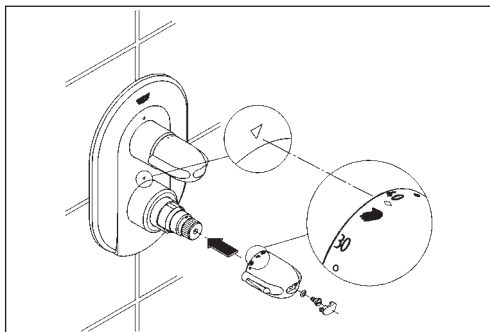


Grohtherm 3000 34 367/34 679:

Open shut-off valve and measure temperature of the water using a thermometer.

With safety stop depressed, turn temperature control handle until water temperature reaches 38 °C.

- Lever out cap.
- Hold temperature control handle in this position and remove screw.
- Pull off temperature control handle and refit so that the 38 °C marking on the handle aligns with the marking on the mixer body.
- Hold temperature control handle and replace screw.
- Refit cap.



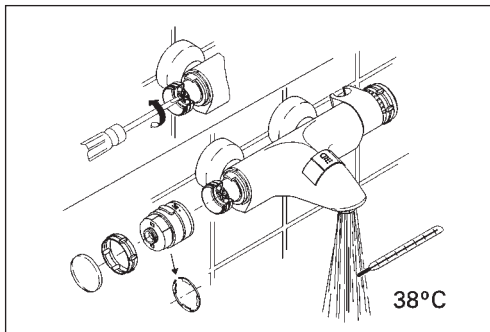
Grohtherm 3000 19 663/19 665:

1. Open shut-off valve and measure temperature of water using a thermometer.

2. Turn regulating nut clockwise or anti-clockwise until the water temperature reaches 38 °C.

3. Refit temperature control handle so that the 38 °C marking (?) on the handle aligns with the marking on the cover.

4. Replace screw and fit cap.



Chiara 34 472/34 610:

1. Turn temperature control handle to 38 °C stop.

2. Screw off cap and remove decorative ring.

3. Remove green guide ring.

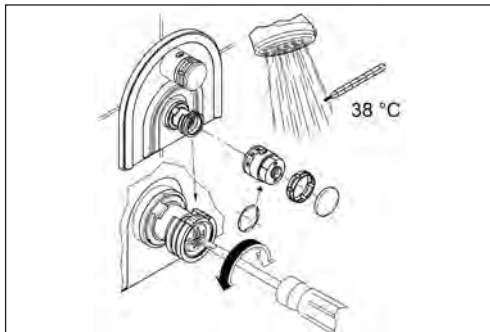
4. Pull off temperature control handle.

5. Open shut-off valve and measure temperature of water using a thermometer.

6. Turn green regulating nut clockwise or anti-clockwise using a screwdriver until the water temperature reaches 38 °C.

7. Fit temperature control handle so that the 38 °C marking on the temperature control handle aligns with the marking on the ring.

8. Reinstall guide ring, decorative ring and cap.



Chiara 19 611/19 613:

1. Open shut-off valve and measure temperature of water using a thermometer.

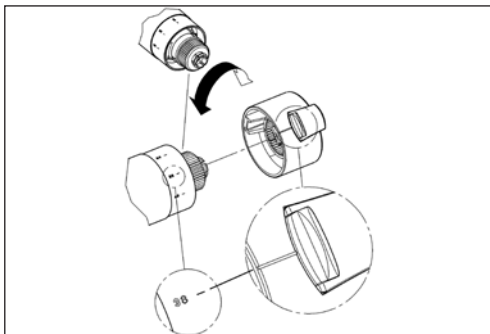
2. Turn green regulating nut clockwise or anti-clockwise using a screwdriver until the water temperature reaches 38 °C.

3. Fit temperature control handle so that the 38 °C marking on the temperature control handle aligns with the marking on the ring.

4. Snap on guide ring, fit decorative ring and screw on cap.

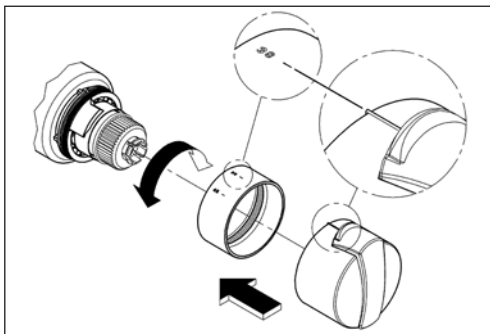
GROHE

ADJUSTING (TEMPERATURE ADJUSTMENT)



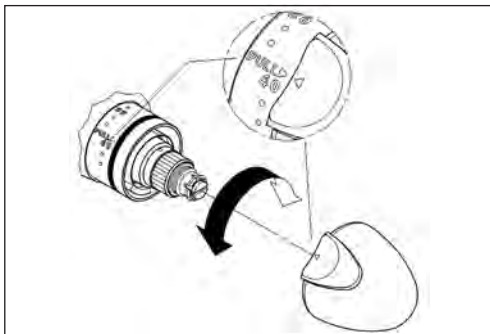
Ectos 34 555/34 694:

1. Open shut-off valve and measure temperature of water using a thermometer.
2. Pull off temperature selection handle.
3. Turn regulating nut until the water temperature has reached 38 °C.
4. Fit temperature selection handle so that the marking on the temperature selection handle aligns with the 38°C marking on the scale ring.



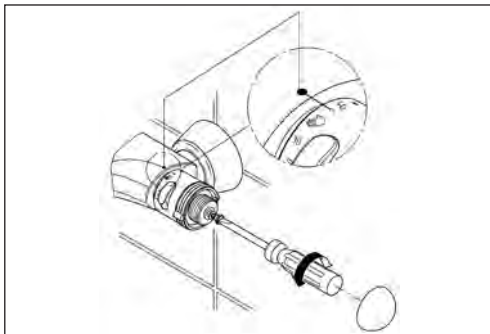
Ectos 19 675/19 676:

1. Open shut-off valve and measure temperature of water using a thermometer.
2. Turn regulating nut clockwise or anti-clockwise until the water temperature reaches 38 °C.
3. Fit scale ring so that the 38° marking points upwards.
4. Fit temperature selection handle so that the marking aligns with the 38° marking on the scale ring.



Taron 34 338:

- Open shut-off valve and measure temperature of the water using a thermometer.
- Pull off temperature selection handle.
- Turn regulating nut until the water temperature has reached 38 °C.
- Fit temperature selection handle so that the marking ? aligns with the marking PULL ? on the scale ring.



Europlus 34 001

Sentosa 34 551/34 686:

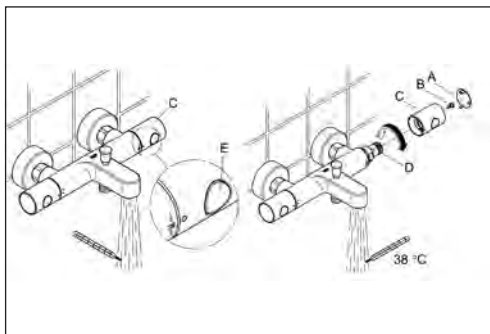
Open shut-off valve and measure temperature of water using a thermometer.

With safety stop depressed, turn temperature control handle until water temperature reaches 38 °C.

- Screw off cap.
- Hold temperature control handle in this position and remove screw.
- Pull off temperature control handle and refit so that the 38 °C marking (?) on the handle aligns with the marking on the mixer body.
- Hold temperature control handle and replace screw.
- Refit cap.

GROHE

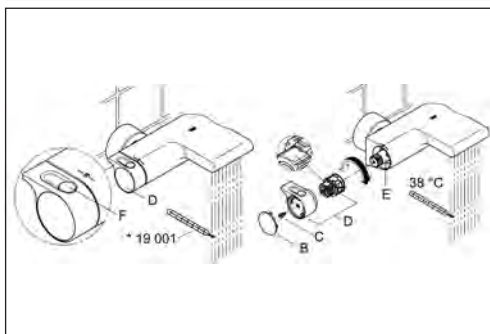
ADJUSTING (TEMPERATURE ADJUSTMENT)



Grohtherm 1000 Cosmopolitan

34 065/34 286/34 321/34 215:

1. Open shut-off valve and measure temperature of the water using a thermometer.
2. Lever out cap (A).
3. Remove screw (B).
4. Pull off temperature selection handle (C).
5. Turn regulating nut (D) until the water temperature has reached 38 °C
6. Fit temperature selection handle (C) so that the button (E) faces to the front.
7. Replace screw (B).
8. Refit cap (A).

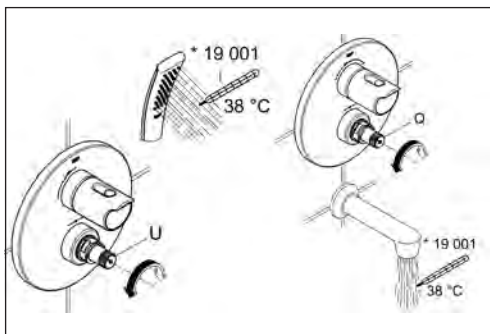


Grohtherm 2000 NEW

34 464 001/34 174 001

34 169 001/34 469 001:

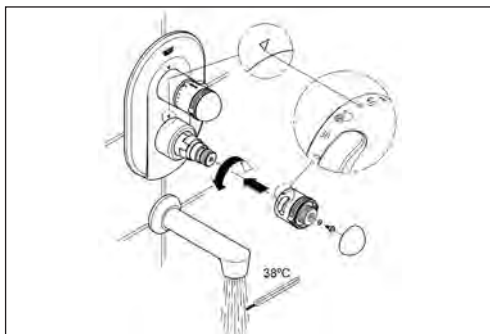
1. Open shut-off valve and measure temperature of water using a thermometer.
2. Lever out cap.
3. Remove screw.
4. Pull off temperature selection handle.
5. Turn regulating nut until the water temperature has reached 38 °C.
6. Fit temperature selection handle so that the button faces to the front.
7. Replace screw.
8. Refit cap.



Grohtherm 2000 NEW

19 354 001/19 355 001:

1. Open shut-off valve and measure temperature of the water using a thermometer.
2. Turn regulating nut clockwise or anti-clockwise until the water temperature reaches 38 °C.
3. Fit temperature selection handle so that the button faces upwards.
4. Replace screw.
5. Fit cap.



Europlus 19 681/19 682

Sentosa 19 666/19 667:

1. Open shut-off valve and measure temperature of water using a thermometer.
2. Turn regulating nut clockwise or anti-clockwise until the water temperature reaches 38 °C.
3. Refit temperature control handle so that the 38 °C marking (?) on the handle aligns with the marking on the cover.
4. Replace screw and screw on cap.

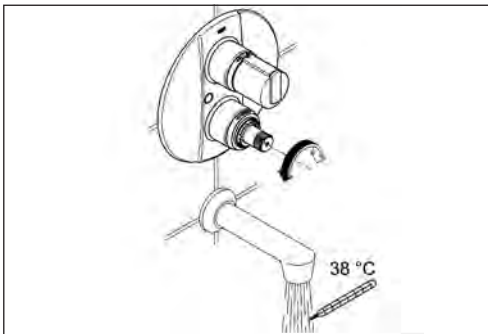
GROHE

ADJUSTING (TEMPERATURE ADJUSTMENT)



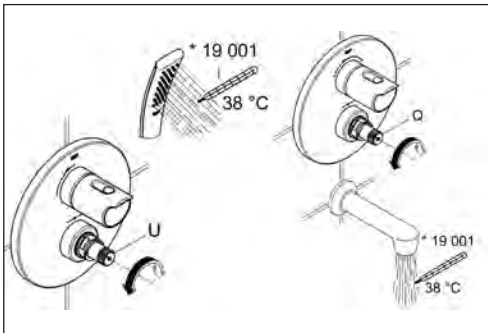
Grohtherm 2000 19 352/19 354:

1. Open shut-off valve and measure temperature of the water using a thermometer.
2. Turn regulating nut clockwise or anti-clockwise until the water temperature reaches 38 °C.
3. Fit temperature selection handle so that the button faces upwards.
4. Replace screw.
5. Fit cap.



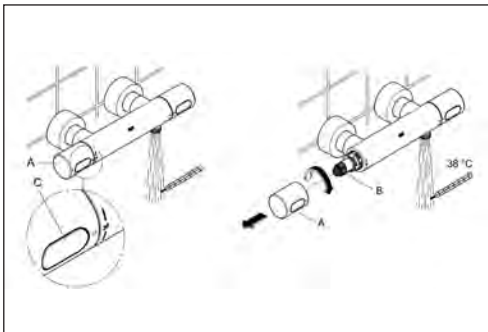
Grohtherm 2000 19 355:

1. Open shut-off valve and measure temperature of the water using a thermometer.
2. Turn regulating nut clockwise or anti-clockwise until the water temperature reaches 38 °C.
3. Fit temperature selection handle so that the button faces upwards.
4. Replace screw.
5. Fit cap.



Grohtherm 3000 Cosmopolitan 19 467/19 468/19 469:

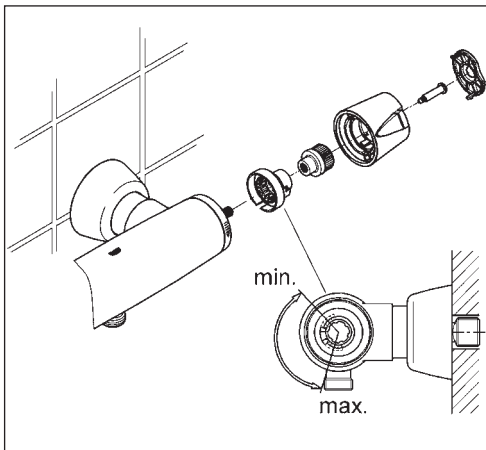
1. Open shut-off valve and measure temperature of the water using a thermometer.
2. Turn regulating nut clockwise or anti-clockwise until the water temperature reaches 38 °C.
3. Fit temperature selection handle so that the button faces upwards.
4. Replace screw.
5. Fit cap.



Grohtherm 3000 Cosmopolitan 34 274/34 276:

1. Open shut-off valve and measure temperature of the water using a thermometer.
2. Pull off temperature selection handle (A).
3. Turn regulating nut (B) until the water temperature has reached 38 C.
4. Install temperature selection handle (A) so that button (C) points towards the front.

GROHE SETTINGS, ECONOMY STOP



Grohtherm 1000 34 143

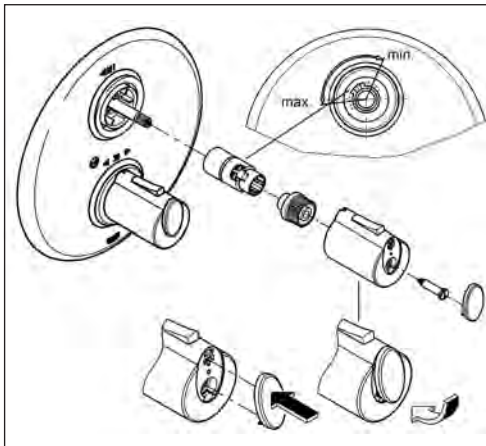
Grohtherm 2000 34 169

Grohtherm 3000 34 179

Chiara 34 071:

The flow rate is limited by a stop adjusted at the factory. If a higher flow rate is desired, the stop can be overridden by pressing the button. To adjust the stop, proceed as follows:

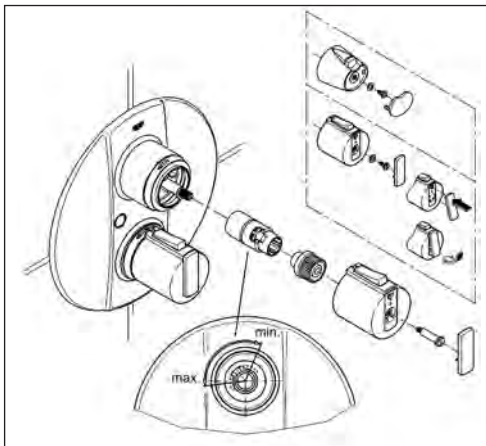
1. Close shut-off valve.
2. Lever out cap.
3. Remove screw and pull off shut-off handle.
4. Pull off splined adapter and economy stop.
5. Fit economy stop in the desired position.
6. Fit splined adapter.
7. Fit shut-off handle so that the button points towards the front.
8. Replace screw.
9. Refit cap.



Grohtherm 1000 34 161:

The flow rate is limited by a stop adjusted at the factory. If a higher flow rate is desired, the stop can be overridden by pressing the button. To adjust the stop, proceed as follows:

1. Close shut-off valve.
2. Lever out cap.
3. Remove screw and pull off shut-off handle.
4. Pull off splined adapter and economy stop.
5. Fit economy stop in the desired position.
6. Fit splined adapter.
7. Fit shut-off handle so that the button points upwards.
8. Replace screw.
9. Fit cap.



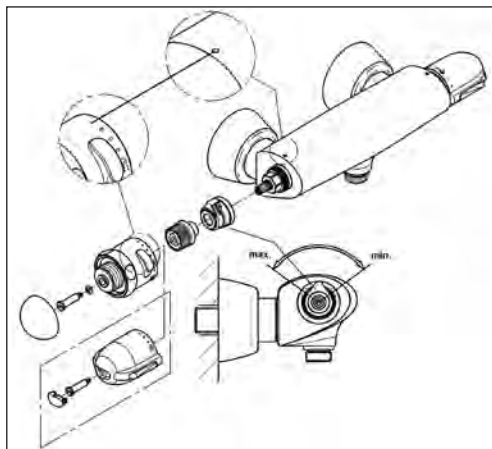
Grohtherm 2000 19 241

Grohtherm 3000 19 255:

The flow rate is limited by a stop adjusted at the factory. If a higher flow rate is desired, the stop can be overridden by pressing the button. To adjust the stop, proceed as follows:

1. Close shut-off valve.
2. Lever out caps.
3. Remove screws, pull off shut-off handle and scale ring.
4. Pull off splined adapter and economy stop.
5. Fit economy stop in the desired position.
6. Fit scale ring and splined adapter.
7. Fit shut-off handle so that the button points upwards.
8. Replace screw.
9. Fit cap.

GROHE SETTINGS, ECONOMY STOP

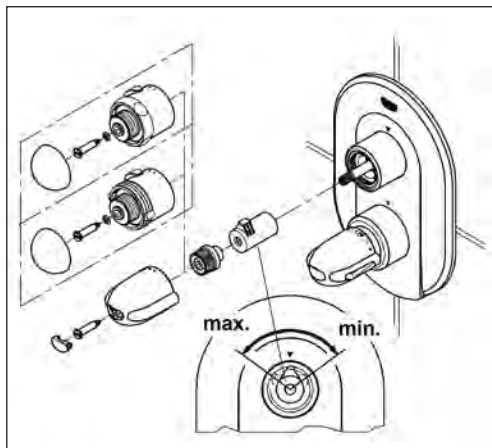


Grotherm 3000 34 679

Sentosa 34 686:

The flow rate is limited by a stop adjusted at the factory. If a higher flow rate is desired, this stop can be overridden by pressing the economy button. If the stop requires adjustment, proceed as follows:

1. Close shut-off valve.
2. Lever out or screw off cap and remove screw.
3. Remove shut-off handle, splined adapter and economy stop.
4. Fit economy stop in the desired position.
5. Fit splined adapter and shut-off handle with economy button pointing towards the front.
6. Replace screw and refit or screw on cap.



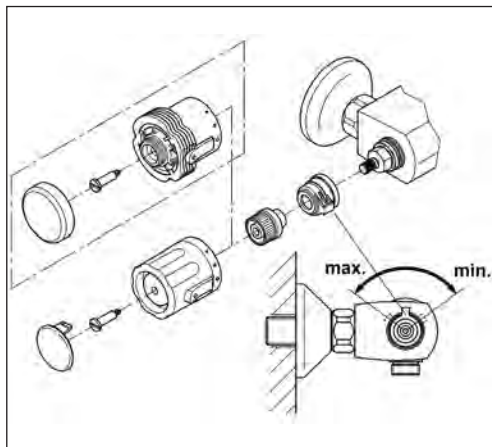
Grotherm 3000 19 663

Europlus 19 682

Sentosa 19 667:

The flow rate is limited by a stop adjusted at the factory. If a higher flow rate is desired, this stop can be overridden by pressing the economy button. If the stop requires adjustment, proceed as follows:

1. Close shut-off valve.
2. Lever out or screw off cap and remove screw.
3. Remove shut-off handle, splined adapter and economy stop.
4. Fit economy stop in the desired position.
5. Fit splined adapter and shut-off handle with economy button pointing to the right.
6. Replace screw and refit or screw on cap.

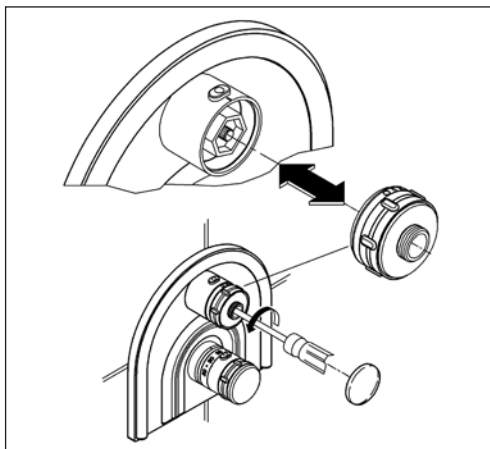


Automatic 2000 34 357/34650:

The flow rate is limited by a stop adjusted at the factory. If a higher flow rate is desired, this stop can be overridden by pressing the economy button. If the stop requires adjustment, proceed as follows:

1. Close shut-off valve.
2. Pull off or screw off cap and remove screw.
3. Remove shut-off handle, splined adapter and economy stop.
4. Fit economy stop in the desired position.
5. Fit splined adapter and shut-off handle with economy button pointing towards the front.
6. Replace screw and refit or screw on cap.

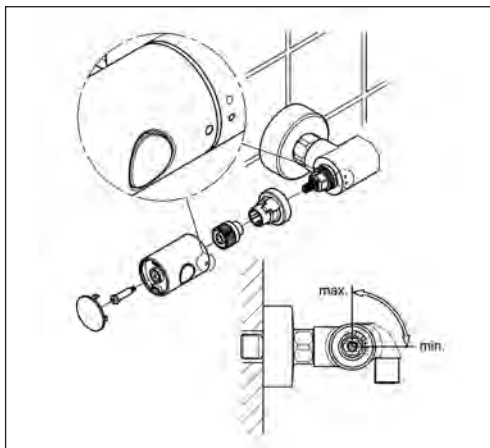
GROHE SETTINGS, ECONOMY STOP



Chiari 19 611:

The flow rate is limited by a stop adjusted at the factory. If a higher flow rate is desired, this stop can be overridden by pressing the economy button. If the stop requires adjustment, proceed as follows:

1. Screw off cap.
2. Remove the internal screw of the shut-off handle using a screwdriver.
3. Turn shut-off handle until the desired flow rate is obtained.
4. Pull off shut-off handle and refit so that the point on the scale aligns with the marking on the handle base.

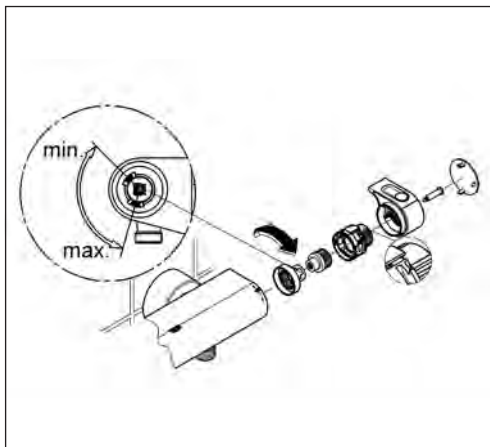


Grohtherm 1000 Cosmopolitan

34 065/34 286/34 321/34 215:

The flow rate is limited by a stop adjusted at the factory. If a higher flow rate is desired, the stop can be overridden by pressing the button. To adjust the stop, proceed as follows:

1. Close shut-off valve.
2. Lever out cap.
3. Remove screw and pull off shut-off handle.
4. Pull off splined adapter and economy stop.
5. Fit economy stop in the desired position.
6. Fit splined adapter.
7. Fit shut-off handle so that the button points towards the front.
8. Replace screw.
9. Refit cap.

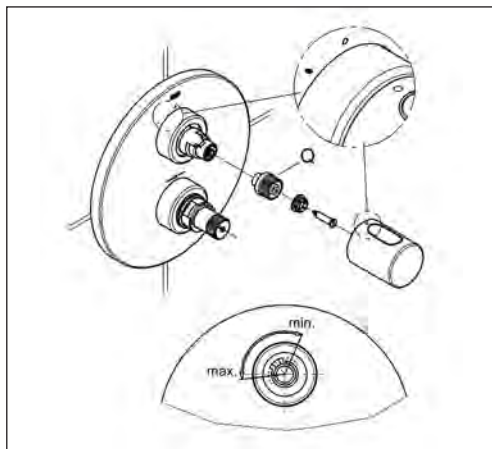


Grohtherm 2000 NEW 34 169 001/34 469 001:

The flow rate is limited by a stop adjusted at the factory. If a higher flow rate is desired, the stop can be overridden by pressing the button. To adjust the stop, proceed as follows:

1. Close shut-off valve.
2. Lever out cap.
3. Remove screw and pull off shut-off handle.
4. Pull off splined adapter and economy stop.
5. Fit economy stop in the desired position.
6. Fit splined adapter.
7. Fit shut-off handle so that the button points towards the front.
8. Replace screw.
9. Refit cap.

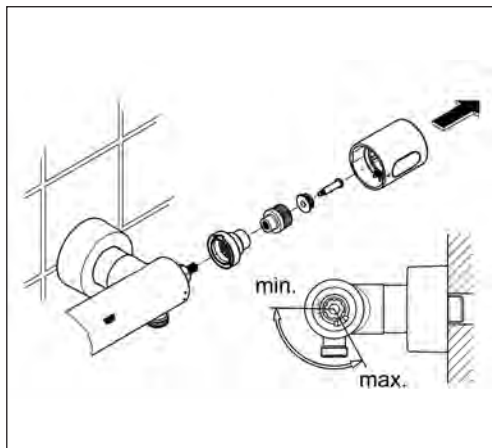
GROHE SETTINGS, ECONOMY STOP



Grohtherm 3000 Cosmopolitan 19 467/19 469:

The flow rate is limited by a stop adjusted at the factory. If a higher flow rate is desired, the stop can be overridden by pressing the button. To adjust the stop, proceed as follows:

1. Close shut-off valve.
2. Lever out cap.
3. Remove screw and pull off shut-off handle.
4. Pull off splined adapter and economy stop.
5. Fit economy stop in the desired position.
6. Fit splined adapter.
7. Fit shut-off handle so that the button points towards the front.
8. Replace screw.
9. Refit cap.



Grohtherm 3000 Cosmopolitan 34 274:

The flow rate is limited by a stop adjusted at the factory. If a higher flow rate is desired, the stop can be overridden by pressing the button.

If the stop requires adjustment, proceed as follows:

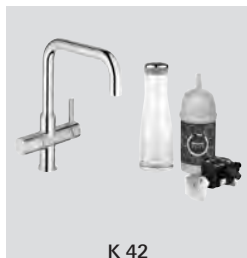
1. Close shut-off valve.
2. Pull off shut-off handle.
3. Unscrew screw and remove snap insert.
4. Pull off splined adapter and economy stop.
5. Fit economy stop in the desired position. For adjustment range
6. Fit splined adapter.
7. Install snap insert with screw.
8. Fit shut-off handle so that the button points towards the front.

GROHE KITCHEN FITTINGS/ WATER SYSTEMS



GROHE PRODUCT OVERVIEW

GROHE Blue®



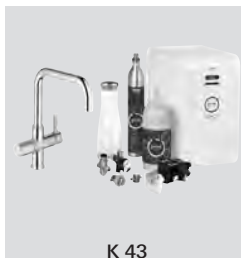
K 42



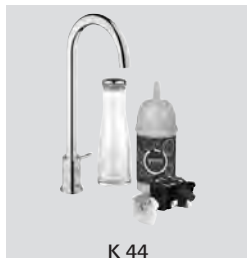
K 42



K 43



K 43



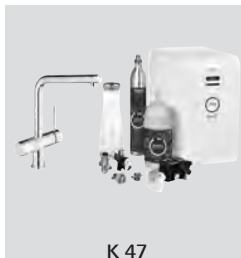
K 44



K 45



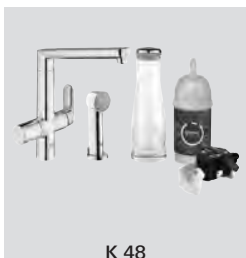
K 46



K 47



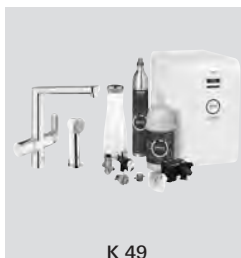
K 48



K 48



K 49



K 49

GROHE PRODUCT OVERVIEW

GROHE Red®



Minta Touch



GROHE PRODUCT OVERVIEW

Minta



K 68



K 68



K 70



K 70

Zedra



K 72



K 72



K 72



K 74



K 74

GROHE PRODUCT OVERVIEW

Atrio



K 76



K 76

Essence



K 78



K 78

Europlus



K 80



K 80



K 80



K 82

Eurowing



K 84



K 84



K 84

GROHE PRODUCT OVERVIEW

Eurodisc



Eurostyle



Eurosmart



GROHE PRODUCT OVERVIEW

K4



K 92



K 92

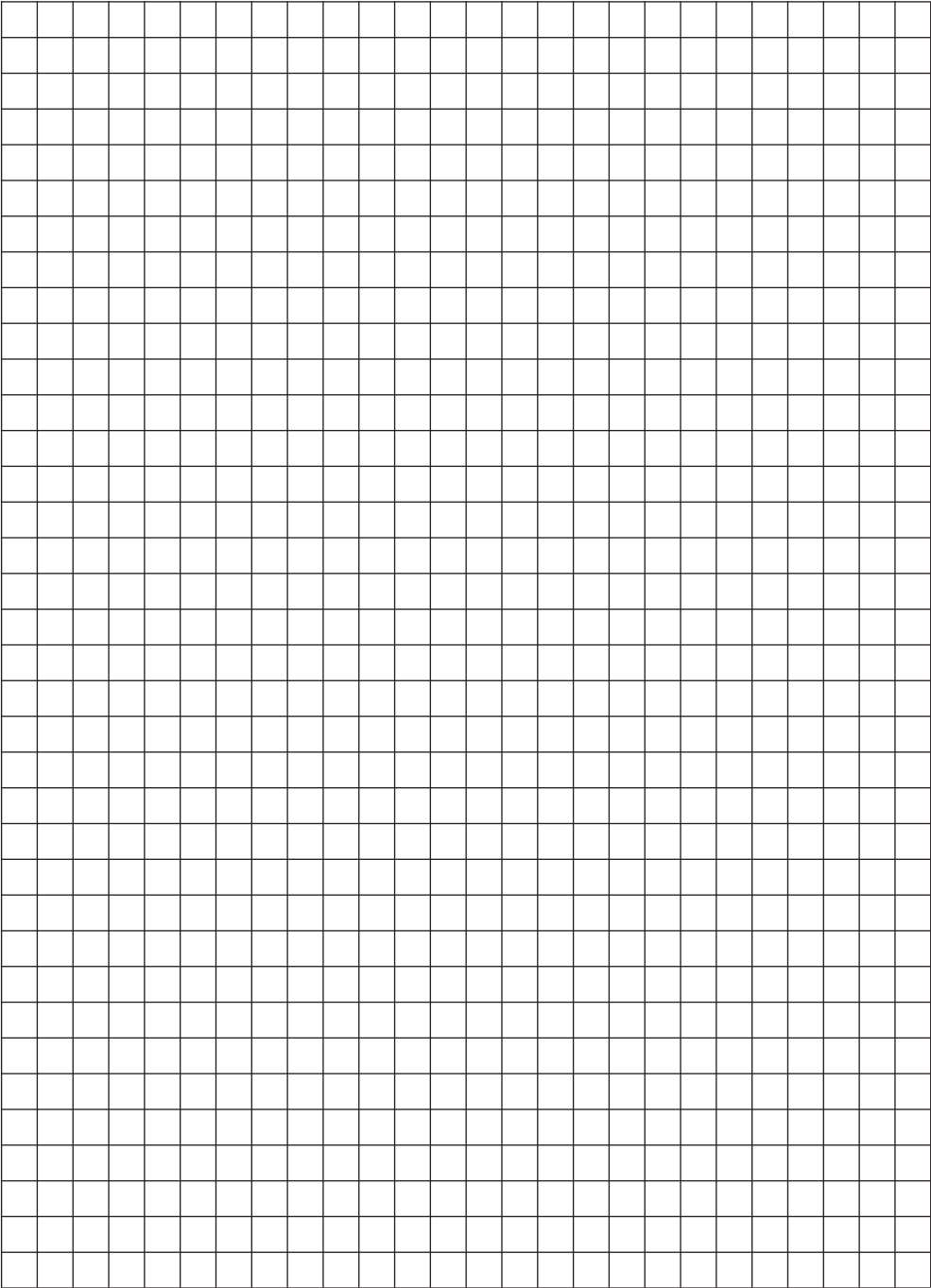
Alira



K 94



K 94



GROHE

GROHE BLUE® 1ST GENERATION
ELECTRONIC VERSION
FROM 2010 UP TO AUGUST 2011



GROHE BLUE® 1ST GENERATION SETTING THE FLOW RATE

GROHE Blue® Starterkit

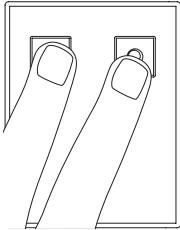
Setting and programming

Die Einstellungen werden durch Tippen mittels eines Fingers auf die LED's programmiert.

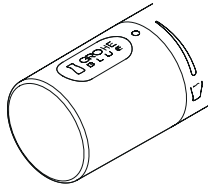
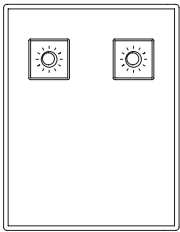
- The housing case is made from metal
- CO₂ operating pressure 2 to 5 bar
- The item number is the same for Europe
- Supply voltage 230 V 50 Hz
- Capacity:
 - Still 2.2 l/min
 - Medium 1.5 l/min
 - Sparkling 1.0 l/min



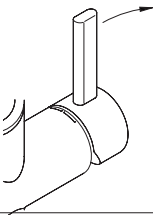
GROHE Blue® with carbonator



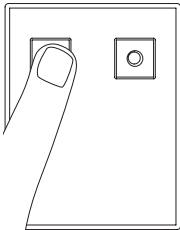
1. Touch both LEDs for 5 to 7 seconds.



Both LEDs light up and the handle illuminates red to confirm.



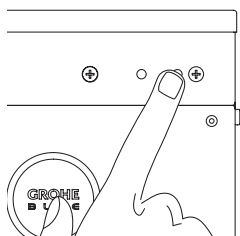
2. Open the handle and fill a carafe, then close the handle.



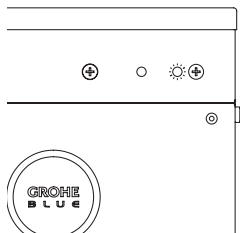
3. Complete the setting process by pressing the red LED twice.
Both LEDs light up to confirm.

GROHE BLUE® 1ST GENERATION

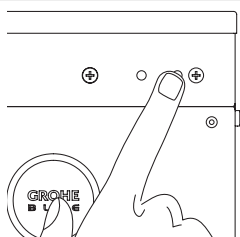
SETTING THE FILTER CARTRIDGES



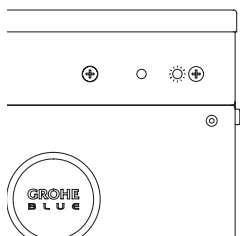
1. Touch the green LED for 6 seconds.



2. The green LED flashes
once for 600 litres
twice for 1,500 litres
three times for 3,000 litres



3. Once you have made the desired setting, complete the setting process by pressing the green LED twice.



The green LED flashes four times to confirm.

Your desired setting is displayed by the flashing of the green LED (e.g. twice for 1,500 litres).



F1 = 600 litres
40 404 000



F2 = 1500 litres
40 430 000

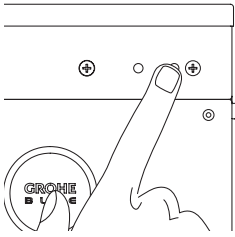


F3 = 3000 litres
40 412 000

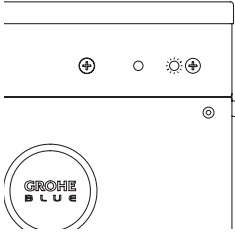
The filter must be changed when it has been used up or after 12 months at the latest. A filter reset must be performed on the GROHE Blue electronics after filter replacement.

GROHE BLUE® 1. GENERATION

SETTING THE WATER HARDNESS

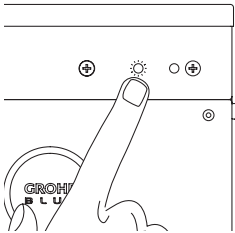


1. Quickly press the green LED twice.

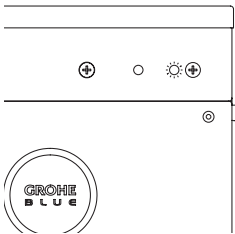


2. The green LED flashes four times.

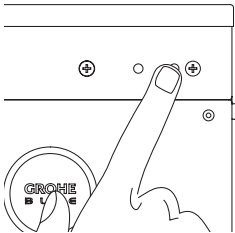
3. Press the green LED twice again.



4. After the first flash of the red LED, quickly press it twice.



5. The green LED flashes
once for 25 - 35 °KH
twice for 18 - 24 °KH
three times for 14 - 17 °KH
four times for 12 - 13 °KH
five times for 10 - 11 °KH
six times for 07 - 09 °KH

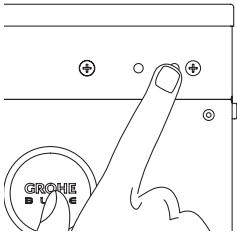


6. Confirm your setting by quickly pressing the green LED twice.

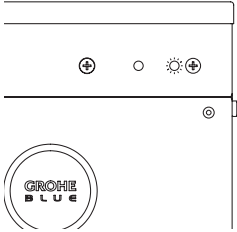
Your desired setting is confirmed by the flashing of the green LED four times.

GROHE BLUE® 1. GENERATION

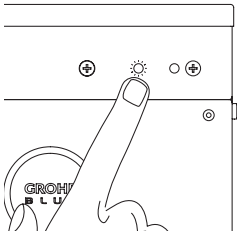
SETTING THE FACTORY SETTING



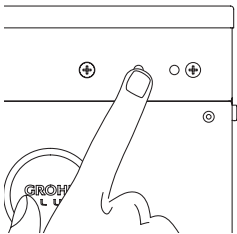
1. Quickly press the green LED twice.



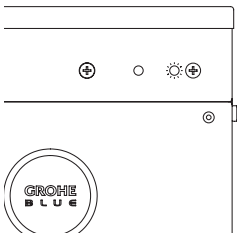
2. The green LED flashes four times.
3. Press the green LED twice again.



4. After the third flash of the red LED, quickly press it twice.



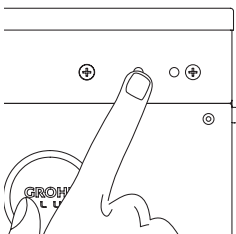
5. Confirm your setting by quickly pressing the red LED twice.



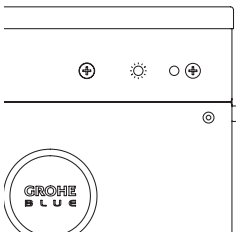
Your desired setting is confirmed by the flashing of the green LED four times.

GROHE BLUE® 1. GENERATION

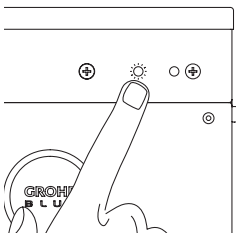
RESETTING THE FILTER CAPACITY



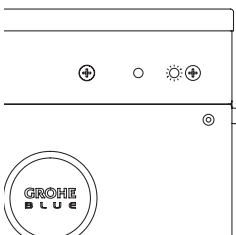
1. Press the red indicator lamp on the control unit for six seconds.



The red indicator lamp illuminates for 5 seconds.



2. Confirm within these five seconds by pressing the red indicator lamp twice.



The reset of the filter capacity is confirmed by the flashing of the green indicator lamp three times.

GROHE

GROHE BLUE® 2ND GENERATION
ELECTRONIC VERSION
FROM AUGUST 2011 UP TO FEBRUARY
2012



GROHE BLUE® SETTING AND PROGRAMMING

GROHE Blue® Setting and programming Electronic version from August 2011

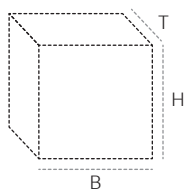
The settings are programmed by pressing the LEDs using a finger.

- The housing casing is made from metal
- CO₂ operating pressure 2 to 5 bar
- The item number is the same for Europe
- Supply voltage 230 V 50 Hz
- Capacity:
Still 2.2 l/min
Medium 1.5 l/min
Sparkling 1.0 l/min
- Dimensions:
Height 396 mm
Width 233 mm
Depth 384 mm



GROHE Blue® with carbonator

GROHE Blue® Chilled & Sparkling Required installation dimensions in the sink unit



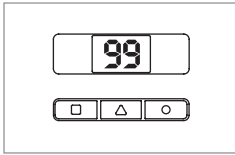
The technical components
require the following space
for installation in the base
unit:

W 400 mm
H 460 mm
D 450 mm

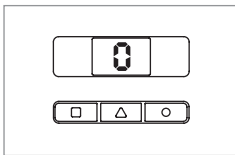
GROHE BLUE®

CHANGING THE FILTER CARTRIDGE

Setting for the consumer

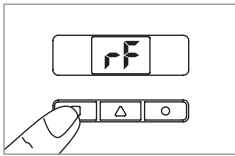


1. 99% is the maximum filter capacity



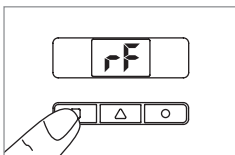
2. 0% in the display and the handle flashes orange:
replace the filter.

3. Remove the old filter and install a new one.

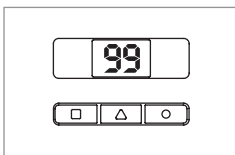


4. Press the left LED and wait until the display starts to flash.

5. Release the LED. The display continues to flash



6. Press the left LED again until the display stops flashing.

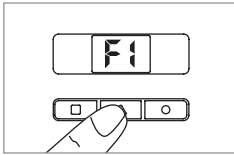


7. Release the LED. „99“ appears in the display. The filter display has been reset.

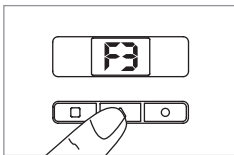
GROHE BLUE®

ENTERING THE FILTER SIZE

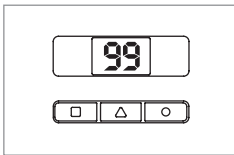
Setting for the consumer



1. Insert a larger filter.
2. Press the middle LED and wait until the display flashes.
3. Release the LED. The display continues to flash.



4. Press the middle LED until your filter size appears in the display (see below) and release the LED. The display continues to flash with the selected filter size.
5. Press the middle LED until the display is no longer flashing.



6. The new filter size is now programmed. The filter capacity appears in the display.



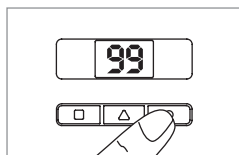
F1 = 600 litres	F2 = 1500 litres	F3 = 3000 litres
40 404 000	40 430 000	40 412 000

The filter must be changed when it has been used up or after 12 months at the latest. A filter reset must be performed on the GROHE Blue electronics after filter replacement.

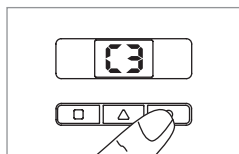
GROHE BLUE®

ENTERING THE WATER HARDNESS

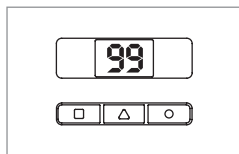
Setting for the consumer



1. Change the water hardness
2. Press the right LED and wait until the display flashes.
3. Release the LED. The display continues to flash.



4. Press the right LED until your water hardness appears in the display (see below) and release the LED. The display continues to flash with the selected water hardness.
5. Press the right LED until the display is no longer flashing.



6. The water hardness has been modified. The filter capacity appears in the display.

Important note:

Change the setting on the filter head as well.

C1: Bypass 20% (25 - 35)

C2: Bypass 30 % (18 - 24)

C3: Bypass 40 % (14 - 17)

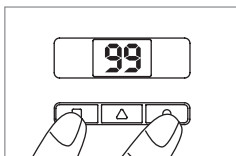
C4: Bypass 50 % (12 - 13)

C5: Bypass 60 % (10 - 11)

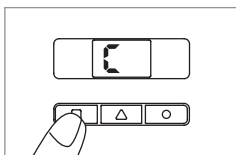
C6: Bypass 70 % (7 - 9)

GROHE BLUE® FACTORY SETTING „r“

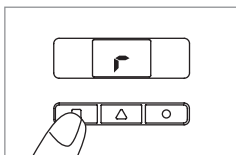
Service settings



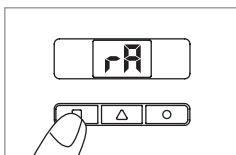
1. Press the left and right LEDs and wait until the display flashes.



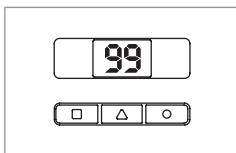
2. Release the LEDs and then press the left LED only until the display stops flashing.
3. Release the LED. A „C“ flashes on the display.



4. You can now make your selection in the service menu. Use the middle and right LEDs to do this (forwards/backwards).
5. Select the „r“. The „r“ begins to flash.
6. Now press the left LED until the „r“ stops flashing and then release the LED.



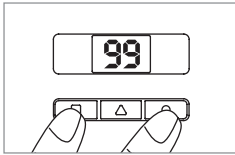
7. „rA“ starts to flash in the display. Now press the left LED until it stops flashing and release the LED.



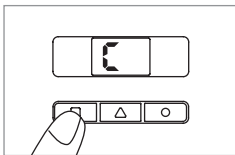
8. The factory settings have been saved. The filter capacity appears in the display again.

GROHE BLUE® CLEANING CARTRIDGE „C“

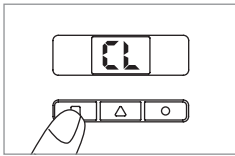
Service settings



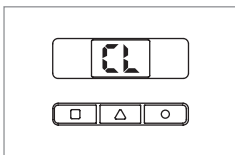
1. For the process sequence, see the training documentation
2. Press the left and right LEDs and wait until the display flashes.



3. Release the LEDs and then press the left LED only until the display stops flashing.
4. Release the LED. A „C“ flashes on the display.



5. Press the left LED until „CL“ appears in the display.

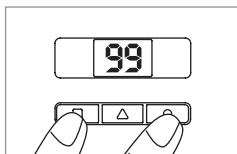


6. The cleaning process starts. You can see the progress of the cleaning process in the display.

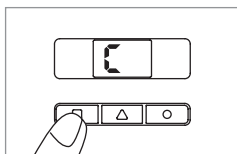
**This process cannot be stopped or interrupted.
The process is restarted from the beginning after a power failure.**

GROHE BLUE® FLOW RATE CALIBRATION „F“

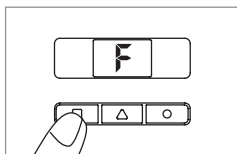
Service settings



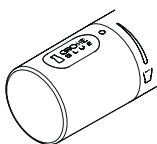
1. Press the left and right LEDs and wait until the display flashes.



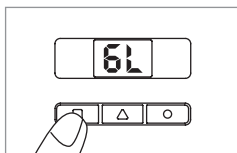
2. Release the LEDs and then press the left LED only until the display stops flashing.
3. Release the LED. A „C“ flashes on the display.



4. You can now make your selection in the service menu. Use the middle and right LEDs to do this (forwards/backwards).
5. Select the „F“. The „F“ begins to flash.
6. Now press the left LED until the „F“ stops flashing and then release the LED. The set flow rate appears in the display (factory setting 2 litres).



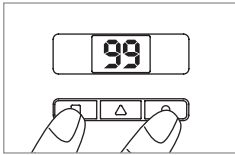
7. Now open the blue side of the fitting fully and fill a carafe until you have reached the desired flow rate (min. 1 litre/max. 6 litres).



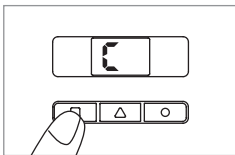
8. Close the fitting. The set quantity appears in the display.
9. Confirm the setting with the left LED.
10. The filter capacity appears in the display again.

GROHE BLUE® HANDLE CALIBRATION „H“

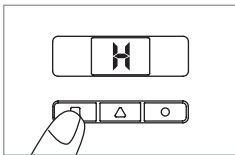
Einstellungen für den Kundendienst



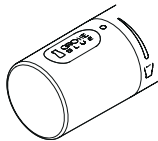
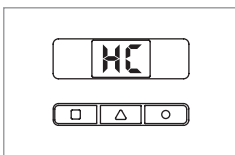
1. Press the left and right LEDs and wait until the display flashes.



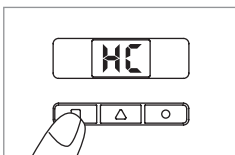
2. Release the LEDs and then press the left LED only until the display stops flashing.
3. Release the LED. A „C“ flashes on the display.



4. You can now make your selection in the service menu. Use the middle and right LEDs to do this (forwards/backwards).
5. Select the „H“. The „H“ begins to flash.
6. Now press the left LED until the „H“ stops flashing and then release the LED. The calibration process starts.



7. „HC“ appears in the display. The handle lights up red. As soon as it changes to green, open the handle fully.



8. As soon as the handle flashes green briefly, close the fitting.
9. Confirm the setting with the left LED.
10. The filter capacity appears in the display again.

GROHE BLUE®

ERROR CODES

Display	Handle response	Error description	Solution
E1	Flashing red	Maximum pump time reached (4:30 hours)	Reset by disconnecting the power supply for more than 30 sec.
E2	No response	Maximum tap time reached (4 min)	Close handle
E3	No response	No communication with the fitting	Check the connection, ADE and cable to make sure that they are working and there is no cable break
E4	Flashing red	Invalid position measured value for handle	Check the handle position. Perform handle calibration
E5 (only for coolers with plastic housing)	Flashing red	Max./min. electrode for water was triggered (internal error)	Reset by disconnecting the power supply for more than 30 sec.
E6	Flashing red	Fitting handle adjustment is incorrect	Check the handle position. Perform handle calibration.
E7 (only for coolers with metal housing)	Flashing red	Leak sensor detects water, may also be condensate	Reset by disconnecting the power supply for more than 30 sec.
E8	Flashing orange	Filter life exceeded	Replace and reset filter (filter reset)
EE	Flashing red	Internal self-test error	Restore factory settings.

GROHE

GROHE BLUE® 3RD GENERATION
ELECTRONIC VERSION
FROM FEBRUARY 2012



GROHE BLUE® SETTING AND PROGRAMMING

GROHE Blue®

Setting and programming

ELECTRONIC VERSION FROM FEBRUARY 2012

The settings are programmed by pressing the LEDs using a finger.

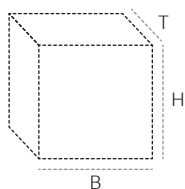
- The housing casing is made from plastic
- CO₂ operating pressure 2 to 5 bar
- The item number is the same for Europe
- Supply voltage 230 V 50 Hz
- Capacity:
Still 2.2 l/min
Medium 1.5 l/min
Sparkling 1.0 l/min
- Dimensions:
Height 396 mm
Width 233 mm
Depth 384 mm



GROHE Blue® with carbonator

GROHE Blue® Chilled & Sparkling

Required installation dimensions in the sink unit



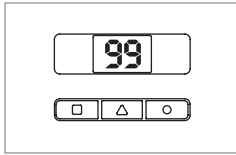
The technical components require the following space for installation in the base unit:

W 400 mm
H 460 mm
D 450 mm

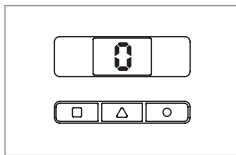
GROHE BLUE®

CHANGING THE FILTER CARTRIDGE

Setting for the consumer

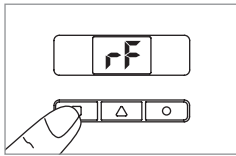


1. 99% is the maximum filter capacity



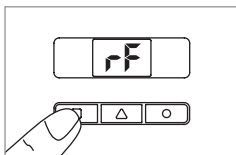
2. 0% in the display and the handle flashes orange:
replace the filter.

3. Remove the old filter and install a new one.

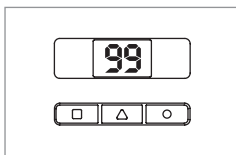


4. Press the left LED and wait until the display starts to
flash.

5. Release the LED. The display continues to flash.



6. Press the left LED again until the display stops
flashing.

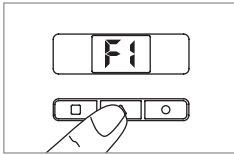


7. Release the LED. „99“ appears in the display. The filter
display has been reset.

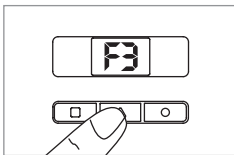
GROHE BLUE®

ENTERING THE FILTER SIZE

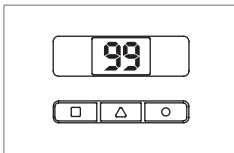
Setting for the consumer



1. Insert a larger filter.
2. Press the middle LED and wait until the display flashes.
3. Release the LED. The display continues to flash.



4. Press the middle LED until your filter size appears in the display (see below) and release the LED. The display continues to flash with the selected filter size.
5. Press the middle LED until the display is no longer flashing.



6. The new filter size is now programmed. The filter capacity appears in the display.



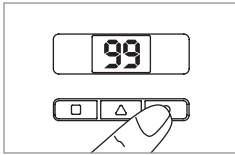
F1 = 600 litres	F2 = 1500 litres	F3 = 3000 litres
40 404 000	40 430 000	40 412 000

The filter must be changed when it has been used up or after 12 months at the latest. A filter reset must be performed on the GROHE Blue electronics after filter replacement.

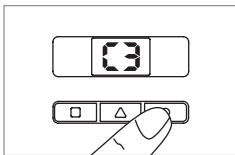
GROHE BLUE®

SETTING THE WATER HARDNESS

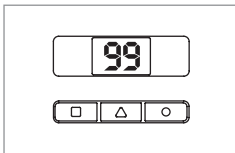
Setting for the consumer



1. Change the water hardness
2. Press the right LED and wait until the display flashes.
3. Release the LED. The display continues to flash.



4. Press the right LED until your water hardness appears in the display (see below) and release the LED. The display continues to flash with the selected water hardness.
5. Press the right LED until the display is no longer flashing.



6. The water hardness has been modified. The filter capacity appears in the display.

Important note:

Change the setting on the filter head as well.

C1: Bypass 20 % (25 - 35)

C2: Bypass 30 % (18 - 24)

C3: Bypass 40 % (14 - 17)

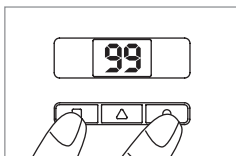
C4: Bypass 50 % (12 - 13)

C5: Bypass 60 % (10 - 11)

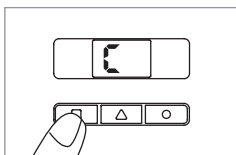
C6: Bypass 70 % (7 - 9)

GROHE BLUE® FACTORY SETTING „r“

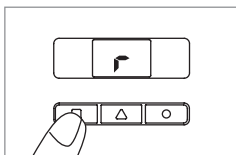
Service settings



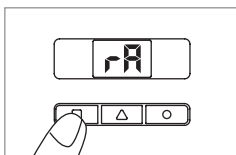
1. Press the left and right LEDs and wait until the display flashes.



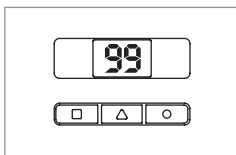
2. Release the LEDs and then press the left LED only until the display stops flashing.
3. Release the LED. A „C“ flashes on the display.



4. You can now make your selection in the service menu. Use the middle and right LEDs to do this (forwards/backwards).
5. Select the „r“. The „r“ begins to flash.
6. Now press the left LED until the „r“ stops flashing and then release the LED.



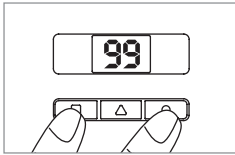
7. „rA“ starts to flash in the display. Now press the left LED until it stops flashing and release the LED.



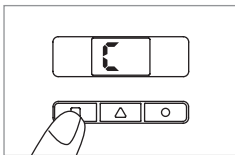
8. The factory settings have been saved. The filter capacity appears in the display again.

GROHE BLUE® CLEANING CARTRIDGE „C“

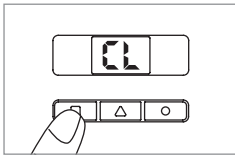
Service settings



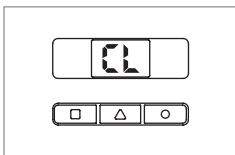
1. For the process sequence, see the training documentation.
2. Press the left and right LEDs and wait until the display flashes.



3. Release the LEDs and then press the left LED only until the display stops flashing.
4. Release the LED. A „C“ flashes on the display.



5. Press the left LED until „CL“ appears in the display.

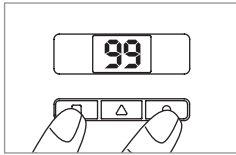


6. The cleaning process starts. You can see the progress of the cleaning process in the display.

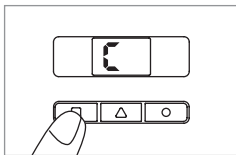
**This process cannot be stopped or interrupted.
The process is restarted from the beginning after a power failure.**

GROHE BLUE® HANDLE CALIBRATION „H“

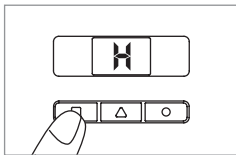
Service settings



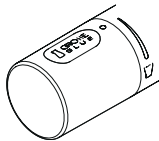
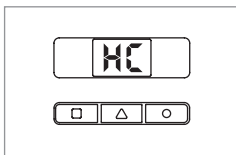
1. Press the left and right LEDs and wait until the display flashes.



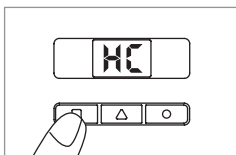
2. Release the LEDs and then press the left LED only until the display stops flashing.
3. Release the LED. A „C“ flashes on the display.



4. You can now make your selection in the service menu. Use the middle and right LEDs to do this (forwards/backwards).
5. Select the „H“. The „H“ begins to flash
6. Now press the left LED until the „H“ stops flashing and then release the LED. The calibration process starts.



7. „HC“ appears in the display. The handle lights up red. As soon as it changes to green, open the handle fully.



8. As soon as the handle flashes green briefly, close the fitting.
9. Confirm the setting with the left LED.
10. The filter capacity appears in the display again.

GROHE BLUE®

ERROR CODES

Display	Handle display	Error description	Solution
E1	Flashing red	Maximum pump time reached (4:30 hours)	Reset by disconnecting the power supply for more than 30 sec.
E2	No response	Maximum tap time reached (4 min)	Close handle
E3	No response	No communication with the fitting	Check the connection, ADE and cable to make sure that they are working and there is no cable break
E4	Flashing red	Invalid position measured value for handle	Check the handle position. Perform handle calibration
E5	Flashing red	Max./min. electrode for water was triggered (internal error)	Reset by disconnecting the power supply for more than 30 sec.
E6	Flashing red	Fitting handle adjustment is incorrect	Check the handle position. Perform handle calibration
E7	Flashing red	Leak sensor detects water, may also be condensate	Reset by disconnecting the power supply for more than 30 sec.
E8	Flashing orange	Filter life exceeded	Replace and reset filter (filter reset)
EE	Flashing red	Internal self-test error	Restore factory settings

GROHE BLUE® PURE MENU & ERROR CODES



The input is entered by touching the LEDs.



GROHE Blue® Minta



GROHE Blue® K7



GROHE Blue® Pure

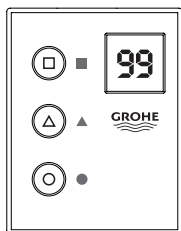


GROHE Blue® K7
with shower

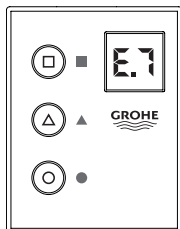
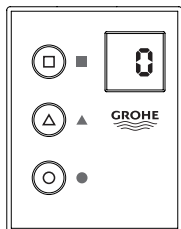


GROHE Blue® Mono

GROHE BLUE® PURE MENU - FILTER REPLACEMENT

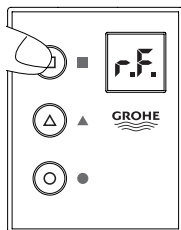


1. 99% is the maximum filter capacity.



2. 0% / E.7 in the display and the handle flashes orange
=> change filter.

3. Remove the old filter and insert a new one according
to TPI.

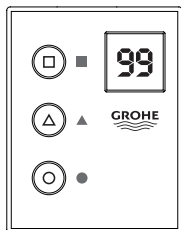


4. Hold finger against the top LED. „r.f.“ appears in the
display. Continue to hold until display flashes.

5. Now release the LED. The display continues to flash.

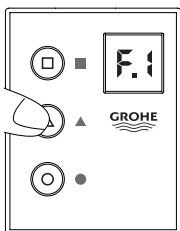
6. Hold finger against the top LED again and wait until
the display stops flashing.

7. Remove finger.

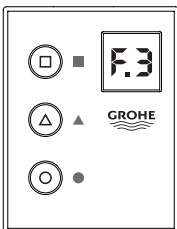
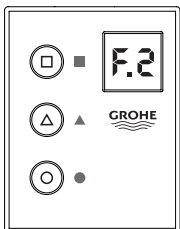


8. The software reset has been performed. 99% appears
on the display for full capacity.

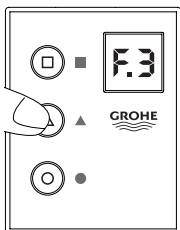
GROHE BLUE® PURE MENU - FILTER SIZE



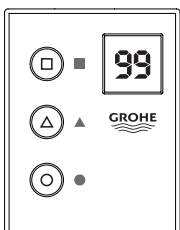
1. Change the filter size.
2. Hold finger against the middle LED. „F.1“, „F.2“ or „F.3“ (the value currently set) appears. Continue to hold until display flashes.



3. Release the LED. The display continues to flash.
4. Now press the middle LED until the correct size appears in the display (F1, F2 or F3).



5. Hold finger against the middle LED until the display stops flashing.



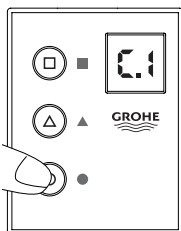
6. Release the LED. „99“ (or lower number depending on the filter capacity) appears in the display again.
7. The new filter size has been entered. You can now test it by briefly pressing the middle button.

The filter must be changed when it has been used up or after 12 months at the latest. A filter reset must be performed on the GROHE Blue electronics after filter replacement.

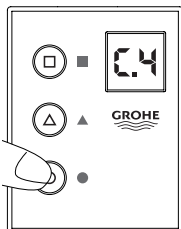


F1 = 600 litres Typ: 40 404 000
F2 = 1500 litres Typ: 40 430 000
F3 = 3000 litres Typ: 40 412 000

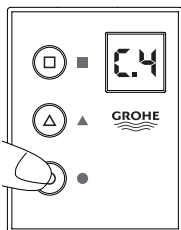
GROHE BLUE® PURE MENU – WATER HARDNESS



1. Change the water hardness according to the bypass setting.
2. Hold finger against the bottom LED. „C.1 -C.6“ (the value currently set) appears. Continue to hold until display flashes.



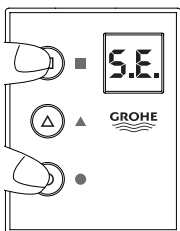
3. Release the LED. The display continues to flash.
4. Press the bottom LED until the correct setting appears.



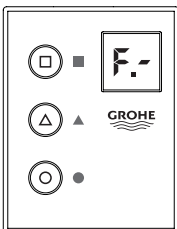
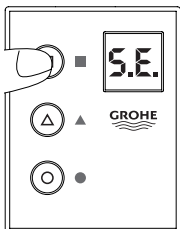
5. Hold finger against the bottom LED until the display stops flashing.
6. The new water hardness has been entered. You can now test it by briefly pressing the bottom button. The setting should now correspond to the manual bypass setting.

C1: Bypass 20% (25°-35° dH)
C2: Bypass 30% (18°-24° dH)
C3: Bypass 40% (14°-17° dH)
C4: Bypass 50% (12°-13° dH)
C5: Bypass 60% (10°-11° dH)
C6: Bypass 70% (7°-9° dH)

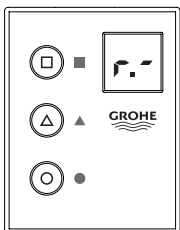
GROHE BLUE® PURE MENU - FACTORY SETTING (RESET)



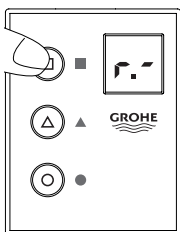
1. Hold finger against the top and bottom LED. „SE“ appears in the display. Continue to hold until display flashes.



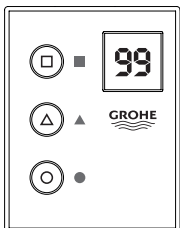
2. Release and only touch the top LED until the display stops flashing.
3. Release the LED. An „F“ flashes in the display.



4. Now select the „r“ by pressing the middle or bottom LED.
5. When the „r“ is selected, it begins to flash

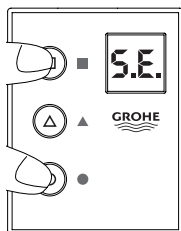


6. Now press the top LED until the „r“ stops flashing.
7. „r“ now flashes in the display. Press the top LED until the display stops flashing. After the LED is released, the display switches back to the filter capacity.



8. The software has been restored to the factory settings.

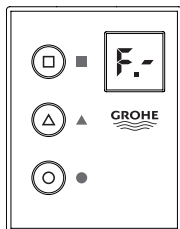
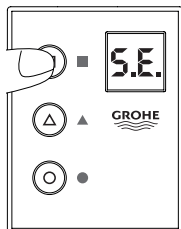
GROHE BLUE® PURE MENU - FLOW RATE CALIBRATION



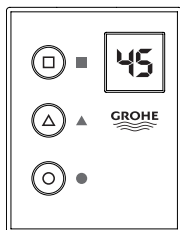
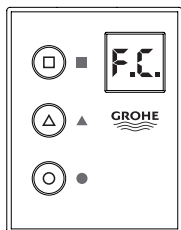
Flow rate calibration: „F“

Setting of the exact value used to measure the filter capacity (l/min).

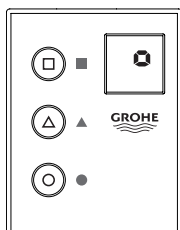
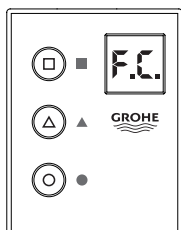
1. Close the fitting. Hold finger against the top and bottom LED. „SE“ appears in the display. Continue to hold until display flashes.



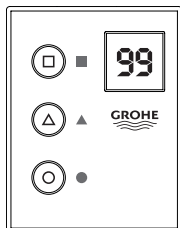
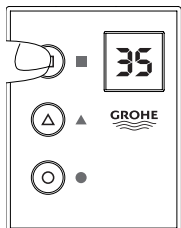
2. Release and only touch the top LED until the display stops flashing.
3. Release the LED. An „F-“ flashes in the display.



4. Press the top LED and wait until the „F-“ stops flashing. Release the LED. „F.C.“ now appears, and alternately a number of the previously set value (factory setting = 45).

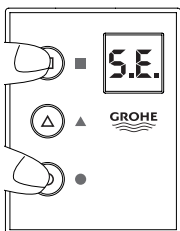


5. Now open the Blue handle fully and fill the carafe with 1 litre of water. It can be filled gradually. The electronics add the values. „F.C.“ and „0“ appear alternately on the display. Close the handle. A new value appears in the display.

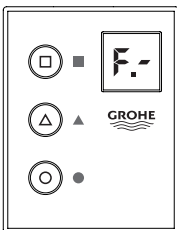
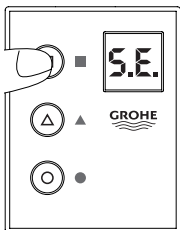


6. Confirm the input with the top LED. The new value is now saved and the display switches back to the filter capacity.

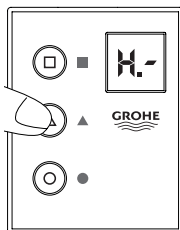
GROHE BLUE® PURE MENU - HANDLE CALIBRATION



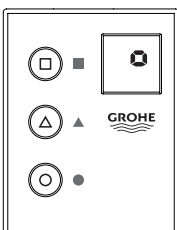
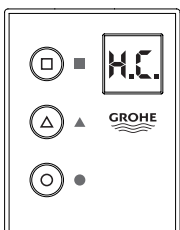
1. Close the fitting. Hold finger against the top and bottom LED. „SE“ appears in the display. Continue to hold until display flashes.



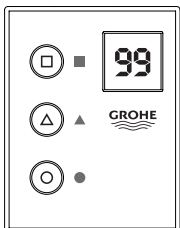
2. Release and only touch the top LED until the display stops flashing.
3. Release the LED. An „F-“ flashes in the display.



4. Now select the „H“ by pressing the middle or bottom LED.



5. Press the top LED and wait until the „H“ stops flashing. Release the LED. „H.C.“ now appears, and alternately „e“. The display in the handle now turns red. Wait until it changes to green. Open the handle fully. Close it again when it switches to blue. The handle display is off and only „H.C.“ flashes in the display.



6. Calibration is now completed. Confirm the input with the top LED. The new value is now saved and the display switches back to the filter capacity.

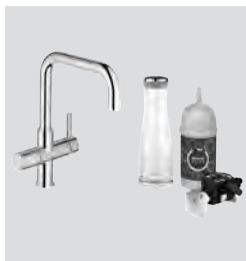
GROHE BLUE® PURE

ERROR CODES

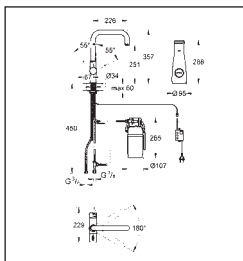
Display	Handle display	Error description	Solution
E2	No display	Maximum flow duration (4 min)	Close handle and wait 10 sec.
E3	No display	No communication with the fitting	Check the connection to the fitting and check whether there is a cable break
E4	Flashing red	The handle is not calibrated	Check the handle position and calibrate the handle
E4	Flashing red	The handle is not sitting at the correct angle to the fitting	Check the handle position and calibrate the handle
E7	Flashing red	Filter capacity 0%	Replace filter and reset software
EE	Flashing red	Internal self-test error	Restore factory settings

GROHE

GROHE BLUE® PURE



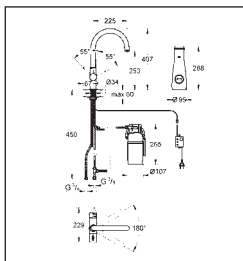
Starter kit



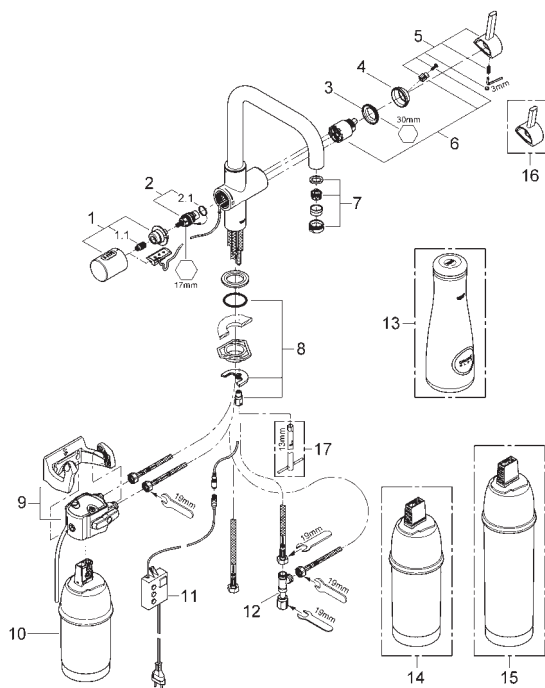
31 299 Starter kit



33 249



31 299



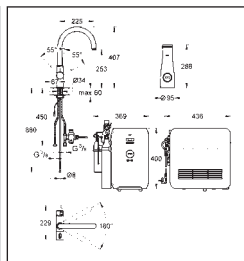
Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.	Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Handle	46652	9	Filter head	64508
1.1	snap insert	05386	10	Filter	40404
2	Headpart	64368	11	Control unit	64510
2.1	O-ring Ø 18.2 x Ø 1.7	03924	12	Original WAS® T-piece 3/8"	41007
3	Mounting set	46460	13	Glass carafe	40405
4	Cap	46116	14	Filter	40430
5	Lever	46653	15	Filter	40412
6	Cartridge	46374	16	Shorter mixed water lever	40621
7	Flow limiter	64374	17	Mounting wrench	19017
8	Shank fastening assembly	46249			

GROHE

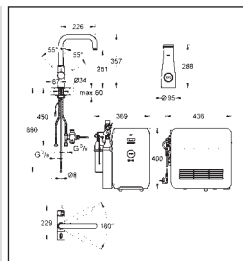
GROHE BLUE® C&S



Starter kit

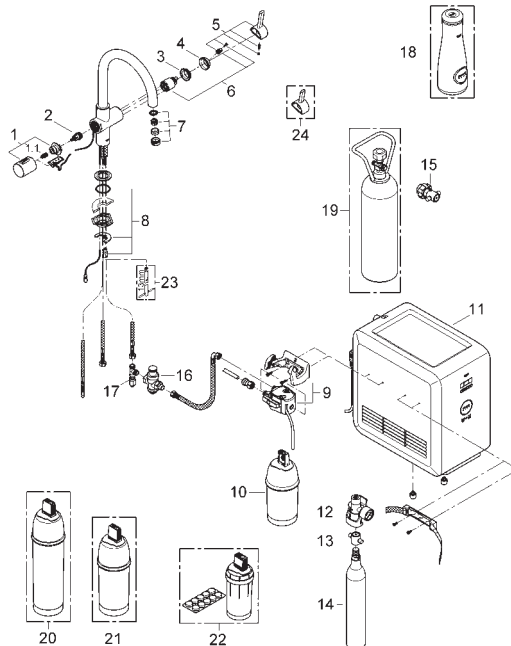


31 323 Starter kit



31 324

31 323



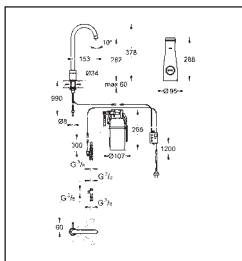
Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.	Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Handle	46652	13	Adaptor	40453
1.1	snap insert	05386	14	Starter CO2 carbonization bottle 425 g	40422
2	Headpart	46713	15	Adaptor	40454
3	Mounting set	46460	16	Pressure reducing valve	40452
4	Cap	46116	17	Original WAS® T-piece 3/8"	41007
5	Lever	46653	24	Shorter mixed water lever	40621
6	Cartridge	46374	18	Glass carafe	40405
7	Flow limiter	64374	19	CO2 carbonization bottle 2 kg	40423
8	Shank fastening assembly	46249	20	Filter	40412
9	Filter head	64508	21	Filter	40430
10	Filter	40404	22	Cleaning cartridge	40434
11	Cooler and carbonizer	40554	23	Mounting wrench	19017
12	Pressure indicator	46717			

GROHE

GROHE BLUE® MONO PURE

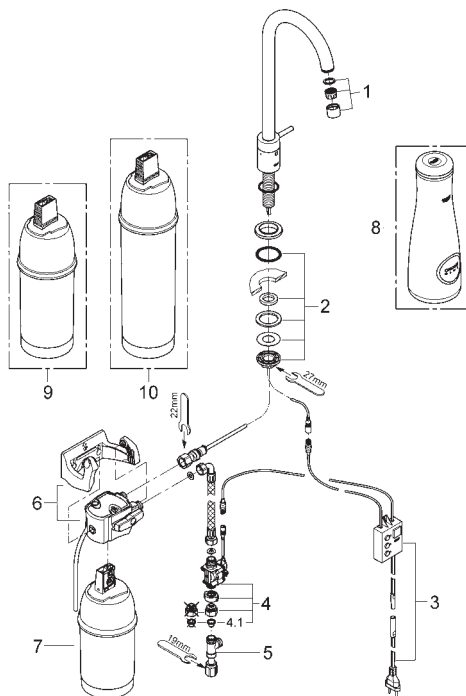


Starter kit



31 301

31 301



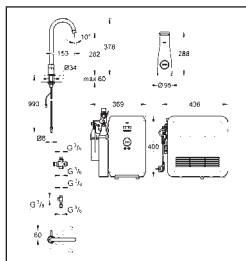
Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.	Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Laminar flow straightener	46724	6	Filter head	64508
2	screw coupling	48201	7	Filter	40404
3	control unit	49197	8	Glass carafe	40405
4	Solenoid valve	42390	9	Filter	40430
4.1	Dirt strainer	42395	10	Filter	40412
5	Original WAS® T-piece 3/8"	41007			

GROHE

GROHE BLUE® MONO CHILLED AND SPARKLING

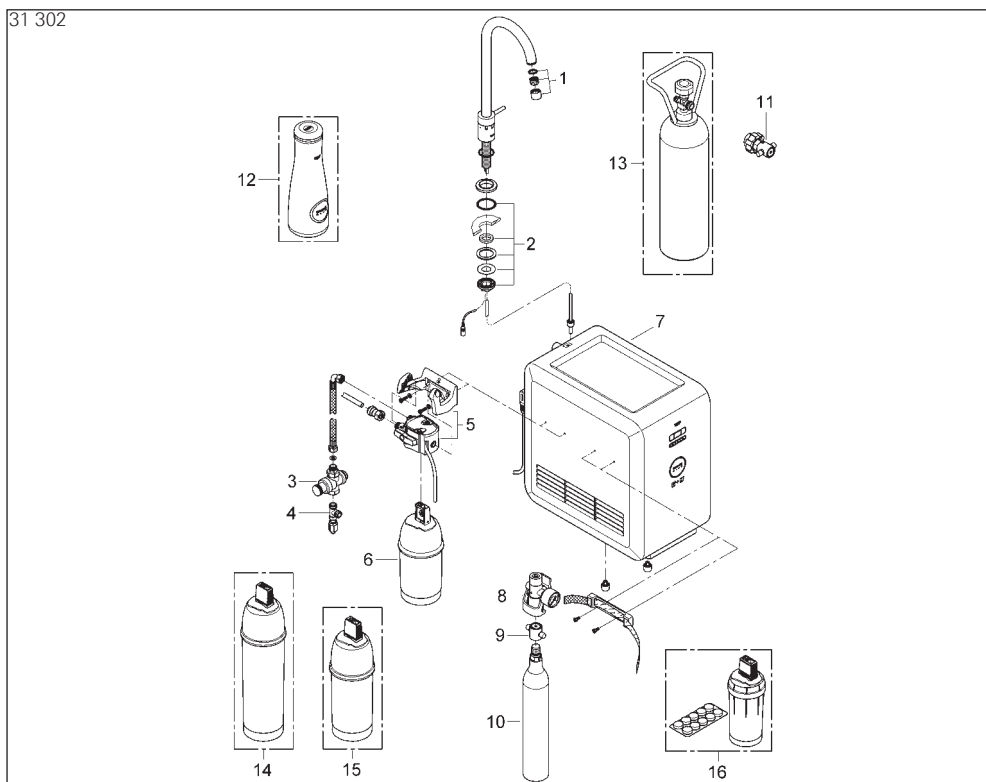


Starter kit

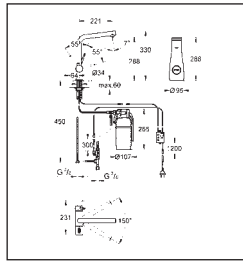


31 302

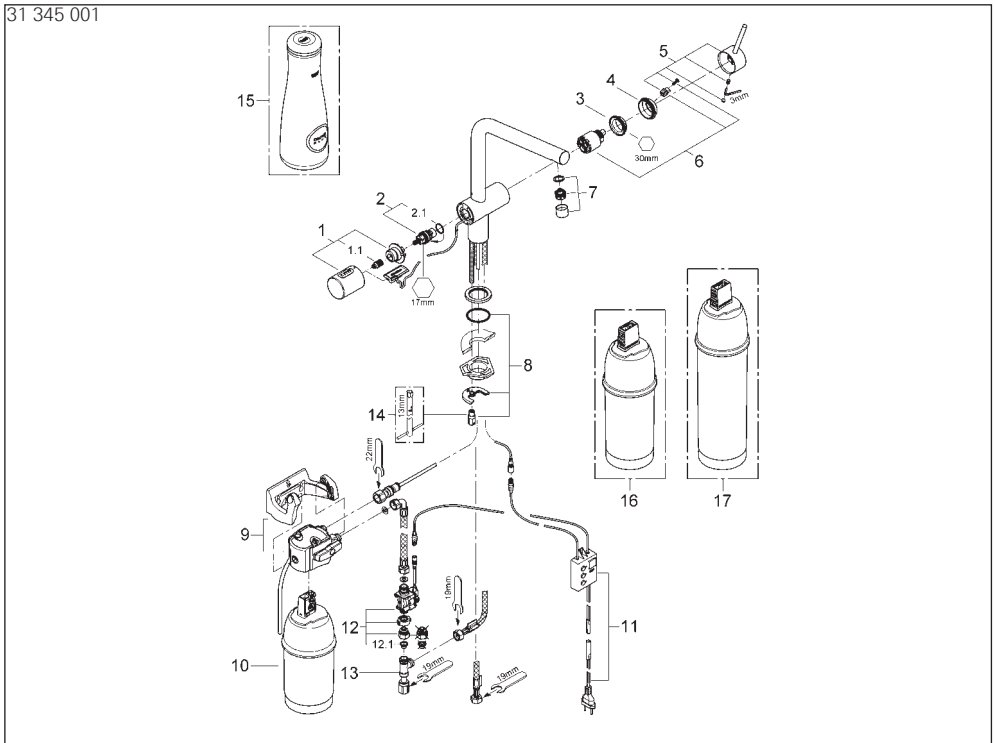
31 302



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.	Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Laminar flow straightener	46724	9	Adaptor	40453
2	screw coupling	48201	10	Starter CO2 carbonization bottle 425 g	40422
3	Pressure reducing valve	40452	11	Adaptor	40454
4	Original WAS® T-piece 3/8"	41007	12	Glass carafe	40405
5	Filter head	64508	13	CO2 carbonization bottle 2 kg	40423
6	Filter	40404	14	Filter	40412
7	Cooler and carbonizer	40554	15	Filter	40430
8	Pressure indicator	46717			



31 345 001

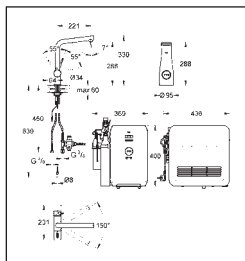
K 46

GROHE

GROHE BLUE® MINTA C&S

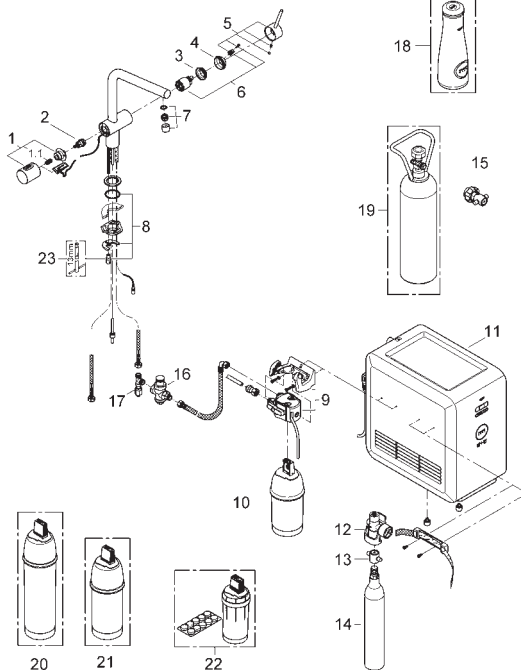


Starter kit



31 347 001

31 347 001



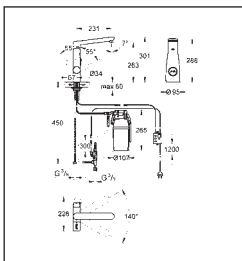
Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.	Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Handle	46652	12	Pressure indicator	46717
1.1	snap insert	05386	13	Adaptor	40453
2	Headpart	46713	14	Starter CO2 carbonization bottle 425 g	40422
3	Mounting set	46460	15	Adaptor	40454
4	cap	48195	16	Pressure reducing valve	40452
5	lever	48193	17	Original WAS® T-piece 3/8"	41007
6	Cartridge	46374	18	Glass carafe	40405
7	flow control	48194	19	CO2 carbonization bottle 2 kg	40423
8	Shank fastening assembly	46249	20	Filter	40412
9	Filter head	64508	21	Filter	40430
10	Filter	40404	22	Cleaning cartridge	40434
11	Cooler and carbonizer	40554	23	Mounting wrench	19017

GROHE

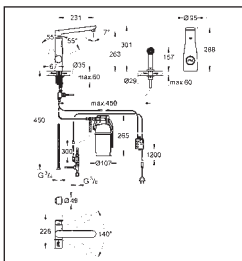
GROHE BLUE® K7 PURE



Starter kit

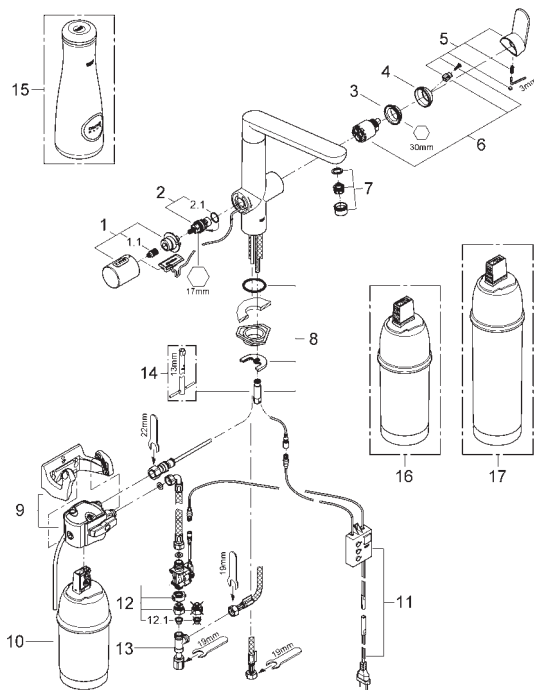


31 344 Starter kit



31 354

31 344



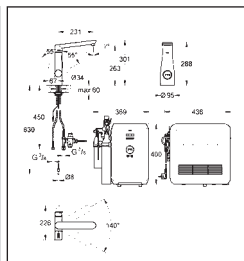
Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.	Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Handle	46652	9	Filter head	64508
1.1	snap insert	05386	10	Filter	40404
2	Headpart	64368	11	control unit	48197
2.1	O-ring Ø 18.2 x Ø 1.7	03924	12	Solenoid valve	42390
3	Mounting set	46460	12.1	Dirt strainer	42395
4	Cap	46116	13	Original WAS® T-piece 3/8"	41007
5	Lever	46729	14	Mounting wrench	19017
6	Cartridge	46374	15	Glass carafe	40405
7	flow control	48196	16	Filter	40430
8	Shank fastening assembly	46671	17	Filter	40412

GROHE

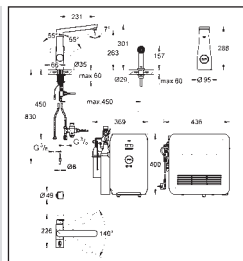
GROHE BLUE® K7 C&S



Starter kit

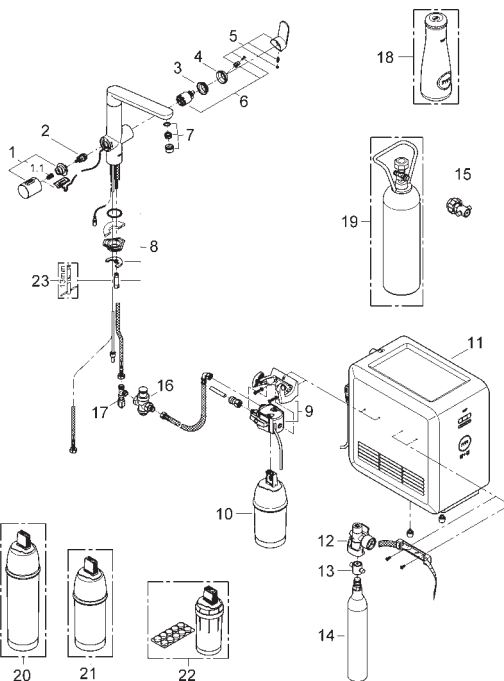


31 346 Starter kit



31 355

31 346



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.	Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Handle	46652	12	Pressure indicator	46717
1.1	snap insert	05386	13	Adaptor	40453
2	Headpart	46713	14	Starter CO2 carbonization bottle 425 g	40422
3	Mounting set	46460	15	Adaptor	40454
4	Cap	46116	16	Pressure reducing valve	40452
5	Lever	46729	17	Original WAS® T-piece 3/8"	41007
6	Cartridge	46374	18	Glass carafe	40405
7	flow control	48196	19	CO2 carbonization bottle 2 kg	40423
8	Shank fastening assembly	46671	20	Filter	40412
9	Filter head	64508	21	Filter	40430
10	Filter	40404	22	Cleaning cartridge	40434
11	Cooler and carbonizer	40554	23	Mounting wrench	19017

GROHE RED™

GENERAL INFORMATION

Safety notes



This device is not intended for use by persons (including children) with physical, sensory or mental impairments or a lack of experience or knowledge in using devices of this type. Children must be supervised to ensure that they do not play with the device.



Prevent danger resulting from damaged power supply cables. In the event of damage, the boiling water storage heater must be replaced by the manufacturer or its customer service department or an equally qualified person.



The mains plug provided (type EF plug) is suitable for use with Schuko (CEE 7/4) sockets.



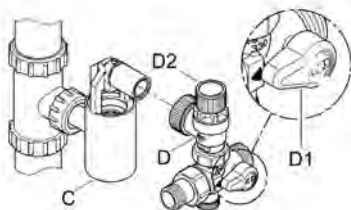
Caution: Risk of scalding!

Escaping water is boiling hot. Never touch the end of the spout **in order to swivel the spout** as it becomes extremely hot.

- The boiling water storage heater must be connected to a permanent power supply with earth wire.
- Installation is only possible in frost-free rooms.
- The boiling water storage heater is only suitable for indoor use.
- The boiling water storage heater must be placed in an upright position.
- The boiling water storage heater and plug must not be directly or indirectly sprayed with water when cleaning.
- The boiling water storage heater must not be opened.
- Use **only genuine replacement parts and accessories**. The use of other parts will result in voiding of the warranty and the CE identification, and could lead to injuries.

If the boiling water storage heater is to be drained (for any reason), the safety assembly of the boiling water storage heater must be removed. Invert the boiling water storage heater and allow the water to run out.

However, we strongly advise against draining the boiling water storage heater. There is a significant risk of damaging the boiling water storage heater.



Safety assembly

The GROHE Red boiling water storage heater includes a safety assembly. The safety assembly (D) provides a way of checking whether the expansion water is flowing unobstructed from the storage heater via funnel (C). The expansion water drips out as the water is being heated. The outlet valve (D2) must be actuated twice a year to check whether it is blocked. To do this, carefully open the outlet valve (D2) briefly in an anti-clockwise direction until water escapes at the funnel.

Electrical installation



Electrical installation work must only be performed by a qualified electrician! This work must be carried out in accordance with the regulations according to IEC 364-7-701-1984 (corresponding to VDE 0100 Part 701) as well as all national and local regulations!

- Extension cables are not permitted between the electrical socket and boiling water storage heater connection.

GROHE RED™

GENERAL INFORMATION

Important note!

The volume of water in the storage heater will expand as it is heated. The expansion water must drip out at funnel (C) of safety assembly (D). This process is necessary and normal.

!The spout must not be fitted with any downstream resistances in the form of air bubblers (e.g.

mousseurs) or components reducing flow (e.g. restrictors) as these will result in damage to the storage heater.

The GROHE Red boiling water system is now fully installed and ready for operation.

Maintenance



In the case of interventions in the mains supply or maintenance work, the GROHE Red boiling system must be bled as steam jets could otherwise occur. Close the service valve, switch off the storage heater and disconnect the mains plug.

Wait until the storage heater and fitting have cooled down. Open the lever to depressurise the storage heater.

Inspect and clean all parts, replace as necessary and lubricate with special grease.

The GROHE Red boiling water storage heater cannot be repaired. If servicing is required, the complete storage heater **must** be replaced. In order to ensure correct operation, maintenance **must** be performed on all hot-water-bearing parts by GROHE Customer Service every five years.

Following any service/maintenance work, the boiling water storage heater must be re-filled.

The date of installation must be noted on the maintenance sticker and affixed at a visible location on the storage heater.



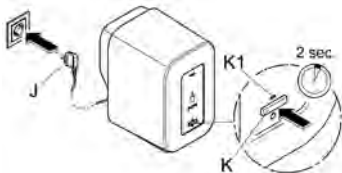
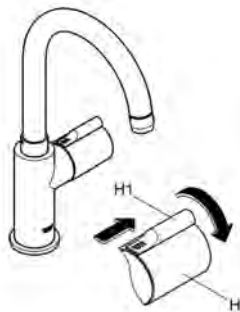
Operating the GROHE Red Mono fitting

Note:

In order to prevent incorrect operation and for protection against injury, we recommend affixing the sticker provided.

Pull **button (H1)** on **handle (H)** outward and turn and hold handle (H) anti-clockwise to draw boiling water. Handle (H) closes automatically.

Press and hold **button (K)** for at least 2 seconds to switch the storage heater on or off.



GROHE RED™

GENERAL INFORMATION

Operating the GROHE Red Duo fitting

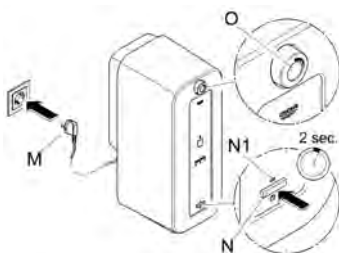
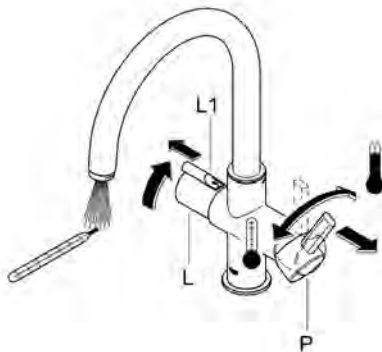
Note:

In order to prevent incorrect operation and for protection against injury, we recommend affixing the sticker provided.

Open **lever (P)** to draw water.

Pull **button (L1) on handle (L)** outward and turn and hold handle (L) anti-clockwise to draw boiling water. Handle (L) closes automatically.

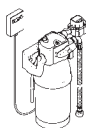
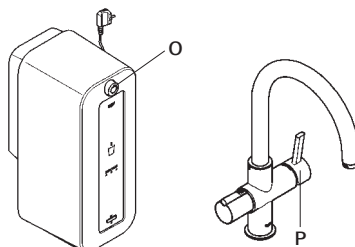
Press and hold **button (N)** for at least 2 seconds to switch the storage heater on or off.



Adjusting the storage heater temperature 40 431

The hot water temperature can be adjusted using temperature selection handle (O) on the storage heater.

1. Heat up the storage heater to the maximum temperature (approx. 30 minutes).
2. Move lever (P) to the stop in the open hot water position.
3. Measure the temperature of the running water using a thermometer.
4. Turn temperature selection handle (O) until the required temperature is reached.



To prevent scaling of the GROHE Red™ system, we recommend using the GROHE Red® filter set 40 438 000.



Disposal instructions

This category of device does **not** belong in the domestic waste, but **must** be disposed of separately in accordance with the relevant local national regulations.

GROHE

GROHE RED™ DUO

Fitting and Combi boiler (8 litres) 30 079

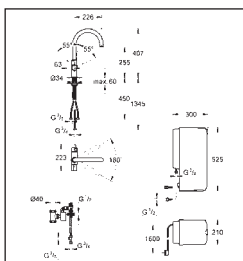
Error	Reason	Repair
Water too cold	Storage heater not set correctly	Adjust the mixing valve by turning the temperature selection handle (O)
	Empty storage heater switched on ('On' indicator lamp flashes)	Fill the storage heater, see Installation Fill the storage heater by pressing the reset button (V) located on the rear using a thin object,
	Heating phase not yet complete	Wait max. 30 minutes
Flow rate too low	Fitting mousseur dirty or defective	Replace mousseur, see Maintenance
	Isolating valve not fully open	Fully open shut-off valves, isolating valves
	Water supply restricted	Check supply lines, open isolating valve
Outlet valve (D2) dripping continuously	Water pressure too high	Briefly open outlet valve (D2) several times If the problem persists, have a qualified installer fit a pressure-reducing valve in the supply line.
Water not boiling	Storage heater not hot enough yet	Wait approx. 30 minutes after switching on
Storage heater losing water	Hose connection or internal tank leaking	Switch off the storage heater, disconnect the mains plug and contact GROHE Customer Service
Splashy, irregular spray	Fitting mousseur dirty or defective	Replace mousseur, see Maintenance
Fitting running continuously	Handle not closing	Close the isolating valves, switch off the storage heater, disconnect the mains plug and contact GROHE Customer Service

Fitting (30 083) / pillar tap (30 085) and Combi boiler (4 litres)

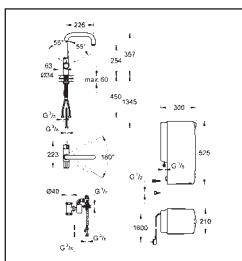
Error	Reason	Repair
Water too cold	Empty storage heater switched on ('On' indicator lamp flashes)	Fill the storage heater, see Installation Fill the storage heater by pressing the reset button (V) located on the rear using a thin object,
	Heating phase not yet complete	Wait max. 15 minutes
Flow rate too low	Fitting mousseur dirty or defective	Replace mousseur, see Maintenance
	Isolating valve not fully open	Fully open shut-off valves, isolating valves
	Water supply restricted	Check supply lines, open isolating valve
Water not boiling	Storage heater not hot enough yet	Wait approx. 15 minutes after switching on
Outlet valve (D2) dripping continuously	Water pressure too high	Briefly open outlet valve (D2) several times If the problem persists, have a qualified installer fit a pressure-reducing valve in the supply line.
Storage heater losing water	Hose connection or internal tank leaking	Switch off the storage heater, disconnect the mains plug and contact GROHE Customer Service
Splashy, irregular spray	Fitting mousseur dirty or defective	Replace mousseur, see Maintenance
Fitting running continuously	Handle not closing	Close the isolating valves, switch off the storage heater, disconnect the mains plug and contact GROHE Customer Service



Faucet and combi-boiler (8 liter)

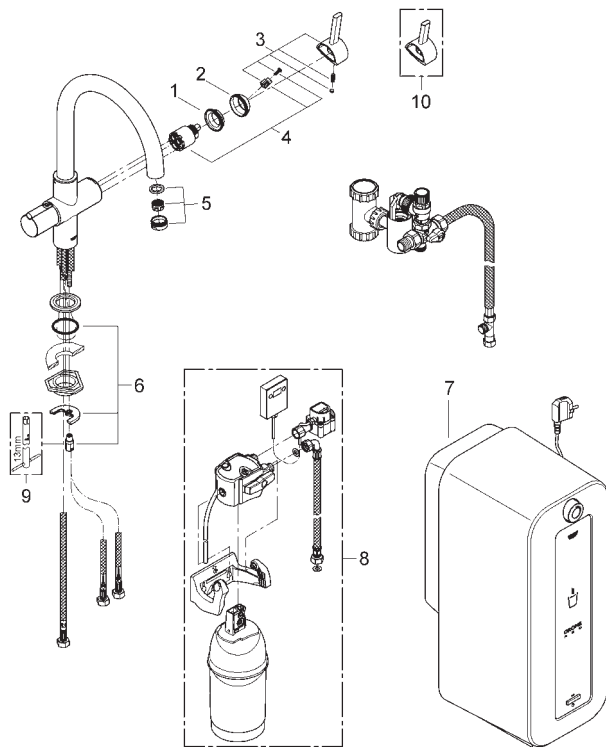


30 079 Faucet and combi-boiler (8 liter)



30 156

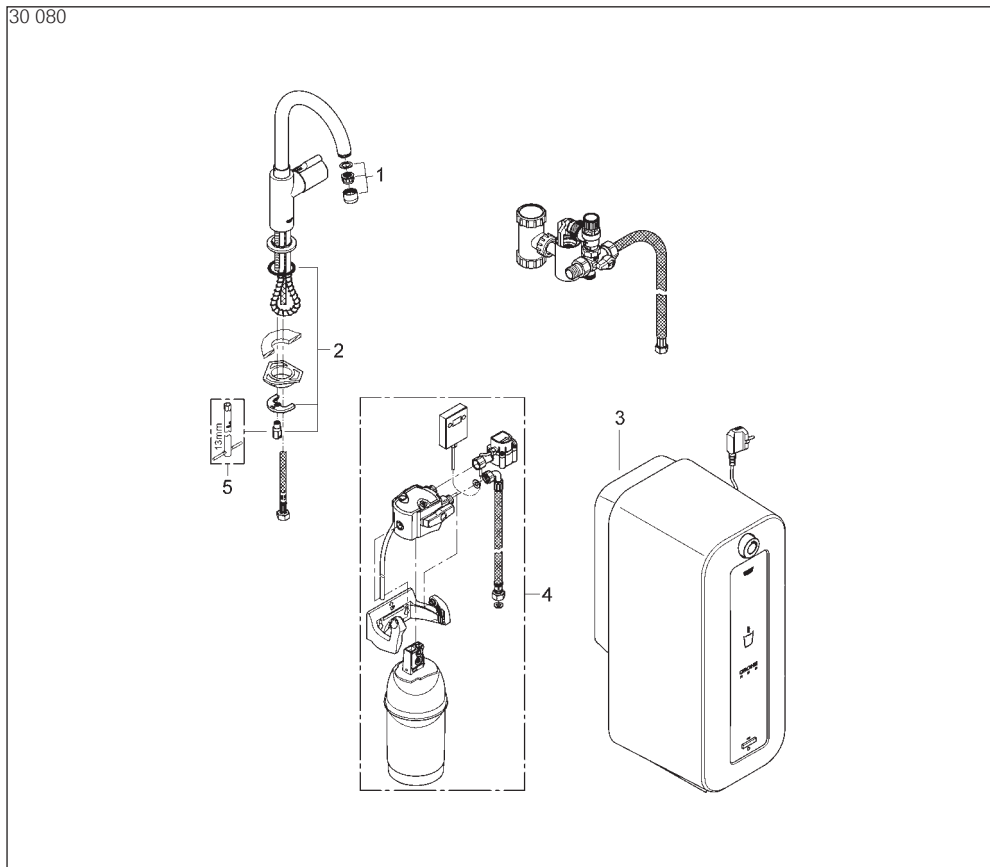
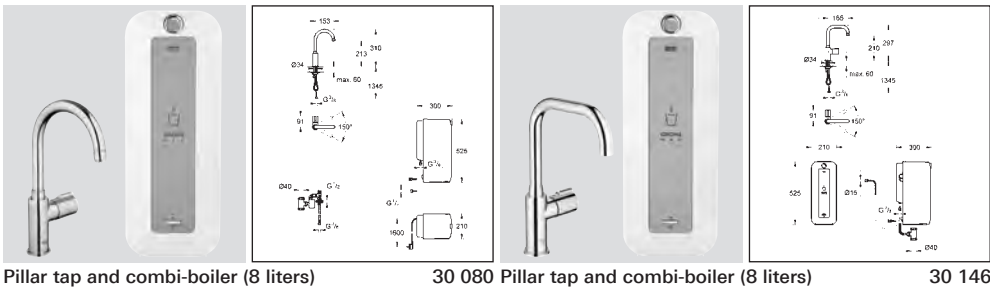
30 079



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.	Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Ring	04456 *	6	Shank fastening assembly	46249
2	Cap	46116	7	Combi boiler (EU)	40431
3	Lever	46653	8	Filter with filter head	40438
4	Cartridge	46374	9	Mounting wrench	19017
5	Flow limiter	13263	10	Socket spanner	19332

GROHE

GROHE RED MONO



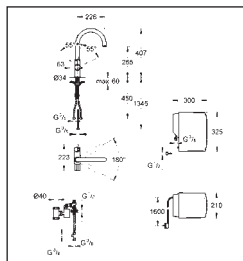
Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.	Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Flow limiter	13999	4	Filter with filter head	40438
2	Shank fastening assembly	46249	5	Mounting wrench	19017
3	Combi boiler (EU)	40431			

GROHE

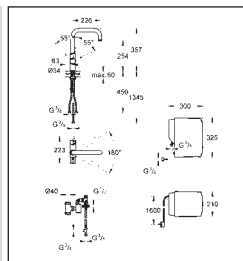
GROHE RED™ DUO



Faucet and single-boiler (4 liters)

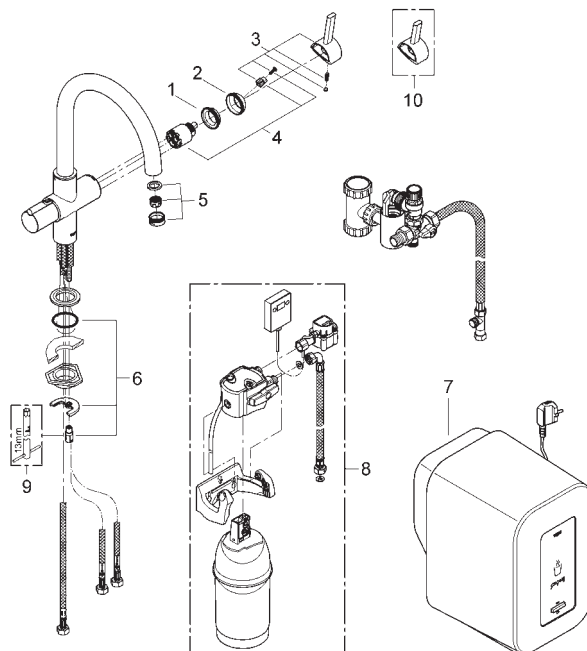


30 083 Faucet and single-boiler (4 liters)



30 145

30 083



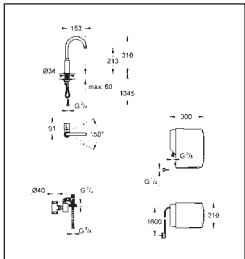
Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.	Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Mounting set	46460	6	Shank fastening assembly	46249
2	Cap	46116	7	GROHE Red single boiler without safety unit	40409
3	Lever	46653	8	Filter with filter head	40438
4	Cartridge	46374	9	Mounting wrench	19017
5	Flow limiter	13263	10	Shorter mixed water lever	40621

GROHE

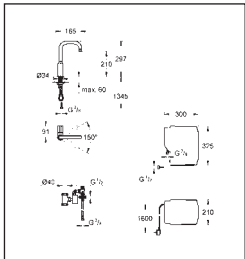
GROHE RED MONO



Pillar tap and single-boiler (4 liters)

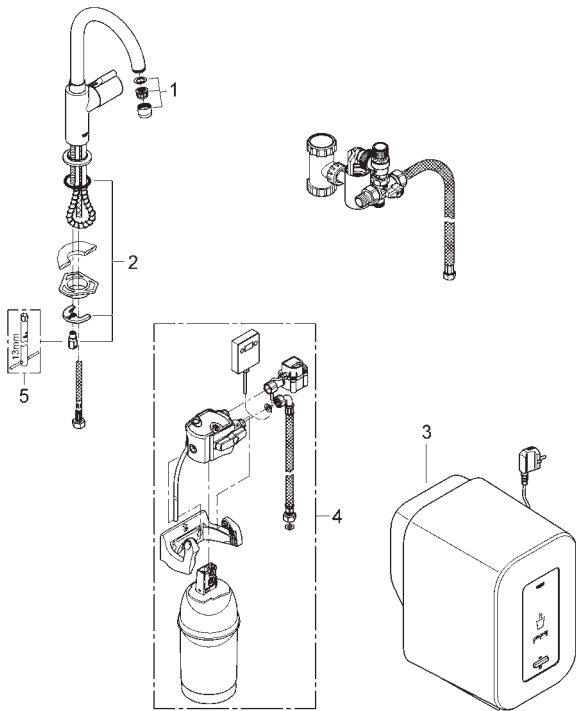


30 085 Pillar tap and single-boiler (4 liters)



30 147

30 085



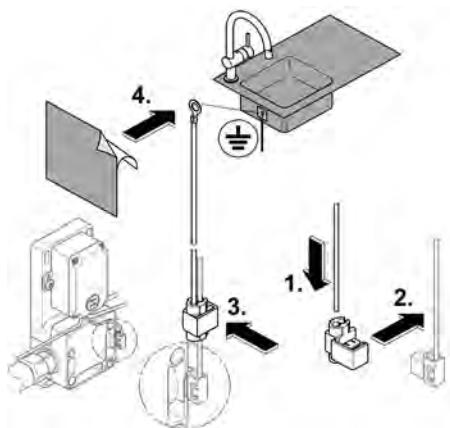
Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.	Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Flow limiter	13999	4	Filter with filter head	40438
2	Shank fastening assembly	46249	5	Mounting wrench	19017
3	GROHE Red single boiler without safety unit	40409			

GROHE MINTA TOUCH

GENERAL INFORMATION

Safety notes

- Installation is only possible in frost-free rooms.
- The connectors must not be directly or indirectly sprayed with water when cleaning.



Operation/commissioning

To avoid water damage, always position the spout over the sink and ensure free draining.



Operation

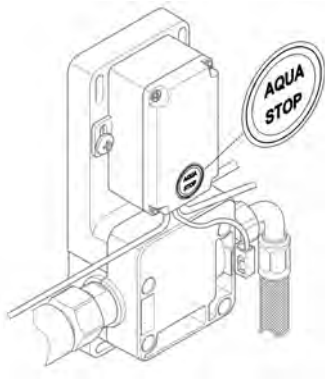
Cold water can be drawn without touching the lever by touching the areas shown in **grey** with your hand

Caution: Can only be actuated with skin contact.

The spout can be swivelled at the nozzle shown in **white** without actuation of the fitting.

GROHE MINTA TOUCH

GENERAL INFORMATION



Cleaning mode

Cleaning mode is activated by pressing the **AQUA STOP** button

- It is confirmed by a water pulse and one flash of the indicator lamp in the control.
- In cleaning mode the indicator lamp flashes twice.
- Cleaning mode lasts for two minutes.

Adjusting the sensitivity

Actuation sensitivity varies according to the ambient temperature and air humidity. Sensitivity can be adjusted over five levels. The control is set to level three at the factory.

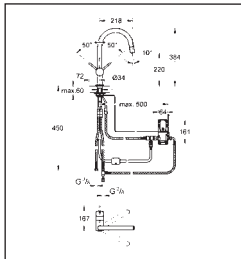
The menu is started by pressing the **AQUA STOP** button for at least 10 seconds and the indicator lamp flashes once.

- The most recently saved value is then displayed by the flashing of the lamp, e.g. three times for level 3).
- Each additional press of the button increases the sensitivity by one level.
- If the button is not pressed, the indicator lamp flashes one more time and the menu is closed. The most recently set value is saved.



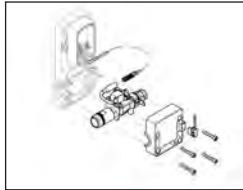
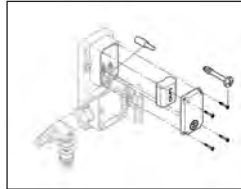
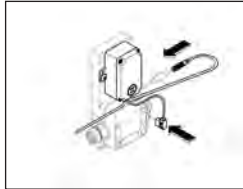
Disposal instructions

This category of device does **not** belong in the domestic waste, but **must** be disposed of separately in accordance with the relevant local national regulations.



31 358

Inspect and clean all components and replace if necessary.
Shut off cold and hot water supply.



The battery must be replaced 10 years after initial operation of the fitting at the latest.
A battery which is almost discharged is indicated by three brief water pulses.
Batteries which are discharged are indicated by additional flashing of the indicator lamp in the control.

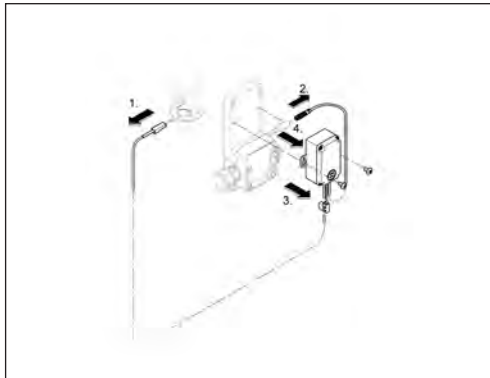
For maintenance of the solenoid valve, remove the solenoid valve as per drawing.
Assemble in reverse order.

1. Screw off mousseur using the disassembly tool
2. Remove strainer and seal and clean.

1. Remove pull-out spout,
2. Remove non-return valve, clean or replace.

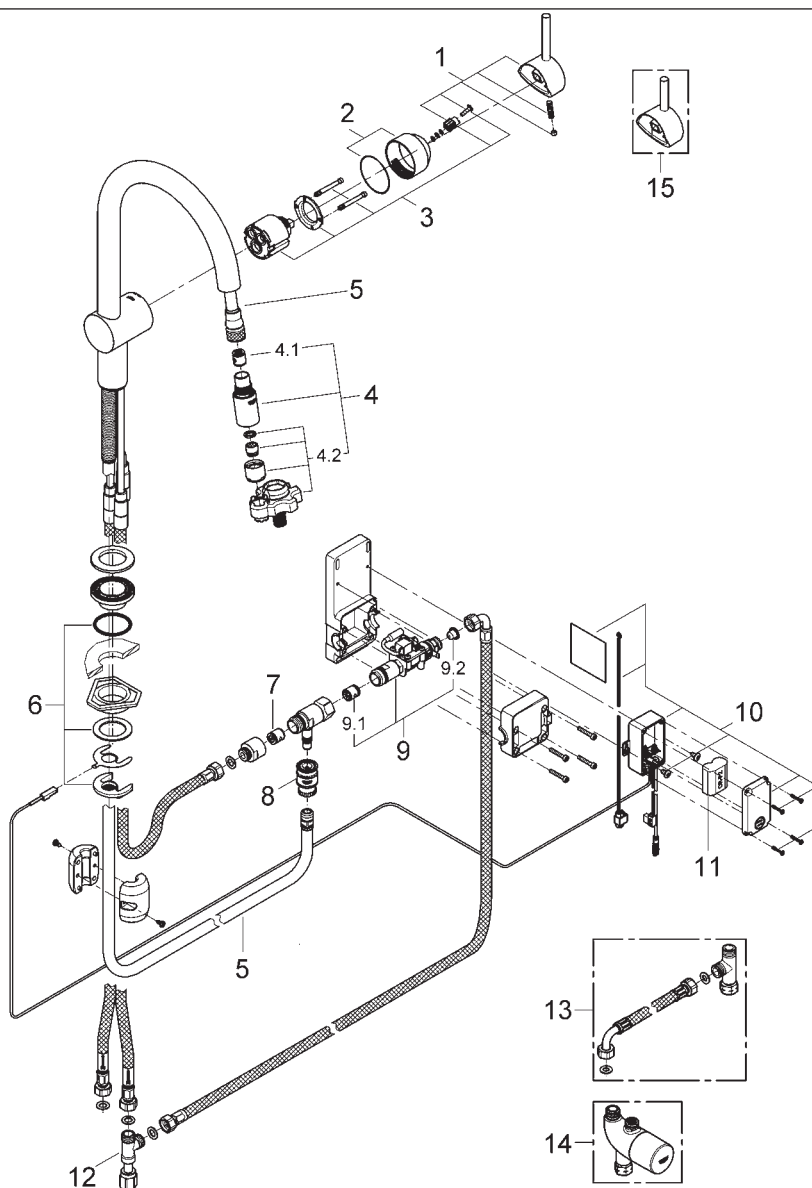
Removing the lever, servicing the cartridge and setting the flow rate limitation conform to the GROHE standard

Replace screws and tighten evenly and alternately.



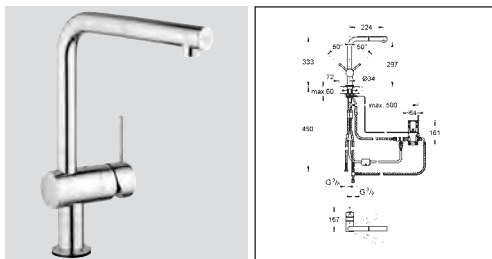
GROHE MINTA TOUCH

31 358



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.	Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lever	46015	7	Coupling piece	46338
2	Cap	46025	8	solenoid valve	48213
3	Cartridge	46048	9	control unit	48214
4	pull out spray	46857	10	6 V Lithium battery from 10/99	42886
4.1	Non-return valve	08565	11	Original WAS® T-piece 3/8"	41007
4.2	Laminar flow straightener	13997	12	Connection set	47533
5	Shank fastening assembly	46345	13	Thermostatic scalding protection	34023
6	Non-return valve	08565			

GROHE MINTA TOUCH

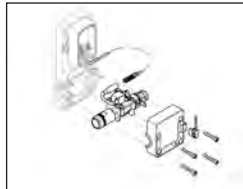
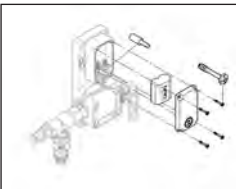
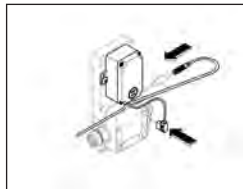


Electronic single-lever sink mixer 1/2"

31 360

Maintenance instructions

Inspect and clean all components and replace if necessary.
Shut off cold and hot water supply.



Disconnect all plug-in connectors.

Battery:

The battery must be replaced 10 years after initial operation of the fitting at the latest.
A battery which is almost discharged is indicated by three brief water pulses.
Batteries which are discharged are indicated by additional flashing of the indicator lamp in the control.

Important:

Insert battery with correct polarity.

Dispose of batteries in accordance with national regulations.

Solenoid valve with non-return valve and filter:

For maintenance of the solenoid valve, remove the solenoid valve as per drawing.

Assemble in reverse order.

Control:

Remove the control element as shown in the illustration.

Mousseur:

1. Screw off mousseur using the disassembly tool
2. Remove strainer and seal and clean.

Non-return valve:

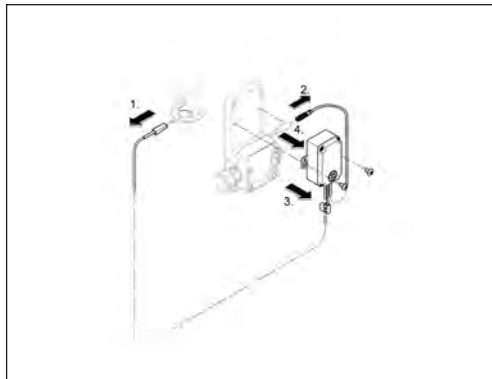
1. Remove pull-out spout,
2. Remove non-return valve, clean or replace.

Removing the lever, servicing the cartridge and setting the flow rate limitation conform to the GROHE standard

Installation instruction (cartridge) :

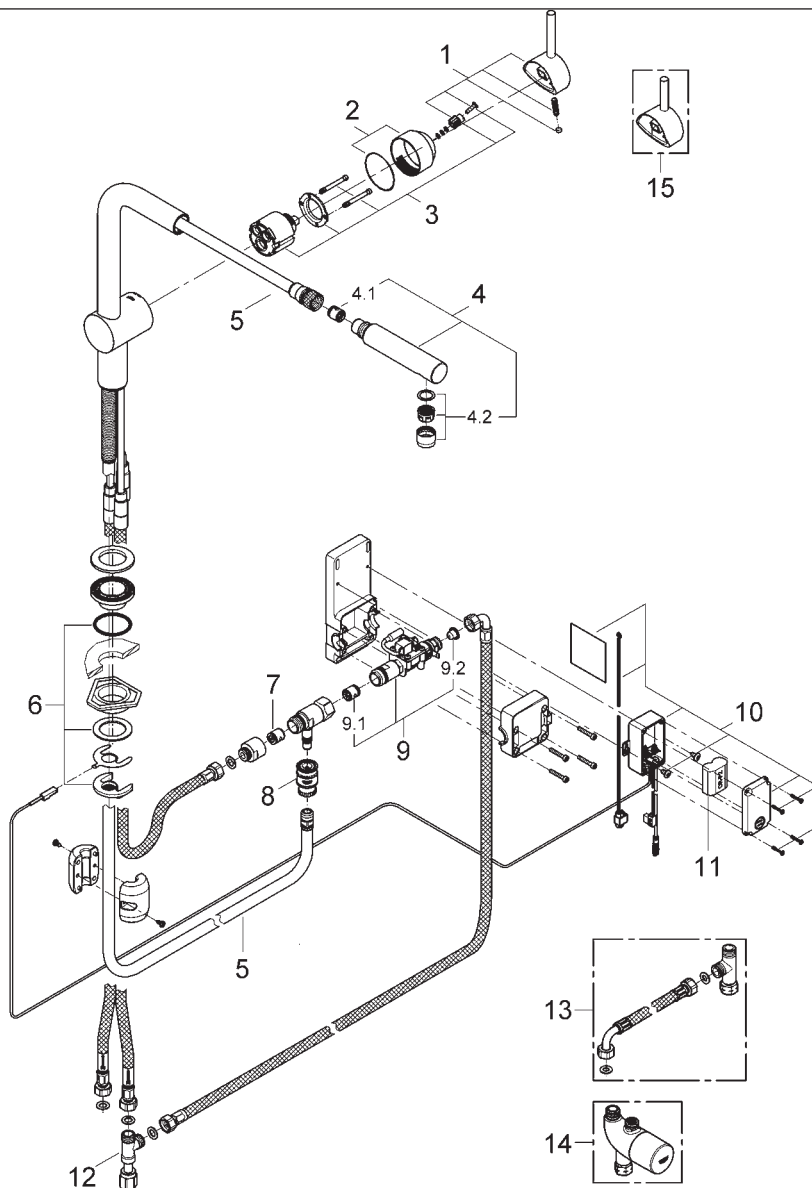
Ensure that the cartridge seals engage in the grooves on the housing.

Replace screws and tighten evenly and alternately.



GROHE MINTA TOUCH

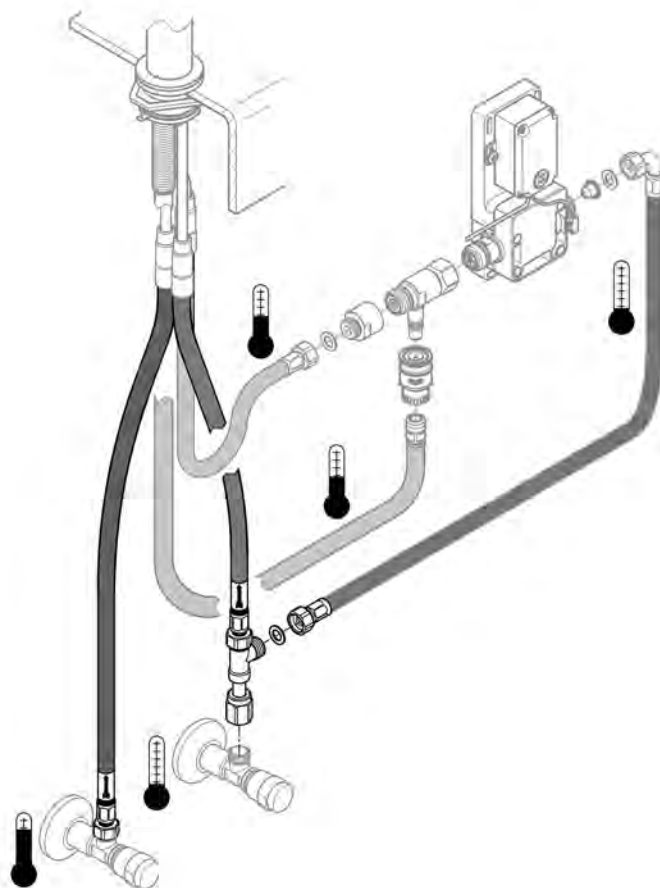
31 360



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.	Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lever	46015	7	Coupling piece	46338
2	Cap	46025	8	solenoid valve	48213
3	Cartridge	46048	9	control unit	48214
4	pull out spray	46858	10	6 V Lithium battery from 10/99	42886
4.1	Non-return valve	08565	11	Original WAS® T-piece 3/8"	41007
4.2	Mousseuse	13967	12	Connection set	47533
5	Shank fastening assembly	46345	13	Thermostatic scalding protection	34023
6	Non-return valve	08565			

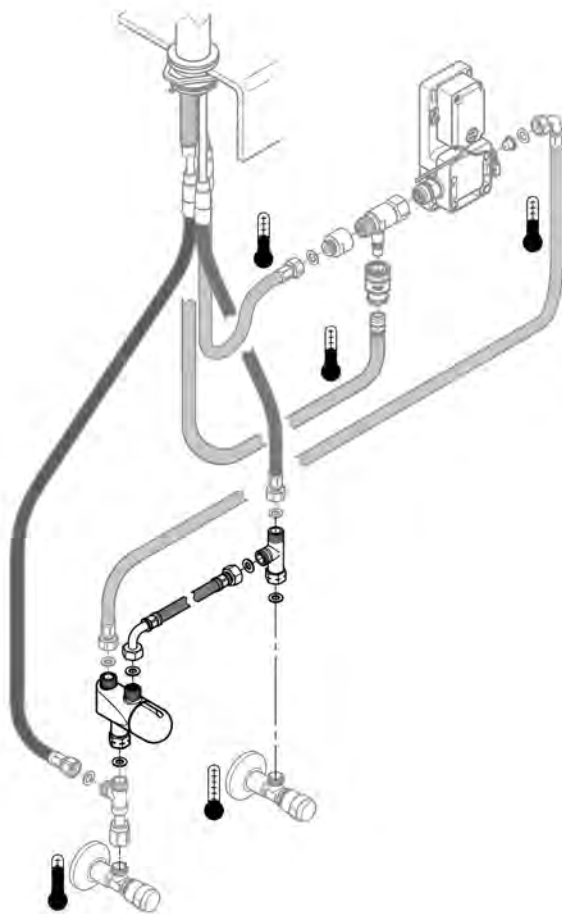
GROHE MINTA TOUCH

Installation example

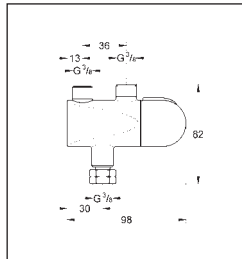


GROHE MINTA TOUCH

Installation example with Grohtherm Micro



GROHE GROHTHERM MICRO



Thermostatic scalding protection

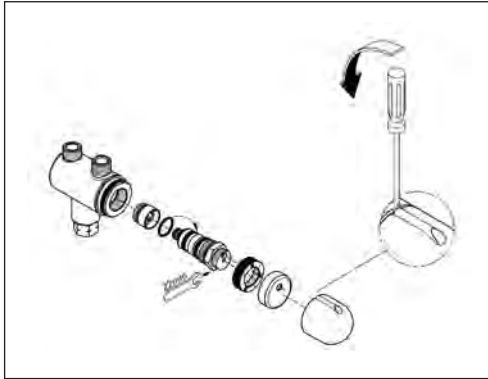
34 023

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order!

Inspect and clean all parts, replace if necessary and lubricate with special grease.



Thermostatic cartridge:

1. Remove cap.
2. Pull off stop ring and scale ring.
3. Unscrew and remove thermostatic cartridge using a 22mm open-ended spanner.

Readjustment is necessary following each maintenance operation on the thermostatic cartridge, **see end of section.**

GROHE

MINTA TOUCH FAULT CAUSE & REMEDY

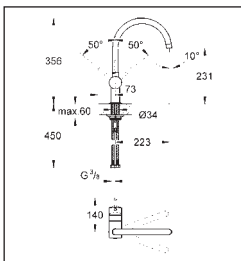
Electronic single-lever sink mixer 31 358 / 31 360

Error	Reason	Repair
Water not flowing	Water supply interrupted	Open shut-off valves, service valves
Water flow not started after touching		Open shut-off valves, service valves
	Filter in solenoid valve blocked	Clean filter
	Plug-in connector of solenoid valve without contact	Attach plug-in connector
	Solenoid valve defective	Replace solenoid valve
	No voltage - battery discharged - plug-in connector without contact	Replace battery, check plug-in connectors
	Cleaning mode activated	Wait 2 minutes
	Sensitivity of sensor system incorrectly set	Set sensitivity
Water flowing continuously	Solenoid valve defective	Replace solenoid valve
	Sensitivity of sensor system incorrectly set	Set sensitivity
	Undesired water flow	Set sensitivity
	Triggering due to humidity	Do not lay any damp cloths on the lever, reduce air humidity and ambient temperature
Fitting opens and closes unintentionally	Use of a metal rinser	Connect rinser to control using cable provided
Flow rate too low	Mousseur dirty	Clean or replace mousseur
	Filter in solenoid valve blocked	Clean filter
	Shut-off valves, service valves not fully open	Fully open shut-off valves, service valves
	Water supply restricted	Check supply lines, open shut-off valves, service valves

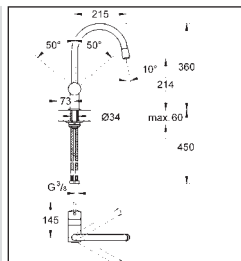
GROHE MINTA



Single-lever sink mixer 1/2"



32 917 Single-lever sink mixer 1/2"

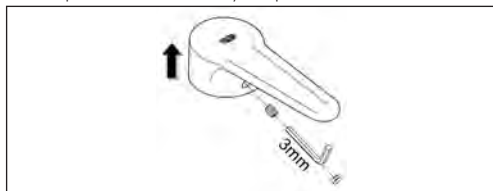


32 918

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order.



Lever:

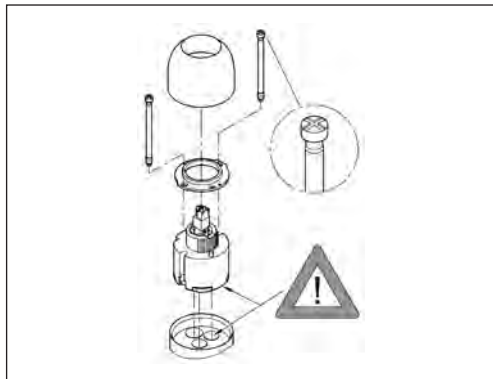
1. Lever out plug.
2. Remove set screw using a 3mm allen key.
3. Pull off lever.

Cartridge:

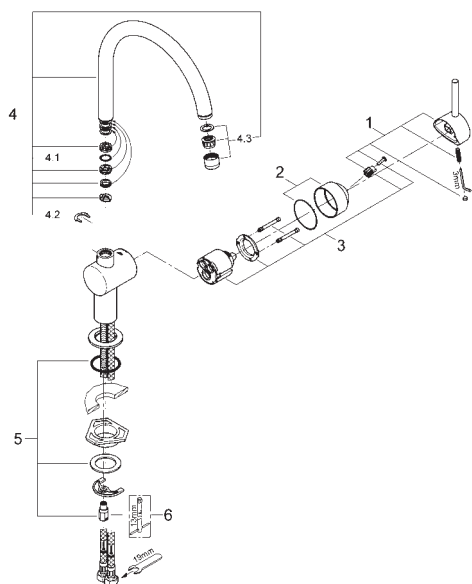
1. Screw off cap.
2. Remove screws and remove complete cartridge.
3. Replace the complete cartridge.

Observe the correct installation position!

Installation instruction: Ensure that the cartridge seals engage in the grooves in the housing.
Replace screws and tighten evenly and alternately.

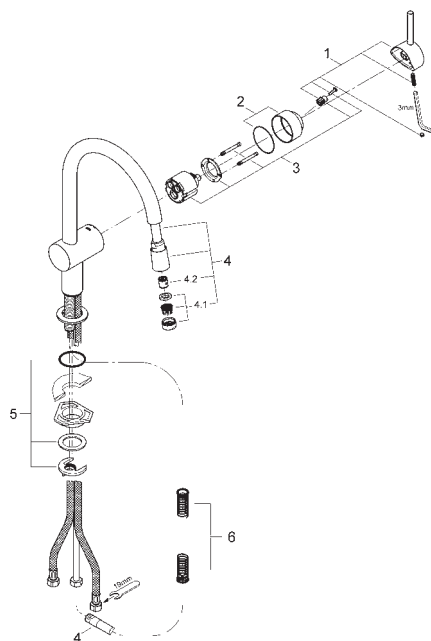


32 917



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lever	46015
2	Cap	46025
3	Cartridge	46048
4	Spout	13043
4.1	Sealing washer Ø 13.5 x Ø 2.75	01285
4.2	Safety ring	04853
4.3	Mousseur	13928
5	Shank fastening assembly	46249
6	Mounting wrench	19017

32 918

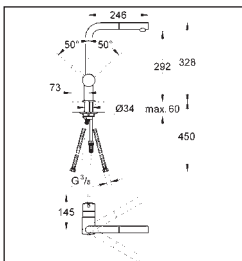


Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lever	46015
2	Cap	46025
3	Cartridge	46048
4	Extractable shower	46028
4.1	Mousseur	13952
4.2	Non-return valve	08565
5	Shank fastening assembly	46345
6	Compression spring	07240

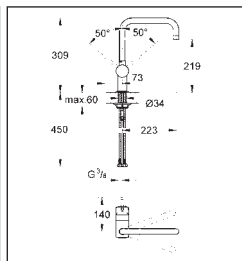
GROHE MINTA



Single-lever sink mixer 1/2"



32 168 Single-lever sink mixer 1/2"

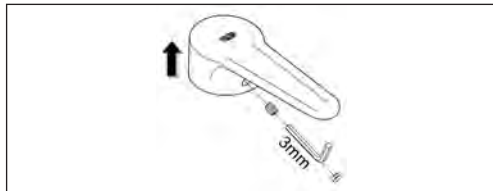


32 488

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order.



Lever:

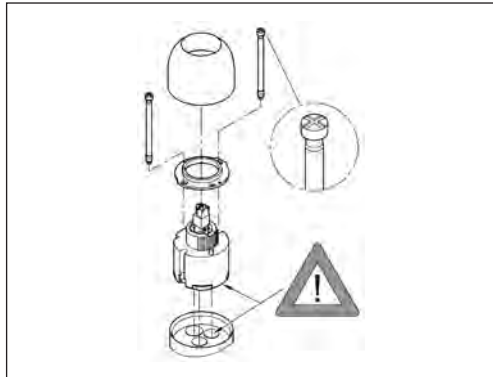
1. Lever out plug.
2. Remove set screw using a 3mm allen key.
3. Pull off lever.

Cartridge:

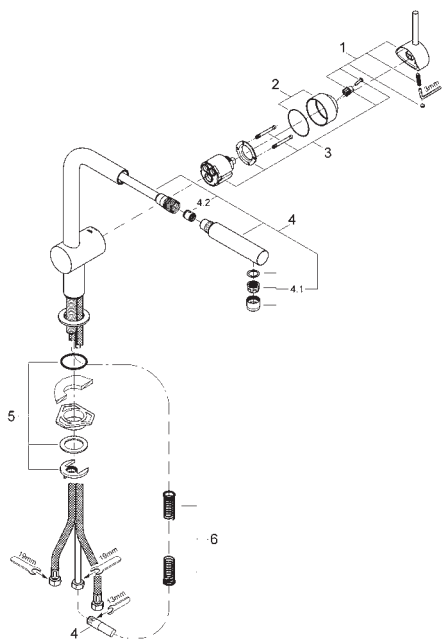
1. Screw off cap.
2. Remove screws and remove complete cartridge.
3. Replace the complete cartridge.

Observe the correct installation position!

Installation instruction: Ensure that the cartridge seals engage in the grooves in the housing.
Replace screws and tighten evenly and alternately.

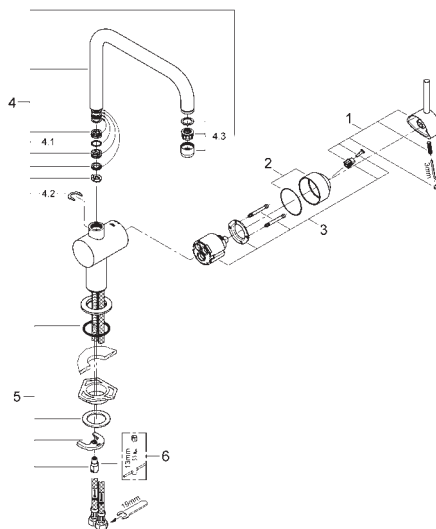


32 168



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lever	46015
2	Cap	46025
3	Cartridge	46048
4	Extractable shower	46590
4.1	Mousseur	13967
4.2	Non-return valve	08565
5	Shank fastening assembly	46345
6	Compression spring	07240

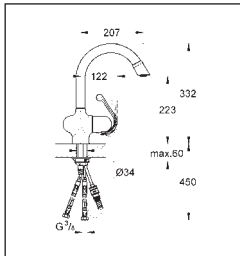
32 488



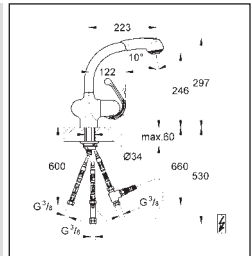
Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lever	46015
2	Cap	46025
3	Cartridge	46048
4	Spout	13096
4.1	Sealing washer Ø 13.5 x Ø 2.75	01285
4.2	Safety ring	04853
4.3	Mousseur	13928
5	Shank fastening assembly	46249
6	Mounting wrench	19017



Single-lever sink mixer 1/2"
Single-lever sink mixer 1/2"



33 708 Single-lever sink mixer 1/2"
33 707



33 728

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order.



Lever:

1. Remove screw using a 3mm allen key.
2. Pull off lever.

Cartridge:

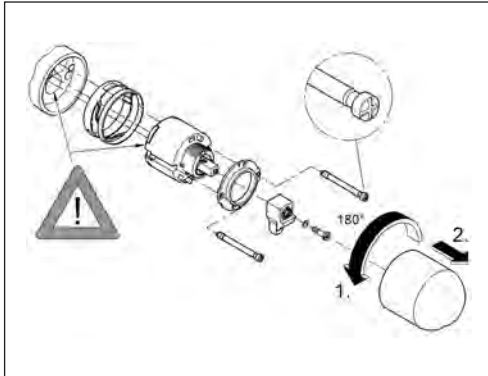
1. Turn cap through 180° (slot pointing upwards) and pull off
2. Remove screw and pull off switch lever
3. Remove screws and remove complete cartridge
4. Replace the complete cartridge.

Observe the correct installation position!

Installation instruction: Ensure that the cartridge seals engage in the grooves of the housing. Replace screws and tighten evenly and alternately.

Rose:

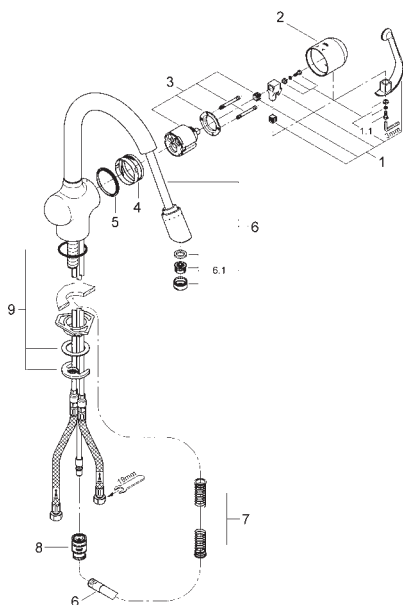
1. Screw off rose using a 24mm open-ended or socket spanner.
2. Clean strainer and rose, replace strainer if necessary.
3. Simply rub SpeedClean nozzles in order to remove limescale deposit from the rose.



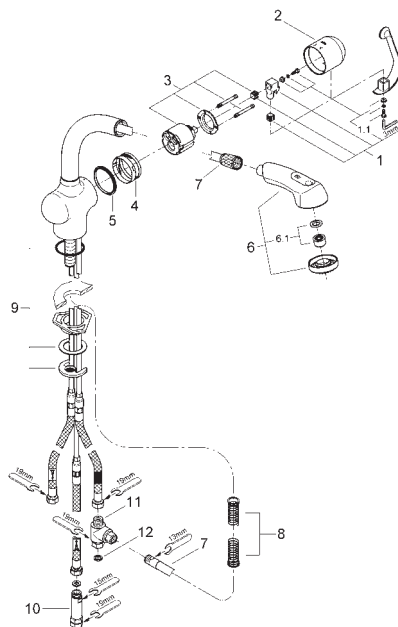
Important note!

The volume of water in the storage heater will expand as it is heated. The expansion water must drip out of the mixer spout. This process is necessary and normal. The spout must not be fitted with any downstream resistances in the form of air bubblers (e.g. mousseurs) and components reducing flow (e.g. restrictors) as these will result in damage to the storage heater.

33 708



33 728



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lever	46309
1.1	Fixing set	46310
2	Cover cap	46311
3	Cartridge	46048
4	Guide ring	05380 *
5	Sliding ring	04954 *
6	Extractable shower	46199 *
6.1	Mousseur	13961
7	Compression spring	07240
8	Coupling piece	46338
9	Shank fastening assembly	46345

*availability on request

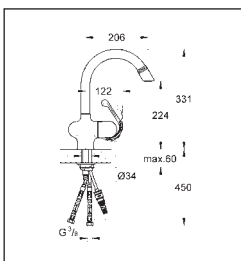
Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lever	46309
1.1	Fixing set	46310
2	Cover cap	46311
3	Cartridge for low pressure	46409
4	Guide ring	05380 *
5	Sliding ring	04954 *
6	Pull out spray	46320
6.1	Flow straightener M22x1	45351
7	Shower hose, metal	45352
8	Compression spring	07237
9	Shank fastening assembly	46345
10	Non-return valve	46323
11	Distributor	07202
12	Joint ring, Ø 10.5 x Ø 14.5 x 2.0	01997

*availability on request

K 73



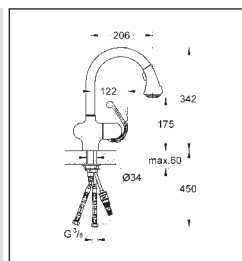
Single-lever sink mixer 1/2"



33 764 SD0 Single-lever sink mixer 1/2"



32 462



Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order.



Lever:

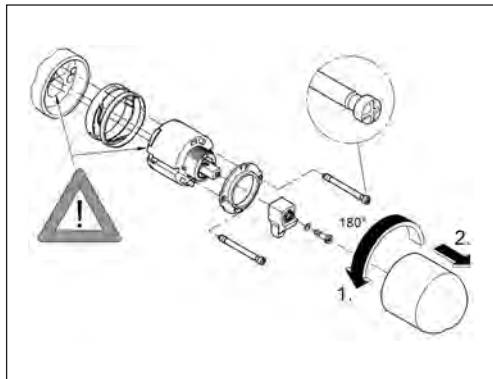
1. Remove screw using a 3mm allen key.
2. Pull off lever.

Cartridge:

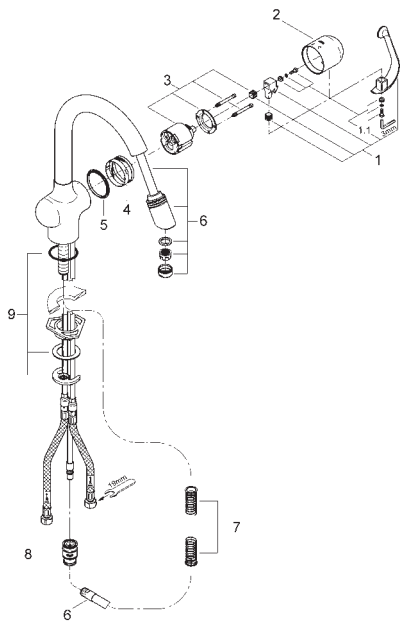
1. Turn cap through 180° (slot pointing upwards) and pull off
2. Remove screw and pull off switch lever
3. Remove screws and remove complete cartridge
4. Replace the complete cartridge.

Observe the correct installation position!

Installation instruction: Ensure that the cartridge seals engage in the grooves of the housing. Replace screws and tighten evenly and alternately.



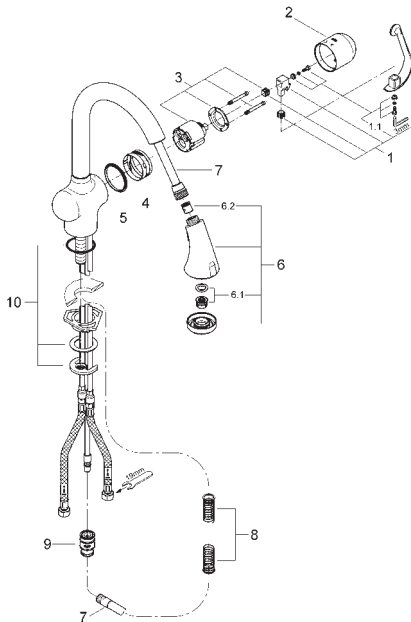
33 764 SD0



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lever	46309
1.1	Fixing set	46310
2	Cover cap	46311
3	Cartridge	46048
4	Guide ring	05380 *
5	Sliding ring	04954 *
6	Extractable shower	46246
7	Compression spring	07240
8	Coupling piece	46338
9	Shank fastening assembly	46345

*availability on request

32 462

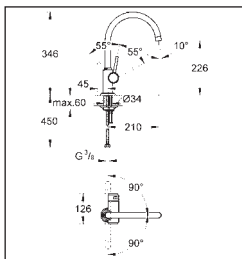


Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lever	46309
1.1	Fixing set	46310
2	Cover cap	46311
3	Cartridge	46048
4	Guide ring	05380 *
5	Sliding ring	04954 *
6	Pull out spray	46173
6.1	Mousseur	13952
6.2	Non-return valve	64689
7	Metalflex hose	46174
8	Compression spring	07240
9	Coupling piece	46338
10	Shank fastening assembly	46345

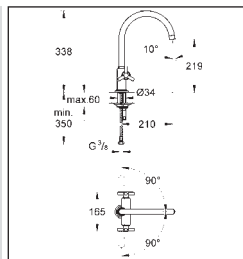
*availability on request



Single-lever sink mixer 1/2"



32 003 Single-hole sink mixer 1/2"

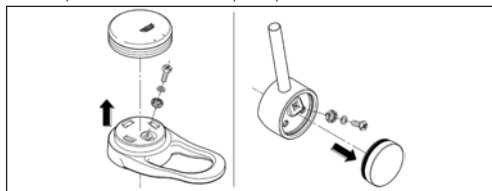


31 000

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order.



Lever:

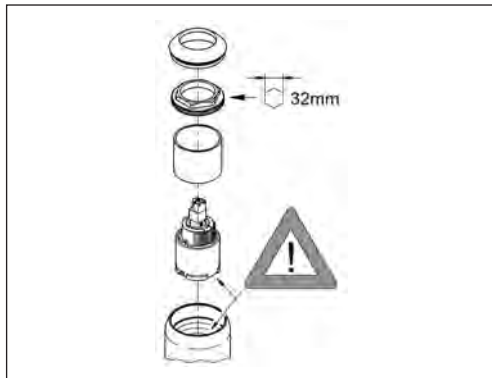
1. Remove cap.
2. Remove screw.
3. Pull off lever.

Cartridge:

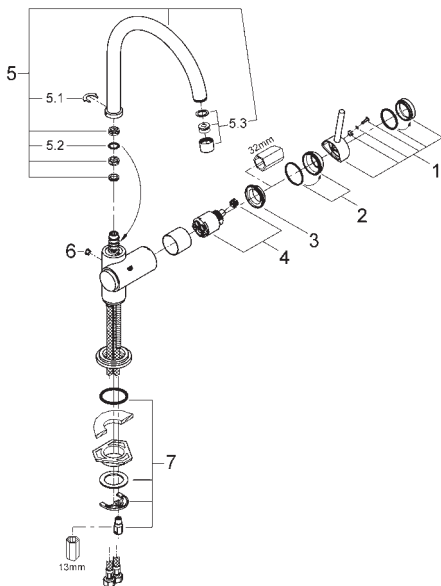
1. Pull off cap.
2. Unscrew screw coupling using a 32mm spanner.
3. Replace the complete cartridge.

Observe the correct installation position!

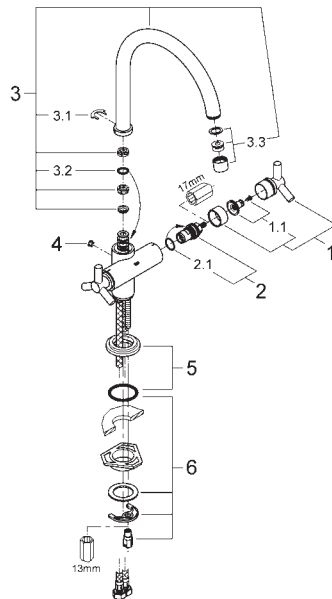
Installation instruction: Ensure that the cartridge seals engage in the grooves and the locating pins at the base of the cartridge slot into the apertures on the housing. Replace screw coupling and tighten.



32 003



31 000



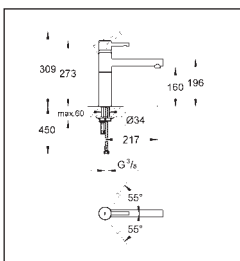
Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lever	46102
2	Cap	46116
3	Ring	04456 *
4	Cartridge	46374
5	Spout	13176
5.1	Safety ring	08065
5.2	Sealing washer Ø 13.5 x Ø 2.75	01285
5.3	Flow controller M22 x 1	13935
6	Cover cap	08102
7	Shank fastening assembly	46249

Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Handle Ypsilon	45603
1.1	Replacement kit for fastening	45605
2	Ceramic headpart 1/2", 90°, right hand	45882
2.1	O-ring Ø 18.2 x Ø 1.7	03924
3	Spout	13176
3.1	Safety ring	08065
3.2	Sealing washer Ø 13.5 x Ø 2.75	01285
3.3	Flow controller M22 x 1	13935
4	Cover cap	08102
5	Escutcheon	45629
6	Shank fastening assembly	46249

*availability on request



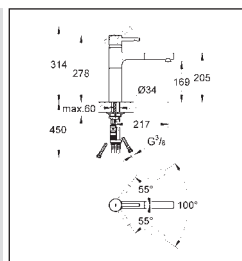
Single-lever sink mixer 1/2"



32 105 Single-lever sink mixer 1/2"



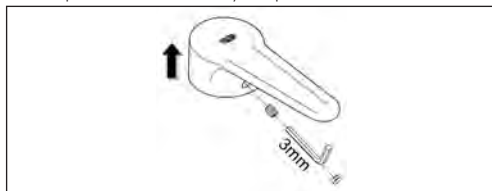
32 171



Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order.



Lever:

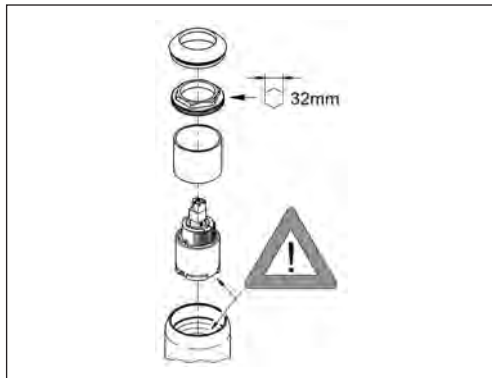
1. Lever out plug.
2. Remove set screw using a 3mm allen key.
3. Pull off lever.

Cartridge:

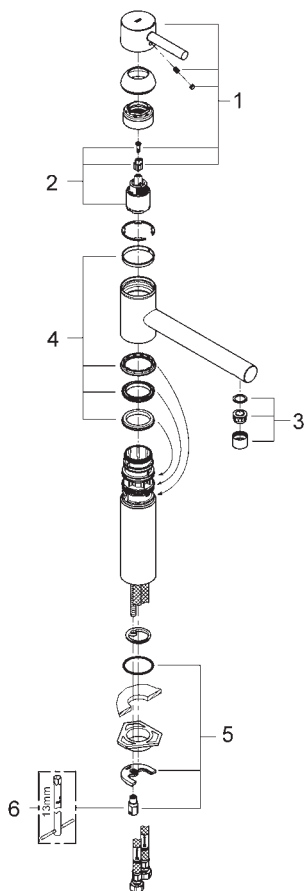
1. Pull off cap.
2. Unscrew screw coupling using a 32mm spanner.
3. Replace the complete cartridge.

Observe the correct installation position!

Installation instruction: Ensure that the cartridge seals engage in the grooves and the locating pins at the base of the cartridge slot into the apertures on the housing. Replace screw coupling and tighten.

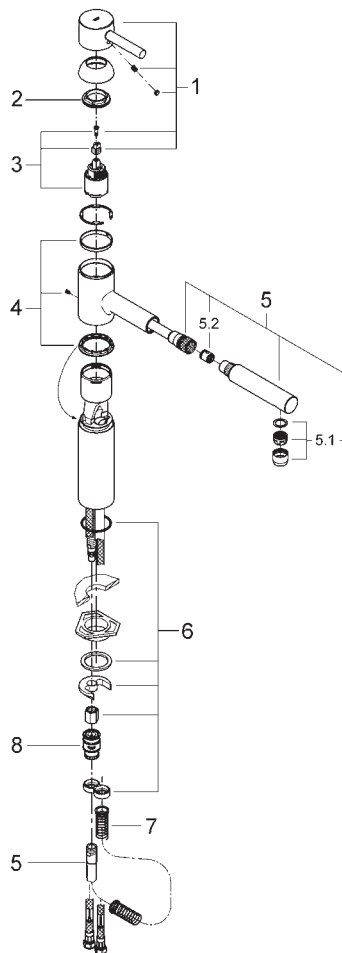


32 105



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lever	46535
2	Mounting set	46460
3	Cartridge	46374
4	Mousseur	06574
5	Seal kit	46429
6	Shank fastening assembly	46249
7	Mounting wrench	19017

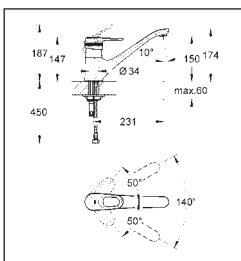
32 171



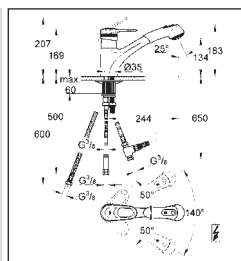
Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lever	46535
2	Mounting set	46460
3	Cartridge	46374
4	Seal kit	46429
5	Extractable shower	46590
5.1	Mousseur	13967
5.2	Non-return valve	08565
6	Shank fastening assembly	46346
7	Compression spring	07240
8	Coupling piece	46338



Single-lever sink mixer 1/2"
Single-lever sink mixer 1/2"



33 930 Single-lever sink mixer 1/2"
33 933

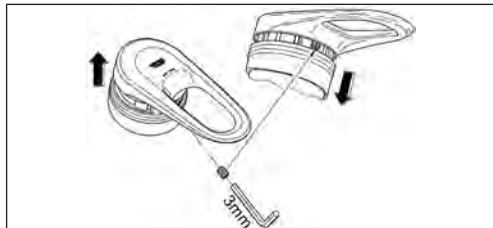


33 934

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order.



Lever:

1. Remove lever lower part.
2. Remove set screw using a 3mm allen key.
3. Pull off lever.

Cartridge (Fig. left):

1. Screw off cap.
2. Remove screws and remove complete cartridge.
3. Replace the complete cartridge.

Observe the correct installation position!

Installation instruction: Ensure that the cartridge seals engage in the grooves in the housing.

Replace screws and tighten evenly and alternately.

Rose (Fig. right):

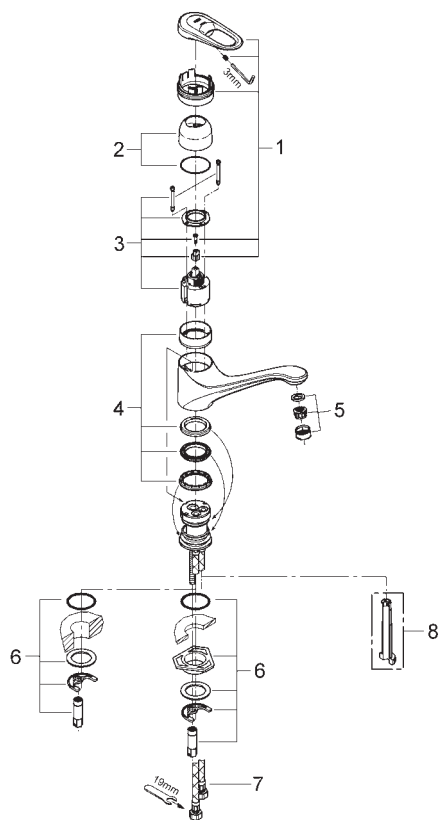
1. Screw off rose using a 24mm open-ended or socket spanner.
2. Clean strainer and rose, replace strainer if necessary.
3. Simply rub SpeedClean nozzles in order to remove limescale deposit from the rose.



Important note!

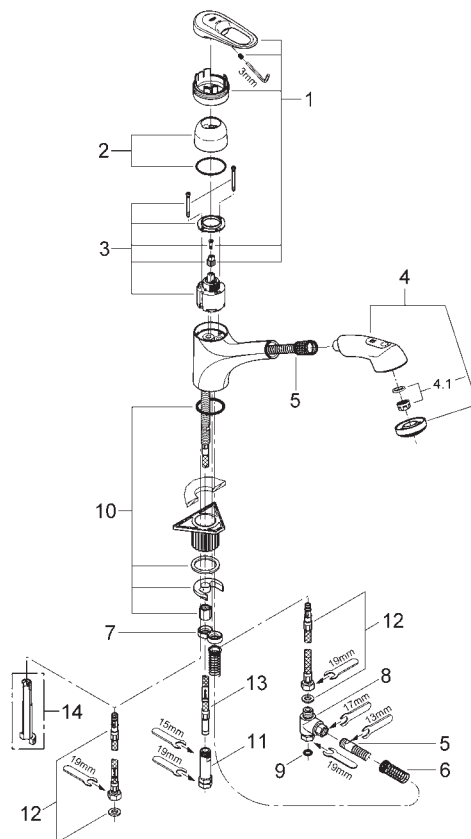
The volume of water in the storage heater will expand as it is heated. The expansion water must drip out of the mixer spout. This process is necessary and normal. The spout must not be fitted with any downstream resistances in the form of air bubblers (e.g. mousseurs) and components reducing flow (e.g. restrictors) as these will result in damage to the storage heater.

33 930



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lever	46415
2	Cap	46427
3	Cartridge	46048
4	Seal kit	46429
5	Mousseur	13929
6	Shank fastening assembly	46249
7	Flexible connection hose, 470	45484
8	Disassembling key	19132

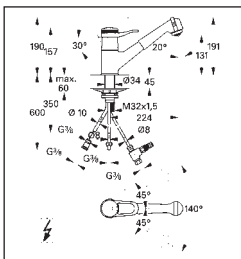
33 934



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lever	46415
2	Cap	46427
3	Cartridge for low pressure	46409
4	Pull out spray	46320
4.1	Flow straightener M22x1	45351
5	Shower hose, metal	45352
6	Compression spring	07240
7	Stop	04174
8	Distributor	07202
9	Joint ring, Ø 10.5 x Ø 14.5 x 2.0	01997
10	Shank fastening assembly	46346
11	Non-return valve	46323
12	Connection hose, 300 mm	06752
13	Flexible connector M10 x 1 x 3.8 x 544	46255
14	Disassembling key	19132



Single-lever sink mixer 1/2"

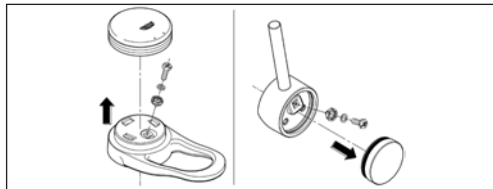


33 866

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order.



Lever:

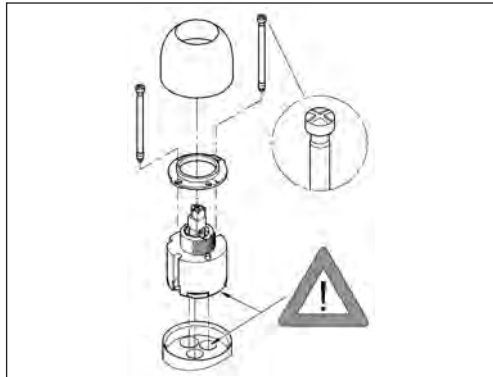
1. Remove cap.
2. Remove screw.
3. Pull off lever.

Cartridge:

1. Screw off cap.
2. Remove screws and remove complete cartridge.
3. Replace the complete cartridge.

Observe the correct installation position!

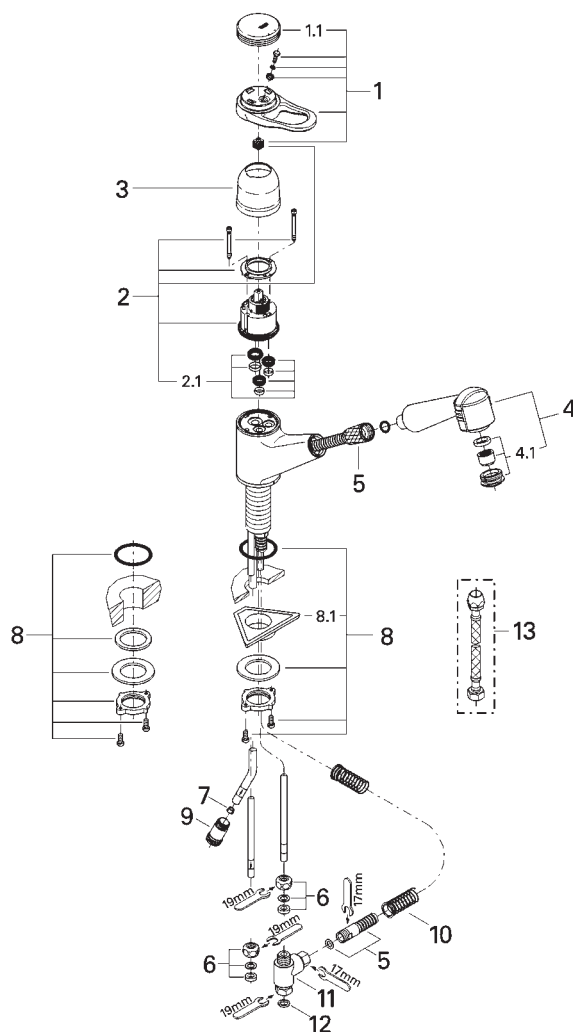
Installation instruction: Ensure that the cartridge seals engage in the grooves in the housing.
Replace screws and tighten evenly and alternately.



Important note!

The volume of water in the storage heater will expand as it is heated. The expansion water must drip out of the mixer spout. This process is necessary and normal. The spout must not be fitted with any downstream resistances in the form of air bubblers (e.g. mousseurs) and components reducing flow (e.g. restrictors) as these will result in damage to the storage heater.

33 866



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.	Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lever	46129	7	Flow limiter	45303 *
1.1	Cover cap	46130	8	Shank fastening assembly	46078
2	Cartridge	46048	8.1	Support plate	05334
2.1	Seal kit	46209 *	9	Non-return valve	14167
3	Cap	01734	10	Compression spring	07237
4	Pull out spray	45350	11	Distributor	07202
4.1	Flow straightener M22x1	45351	12	Temperature limiter	46308
5	Shower hose, metal	45352	13	Connection hose, 300 mm	45120
6	Compression nut, 3/8 x Ø 8.5	12938			

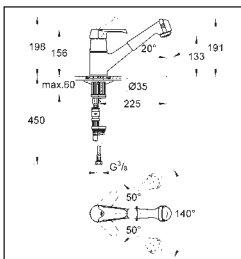
*availability on request

*availability on request

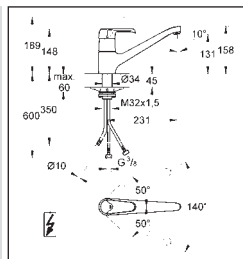
K 83



Single-lever sink mixer 1/2"
Single-lever sink mixer 1/2"



33 809 Single-lever sink mixer 1/2"
33 807

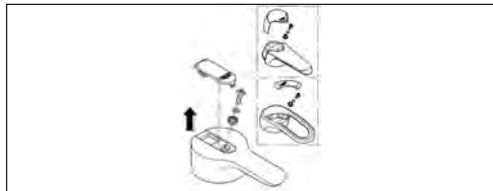


33 808

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order.



Lever:

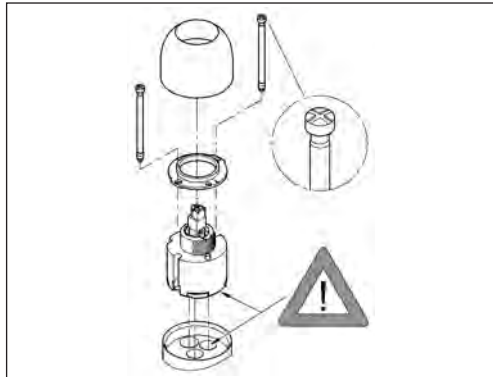
1. Pull off cap.
2. Remove screw.
3. Pull off lever.

Cartridge:

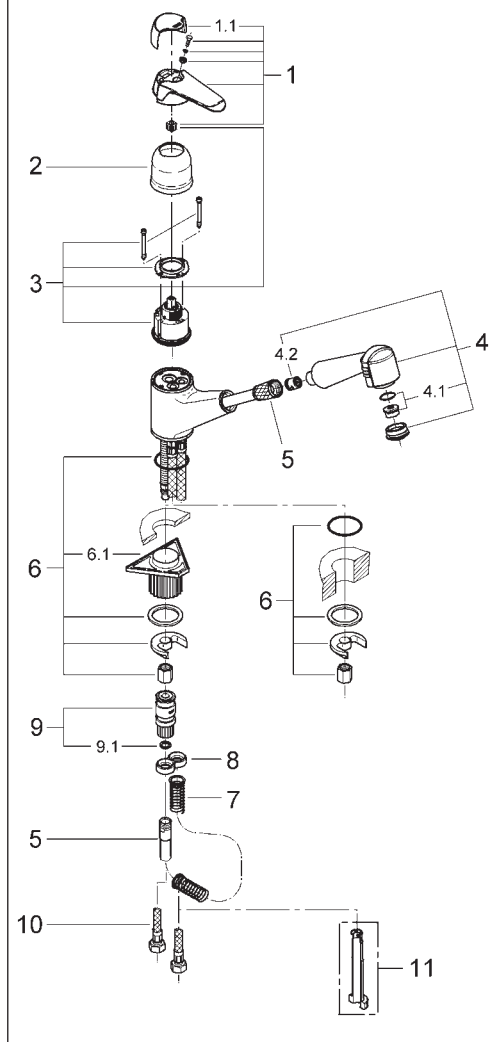
1. Screw off cap.
2. Remove screws and remove complete cartridge.
3. Replace the complete cartridge.

Observe the correct installation position!

Installation instruction: Ensure that the cartridge seals engage in the grooves in the housing.
Replace screws and tighten evenly and alternately.



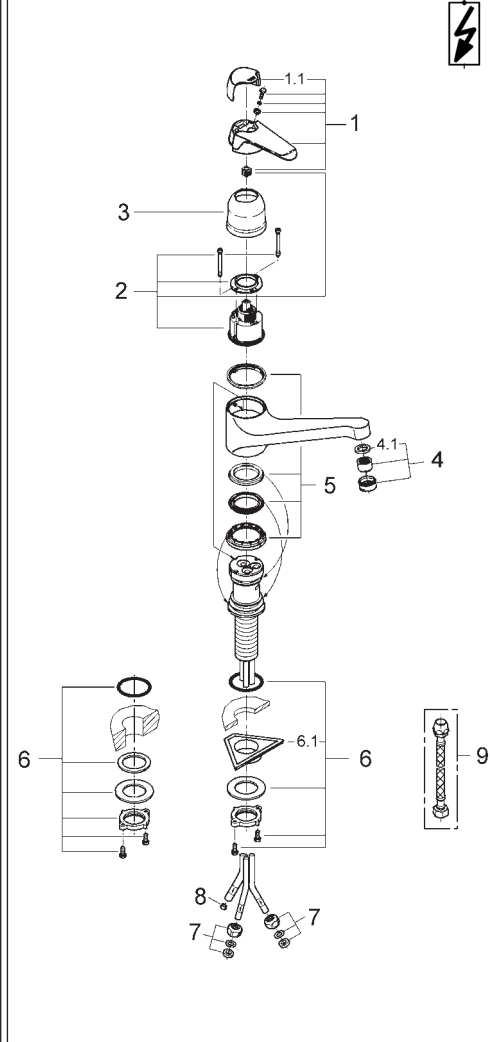
33 809



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lever	46125 *
1.1	Cap	46126 *
2	Cap	01734
3	Cartridge	46048
4	Pull out spray	46252
4.1	Non-return valve	08565
5	Metal hose	46092
6	Shank fastening assembly	46346
6.1	Stop	04174
7	Compression spring	07240
8	Stop	04174
9	Coupling piece	46338
9.1	O-ring $\varnothing 10 \times 2.2$ mm	00575 *
10	Flexible connection hose, 470	45484
11	Disassembling key	19132

*availability on request

33 808



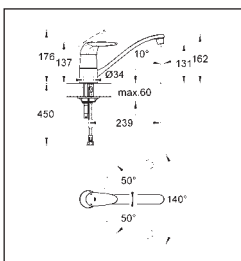
Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lever	46125 *
1.1	Cap	46126 *
2	Cartridge for low pressure	46409
3	Cap	01734
4	Flow straightener M22x1	46162
4.1	Seal $\varnothing 21.3 \times 14.5 \times 2.7$ mm	02637 *
5	Seal kit	46077
6	Shank fastening assembly	46078
6.1	Support plate	05334
7	Compression nut, $3/8 \times \varnothing 8.5$	12938
8	Flow limiter	45303 *
9	Connection hose, 300 mm	45120

*availability on request

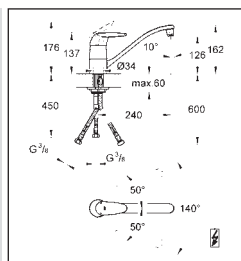




Single-lever sink mixer 1/2"



33 770 Single-lever sink mixer 1/2"

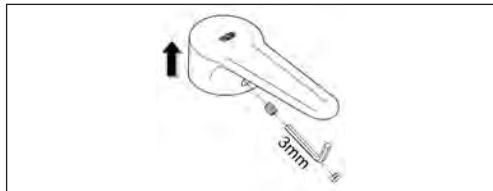


33 771

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order.



Lever:

1. Lever out plug.
2. Remove set screw using a 3mm allen key.
3. Pull off lever.

Cartridge:

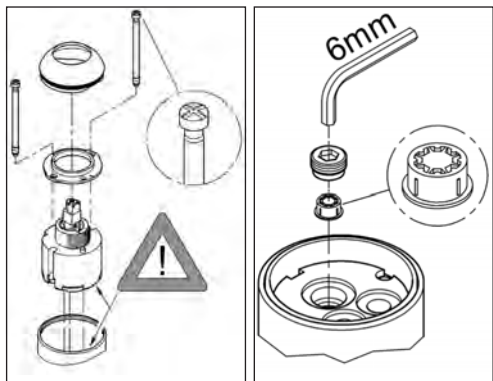
1. Pull off cap.
2. Remove screws and remove complete cartridge.
3. Replace the complete cartridge.

Observe the correct installation position!

Installation instruction: Ensure that the cartridge seals engage in the grooves in the housing. Replace screws and tighten evenly and alternately.

Flow regulating valve:

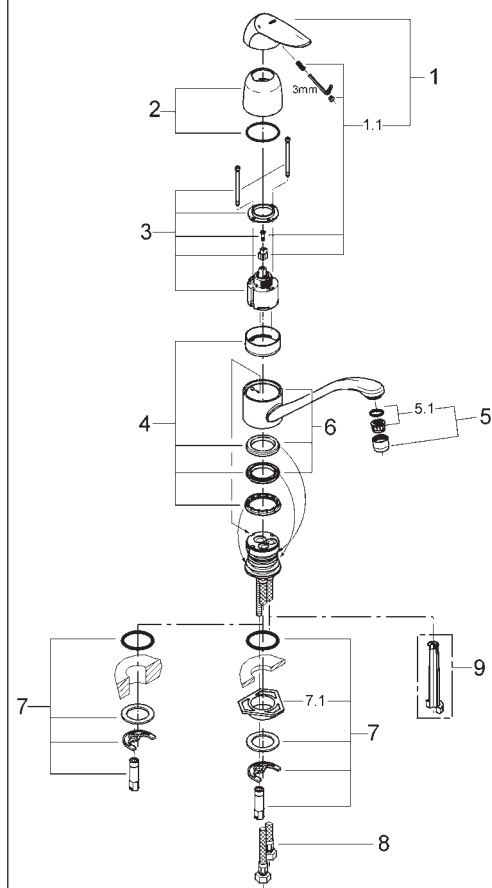
1. Remove threaded insert with built-in flow regulating valve using a 6mm allen key.



Important note!

The volume of water in the storage heater will expand as it is heated. The expansion water must drip out of the mixer spout. This process is necessary and normal. The spout must not be fitted with any downstream resistances in the form of air bubblers (e.g. mousseurs) and components reducing flow (e.g. restrictors) as these will result in damage to the storage heater.

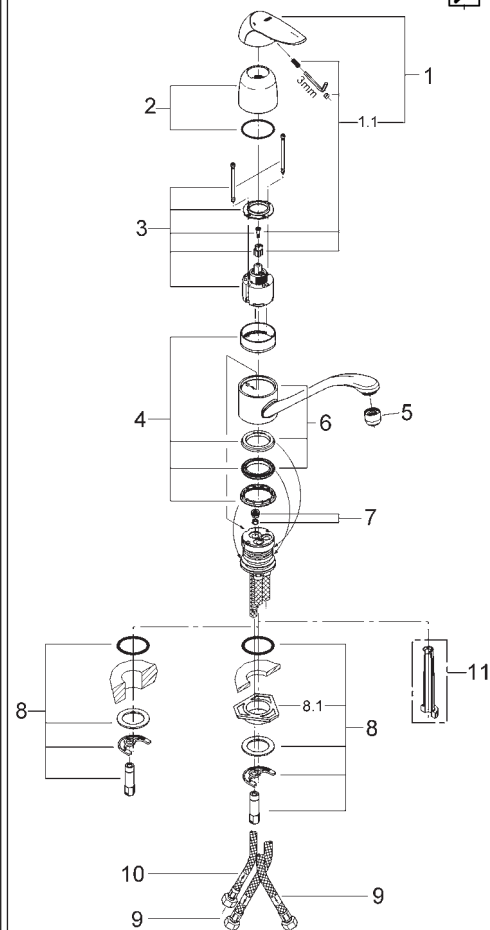
33 770



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lever	46439
1.1	Fixing set	46335
2	Cap	46127
3	Cartridge	46048
4	Seal kit	46429
5	Mousseur	13928
5.1	Replacement flow control M22x1 and M24x1	45002 *
6	Outlet 234 x 156	06417
7	Shank fastening assembly	46193 *
7.1	Support plate	05334
8	Flexible connection hose, 470	45484
9	Disassembling key	19132

*availability on request

33 771



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lever	46439
1.1	Fixing set	46335
2	Cap	46127
3	Cartridge for low pressure	46409
4	Seal kit	46429
5	Flow straightener M22x1	46163
6	Outlet 234 x 156	06417
7	Flow limiter	46324
8	Shank fastening assembly	46193 *
8.1	Support plate	05334
9	Connection hose, 300 mm	06752
10	Flexible connection hose, 470	45484
11	Disassembling key	19132

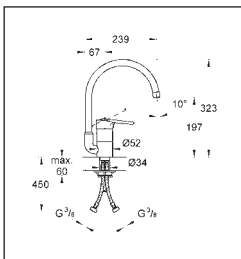
*availability on request

K 87

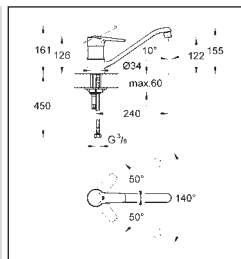
GROHE EUROSTYLE



Single-lever sink mixer 1/2"



33 975 Eurostyle sink mixer

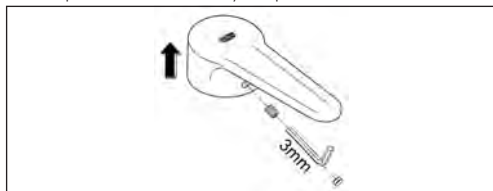


33 977

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order.



Lever:

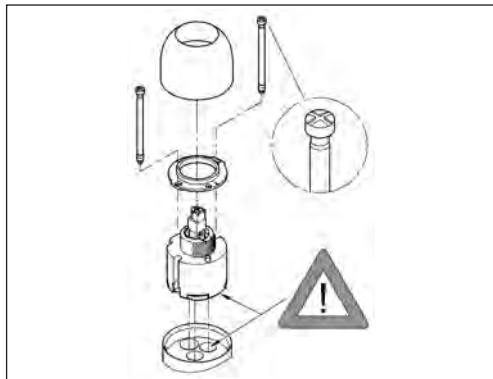
1. Lever out plug.
2. Remove set screw using a 3mm allen key.
3. Pull off lever.

Cartridge:

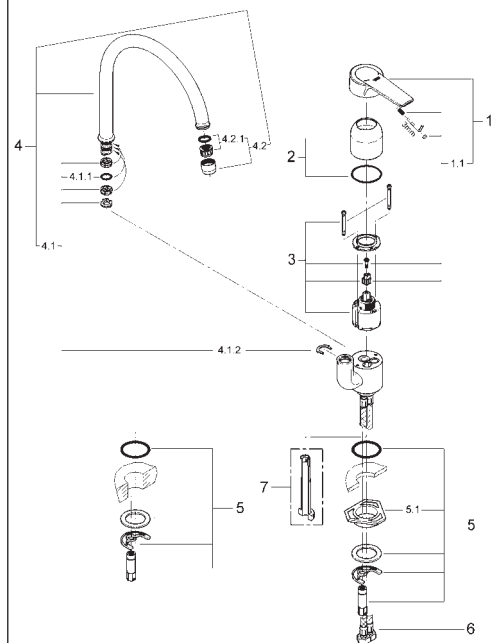
1. Screw off cap.
2. Remove screws and remove complete cartridge.
3. Replace the complete cartridge.

Observe the correct installation position!

Installation instruction: Ensure that the cartridge seals engage in the grooves in the housing.
Replace screws and tighten evenly and alternately.



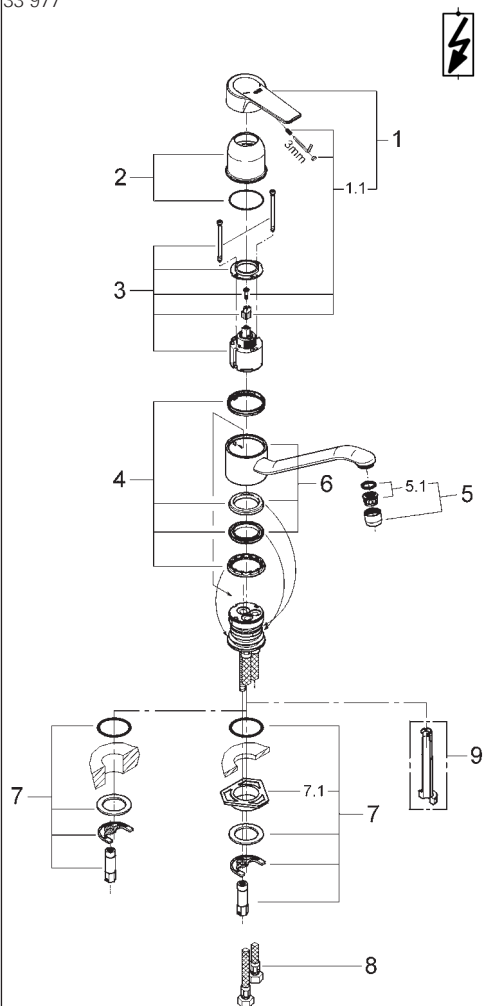
33 975



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lever	46458
1.1	Fixing set	46335
2	Cap	46243
3	Cartridge	46048
4	Tubular spout	13049
4.1	Sealing washer Ø 13.5 x Ø 2.75	01285
4.2	Safety ring	04853
4.3	Mousseur	13928
5	Shank fastening assembly	46193 *
5.1	Support plate	05334
6	Flexible connection hose, 470	45484
7	Disassembling key	19132

*availability on request

33 977



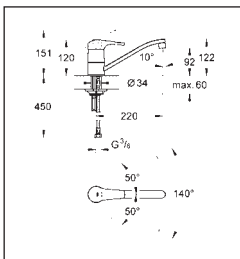
Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lever	46458
1.1	Fixing set	46335
2	Cap	46472
3	Cartridge	46048
4	Seal kit	46473
5	Mousseur	13928
5.1	Replacement flow control M22x1 and M24x1	45002 *
6	Spout	46474 *
7	Shank fastening assembly	46193 *
7.1	Support plate	05334
8	Flexible connection hose, 470	45484
9	Disassembling key	19132

*availability on request





Single-lever sink mixer 1/2"

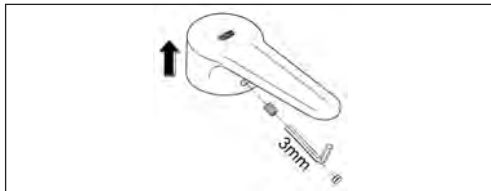


33 281

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order.



Lever:

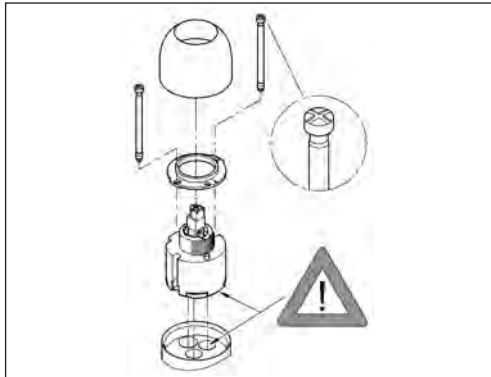
1. Lever out plug.
2. Remove set screw using a 3mm allen key.
3. Pull off lever.

Cartridge:

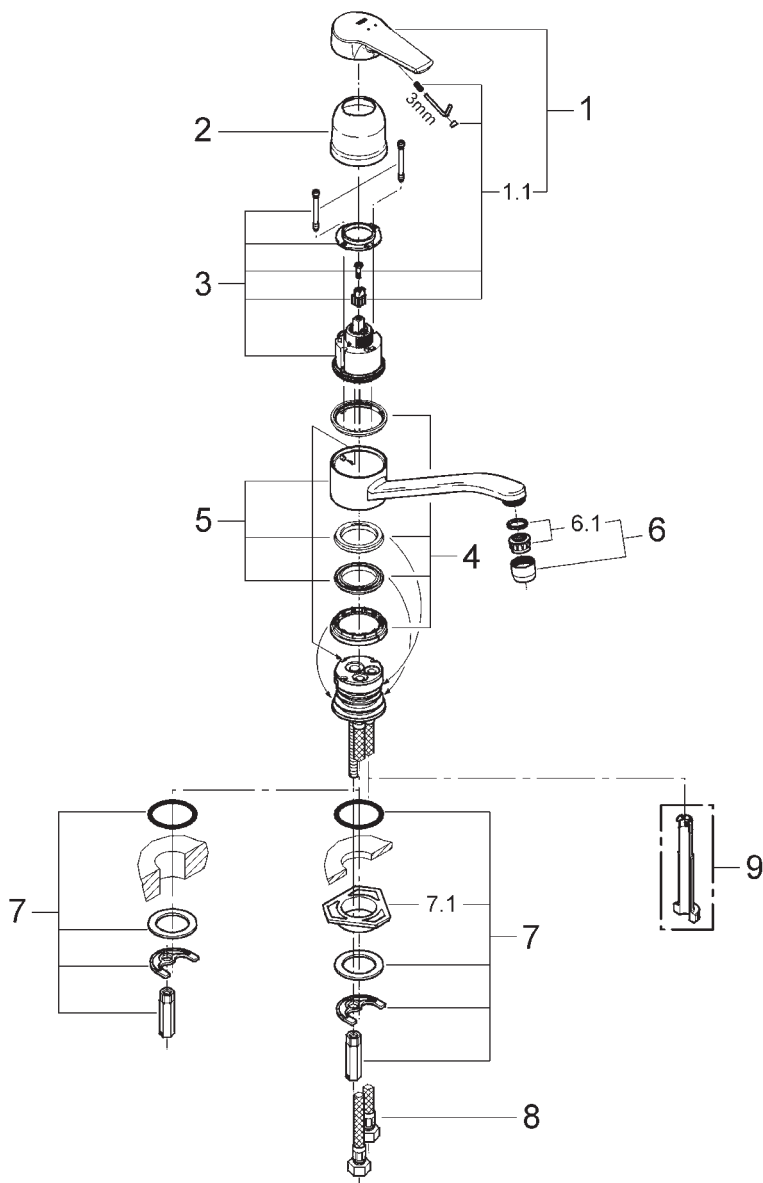
1. Screw off cap.
2. Remove screws and remove complete cartridge.
3. Replace the complete cartridge.

Observe the correct installation position!

Installation instruction: Ensure that the cartridge seals engage in the grooves in the housing.
Replace screws and tighten evenly and alternately.



33 281



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.	Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lever	46437	6	Mousseur	13928
1.1	Fixing set	46335	6.1	Replacement flow control M22x1 and M24x1	45002 *
2	Cap	01734	7	Shank fastening assembly	46193 *
3	Cartridge	46048	7.1	Support plate	05334
4	Seal kit	46077 *	8	Flexible connection hose, 470	45484
5	Tube spout 230 x 130	06410	9	Disassembling key	19132

*availability on request

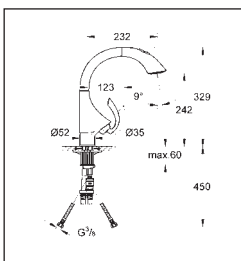
*availability on request

K 91

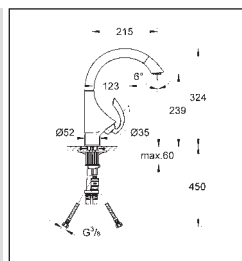
GROHE K4



Single-lever sink mixer 1/2"



33 782 Single-lever sink mixer 1/2"

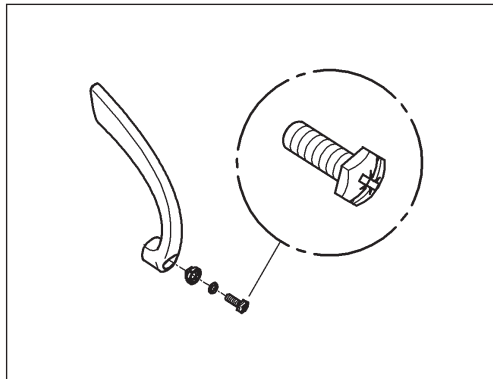


33 786

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order.



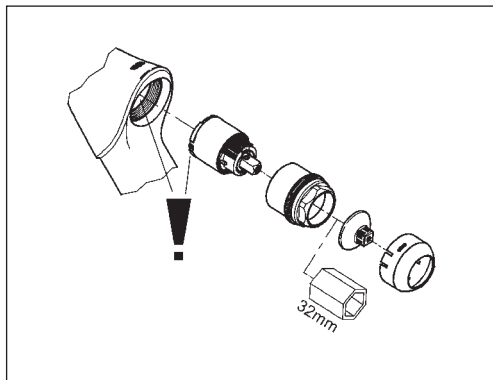
Lever:

1. Remove screw using a cross-head screwdriver.
2. Pull off lever.

Cartridge:

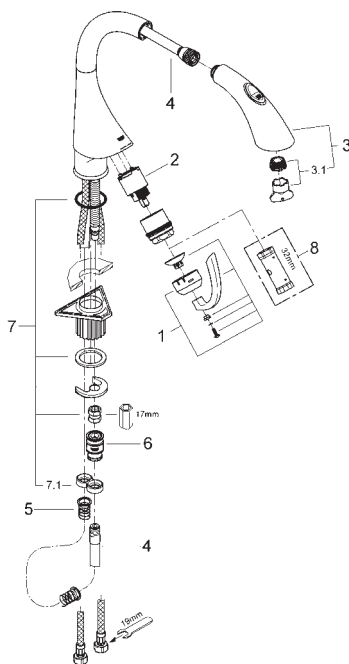
1. Pull off cap.
2. Unscrew screw coupling using a 32mm spanner.
3. Replace the complete cartridge.

Observe the correct installation position!
Installation instruction: Ensure that the cartridge seals engage in the grooves and the locating pins at the base of the cartridge slot into the apertures on the housing.
Replace screw coupling and tighten.



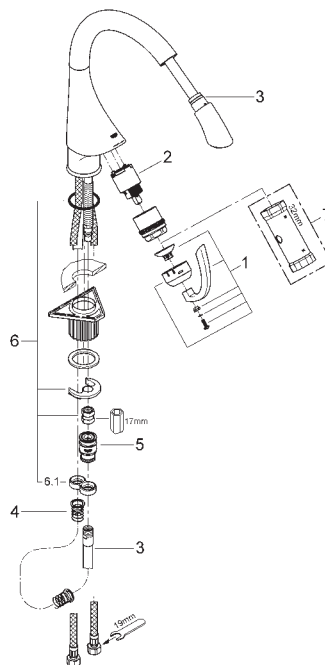
GROHE K4

33 782



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lever	46572
2	Cartridge	46374
3	Pull out spray	46575
3.1	Mousseur	13926
4	Metallflex hose	46174
5	Compression spring	07240
6	Coupling piece	46338
7	Shank fastening assembly	46346
7.1	Stop	04174
8	Socket spanner	19332

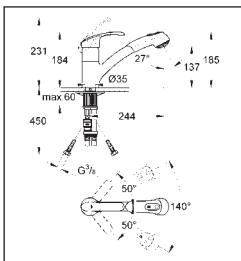
33 786



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lever	46572
2	Cartridge	46374
3	Extractable shower	46576
4	Compression spring	07240
5	Coupling piece	46338
6	Shank fastening assembly	46346
6.1	Stop	04174
7	Socket spanner	19332



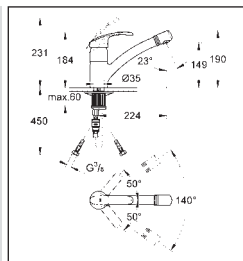
Single-lever sink mixer 1/2"



32 998 SD0 Single-lever sink mixer 1/2"



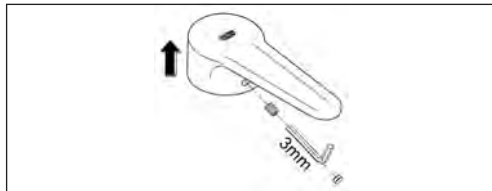
32 997 SD0



Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order.



Lever:

1. Lever out plug.
2. Remove set screw using a 3mm allen key.
3. Pull off lever.

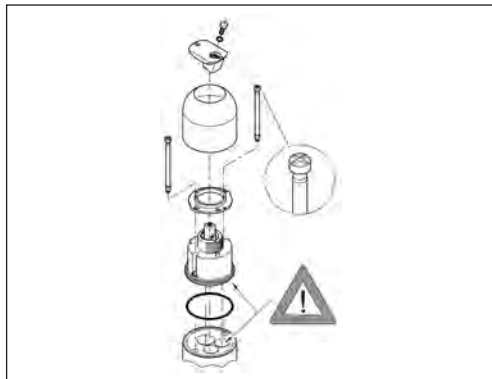
Cartridge:

1. Remove screw and pull off collar.
2. Screw off cap.
3. Remove screws and remove complete cartridge.
4. Replace complete cartridge.

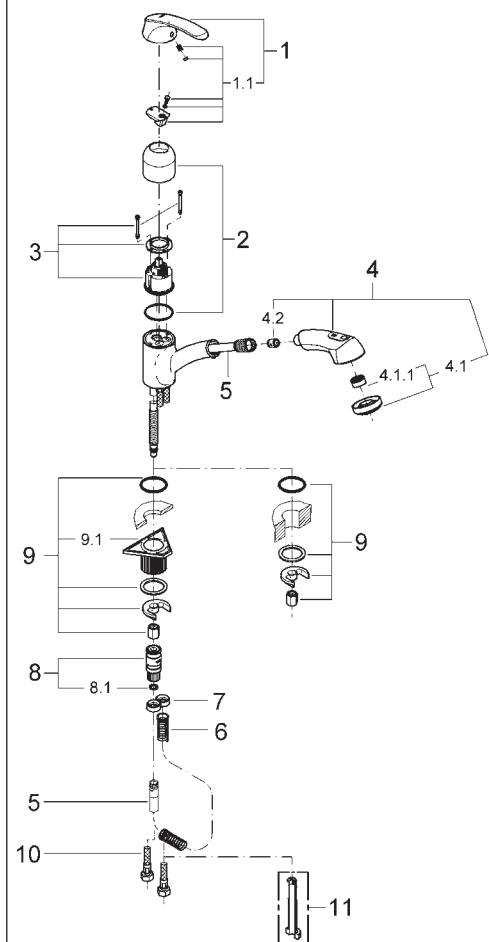
Observe the correct installation position!

Installation instruction: Ensure that the cartridge seals engage in the grooves in the housing.

Replace screws and tighten evenly and alternately.



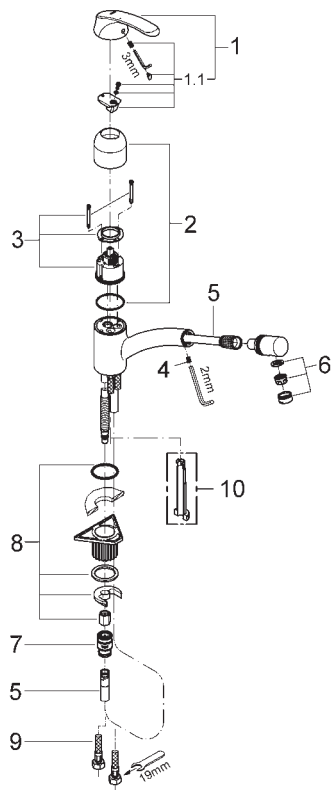
32 998 SD0



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lever	46513
1.1	Replacement kit for fastening	46514 *
1.1	Fixing set	46241
2	Cap	08842
3	Cartridge	46048
4	Pull out spray	46312
4.1	Mousseur	13952
4.2	Non-return valve	08565
5	Metal hose	46092
6	Compression spring	07240
7	Stop	04174
8	Coupling piece	46338
9	Shank fastening assembly	46346
10	Flexible connection hose, 470	45484
11	Disassembling key	19132

*availability on request

32 997 SD0



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lever	46513
1.1	Replacement kit for fastening	46514 *
1.1	Fixing set	46241
2	Cap	08842
3	Cartridge	46048
4	Screw	11268 *
5	Metalflex hose	46104
6	Mousseur	13952
7	Coupling piece	46338
8	Shank fastening assembly	46346
9	Tube	45830 *
10	Flexible connection hose, 470	45484
11	Disassembling key	19132

*availability on request

K 95

GROHE SHOWER SYSTEM/ SHOWERS



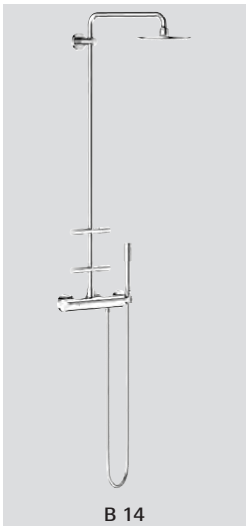
GROHE PRODUCT OVERVIEW

F-digital



GROHE PRODUCT OVERVIEW

Rainshower® shower
system



Showers

GROHE PRODUCT OVERVIEW

Euphoria shower system

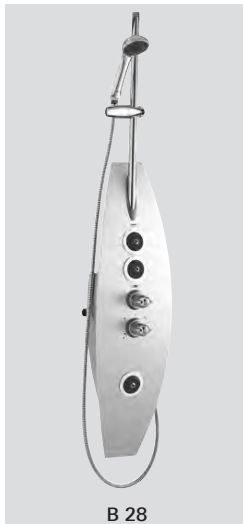
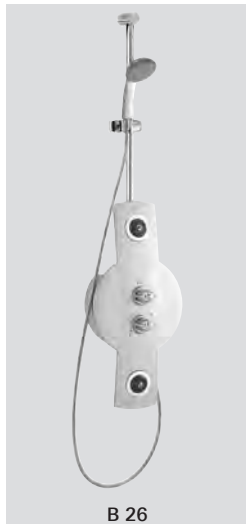


Tempesta Cosmopolitan Neu



GROHE PRODUCT OVERVIEW

Aquatower



Freehand®



GROHE PRODUCT OVERVIEW

Rainshower® F series

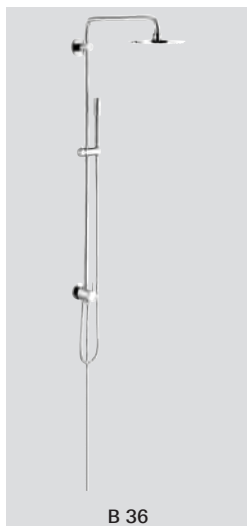


B 34

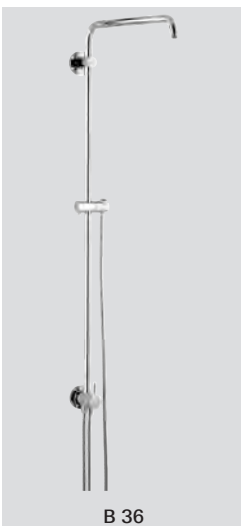


B 35

Rainshower® diverter shower system



B 36



B 36



B 37

Relaxa plus



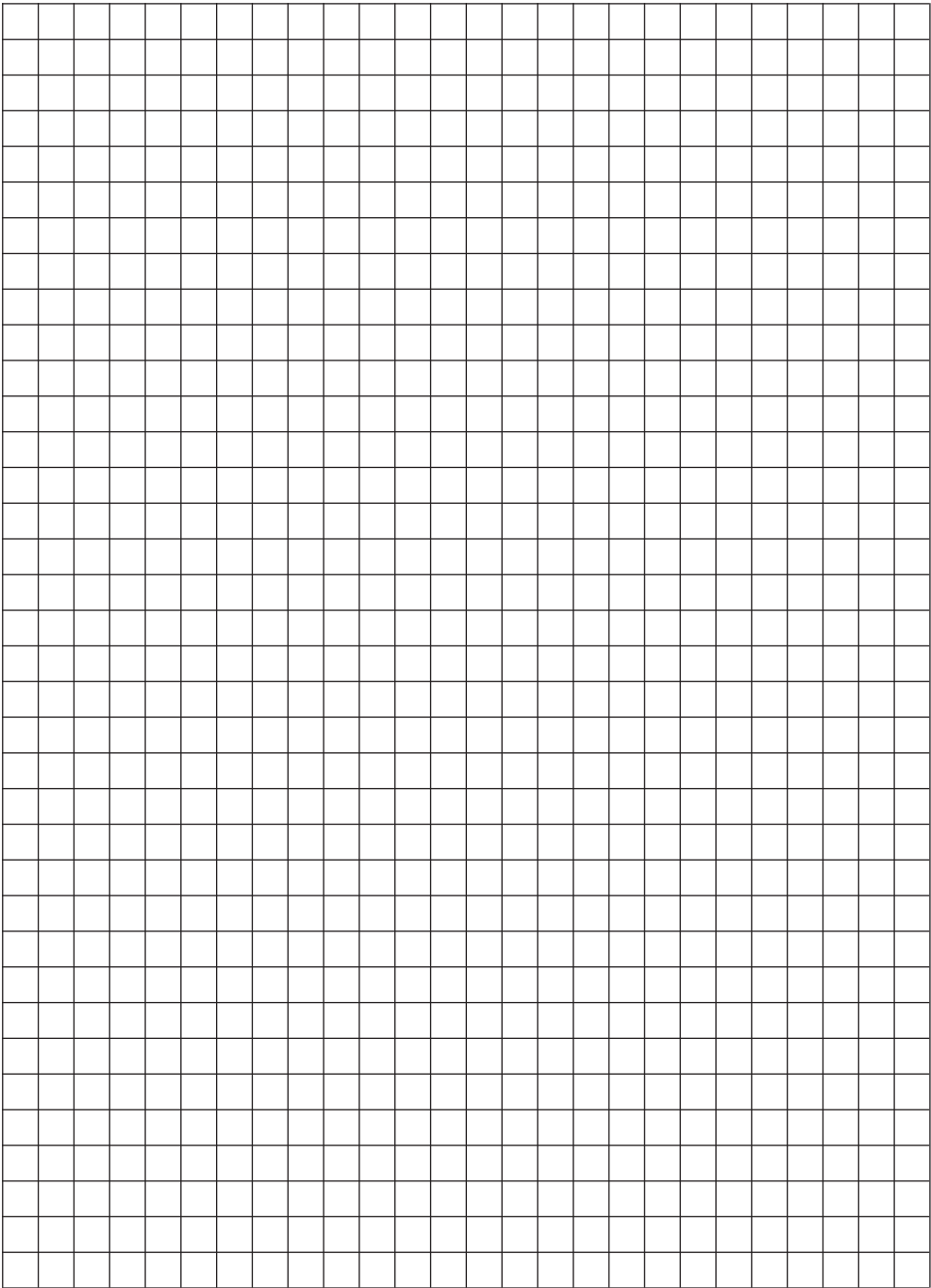
B 38



B 38



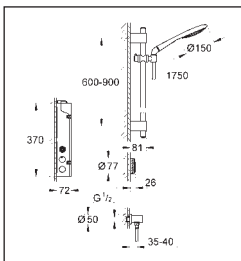
B 40



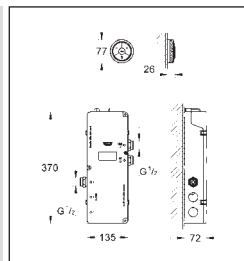
GROHE RAINSHOWER SOLO F-DIGITAL



Shower set



36 298 Digital controller for bath or shower

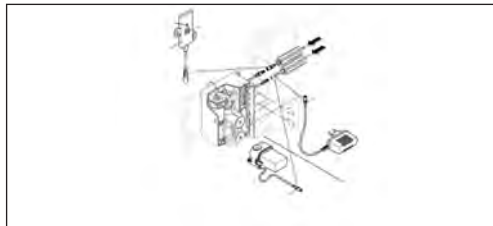


36 292

Maintenance instructions

Inspect and clean all components and replace if necessary.

Shut off cold and hot water supply.



Disconnect voltage supply.

Close isolating valves.

Disconnect all plug-in connectors

Thermostatic compact cartridge:

1. Remove lid.
2. Remove screw (I).
3. Disconnect plug (J1) and remove servo motor (J).
4. Loosen screw ring (K) using a 34 mm tool and remove.
5. If necessary, lever out thermostatic compact cartridge (M) via recess (M1).

Assemble in reverse order.

Observe the correct installation position of thermostatic compact cartridge (M).

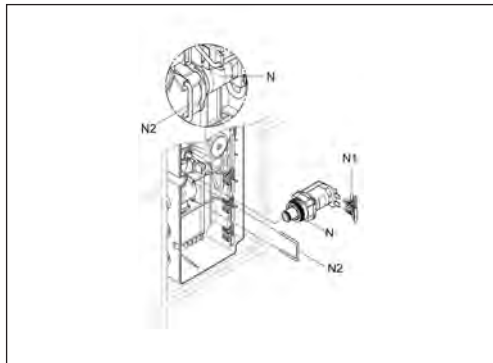
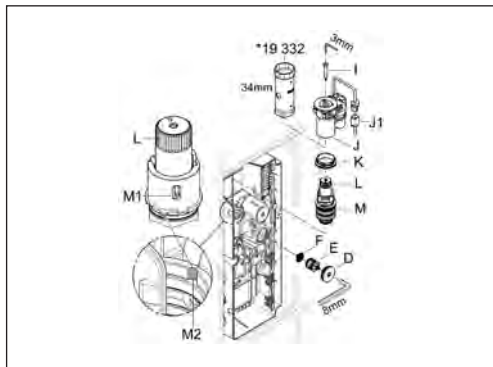
Non-return valve:

1. Remove screw plug (D).
2. Remove non-return valve (E) and filter (F).

Solenoid valve:

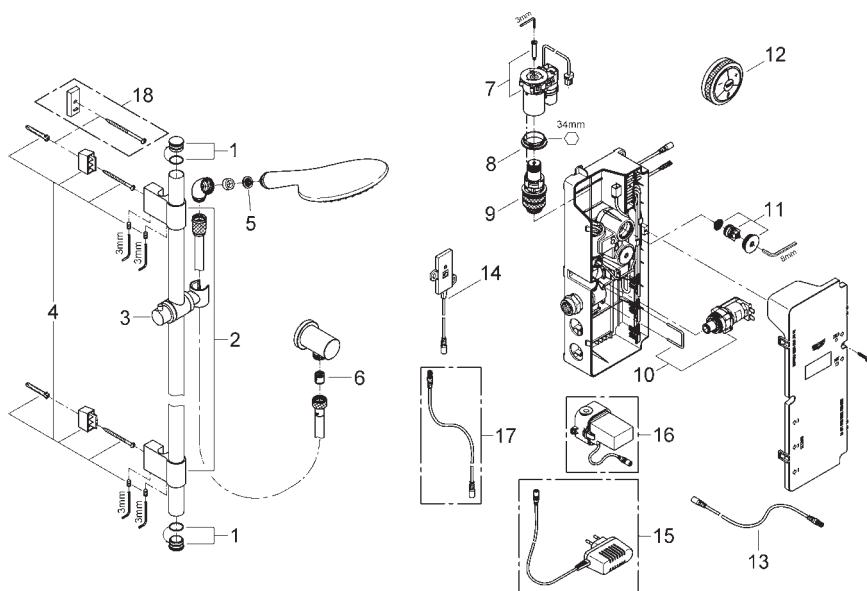
Disconnect plug (N1), remove clip (N2) and pull out solenoid valve (N).

Assemble in reverse order.



GROHE RAINSHOWER SOLO F-DIGITAL

36 298



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.	Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Cover cap	45922	10	Solenoid valve	42340
2	Shower bar holder	06667	11	Non-return valve	47753
3	Glide element	06765	12	Digital controller Remote controller for bath or shower	36309
4	Fixing set	45403	13	Connection wire	47727
5	Dirt strainer	07002	14	Transceiver	36356
6	Non-return valve	08565	15	Plug power supply 230 V	65790
7	Motor	42337	16	Plug power supply 110-240 V	36078
8	Fitting ring	47765	17	Connection wire	65815
9	thermostatic compact cartridge 3/4	47881	18	Compensation disc	45914







GROHE F-DIGITAL

OPERATING THE DIGITAL CONTROLLER

Button	Description	Visualisation
	Start/Stop button Starts and stops the water flow at the saved water temperature and flow rate.	The temperature is represented by the illuminated ring.
	Pause-Taste Interrupts the flow of water. The flow is resumed with the last selected settings by pressing the button again within 30 seconds. Temperatures above 40 °C are not saved.	
	Temperature buttons Start the water flow and decrease or increase the water temperature. Display when maximum temperature is reached Display when minimum temperature is reached	The temperature is represented by the illuminated ring. Illuminated ring flashes red three times when the maximum temperature is reached and blue three times when the minimum temperature is reached.
	Exceeding the safety stop When the safety stop is reached (factory setting 38 °C), press button for one second, release and then press again for one second.	Illuminated ring flashes three times when the safety stop is reached in the colour of the set temperature
	Set flow rate Turning clockwise starts the functional unit and increases the flow rate. Turning anti-clockwise reduces the flow rate until the functional unit switches to pause mode.	Modification of flow rate
	Memory function The current temperature and flow rate can be saved when the water is running by pressing and holding the button. Temperatures above 40 °C are not saved.	Illuminated ring flashes green three times and water flow is interrupted briefly
	Warm-up mode If no water is flowing, pressing and holding the button activates warm-up mode. When the preset temperature is reached, the water flow is stopped (complete after two minutes). The water flow is started by pressing the button again.	Illuminated ring flashes blue three times at the start and end of the warm-up phase
	Cleaning service mode If no water is flowing, pressing and holding both buttons simultaneously activates cleaning service mode for two minutes. The buttons have no function within cleaning service mode. The flow can be interrupted within the two-minute period by pressing and holding both buttons.	Illuminated ring flashes violet three times Illuminated ring flashes violet once when actuated Illuminated ring flashes violet three times

GROHE F-DIGITAL

OPERATING THE DIGITAL CONTROLLER

Button	Description	Visualisation
 	<p>Start the selection menu (Only when there is no water flowing) Select by pressing and holding the - / + buttons simultaneously:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • F1 - Automatic filling/safety shut-off Select other menu items by turning the ring; • F2 - Calibration • F3 - Register/de-register additional digital controller <p>The selection menu is exited by pressing and holding the Start/Stop button or automatically after three minutes.</p>	<p>Illuminated ring flashes red once</p> <p>Illuminated ring flashes red twice</p> <p>Illuminated ring flashes red three times</p> <p>Illuminated ring flashes violet once</p>
	<p>F1 - Automatic filling/safety shut-off</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Confirm selection by pressing the - / + buttons simultaneously. - Stop the water flow/timer by turning the ring anti-clockwise. - Start the water flow/timer by turning the ring clockwise. - Pressing the - / + buttons simultaneously saves the quantity and exits the menu. <p>Abort the menu by pressing and holding the Start/Stop button.</p>	<p>Illuminated ring flashes green once and water flow is started</p> <p>Water flow stops</p> <p>Water flow starts</p> <p>Illuminated ring flashes green three times</p> <p>Illuminated ring flashes violet once</p>
 	<p>F2 - Calibration</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Confirm selection by pressing the - / + buttons simultaneously. - Turn ring anti-clockwise and set minimum flow rate. => Confirm flow rate by pressing the - / + buttons simultaneously. - Turn ring clockwise and set maximum flow rate. => Confirm flow rate by pressing the - / + buttons simultaneously. - Turn ring, measure water temperature and set to 38 °C. => Confirm 38 °C by pressing the - / + buttons simultaneously. <p>Settings are saved and the menu exited.</p> <p>Abort the menu by pressing and holding the Start/Stop button.</p>	<p>Illuminated ring flashes green once and water flow is started</p> <p>Illuminated ring flashes green once</p> <p>Illuminated ring flashes green once</p> <p>Illuminated ring flashes green three times</p> <p>Illuminated ring flashes violet once</p>
 	<p>F3 - Register additional digital controller</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Confirm selection by pressing the - / + buttons on the existing digital controller simultaneously - Press the buttons of the additional digital controller simultaneously in order to register it - Pressing the - / + buttons on the existing digital controller simultaneously saves the selection and exits the menu. <p>F3 - De-register additional digital controller</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Confirm selection by pressing the - / + buttons on the existing digital controller simultaneously - Pressing the - / + buttons on the existing digital controller simultaneously saves the selection and exits the menu. <p>Abort the menu by pressing and holding the Start/Stop button.</p>	<p>Illuminated ring flashes green once</p> <p>Illuminated ring flashes green once</p> <p>Illuminated ring flashes green three times</p> <p>Illuminated ring flashes green once</p> <p>Illuminated ring flashes green three times</p> <p>Illuminated ring flashes violet once</p>

GROHE F-DIGITAL

OPERATING THE DIGITAL CONTROLLER

Activating continuous operation

With the transceiver, the functional unit can be set to continuous operation for the purposes of flushing or to perform a thermal disinfection:

1. The functional unit is off, there is no water flowing and the digital controller is not in pause mode (wait 30 seconds if required).
2. Disconnect and reconnect the transceiver's plug-in connector.
3. Wait until the indicator lamp (C2) flashes blue, green and red, then press the button (C1) within 1 minute. The indicator lamp flashes blue three times.

4. The functional unit is now open for 15 minutes. After the 15 minutes have elapsed, the indicator lamp (C2) flashes blue three times.



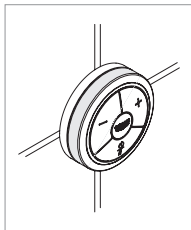
Caution: Risk of scalding! Do not stay in the wet area!

Cancel by pressing the button (C1) or any button on the digital controller, the indicator lamp (C2) flashes blue three times.

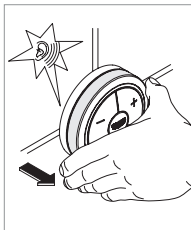
Changing the batteries of the digital controller

Batteries which are almost discharged are indicated by shortened signals of the illuminated ring after pressing a button. Batteries must be changed at the latest when signals are no longer detected.

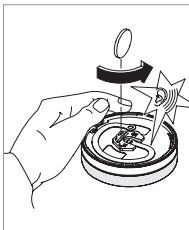
Lever off base and change **all batteries**, see technical product information for the digital controller. Insert batteries with correct polarity. Assemble in reverse order.



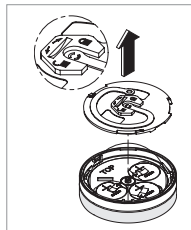
The controller must be dry.



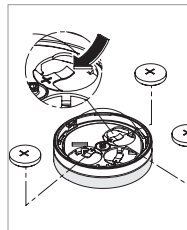
Detach controller from retaining plate.



Use a coin to turn the base plate.



Lever off the base.



Replace all batteries.

GROHE F-DIGITAL

OPERATING THE DIGITAL CONTROLLER

Factory settings

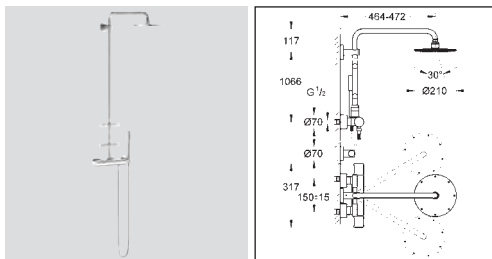
All digital fittings have the following parameter settings:

Cold water connection: 15° C | Hot water connection: 65° C | Pressure: 3 bar

	Digital basin mixer	Digital sink mixer	Digital bath/shower mixer
Flow rate	3/4 of the max. volume	3/4 of the max. volume	3/4 of the max. volume
Temperature	23° C	23° C	37° C
Max. temperature	56° C	56° C	46° C / US: 42° C
Safety stop	42° C	42° C	38° C
Automatic filling/safety shut-off	1 min	1 min	20 min

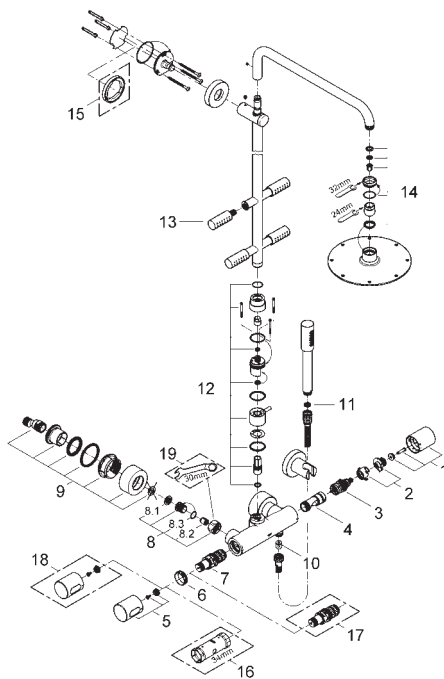
Fault	Cause	Remedy
Water not flowing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Water supply interrupted • Plug-in connector without contact or no power supply 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Open shut-off valves, isolating valves • Attach plug-in connectors and connect voltage supply
Flow rate too low	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Functional unit not adapted to local conditions 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Calibrate functional unit, see description Selection menu
Water too cold/hot	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Functional unit not adapted to local conditions 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Calibrate functional unit, see description Selection menu
No function	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No voltage supply to functional unit • Controller not ready 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Connect voltage supply via power supply unit • Insert batteries
Digital controller flashes white	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Digital controller out of range 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check or change position of transceiver

GROHE RAINSHOWER® SYSTEM 210



Shower system with thermostat and side shower 27 374

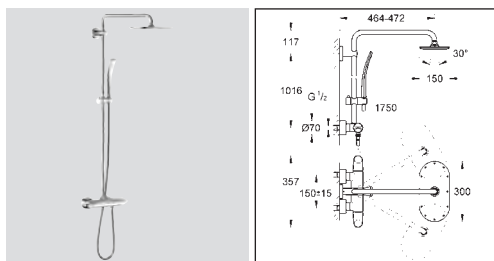
27 374



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.	Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Aquadimmer handle	47804	9	S-union	12693
2	Stop	47723	10	Non-return valve	08565
3	Aquadimmer	12433	11	Dirt strainer	07002
4	Water flow	47751	12	Replacement kit for rotary valve	48031
5	Handle	47803	13	Spare side shower	48032
6	Fitting ring	47743	14	Inlet valve assembly	45933
7	Thermostatic compact cartridge 1/2"	47439	15	Compensation disc	27180
8	Non-return valve	47189	16	Socket spanner	19332
8.1	Dirt strainer	07264	17	Thermostatic compact cartridge 1/2"	47175
8.2	Non-return valve	08565	18	Temperature scale handle	47811
8.3	O-ring ø 17 x ø 2	03055	19	Special spanner	19377

GROHE RAINSHOWER® SYSTEM 310

27 472

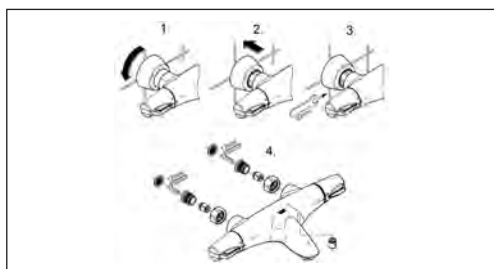


Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order!

Inspect and clean all parts, replace if necessary and lubricate with special grease.

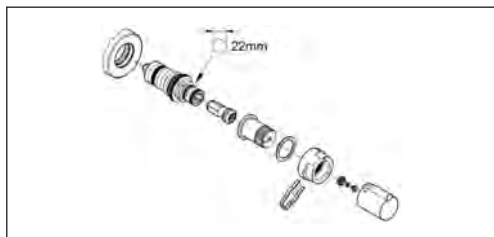


Non-return valve:

1. Disassemble mixer in reverse order.
2. Remove dirt strainer.
3. Unscrew connection nipple using a 12mm allen key by turning clockwise (left-hand thread).
4. Remove non-return valve.
5. Screw off shower hose and remove non-return valve.

Thermostatic cartridge:

1. Pull off temperature selection handle.
2. Pull out clip.
3. Pull off stop ring.
4. Pull off regulating nut with overload unit.
5. Remove thermostatic cartridge using a 22mm open-ended spanner.



The overload unit must be screwed as far as possible into the regulating nut (left-hand thread).

Observe correct installation position of stop ring.

Aquadimmer:

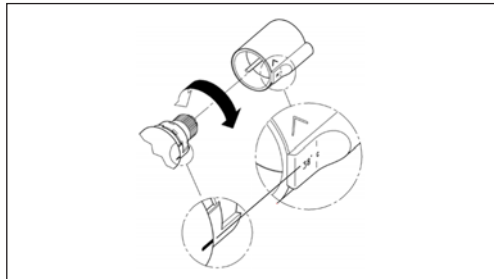
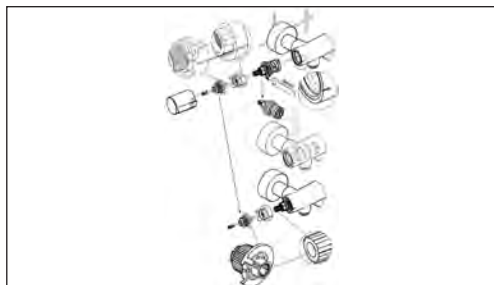
1. Pull off shut-off handle.
2. Unscrew screw and remove snap insert.
3. Pull off stop.
4. Remove Aquadimmer using a 19mm open-ended spanner.

Observe correct installation position.

1. The dissimilar pins must engage in the corresponding holes in the race.
2. Fit stop so that the marking aligns with the marking on the housing.
3. Fit snap insert. The faces align in only one position.
4. Turn snap insert so that the arrow aligns with the marking on the housing.
5. Replace screw and fit shut-off handle.

Readjustment is necessary following each maintenance operation on the **thermostatic cartridge**:

1. Open shut-off valve and measure temperature of water using a thermometer.
2. Pull off temperature selection handle.
3. Turn regulating nut until the water temperature has reached 38 °C.
4. Fit temperature selection handle so that the 38° marking faces to the front.



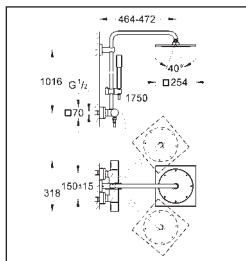
Technical drawing of a vertical shaft assembly. The left side shows a perspective view of a long, thin vertical shaft with a cross-section at the bottom. The right side shows a detailed cross-section of the shaft assembly with various dimensions and labels:

- Top dimension: 464-472
- Vertical dimension on the left: 116
- Vertical dimension on the left: 1467
- Vertical dimension on the left: $G \frac{1}{2}$
- Vertical dimension on the left: $\varnothing 70$
- Vertical dimension on the left: 164
- Vertical dimension on the left: 318
- Vertical dimension on the left: 150 ± 15
- Horizontal dimension on the right: 1750
- Horizontal dimension on the right: $\varnothing 210$
- Angle on the right: 30°
- Bottom right: A circular cross-section of the shaft with a central hole and a dashed circle around it.

[illegible]

Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.	Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Aquadimmer handle	47804	10	Non-return valve	08565
2	Stop	47723	11	Replacement kit for rotary valve	65655
3	Aquadimmer	12433	12	Diverter knob	65648
4	Water flow	47751	13	Mousseur	13926
5	Handle	47803	14	Glide element	12140
6	Fitting ring	47743	15	Dirt strainer	07002
7	Thermostatic compact cartridge 1/2"	47439	16	Inlet valve assembly	45933
8	Non-return valve	47189	17	Compensation disc	27180
8.1	Dirt strainer	07264	18	Socket spanner	19332
8.2	Non-return valve	08565	19	Thermostatic compact cartridge 1/2"	47175
8.3	O-ring $\varnothing 17 \times \varnothing 2$	03055	20	Temperature scale handle	47811
9	S-union	12693	21	Special spanner	19377

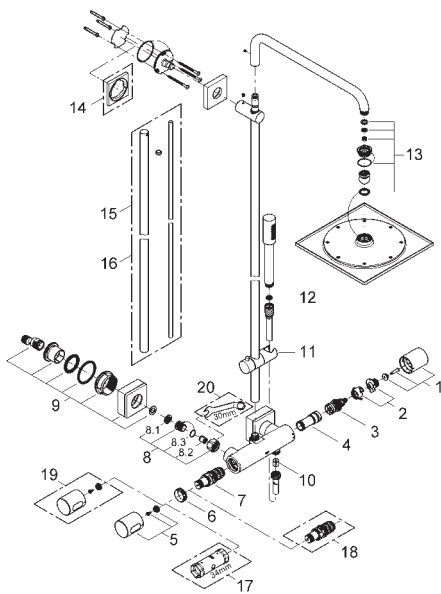
GROHE RAINSHOWER® F-SERIES SYSTEM 10"



Shower system with thermostat for wall mounting

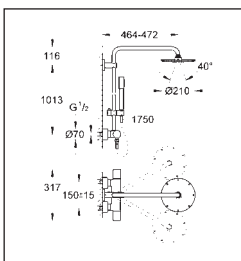
27 469

27 469

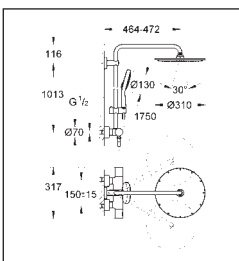


Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.	Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Aquadimmer handle	47804	10	Non-return valve	08565
2	Stop	47723	11	Glide element	12140
3	Aquadimmer	12433	12	Dirt strainer	07002
4	Water flow	47751	13	Inlet valve assembly	45933
5	Handle	47803	14	Compensation disc	27617
6	Fitting ring	47743	15	Longer shower rail (+15 cm)	48053
7	Thermostatic compact cartridge 1/2"	47439	16	Shorter shower rail (-15 cm)	48054
8	Non-return valve	47189	17	Socket spanner	19332
8.1	Dirt strainer	07264	18	Thermostatic compact cartridge 1/2"	47175
8.2	Non-return valve	08565	19	Temperature scale handle	47811
8.3	O-ring ø 17 x ø 2	03055	20	Special spanner	19377
9	S-union	47824			

GROHE RAINSHOWER® SYSTEM 210



Shower system with thermostat for wall mounting
27 032 001/27 966



Shower system with thermostat for
wall mounting

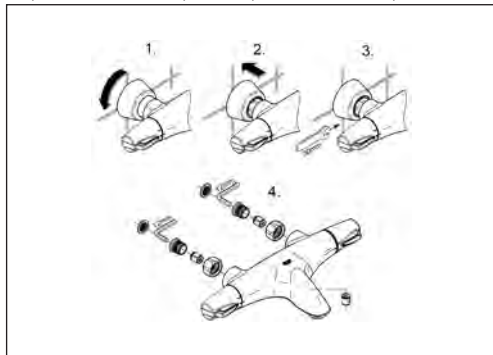
27 968

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order!

Inspect and clean all parts, replace if necessary and lubricate with special grease.



Non-return valve:

1. Disassemble mixer in reverse order.
2. Remove dirt strainer.
3. Unscrew connection nipple using a 12mm allen key by turning clockwise (left-hand thread).
4. Remove non-return valve.
5. Screw off shower hose and remove non-return valve.

Thermostatic cartridge:

1. Pull off temperature selection handle.
2. Pull out clip.
3. Pull off stop ring.
4. Pull off regulating nut with overload unit.
5. Remove thermostatic cartridge using a 22mm open-ended spanner.

The overload unit must be screwed as far as possible into the regulating nut (left-hand thread).

Observe correct installation position of stop ring.

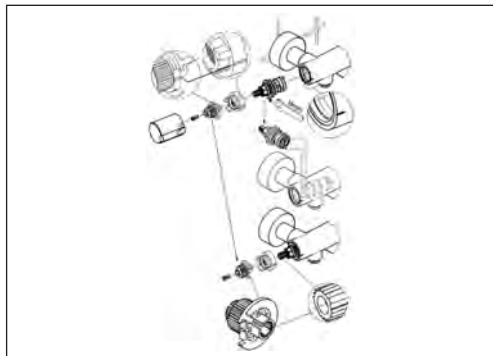
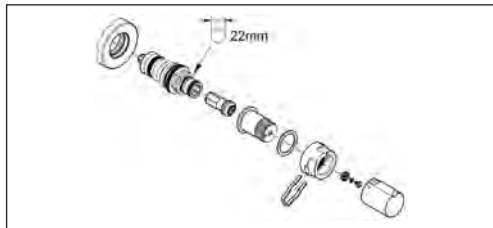
Aquadimmer:

1. Pull off shut-off handle.
2. Unscrew screw and remove snap insert.
3. Pull off stop.
4. Remove Aquadimmer using a 19mm open-ended spanner.

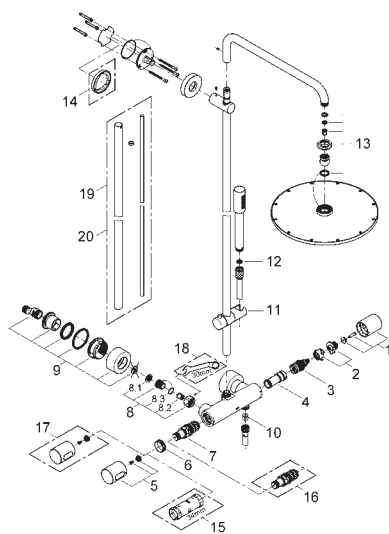
Observe correct installation position.

1. The dissimilar pins must engage in the corresponding holes in the race.
2. Fit stop so that the marking aligns with the marking on the housing.
3. Fit snap insert. The faces align in only one position.
4. Turn snap insert so that the arrow aligns with the marking on the housing.
5. Replace screw and fit shut-off handle.

Readjustment is necessary following each maintenance operation on the thermostatic cartridge, **see end of section.**

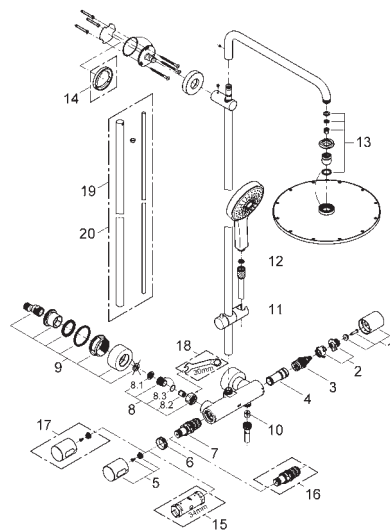


27 966



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Aquadimmer handle	47804
2	Stop	47723
3	Aquadimmer	12433
4	Water flow	47751
5	Handle	47803
6	Fitting ring	47743
7	Thermostatic compact cartridge 1/2"	47439
8	Non-return valve	47189
8.1	Dirt strainer	07264
8.2	Non-return valve	08565
8.3	O-ring ø 17 x ø 2	03055
9	S-union	12693
10	Non-return valve	08565
11	Glide element	12140
12	Dirt strainer	07002
13	Inlet valve assembly	45933
14	Compensation disc	27180
15	Socket spanner	19332
16	Thermostatic compact cartridge 1/2"	47175
17	Temperature scale handle	47811
18	Special spanner	19377
19	Longer shower rail (+15 cm)	48053
20	Shorter shower rail (-15 cm)	48054

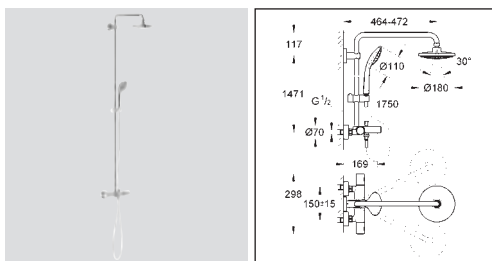
27 968



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Aquadimmer handle	47804
2	Stop	47723
3	Aquadimmer	47364
4	Water flow	47887
5	Handle	47803
6	Fitting ring	47743
7	Thermostatic compact cartridge 1/2"	47439
8	Non-return valve	47189
8.1	Dirt strainer	07264
8.2	Non-return valve	08565
8.3	O-ring ø 17 x ø 2	03055
9	S-union	12693
10	Non-return valve	08565
11	Glide element	12140
12	Dirt strainer	07002
13	Inlet valve assembly	45933
14	Compensation disc	27180
15	Socket spanner	19332
16	Thermostatic compact cartridge 1/2"	47175
17	Temperature scale handle	47811
18	Special spanner	19377
19	Longer shower rail (+15 cm)	48053
20	Shorter shower rail (-15 cm)	48054

GROHE

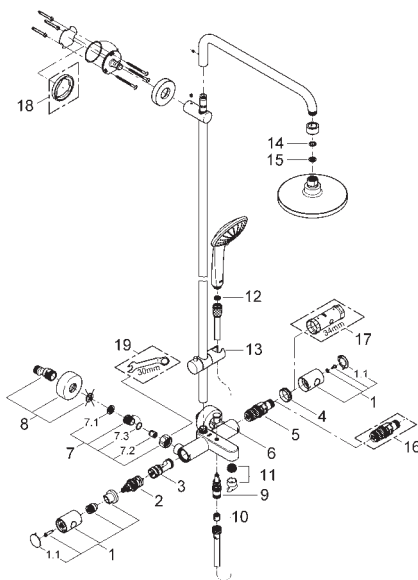
EUPHORIA COSMOPOLITAN 180



Shower system with bath thermostat for wall mounting

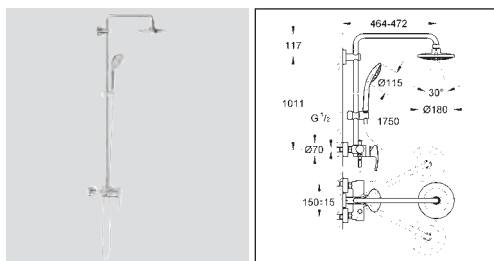
27 475

27 475

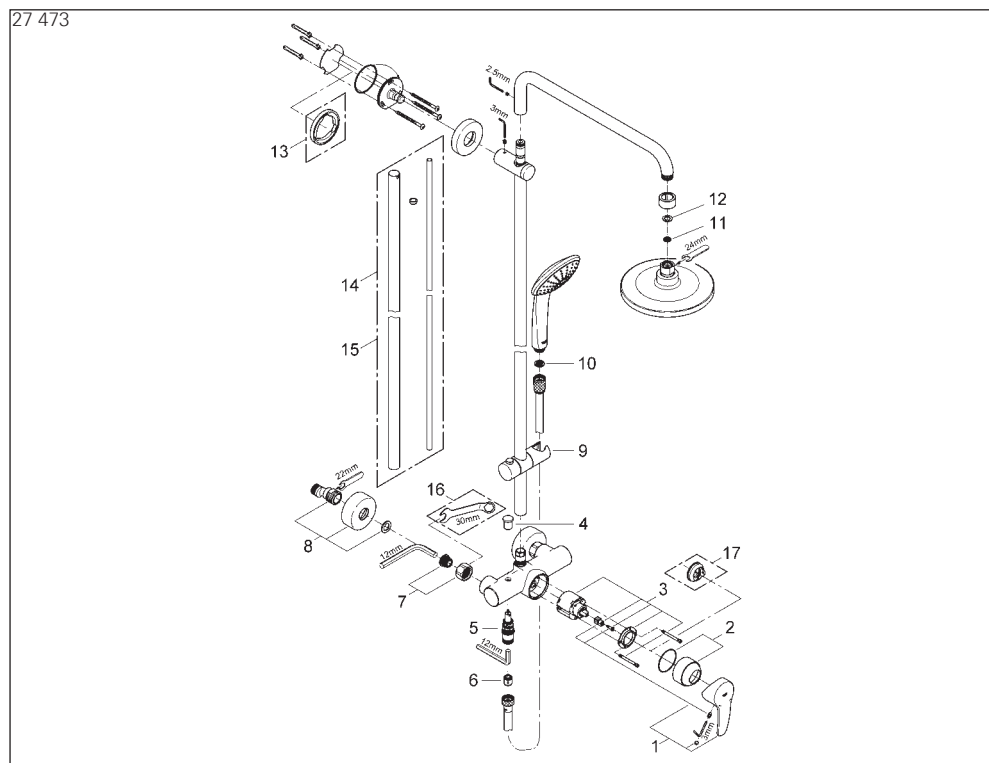


Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.	Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Handle	47718	9	Replacement kit for rotary valve	65655
1.1	Cover cap	64585	10	Non-return valve	08565
2	Aquadimmer	47364	11	Mousseur	13926
3	Diverter knob	47887	12	Dirt strainer	07002
4	Fitting ring	47743	13	Glide element	48096
5	Thermostatic compact cartridge 1/2"	47439	14	Fibre seal dia. Ø 18,5 x Ø 12 x 2	01389
6	Diverter knob	65648	15	Dirt strainer	48007
7	Non-return valve	47189	16	Thermostatic compact cartridge 1/2"	47175
7.1	Dirt strainer	07264	17	Socket spanner	19332
7.2	Non-return valve	08565	18	Compensation disc	27180
7.3	O-ring Ø 17 x Ø 2	03055	19	Special spanner	19377
8	S-union	12662			

GROHE EUPHORIA SYSTEM 180



Shower system with single lever mixer for wall mounting 27 473

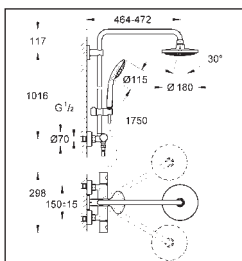


Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.	Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lever	46577	10	Dirt strainer	07002
2	Cap	46025	11	Dirt strainer	48007
3	Cartridge	46048	12	Fibre seal dia. Ø 18,5 x Ø 12 x 2	01389
4	Diverter knob	65648	13	Compensation disc	27180
5	Replacement kit for rotary valve	65655	14	Longer shower rail (+15 cm)	48053
6	Non-return valve	08565	15	Shorter shower rail (-15 cm)	48054
7	Screw connection 1/2"	45044	16	Special spanner	19377
8	S-union	12662	17	Temperature limiter	46375
9	Glide element	48096			

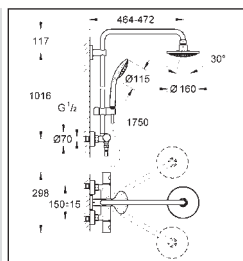
GROHE EUPHORIA SYSTEM 180



Shower system with thermostat for wall mounting



27 296 001 Shower system for wall mounting



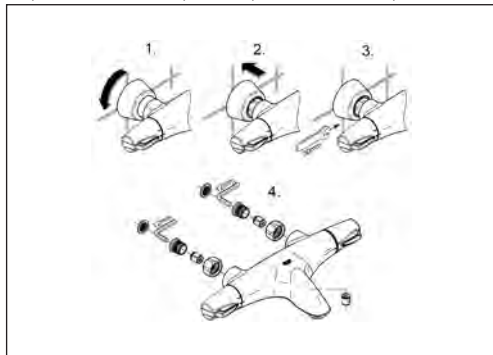
27 296

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order!

Inspect and clean all parts, replace if necessary and lubricate with special grease.



Non-return valve:

1. Disassemble mixer in reverse order.
2. Remove dirt strainer.
3. Unscrew connection nipple using a 12mm allen key by turning clockwise (left-hand thread).
4. Remove non-return valve.
5. Screw off shower hose and remove non-return valve.

Thermostatic cartridge:

1. Pull off temperature selection handle.
2. Pull out clip.
3. Pull off stop ring.
4. Pull off regulating nut with overload unit.
5. Remove thermostatic cartridge using a 22mm open-ended spanner.

The overload unit must be screwed as far as possible into the regulating nut (left-hand thread).

Observe correct installation position of stop ring.

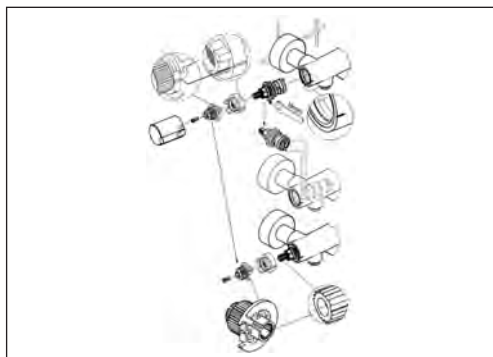
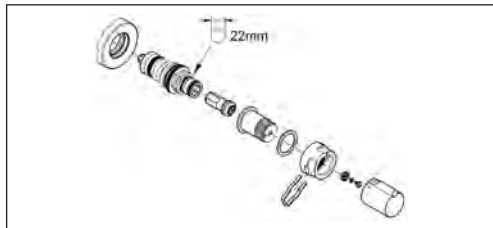
Aquadimmer:

1. Pull off shut-off handle.
2. Unscrew screw and remove snap insert.
3. Pull off stop.
4. Remove Aquadimmer using a 19mm open-ended spanner.

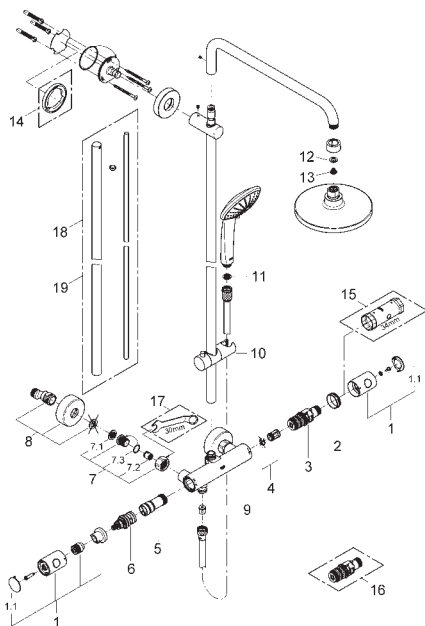
Observe correct installation position.

1. The dissimilar pins must engage in the corresponding holes in the race.
2. Fit stop so that the marking aligns with the marking on the housing.
3. Fit snap insert. The faces align in only one position.
4. Turn snap insert so that the arrow aligns with the marking on the housing.
5. Replace screw and fit shut-off handle.

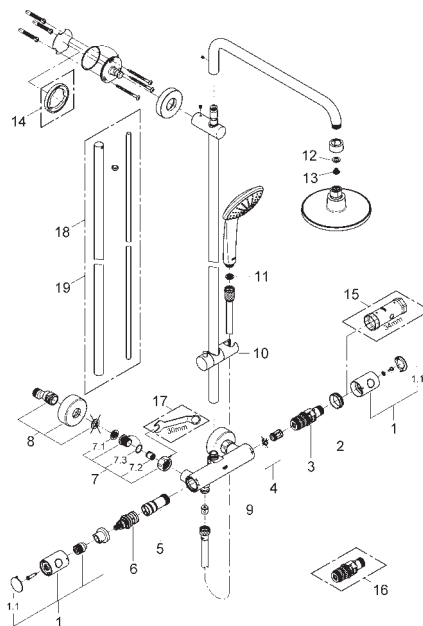
Readjustment is necessary following each maintenance operation on the thermostatic cartridge, **see end of section.**



27 296 001



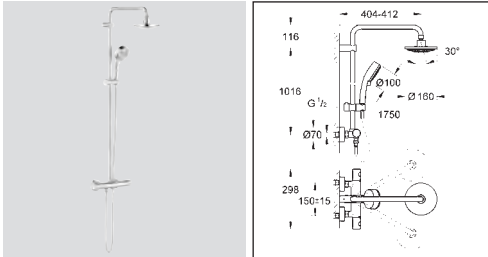
27 296



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Handle	47718
1.1	Cover cap	64585
2	Fitting ring	47743
3	Thermostatic compact cartridge 1/2"	47439
4	Buffer	47398
5	Water flow	47751
6	Aquadimmer	12433
7	Non-return valve	47189
7.1	Dirt strainer	07264
7.2	Non-return valve	08565
7.3	O-ring $\varnothing 17 \times \varnothing 2$	03055
8	S-union	12662
9	Non-return valve	08565
10	Glide element	12140
11	Dirt strainer	07002
12	Fibre seal dia. $\varnothing 18,5 \times \varnothing 12 \times 2$	01389
13	Dirt strainer	06768
14	Compensation disc	27180
15	Socket spanner	19332
16	Thermostatic compact cartridge 1/2"	47175
17	Special spanner	19377
18	Longer shower rail (+15 cm)	48053
19	Shorter shower rail (-15 cm)	48054

Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Handle	47718
1.1	Cover cap	64585
2	Fitting ring	47743
3	Thermostatic compact cartridge 1/2"	47439
4	Buffer	47398
5	Water flow	47751
6	Aquadimmer	12433
7	Non-return valve	47189
7.1	Dirt strainer	07264
7.2	Non-return valve	08565
7.3	O-ring $\varnothing 17 \times \varnothing 2$	03055
8	S-union	12662
9	Non-return valve	08565
10	Glide element	12140
11	Dirt strainer	07002
12	Fibre seal dia. $\varnothing 18,5 \times \varnothing 12 \times 2$	01389
13	Dirt strainer	06768
14	Compensation disc	27180
15	Socket spanner	19332
16	Thermostatic compact cartridge 1/2"	47175
17	Special spanner	19377
18	Longer shower rail (+15 cm)	48053
19	Shorter shower rail (-15 cm)	48054

GROHE TEMPESTA COSMOPOLITAN NEW



Shower system with thermostat for wall mounting

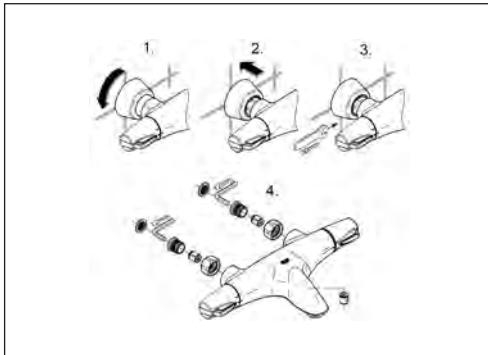
27 922

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order!

Inspect and clean all parts, replace if necessary and lubricate with special grease.



Non-return valve:

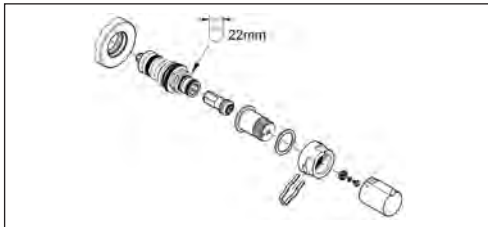
1. Disassemble mixer in reverse order.
2. Remove dirt strainer.
3. Unscrew connection nipple using a 12mm allen key by turning clockwise (left-hand thread).
4. Remove non-return valve.
5. Screw off shower hose and remove non-return valve.

Thermostatic cartridge:

1. Pull off temperature selection handle.
2. Pull out clip.
3. Pull off stop ring.
4. Pull off regulating nut with overload unit.
5. Remove thermostatic cartridge using a 22mm open-ended spanner.

The overload unit must be screwed as far as possible into the regulating nut (left-hand thread).

Observe correct installation position of stop ring.



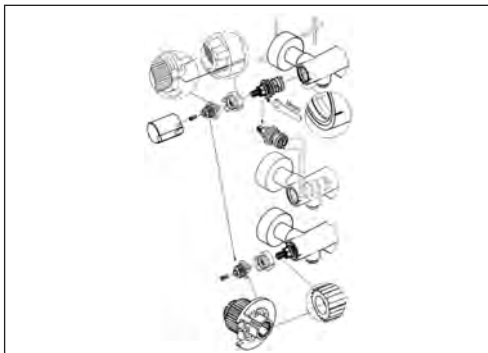
Aquadimmer:

1. Pull off shut-off handle.
2. Unscrew screw and remove snap insert.
3. Pull off stop.
4. Remove Aquadimmer using a 19mm open-ended spanner.

Observe correct installation position.

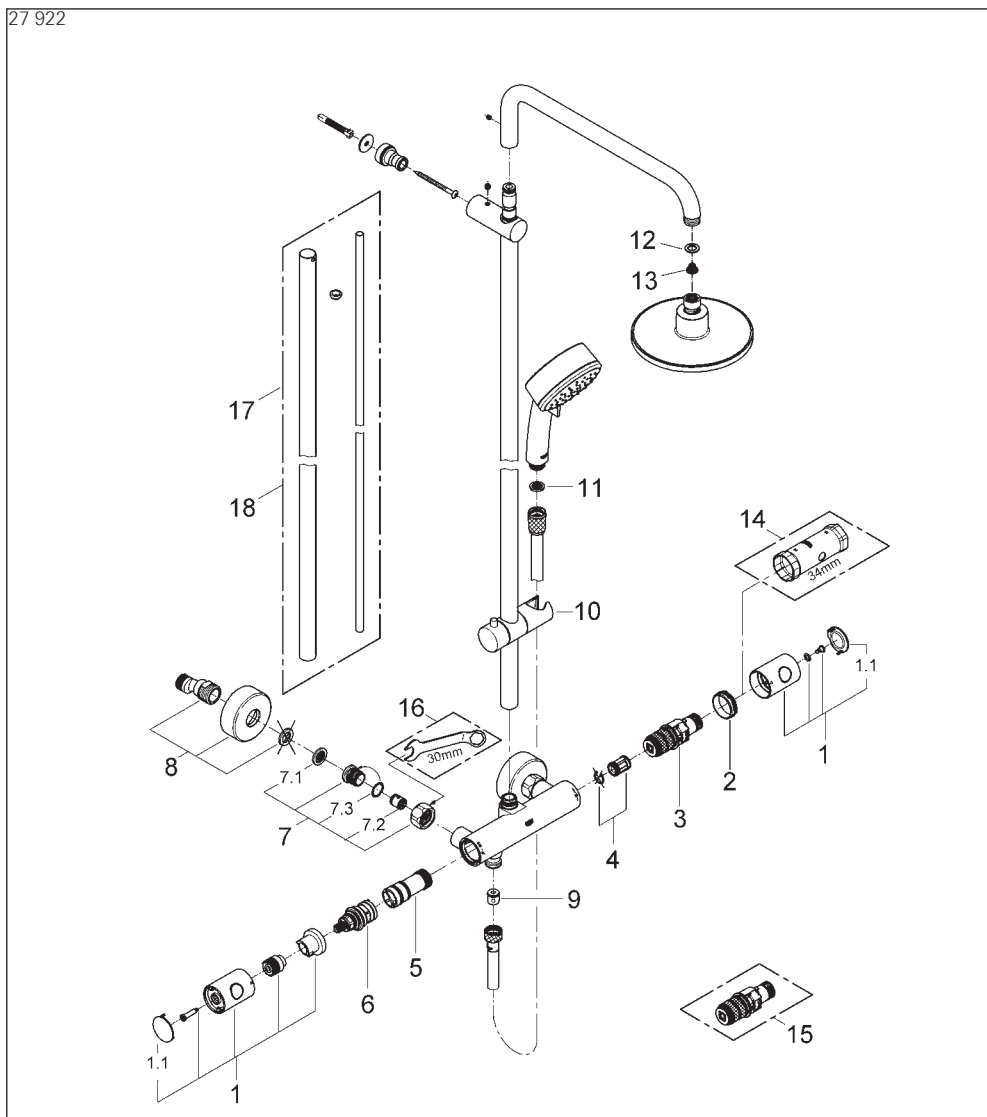
1. The dissimilar pins must engage in the corresponding holes in the race.
2. Fit stop so that the marking aligns with the marking on the housing.
3. Fit snap insert. The faces align in only one position.
4. Turn snap insert so that the arrow aligns with the marking on the housing.
5. Replace screw and fit shut-off handle.

Readjustment is necessary following each maintenance operation on the thermostatic cartridge, **see end of section.**



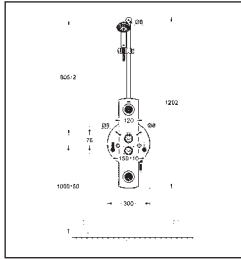
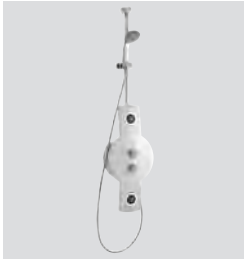
GROHE TEMPESTA COSMOPOLITAN NEW

27 922



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.	Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Handle	47718	9	Non-return valve	08565
1.1	Cover cap	64585	10	Glide element	48096
2	Fitting ring	47743	11	Dirt strainer	07002
3	Thermostatic compact cartridge 1/2"	47439	12	Fibre seal dia. Ø 18,5 x Ø 12 x 2	01389
4	Buffer	47398	13	Dirt strainer	06768
5	Water flow	47751	14	Compensation disc	27180
6	Aquadimmer	12433	15	Socket spanner	19332
7	Non-return valve	47189	16	Thermostatic compact cartridge 1/2"	47175
7.1	Dirt strainer	07264	17	Special spanner	19377
7.2	Non-return valve	08565	18	Longer shower rail (+15 cm)	48053
7.3	O-ring Ø 17 x Ø 2	03055	19	Shorter shower rail (-15 cm)	48054
8	S-union	12662			

GROHE AQUATOWER 1000



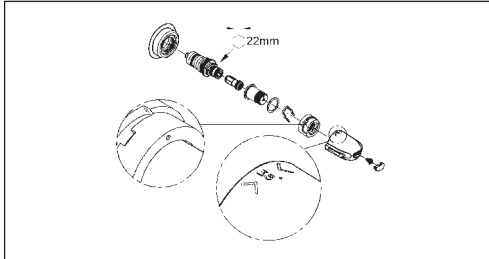
Aquatower 1000, 1/2"

27 015

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply.

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order.



Thermostatic cartridge:

1. Lever out cap.
2. Remove screw.
3. Pull off temperature selection handle.
4. Pull out clip.
5. Pull off stop ring.
6. Pull off regulating nut with overload unit.
7. Unscrew and remove thermostatic cartridge using a 22mm open-ended spanner.

Non-return valve:

1. Lever out caps (A2) and (B2).
2. Remove screws (A1) and (B1) and pull off shut-off handle (A) and temperature selection handle (B).
3. Lever off escutcheons and unscrew retaining rings using fitting key.
4. Pull off wall plate.
5. Remove non-return valve using a 17mm socket spanner.

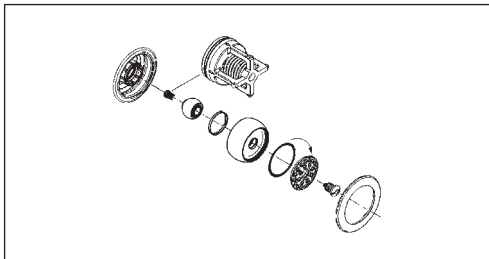
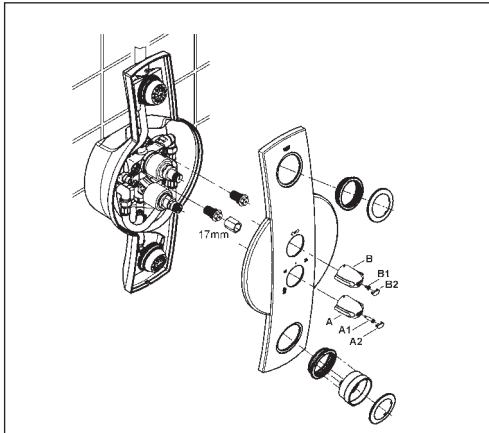
Side shower:

1. Remove screw using a screwdriver.
2. Completely remove spray face plate.
3. Pull off housing.
4. Remove washer by pressing in the ball.
5. Remove ball.
6. Pull out non-return valve using pliers.

When fitting the washer, the ball must be pressed slightly into the housing.

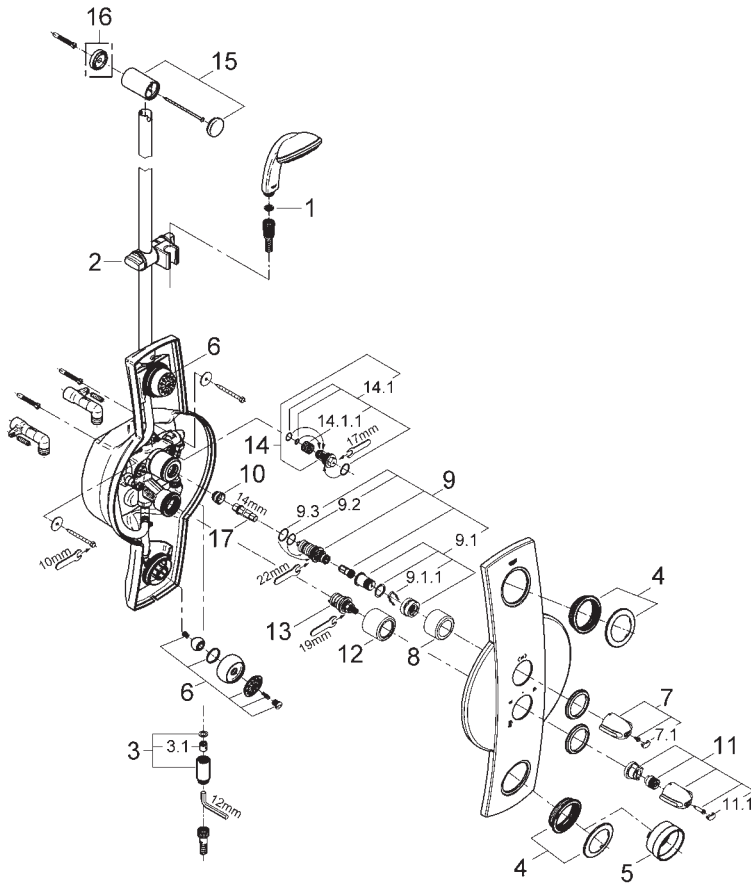
Readjustment is necessary after each maintenance operation on the thermostatic cartridge, see **end of section**.

Maintenance, **Aquadimmer**, see **end of section**.



GROHE AQUATOWER 1000

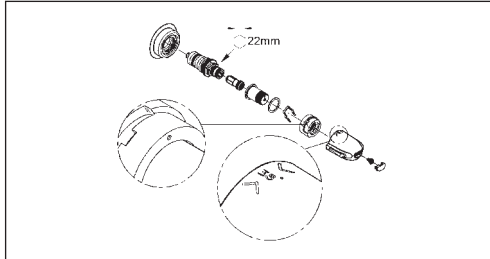
27 015



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.	Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Dirt strainer	07002	9.2	Sealing washer Ø 21 x Ø 2	05999
2	Glide element	65380	9.3	Sealing washer Ø 24 x Ø 2	01196
3	Shower nipple	47424	10	Seat for thermostat	01460
3.1	Non-return valve	08565	11	Handle	47374
4	Escutcheon	09532	11.1	Cover cap	02490
5	Installation tool	09813	12	Sleeve	02730
6	Spray faceplate	45244	13	Aquadimmer	47364
7	Handle	47542	14	Non-return valve 1/2"	14116
7.1	Cover cap	02490	14.1	Seal kit	47303
8	Sleeve	04952	14.1.1	Dirt strainer	02990
9	Thermo-element 1/2"	47217	15	Shower bar holder	45246
9.1	Stop ring + regulating nut	47300	16	Compensation disc	45406
9.1.1	Fixing clamp	05744	17	Socket spanner	19070

27 017

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order.



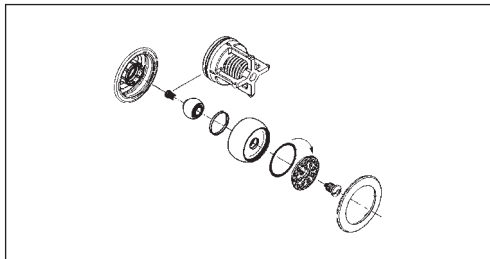
1. Lever out cap.
2. Remove screw.
3. Pull off temperature selection handle.
4. Pull out clip.
5. Pull off stop ring.
6. Pull off regulating nut with overload unit.
7. Unscrew and remove thermostatic cartridge using a 22mm open-ended spanner.

1. Lever out cap.
2. Push shower rail slider off shower rail.
3. Unscrew shower rail.
4. Remove screw.
5. Lever out caps (A2) and (B2).
6. Remove screws (A1) and (B1) and pull off shut-handle (A) and temperature selection handle (B).
7. Lever off escutcheons and unscrew retaining ring using fitting key.
8. Pull off wall plate.
9. Remove non-return valve using a 17mm socket spanner.

1. Remove screw using a screwdriver.
2. Completely remove spray face plate.
3. Pull off housing.
4. Remove washer by pressing in the ball.
5. Remove ball.
6. Pull out non-return valve using pliers.

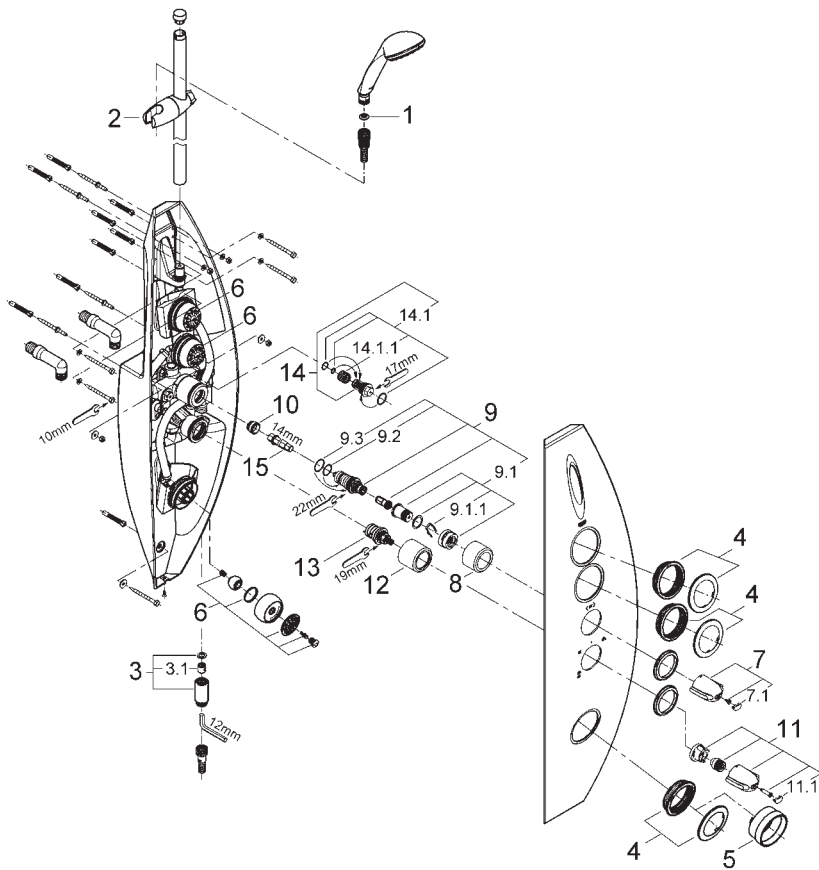
Readjustment is necessary after each maintenance operation on the thermostatic cartridge, see **end of section**.

Maintenance, **Aquadimmer**, see end of section.



GROHE AQUATOWER 2000

27 017

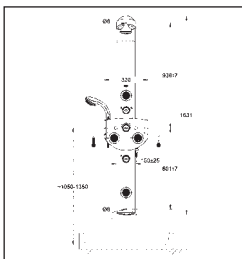


Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.	Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Dirt strainer	07002	9.1.1	Fixing clamp	05744
2	Glide element	12353	9.2	Sealing washer Ø 21 x Ø 2	05999
3	Shower nipple	47424	9.3	Sealing washer Ø 24 x Ø 2	01196
3.1	Non-return valve	08565	10	Seat for thermostat	01460
4	Escutcheon	09532	11	Handle	47374
5	Installation tool	09813	11.1	Cover cap	02490
6	Spray faceplate	45244	12	Sleeve	02730
7	Handle	47542	13	Aquadimmer	47364
7.1	Cover cap	02490	14	Non-return valve 1/2"	14116
8	Sleeve	04952	14.1	Seal kit	47303
9	Thermo-element 1/2"	47217	14.1.1	Dirt strainer	02990
9.1	Stop ring + regulating nut	47300	15	Socket spanner	19070

GROHE AQUATOWER 3000



Aquatower 3000, 1/2"

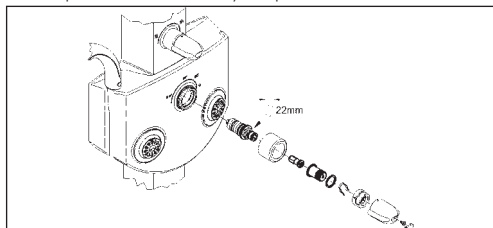


27 202

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply.

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order.



Thermostatic cartridge:

1. Lever out cap.
2. Remove screw.
3. Pull off temperature selection handle.
4. Pull out clip.
5. Pull off stop ring.
6. Pull off regulating nut with overload unit.
7. Pull off sleeve.
8. Unscrew and remove thermostatic cartridge using a 22mm open-ended spanner.

Non-return valve (Fig. left):

1. Lever out cap.
2. Remove screw and pull off temperature control handle.
3. Lever out escutcheons and remove retaining rings using fitting key.
4. Screw off shower hose and remove connection nipple using a 12mm allen key.
5. Pull off cover.
6. Remove non-return valve using a 17mm socket spanner.

Ceramic headpart (Fig. right):

1. Lever out cap and remove screw.
2. Pull off shut-off handle, splined adapter and economy stop.
3. Pull off sleeve and screw off bracket.
4. Pull off extension spindle.
5. Remove ceramic headpart using a 17mm open-ended spanner.

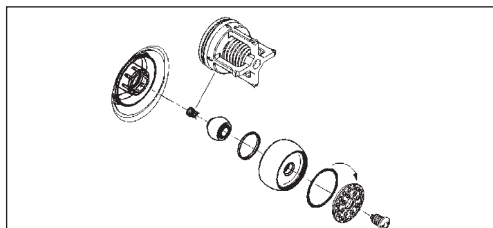
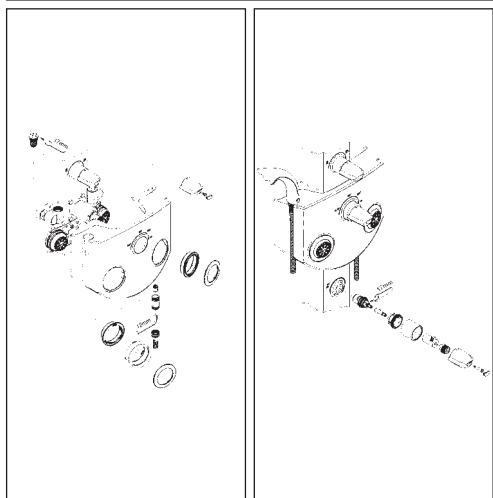
Side shower:

1. Remove screw using a screwdriver.
 2. Completely remove spray face plate.
 3. Pull off housing.
 4. Remove washer by pressing in the ball.
 5. Remove ball.
 6. Pull out non-return valve using pliers.
- When fitting the washer, the ball must be pressed slightly into the housing.

Readjustment is necessary after each maintenance operation on the thermostatic cartridge, see **end of section**.

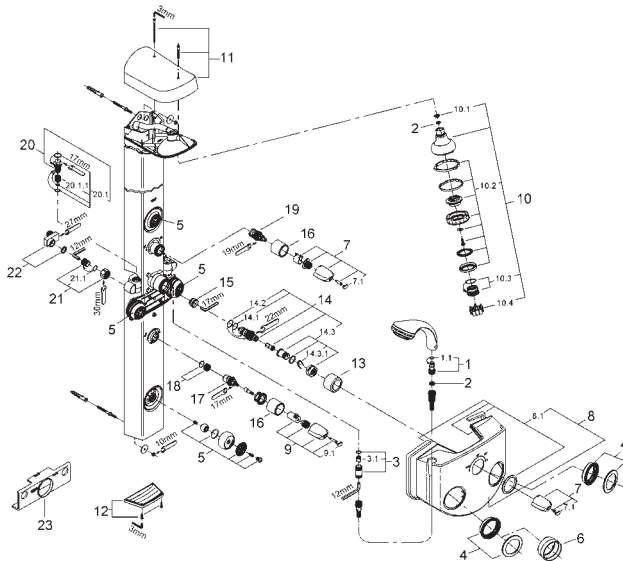
Maintenance, **Aquadimmer**, see **end of section**.

Adjusting the **economy stop**, see **end of section**.



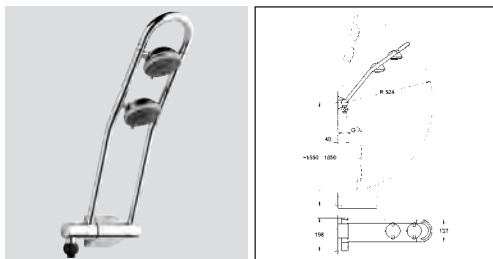
GROHE AQUATOWER 3000

27 202



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.	Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Coupling piece	28635	12	Cover cap	45334
1.1	Sealing washer Ø 11 x Ø 2	01224	13	Sleeve	04952
2	Dirt strainer	07002	14	Thermo-element 3/4"	47220
3	Connection nipple	45315	14.1	Sealing washer Ø 26 x Ø 2	01206
3.1	Non-return valve	08565	14.2	O-ring, ø 32 x ø 2.5	02680
4	Escutcheon	09532	14.3	Stop ring + regulating nut	47300
5	Spray faceplate	45661	14.3.1	Fixing clamp	05744
6	Installation tool	09813	15	Seat for thermostat	47465
7	Handle	47542	16	Sleeve	47525
7.1	Cover cap	02490	17	Ceramic headpart 3/4"	45885
8	Cover plate	07093	18	Valve seat 3/4"	45052
8.1	Seal kit	45317	19	Aquadimmer	47364
9	Handle for shut-off valvewith economy device	47442	20	Non-return valve 1/2"	14116
9.1	Cover cap	02490	20.1	Seal kit	47303
10	Head shower	07785	20.1.1	Dirt strainer	02990
10.1	Fibre seal dia. Ø 18,5 x Ø 12 x 2	01389	21	Screw connection	45326
10.2	Spray face-plate	45669	21.1	O-ring ø 17 x ø 2	03055
10.3	Replacement Pulsator element	45656	22	S-union	07077
10.4	Disassembling key	45654	23	Mounting support	09605
11	Cover plate	45307			

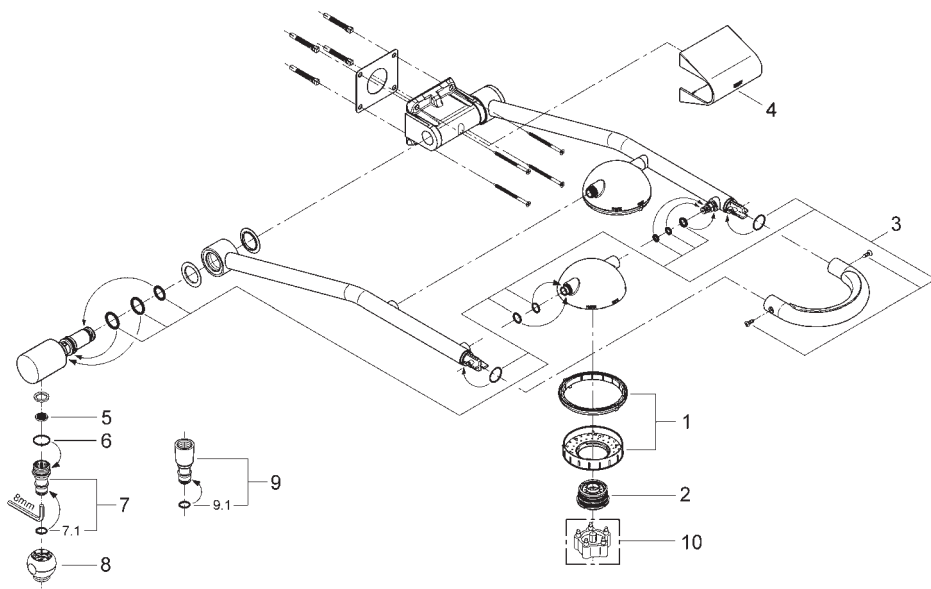
GROHE FREEHANDER®



Shower system for wall mounting

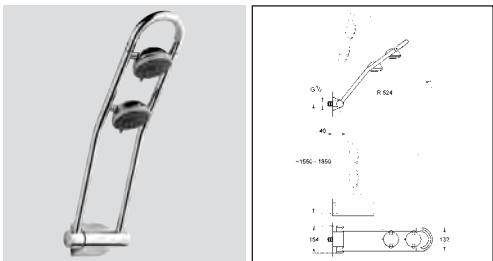
27 004

27 004



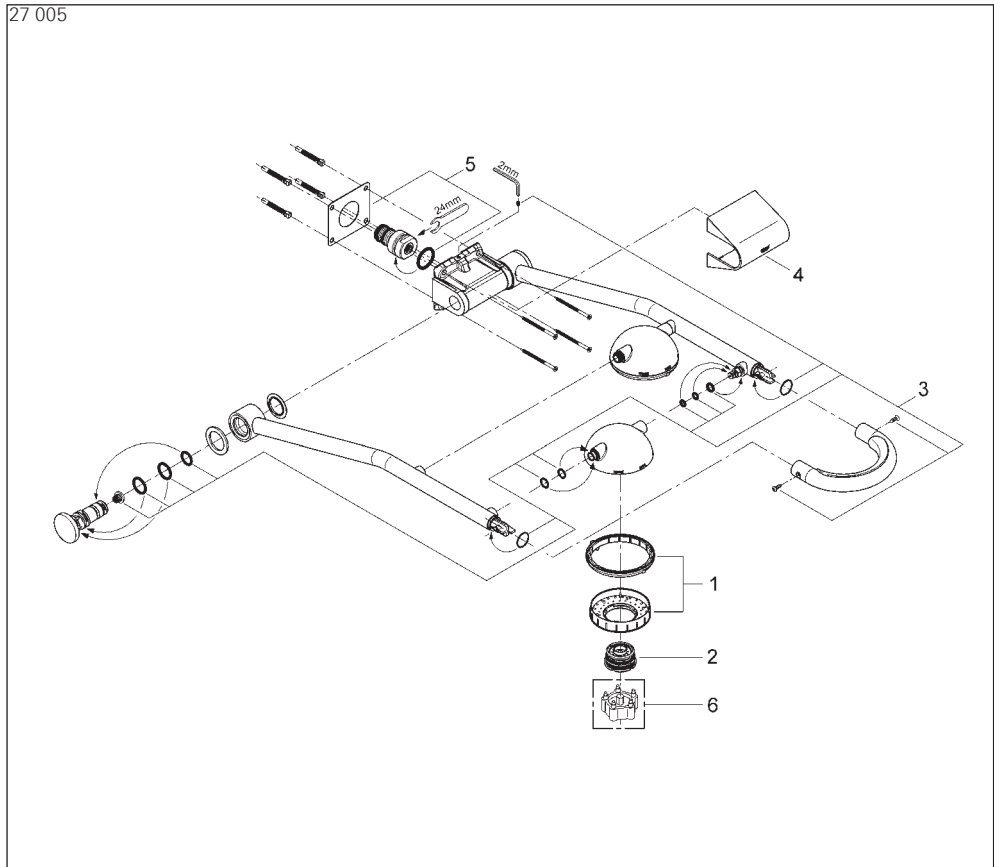
Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.	Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Spray faceplate	45877	7	Coupling piece	28635
2	Replacement Pulsator element	45656	7.1	Sealing washer $\varnothing 11 \times \varnothing 2$	01224
3	Seal kit	45878	8	Quick coupling	45899
4	Cover cap	45879	9	Shower nipple	45900
5	Dirt strainer	07002	9.1	Sealing washer $\varnothing 11 \times \varnothing 2$	01224
6	O-ring $\varnothing 18.2 \times \varnothing 1.7$	03924	10	Disassembling key	45654

GROHE FREEHANDER®



Shower system concealed

27 005

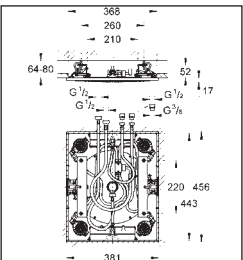


Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.	Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Spray faceplate	45877	4	Cover cap	45879
2	Replacement Pulsator element	45656	5	Seal kit	45901
3	Seal kit	45878	6	Disassembling key	45654

GROHE RAINSHOWER® F-SERIES 20"

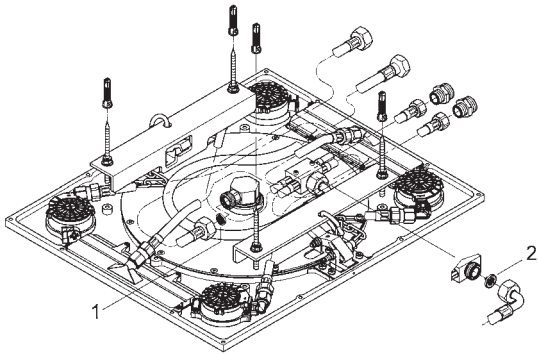


Head shower 3 sprays



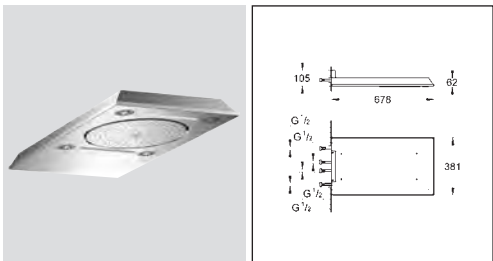
27 939 001

27 939 001



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.	Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Dirt strainer	48007	2	Dirt strainer	47135

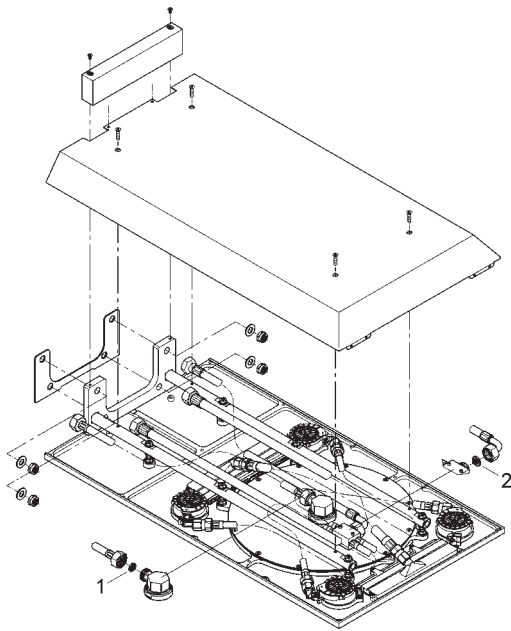
GROHE RAINSHOWER® F-SERIES 20"



Head shower 3 sprays

27 938 001

27 938 001

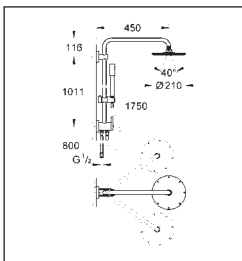


Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.	Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Dirt strainer	48007	2	Dirt strainer	47135

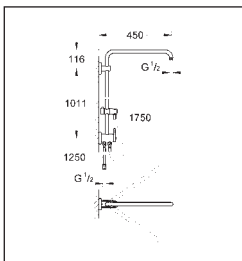
GROHE RAINSHOWER® SYSTEM 210



Shower system with diverter
for wall mounting

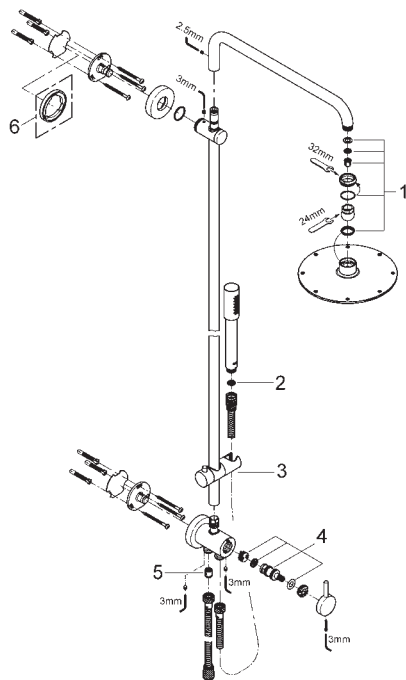


27 058 Shower system with diverter
for wall mounting



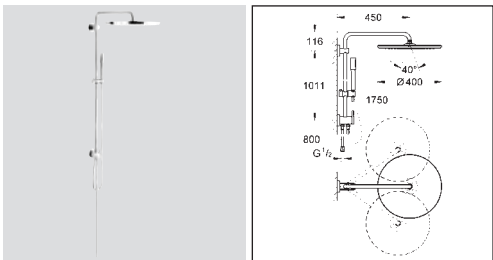
27 089

27 058

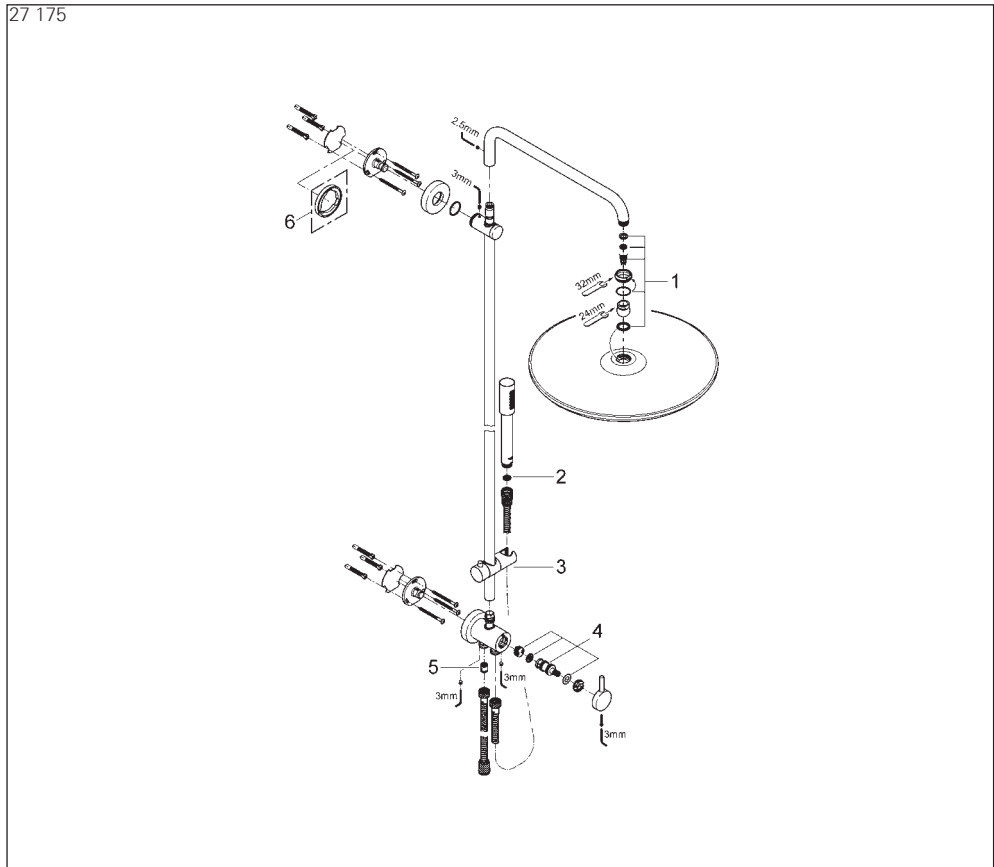


Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.	Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Inlet valve assembly	45933	4	Replacement kit for rotary valve	45915
2	Dirt strainer	07002	5	Non-return valve	08565
3	Glide element	12140	6	Compensation disc	27180

GROHE RAINSHOWER® SYSTEM 400



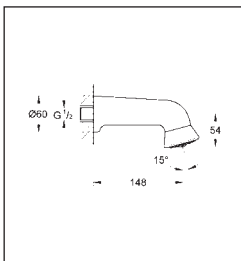
Shower system with diverter
for wall mounting 27 175



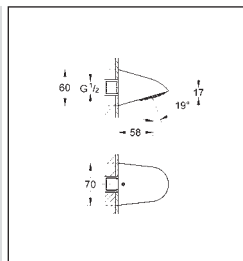
Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.	Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Inlet valve assembly	45933	4	Replacement kit for rotary valve	45915
2	Dirt strainer	07002	5	Non-return valve	08565
3	Glide element	12140	6	Compensation disc	27180



Head shower 1 spray



28 948 Head shower 1 spray



28 002

Maintenance instructions

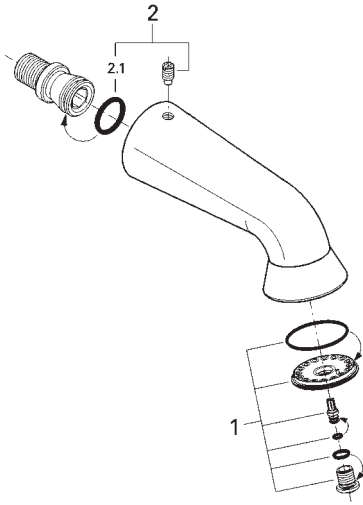
Shut off cold and hot water supply.



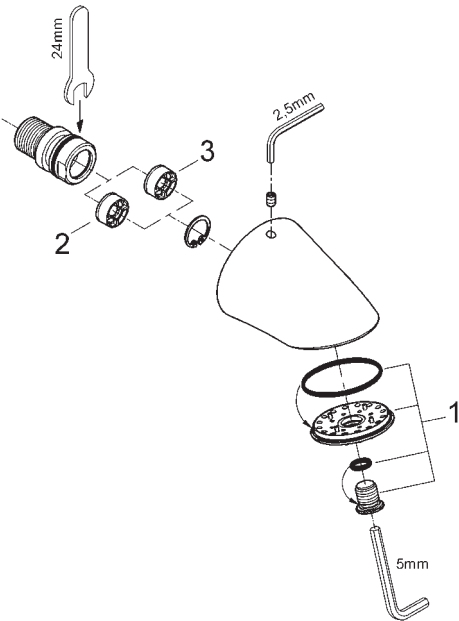
Remove spray face plate as shown in illustration
Flow rate adjustment as shown in illustration.



28 948

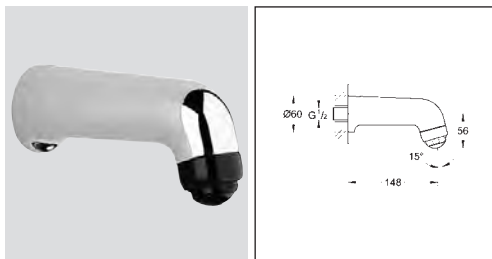


28 002



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.	Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Spray faceplate	45661	1	Spray faceplate	48011
2	Replacement screw with O-ring	45137	2	Flow limiter	42114
2.1	O-ring Ø 22 x Ø 3	01284	3	Flow limiter	42115

GROHE RELEXA PLUS 30



Head shower 1 spray

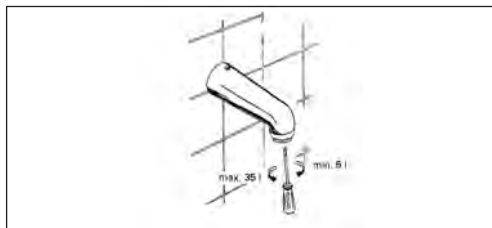
28 089

Maintenance instructions

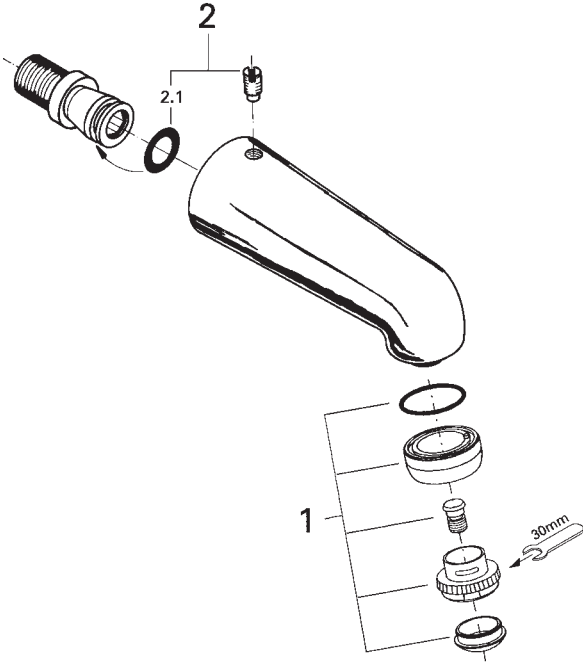
Shut off cold and hot water supply.



Remove spray face plate as shown in illustration
Flow rate adjustment as shown in illustration.



28 089



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.	Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Spray faceplate	45130	2.1	O-ring Ø 22 x Ø 3	01284
2	Replacement screw with O-ring	45137			

GROHE SLIDER OVERVIEW

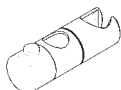


Tempesta/Relexa old

Ø 25 mm

Item no. 07 659

Single hinged socket: Item no. 00 422



New Tempesta from 10/2011

Euphoria from 2011

Ø 22 mm

Item no. 48 099



Tempesta Cosmopolitan

Ø 22 mm

Item no. 48 096



Relexa old

Ø 28 mm

Item no. 45 650 IP0 (plastic)

Item no. 12 435 000 (metal)



Euphoria + Aquatower 1000

Ø 25 mm

Item no. 65 380



New Relexa + Rainshower + Euphoria

Ø 25 mm

Item no. 06 765



Power&Soul

Ø 25 mm

Item no. 48 177



Movario + Aquatower 2000

Ø 25 mm

Item no. 12 353



Sena + Rainshower shower system + Euphoria

Ø 22 mm

Item no. 12 140



Sensia + Relexa Cosmopolitan

Item no. 45 216



Sinfonia

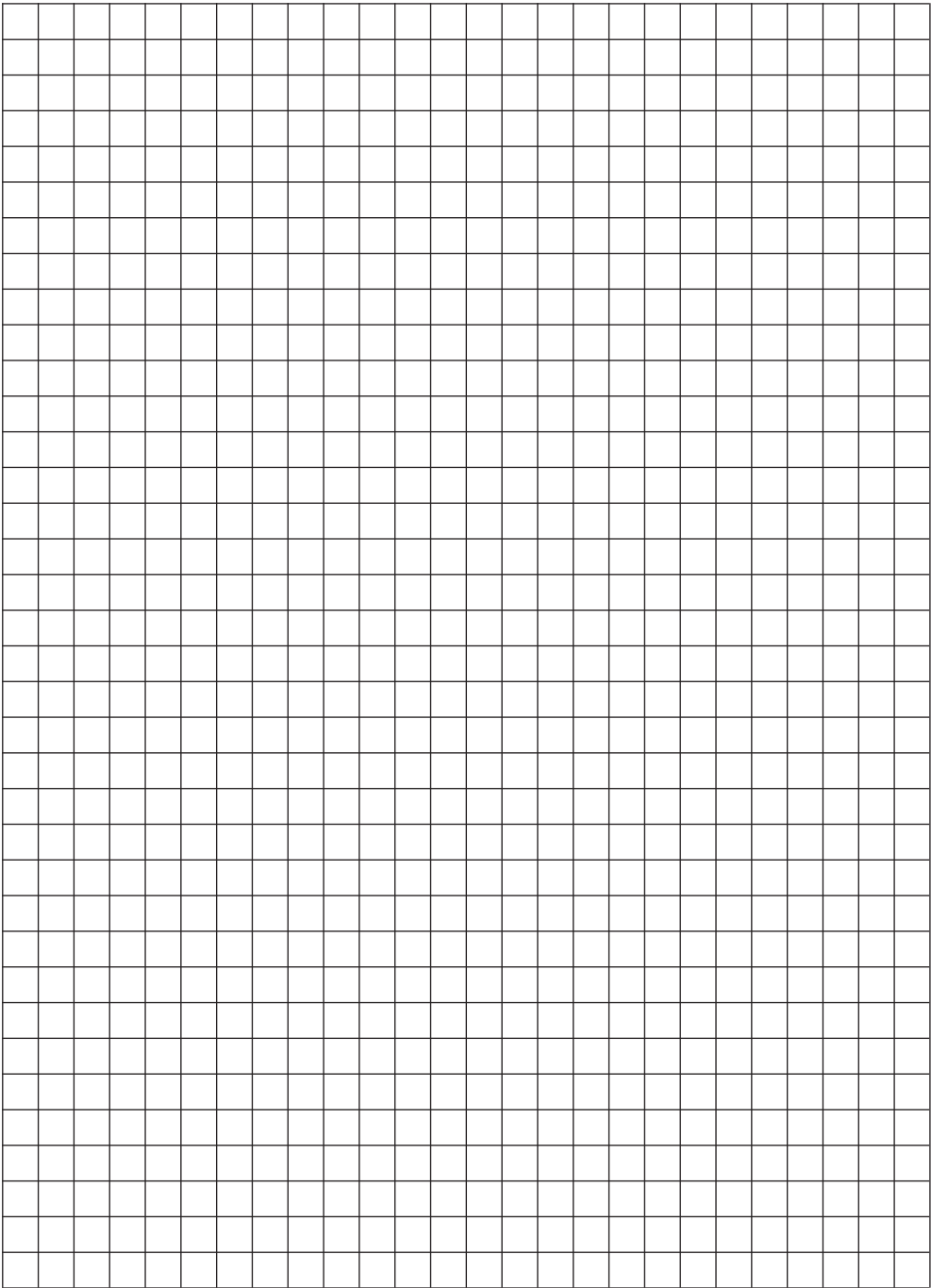
Ø 23 mm

Item no. 45 752

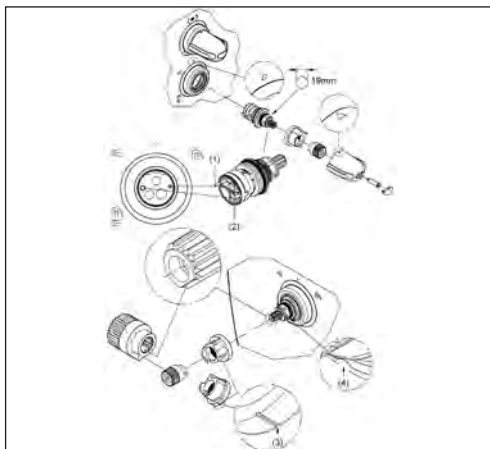


Euphoria Cube + Eurocube shower system

Item no. 48 180



GROHE MAINTENANCE



Further maintenance instructions for 27 015/27 017

Aquadimmer:

1. Lever out cap.
2. Remove screw, pull off shut-off handle.
3. Remove splined adapter and stop.
4. Remove Aquadimmer using a 19mm open-ended spanner.

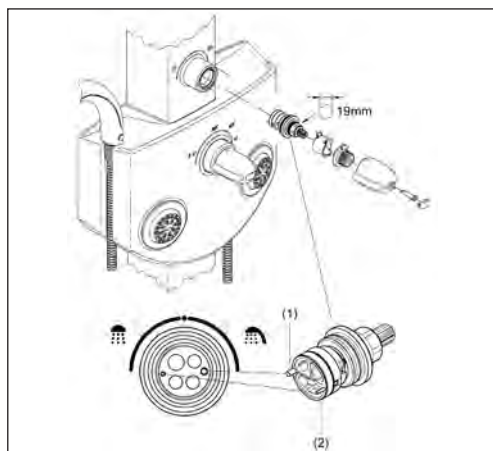
Observe correct installation position.

1. The dissimilar pins (1) and (2) must engage in the corresponding holes in the race.
2. Fit stop with marking pointing downwards, markings (3) and (4) align.
3. Attach splined adapter, the faces coincide in only one position.
4. Turn splined adapter so that the lug points to the right.



Adjusting (temperature setting):

1. Open cold and hot water supply.
2. Open the shut-off handle to the hand shower position and measure the temperature of the water using a thermometer.
3. Turn temperature selection handle until the water temperature reaches 38 °C.
4. Lever out cap.
5. Hold temperature selection handle in this position and unscrew and remove screw.
6. Pull off temperature selection handle and refit so that the 38 °C marking on the wall plate coincides with the marking on the handle.
7. Screw in screw and fit cap.



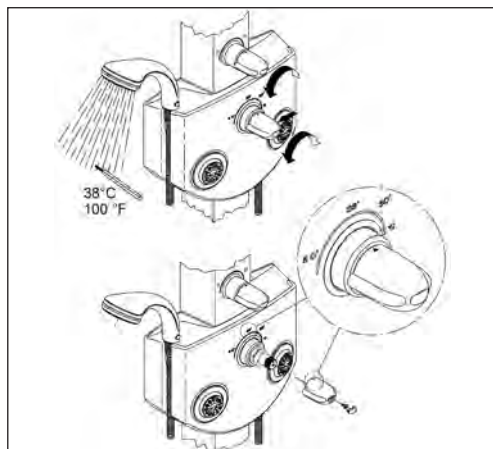
Further maintenance instructions for 27 202

Aquadimmer:

1. Lever out cap.
2. Remove screw and pull off shut-off handle.
3. Remove splined adapter and stop.
4. Remove Aquadimmer using a 19mm open-ended spanner.

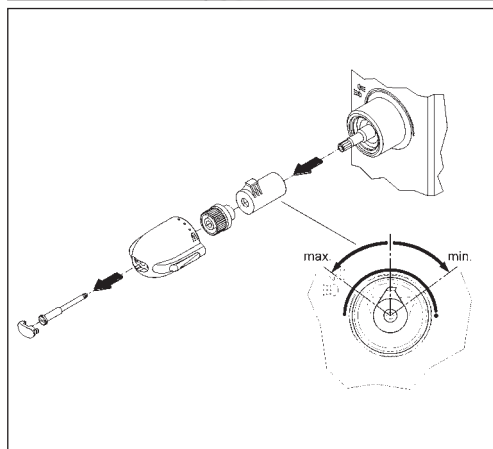
Observe the correct installation positions.

- The dissimilar pins (1) and (2) must engage in the corresponding holes in the housing.
- Fit stop so that the arrow aligns with the marking on the cover.
- Turn shut-off spindle of the Aquadimmer so that face points upwards.
- Fit and turn splined adapter so that the arrow aligns with the marking on the shower system.
- Fit shut-off handle, ensuring the button points to the right.



Adjusting (temperature setting):

1. Open the shut-off handle to the hand shower position and measure the temperature of the water using a thermometer.
2. With the safety stop depressed, turn temperature control handle until the water temperature reaches 38 °C.
3. Lever out cap.
4. Hold temperature control handle in this position and unscrew and remove screw.
5. Pull off temperature control handle and fit so that the marking on the handle aligns with the 38 °C lettering on the cover.
6. Hold temperature control handle and replace screw.
7. Refit cap.



Adjusting the economy stop:

The flow rate is limited by a stop adjusted at the factory. If a higher flow rate is desired, this stop can be overridden by pressing the economy button. To adjust the stop, proceed as follows:

1. Close shut-off valve.
2. Lever out cap and remove screw.
3. Remove shut-off handle, splined adapter and economy stop.
4. Fit economy stop in the desired position.
5. Fit splined adapter and shut-off handle with economy button pointing to the right. Replace screw and refit cap.

GROHE SPECIAL FITTINGS



GROHE PRODUCT OVERVIEW

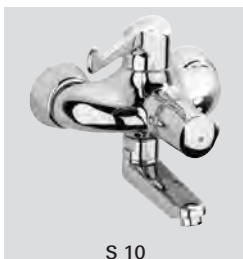
Automatic 2000 Compact



Grohtherm 2000 Special



Grohtherm Ergomix



Grohtherm XL



GROHE PRODUCT OVERVIEW

Grohtherm Micro



S 14

Europlus E



S 16



S 16



S 18



S 20

Eurodisc SE



S 22



S 24



S 26

Controecon



S 28



S 28

GROHE PRODUCT OVERVIEW

Contromix Surf



S 30



S 31

Contropress



S 32



S 32

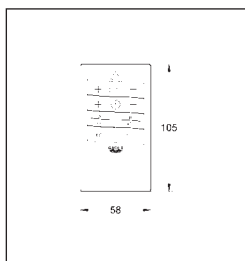


S 33

Euroeco Special / SSC



S 34



36 206

Infra-red remote control

for Tectron and Europlus E

adjustment of detection zone

adjustment of flushing time

open solenoid valve

close solenoid valve (permanent stop)

re-establish basic settings

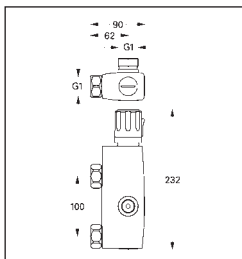
test mode

2 x 1.5 V DC battery supply

GROHE AUTOMATIC 2000 COMPACT



Thermostatic mixer 3/4"



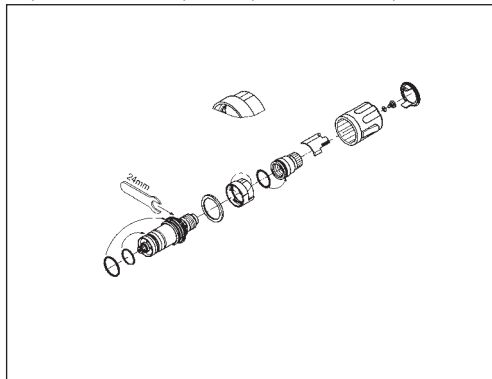
34 365

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order!

Inspect and clean all parts, replace if necessary and lubricate with special grease.



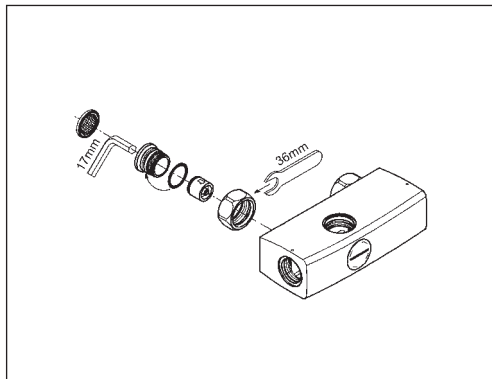
Thermostatic cartridge:

1. Pull off cap.
2. Remove screw and pull off temperature control handle.
3. Screw off regulating nut.
4. Pull off stop ring.
5. Unscrew and remove thermostatic cartridge using a 24mm open-ended spanner.

Non-return valve:

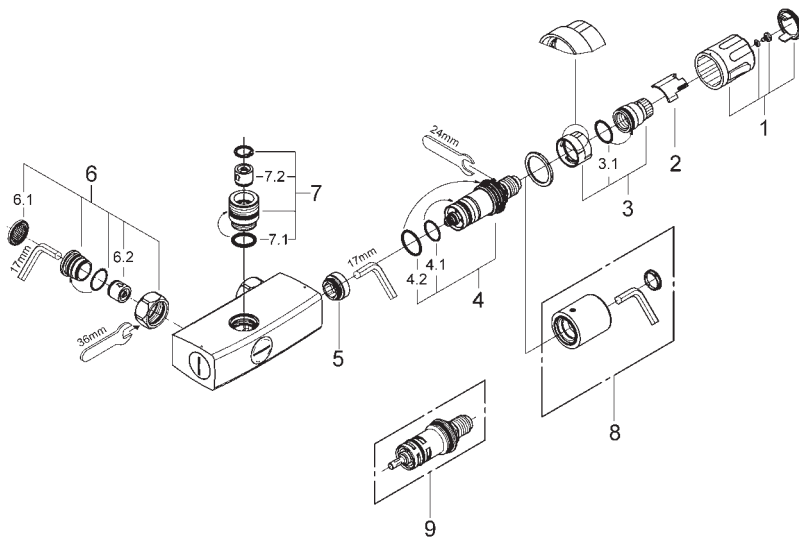
1. Unscrew the fitting from the unions using a 36mm open-ended spanner.
2. Remove dirt strainer.
3. Remove connection nipple using a 17mm allen key by turning clockwise (left-hand thread).
4. Remove non-return valve.
5. Screw off shower hose. Remove locking ring.
6. Remove non-return valve.

Readjustment is necessary following each maintenance operation on the thermostatic cartridge, **see end of section.**



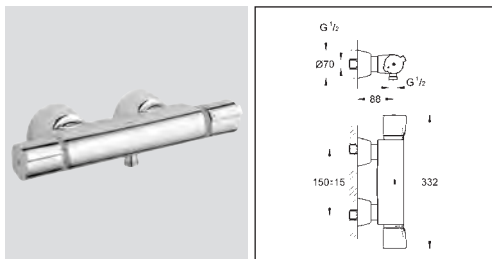
GROHE AUTOMATIC 2000 COMPACT

34 365



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.	Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Scale handle, basic	47255	6	Non-return valve	47473
2	Stop	05657	6.1	Dirt strainer	08484
3	Stop ring + regulating nut	47167	6.2	Non-return valve	07163
3.1	Sealing washer Ø 24 x Ø 2	01196	7	Nipple for shower	47363
4	Thermo-element 3/4"	47310	7.1	O-ring Ø 22 x Ø 3	01294
4.1	Sealing washer Ø 26 x Ø 2	01206	7.2	Non-return valve	07163
4.2	O-ring, ø 32 x ø 2.5	02680	8	Loose key and shield	47350
5	Seat for thermostat	47465	9	Thermoelement for changed waterways	47379

GROHE GROHTHERM 2000 SPECIAL



Thermostatic shower mixer 1/2"

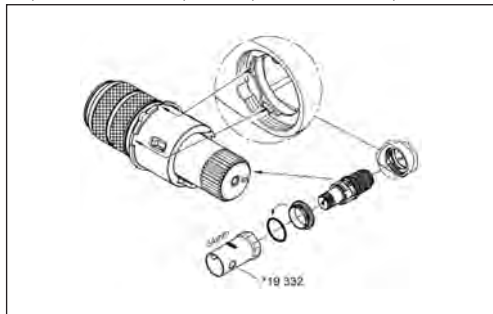
34 205

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order!

Inspect and clean all parts, replace if necessary and lubricate with special grease.



Thermostatic compact cartridge:

1. Remove O-ring.
 2. Remove screw ring using a 34mm tool.
 3. If necessary, lever out thermostatic compact cartridge via recess.
 4. Screw off screw ring.
- Observe correct installation position for the thermostatic compact cartridge and the scale ring.

Non-return valve:

Remove union nipple using a 12mm allen key by turning clockwise (left-hand thread).

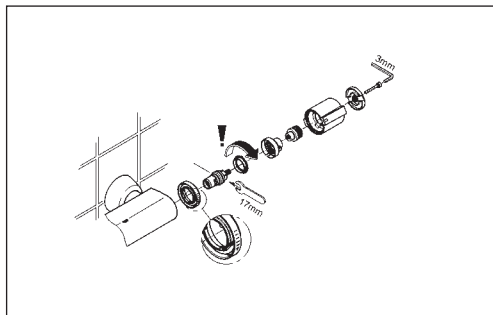
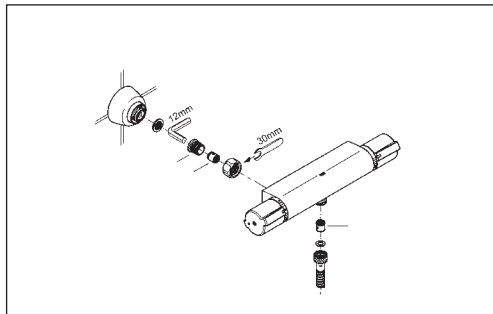
Ceramic headpart:

1. Lever out cap and remove screw.
2. Pull off shut-off handle, splined adapter and economy stop.
3. Screw off connection nut.
4. Remove ceramic headpart using a 17mm open-ended spanner.

Readjustment is necessary following each maintenance operation on the thermostatic cartridge, **see end of section.**

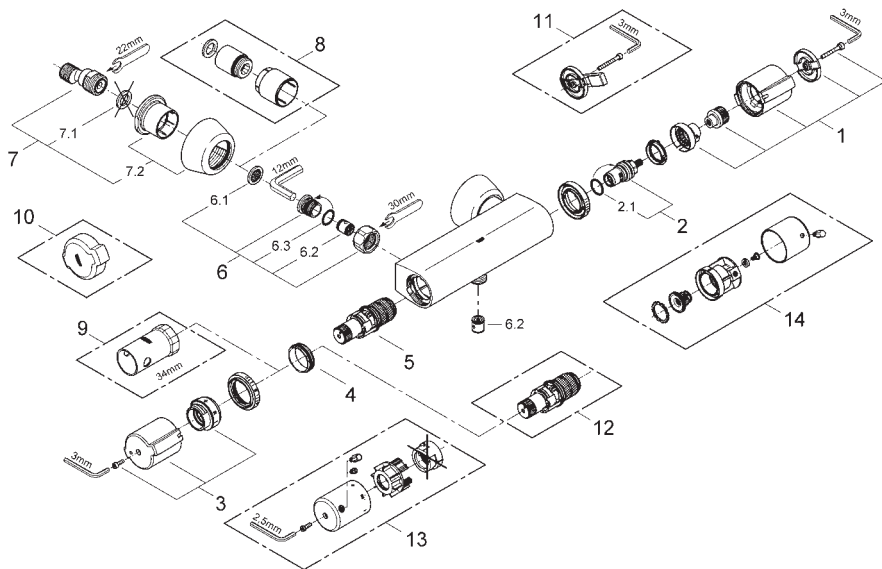
Adjusting the **economy stop**, **see end of section.**

For **thermal disinfection**, **see end of section.**



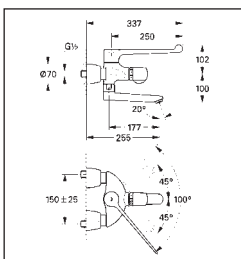
GROHE GROHTHERM 2000 SPECIAL

34 205



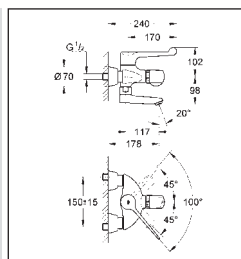
Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.	Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Handle for shut-off valve	47732	7	S-union	12058
2	Ceramic headpart, 1/2"	45346	7.1	Seal	01386
2.1	O-ring Ø 18.2 x Ø 1.7	03924	7.2	Covering escutcheon	45545
3	Scale handle Neotherm	47733	8	Extension set, 30 mm	46238
4	Fitting ring	47743	9	Socket spanner	19332
5	Thermostatic compact cartridge 1/2"	47439	10	Unlocking handle	47764
6	Non-return valve	47189	11	Handle for disabled use	47735
6.1	Dirt strainer	07264	12	Thermostatic compact cartridge 1/2"	47175
6.2	Non-return valve	08565	13	Metal handle temperature control	47763
6.3	O-ring Ø 17 x Ø 2	03055	14	Handle for shut-off valve, metallic	07749

GROHE GROHTHERM ERGOMIX



Thermostatic basin mixer 1/2"

34 020 Thermostatic basin mixer 1/2"



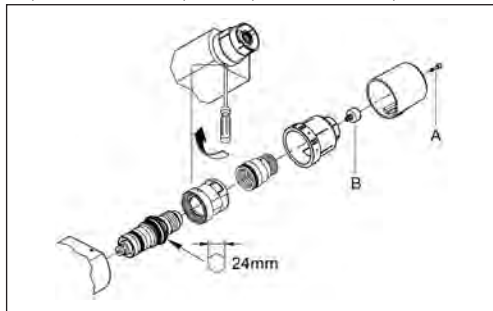
34 019

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order!

Inspect and clean all parts, replace if necessary and lubricate with special grease.



Thermostatic cartridge:

1. Remove screw (A) and pull off cap.
2. Remove screw (B) and pull off temperature control handle.
3. Screw off regulating nut.
4. Pull off stop ring.
5. Unscrew and remove thermostatic cartridge using a 24mm open-ended spanner.

Non-return valve:

1. Disassemble mixer in reverse order.
2. Remove dirt strainer.
3. Unscrew connection nipple using a 12mm allen key by turning clockwise (left-hand thread).
4. Remove non-return valve.

Ceramic headpart:

1. Pull off arm lever.
2. Pull off protective cap.
3. Pull off stop ring.
4. Remove screw and pull off snap insert.
5. Remove ceramic headpart using a 17mm open-ended spanner and replace if necessary.

Installation instruction:

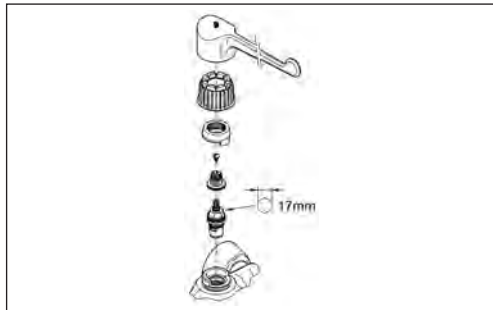
Note the following when fitting the stop ring:

- Turn ceramic headpart spindle against the stop by turning clockwise.
- Fit stop ring so that the stopping face is near the bevel, then turn anticlockwise and refit.

Readjustment is necessary following each maintenance operation on the thermostatic cartridge, **see end of section.**

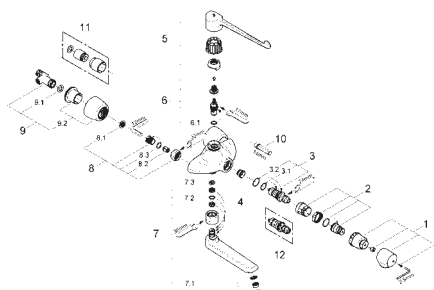
Adjusting the **economy stop**, **see end of section.**

For **thermal disinfection**, **see end of section.**



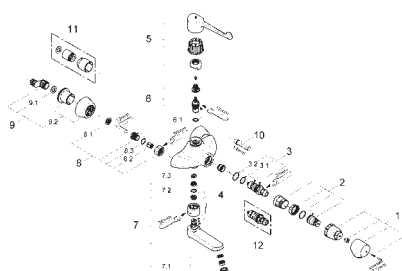
GROHE GROHTHERM ERGOMIX

34 020



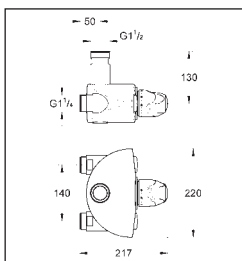
Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Temperature scale handle	47409
2	Stop ring + regulating nut	47278
3	Thermo-element 1/2"	47450
3.1	Sealing washer Ø 21 x Ø 2	05999
3.2	Sealing washer Ø 24 x Ø 2	01196
4	Seat for thermostat	01460
5	Lever 250 mm	47410
6	Headpart 1/2" + lever handle	47117
6.1	O-ring Ø 18.2 x Ø 1.7	03924
7	Spout	13138
7.1	Laminar flow straightener	13960
7.2	Sealing washer Ø 13.5 x Ø 2.75	01285
7.3	Stop limiter	09740
8	Non-return valve	47189
8.1	Dirt strainer	07264
8.2	Non-return valve	08565
8.3	O-ring Ø 17 x Ø 2	03055
9	S-union, lockable	12051
9.1	Seal	01386
9.2	Escutcheon	45392
10	Socket spanner	19070
11	Extension set, 30 mm	46238
12	Thermoelement for changed waterways	47282

34 019



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Temperature scale handle	47409
2	Stop ring + regulating nut	47278
3	Thermo-element 1/2"	47450
3.1	Sealing washer Ø 21 x Ø 2	05999
3.2	Sealing washer Ø 24 x Ø 2	01196
4	Seat for thermostat	01460
5	Lever 170 mm	47414
6	Headpart 1/2" + lever handle	47117
6.1	O-ring Ø 18.2 x Ø 1.7	03924
7	Cast swivel spout	13137
7.1	Laminar flow straightener	13960
7.2	Sealing washer Ø 13.5 x Ø 2.75	01285
7.3	Stop limiter	09740
8	Non-return valve	47189
8.1	Dirt strainer	07264
8.2	Non-return valve	08565
8.3	O-ring Ø 17 x Ø 2	03055
9	S-union	12058
9.1	Seal	01386
9.2	Covering escutcheon	45545
10	Socket spanner	19070
11	Extension set, 30 mm	46238
12	Thermoelement for changed waterways	47282

GROHE GROHTHERM XL



Thermostatic mixer 1"

35 085

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order!

Inspect and clean all parts, replace if necessary and lubricate with special grease.

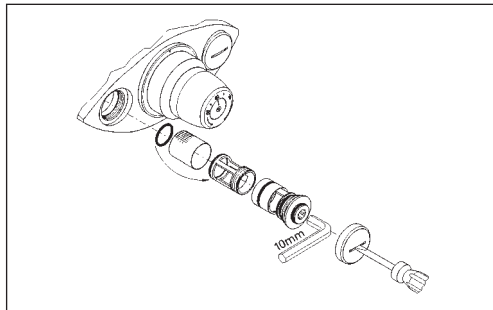


Thermostatic cartridge:

1. Remove screw, remove cap, remove screw and pull off temperature control handle.
2. Screw off regulating nut, pull off complete stop ring with mixed water stop.
3. Lever off cover ring.
4. Remove all six screws using a 3mm allen key.
5. Screw three screws into the threaded holes in the flange on the thermostatic cartridge and in this way push the thermostatic cartridge out of the housing.
6. Unscrew the three screws again.

Non-return valve:

1. Screw off cap.
2. Remove non-return valve with dirt strainer cartridge using a 10mm allen key.

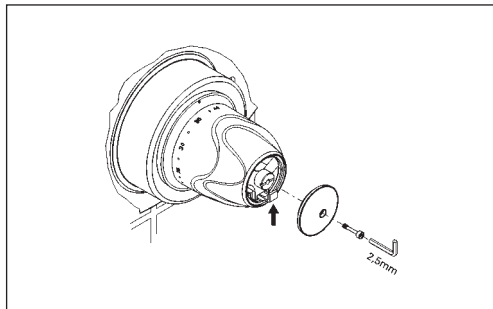


Thermal disinfection:

1. Remove screw, remove cap.
2. Pull out red safety stop to the stop.
3. Turn temperature control handle to the hot water end stop.
4. Open draw-off points and allow hot water at a minimum temperature of 70 °C to run for three minutes.
5. Turn temperature control handle to the cold water end stop.
6. Press red safety stop back in.
7. Fit cap and replace screw.
8. Set temperature control handle to the desired mixed water temperature.

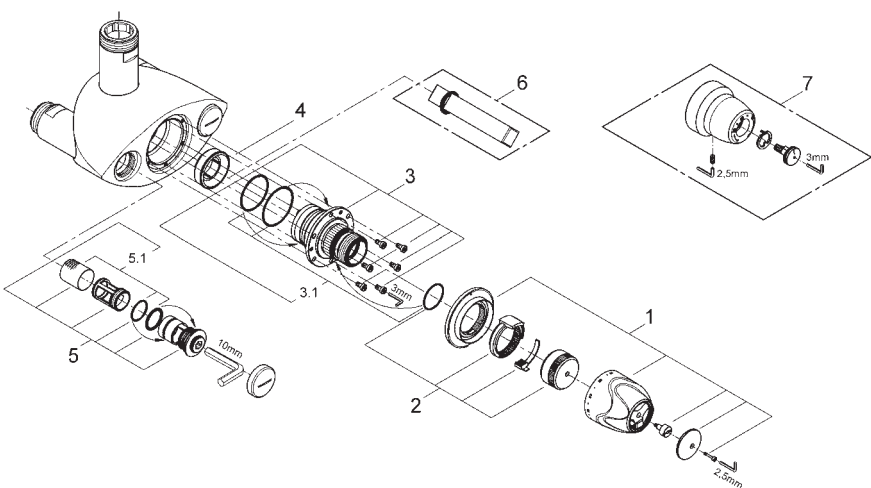
Readjustment is necessary following each maintenance operation on the thermostatic cartridge, **see end of section.**

For **thermal disinfection**, see end of section.



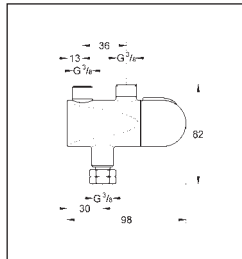
GROHE
GROHTHERM XL

35 085



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.	Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Temperature scale handle	47562	5	Non-return valve	47567
2	Stop ring + regulating nut	47564	5.1	Seal kit	47568
3	Thermo-element	47565	6	Socket spanner	19171
3.1	Seal kit	47566	7	Loose key and shield	47569
4	Seat for thermostat	09844			

GROHE GROHTHERM MICRO



Thermostatic scalding protection

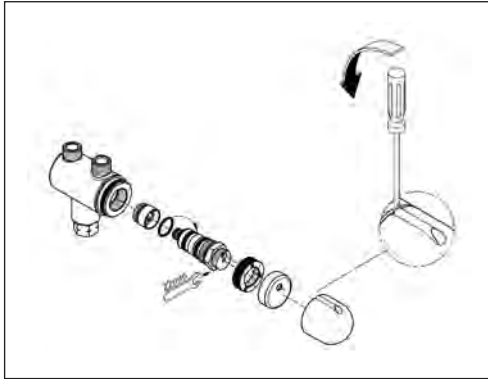
34 023

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order!

Inspect and clean all parts, replace if necessary and lubricate with special grease.

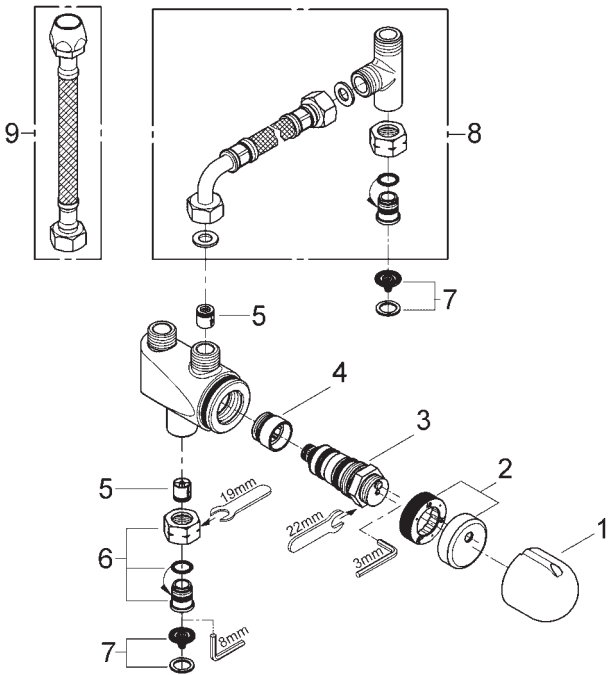


Thermostatic cartridge:

1. Remove cap.
2. Pull off stop ring and scale ring.
3. Unscrew and remove thermostatic cartridge using a 22mm open-ended spanner.

GROHE GROHTHERM MICRO

34 023



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.	Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Cap	09750	6	Mounting set	47575 *
2	Stop ring	47573	7	Dirt strainer	47576
3	Thermo-element	47574	8	Connection set	47533
4	Seat for thermostat	02406	9	Connection hose, 300 mm	45120
5	Non-return valve	45881			

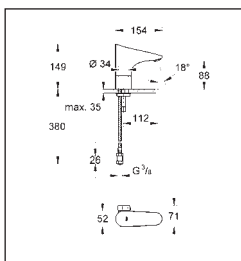
*availability on request

*availability on request

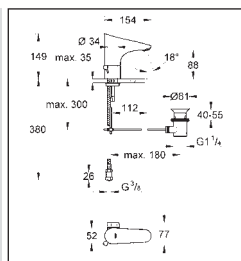
GROHE EUROPLUS E



Infra-red electronic basin mixer 1/2"



36 207 Infra-red electronic basin mixer 1/2"

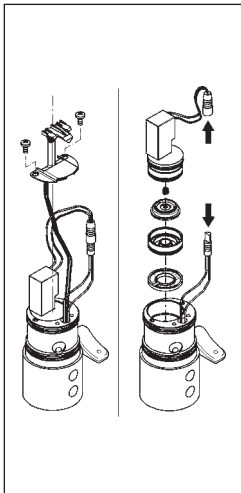
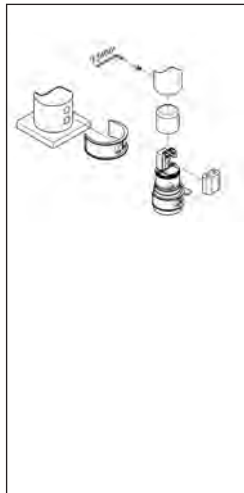


36 236

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order.



Battery (Fig. left):

Batteries which are almost discharged are indicated by a flashing indicator lamp.

1. Fit cleaning clip.
2. Remove screw using a 2.5mm allen key and remove housing.
3. Pull off protective sleeve and take out battery, check contacts, clean and if necessary replace.

Solenoid valve (Fig. right):

1. Proceed as for maintenance of battery, points 1 to 3.
2. Remove screws and pull out battery tray.
3. Disconnect plug-in connector and pull out solenoid valve.
4. Screw off base and remove diaphragm.
5. Remove filter.

Check, clean and if necessary replace solenoid valve, diaphragm and filter.

Observe correct installation position.

Mixer spindle:

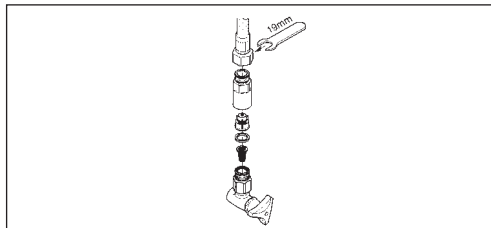
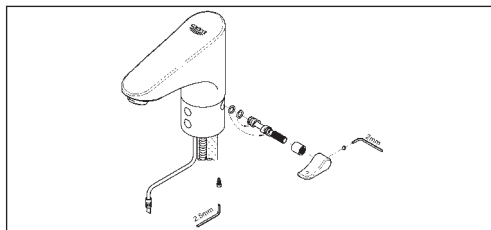
1. Disconnect fitting from connections.
2. Remove fitting from wash basin.
3. Unscrew and remove screw using a 2mm allen key.
4. Pull off mixer lever.
5. Pull off stop ring.
6. Remove screw from housing using a 2.5mm allen key.
7. Pull out mixer spindle, inspect, clean and replace if necessary.

Screw must engage in groove of mixer spindle.

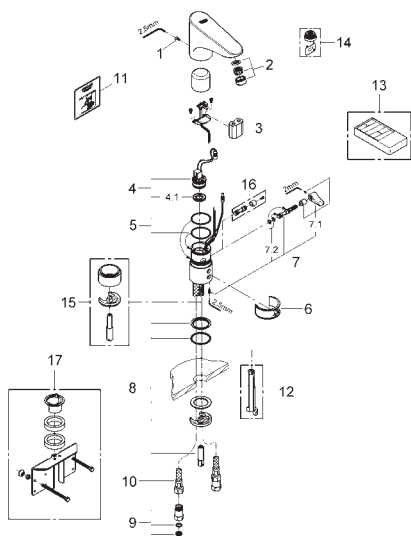
Filter and non-return valve:

1. Unscrew connection hose and remove adapter.
2. Remove filter and non-return valve, inspect, clean and replace if necessary.

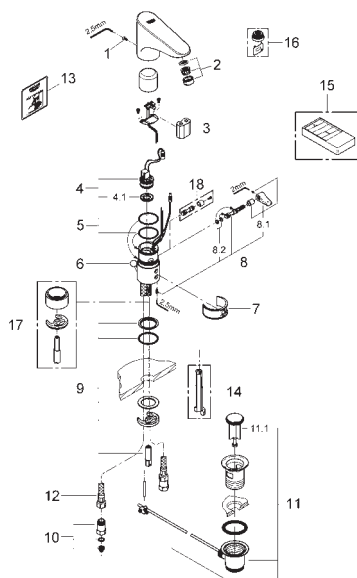
Information on **faults/remedies** see end of section



36 207



36 236



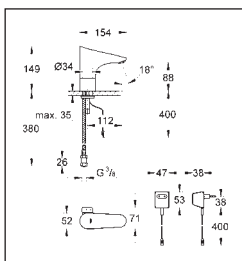
Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Screws	42831
2	Mousseur	42832
3	6 V Lithium battery from 10/99	42886
4	Solenoid valve	42229
4.1	Dirt strainer	42798
5	Sealing washer	42836
6	Cleaning clip	42837
7	Mixer spindle with lever	42839
7.1	Mixing lever	42838
7.2	Sealing washer	42840
8	Fixing set	42841
9	Non-return valve	43431
10	Flexible connection hose, 470	45484
11	Sticker with pictograph	42177
12	Disassembling key	19132
13	Infra-red remote control	36206
14	Mousseur	36133
15	Socket	36210
16	Hidden mixing device	36209
17	Rotation lock	42919

Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Screws	42831
2	Mousseur	42832
3	6 V Lithium battery from 10/99	42886
4	Solenoid valve	42229
4.1	Dirt strainer	42798
5	Sealing washer	42836
6	Pop-up rod	42707
7	Cleaning clip	42837
8	Mixer spindle with lever	42839
8.1	Mixing lever	42838
8.2	Sealing washer	42840
9	Fixing set	42841
10	Non-return valve	43431
11	Waste fitting	28915 *
11.1	Plug	45210 *
12	Flexible connection hose, 470	45484
13	Sticker with pictograph	42177
14	Disassembling key	19132
15	Infra-red remote control	36206
16	Mousseur	36133
17	Socket	36210
18	Hidden mixing device	36209

*availability on request

S 17

GROHE EUROPLUS E

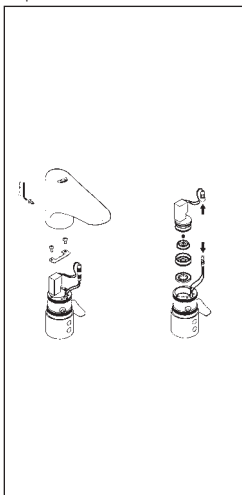
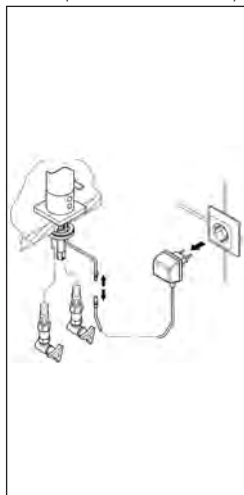


Infra-red electronic basin mixer 1/2"

36 015

Maintenance instructions

Shut off the water supply and switch off the voltage supply.
Please perform disassembly in specified order.



Transformer:

1. Disconnect water supply via transformer.
2. Disconnect plug-in connector.

Solenoid valve:

1. Remove screw using a 2.5mm allen key and remove housing.
2. Remove screws and remove retaining plate.
3. Disconnect plug-in connector and pull out solenoid valve.
4. Screw off base and remove diaphragm.
5. Remove filter.

Check, clean and if necessary replace solenoid valve, diaphragm and filter.

Observe correct installation position.

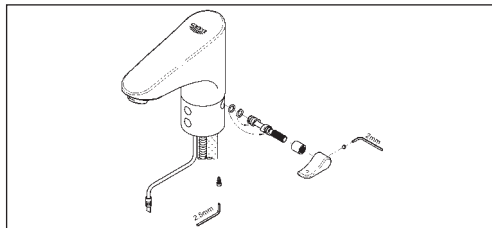
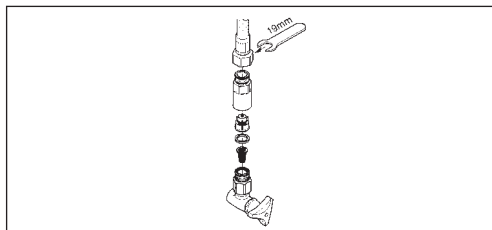
Insert plug-in connector in bore.

Filter and non-return valve:

1. Unscrew connection hose and remove adapter.
2. Remove filter and non-return valve, inspect, clean and replace if necessary.

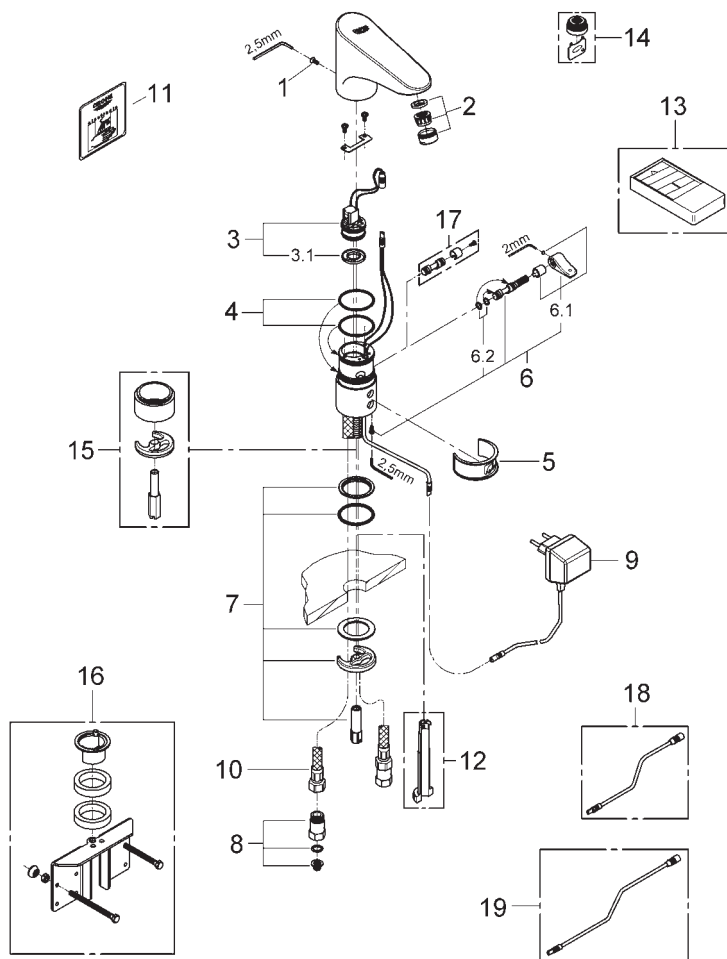
Mixer spindle:

1. Disconnect fitting from connections.
 2. Remove fitting from wash basin.
 3. Unscrew and remove screw using a 2mm allen key.
 4. Pull off mixer lever.
 5. Pull off stop ring.
 6. Remove screw from housing using a 2.5mm allen key.
 7. Pull out mixer spindle, inspect, clean and replace if necessary.
- Screw must engage in groove of mixer spindle.

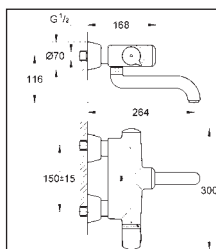


GROHE EUROPLUS E

36 015



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.	Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Screws	42831	9	Plug transformer	43016
2	Mousseur	42832	10	Flexible connection hose, 470	45484
3	Solenoid valve	43066	11	Sticker with pictograph	42177
3.1	Dirt strainer	42798	12	Disassembling key	19132
4	Sealing washer	42836	13	Infra-red remote control	36206
5	Cleaning clip	42837	14	Mousseur	36133
6	Mixer spindle with lever	42839	15	Socket	36210
6.1	Mixing lever	42838	16	Rotation lock	42919
6.2	Sealing washer	42840	17	Hidden mixing device	36209
7	Fixing set	42841	18	Extension cable	36221
8	Non-return valve	43431	19	Extension cable	36222



Infra-red electronic wash basin thermostat, 1/2"

36 239

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order.

Battery:

Batteries which are almost discharged are indicated by a flashing indicator lamp.

Battery and electronic cartridge:

1. Activate cleaning mode.
 2. Remove screw.
 3. Lever out electronic cartridge with battery and pull out.
 4. Remove battery, check contacts, clean and, if necessary, replace the battery.
- Close isolating valves.

Non-return valve (Fig. left):

1. Disassemble fitting in reverse order.
2. Remove filter and seals.
3. Unscrew connection nipple using a 12mm allen key by turning clockwise (left-hand thread).
4. Remove non-return valve.

Solenoid valve (Fig. right):

1. Remove screw and lever out cap.
 2. Remove screws.
 3. Detach plug-in connector and pull out solenoid valve using a suitable tool. Caution: Solenoid valve must not be tilted.
 4. Unscrew base, remove diaphragm.
 5. Remove filter.
- Check, clean and if necessary replace solenoid valve, diaphragm and filter.

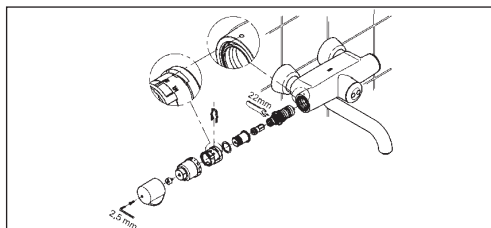
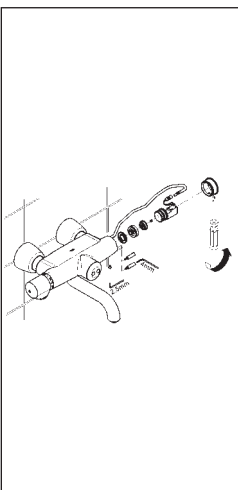
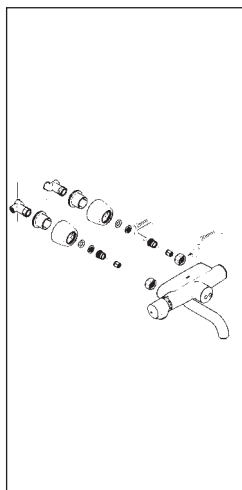
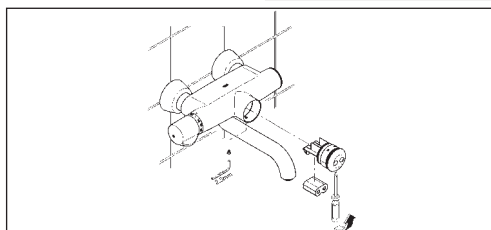
Observe correct installation position.

Thermostatic cartridge:

1. Remove screw and pull off cap.
2. Remove screw and pull off scale handle.
3. Pull out clip.
4. Pull off stop ring.
5. Pull off regulating nut with overload unit.
6. Remove thermostatic cartridge using a 22mm open-ended spanner.

The overload unit must be screwed as far as possible into the regulating nut (left-hand thread).

Observe correct installation position of stop ring.



Cleaning mode:

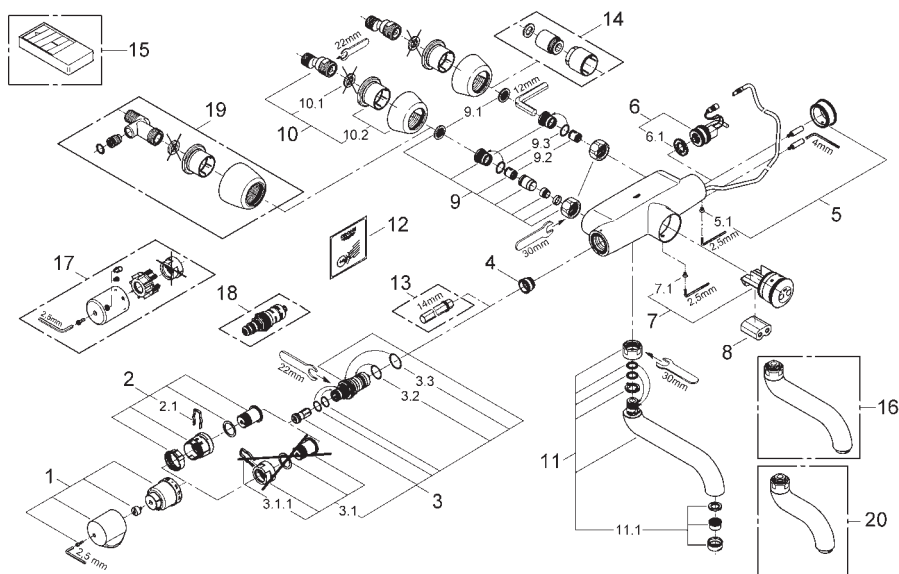
Cleaning mode is activated when the hand is held for 5 s at a distance of 3 - 7cm in front of the sensor system (indicator lamp flashes). Water flow is interrupted for 3 minutes. When a user enters the detection zone again for 5 s or after the time has elapsed, the water flow is initiated again.

Important note:

Readjustment is necessary after each maintenance operation on the thermostatic cartridge.

Information on **faults/remedies** see end of section

36 239



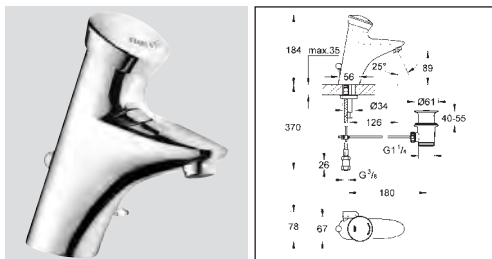
Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.	Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Temperature scale handle	47409	9.1	Dirt strainer	07264
2	Stop ring	47641	9.2	Non-return valve	08565
2.1	Fixing clamp	05744	9.3	O-ring Ø 17 x Ø 2	03055
3	Thermo-element 1/2"	47217	10	S-union	12058
3.1	Stop ring + regulating nut	47300	10.1	Seal	01386
3.1.1	Fixing clamp	05744	10.2	Covering escutcheon	45545
3.2	Sealing washer Ø 21 x Ø 2	05999	11	Spout	42132
3.3	Sealing washer Ø 24 x Ø 2	01196	11.1	Laminar flow straightener	13960
4	Seat for thermostat	01460	12	Sticker with pictograph	42178 *
5	Cap	43384	13	Socket spanner	19070
5.1	Screw	43462	14	Extension set, 30 mm	46238
6	Solenoid valve	42323	15	Infra-red remote control	36206
6.1	Dirt strainer	42798	16	Spout	42133
7	Cartridge	42130	17	Metal handle temperature control	47763
7.1	Screw	43462	18	Thermoelement for changed waterways	47657
8	6 V Lithium battery from 10/99	42886	19	S-union, lockable	12051
9	Screw connection	47643	20	Spout	43957

*availability on request

*availability on request

S 21

GROHE EURODISC SE



Self-closing basin mixer 1/2"
with mixing device

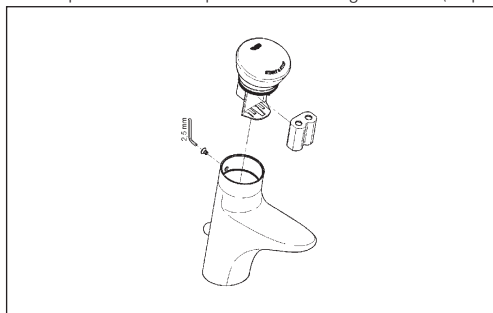
36 251

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order.

Note: Operation with unpressurised storage heaters (displacement water heaters) is not possible.



Battery:

The battery must be replaced 10 years after commissioning of the fitting at the latest.

Batteries which are almost discharged are indicated by a pulsating water jet.

1. Remove screw.
2. Pull out cartridge with battery.
3. Remove battery, check contacts, clean and, if necessary, replace the battery.
4. Actuate cartridge once by pressing the pushbutton cap.
5. Insert new battery.
6. The fitting is now in installation mode for 3 minutes; no water flows on actuation.
7. Insert cartridge with battery in the fitting and fasten using the screw.
8. Installation mode is terminated after 3 min. or by pressing the pushbutton cap twice (double-click) within 2 s.

Solenoid valve:

1. Remove screw.
2. Pull out cartridge.
3. Remove screws and remove solenoid valve with adapter.
4. Remove plate and pull solenoid valve out of adapter.
5. Remove filter.

The solenoid valve must be turned clockwise against the stop when inserting it into the adapter.

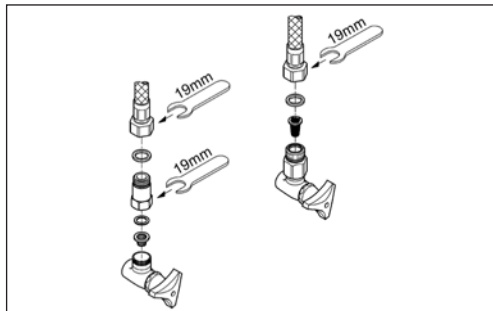
Ensure that the cartridge seals engage in the grooves and the locating pins at the base of the cartridge slot into the apertures on the housing.

Replace screws and tighten evenly and alternately.

Filter:

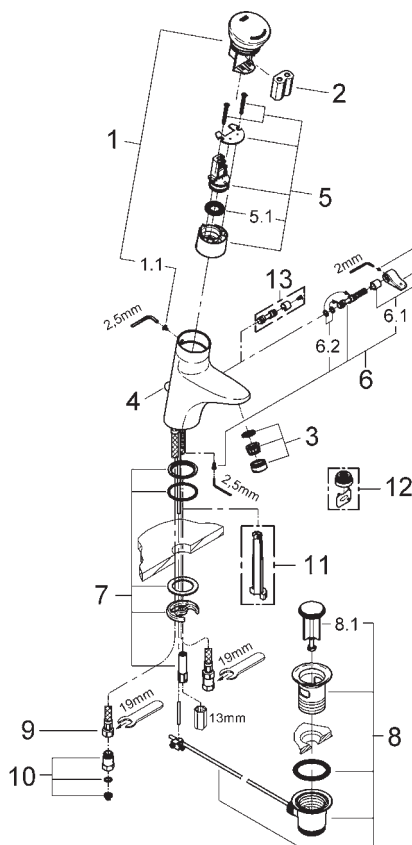
1. Unscrew connection hose and remove adapter.
2. Remove filter.

Information on **faults/remedies** see end of section



GROHE EURODISC SE

36 251

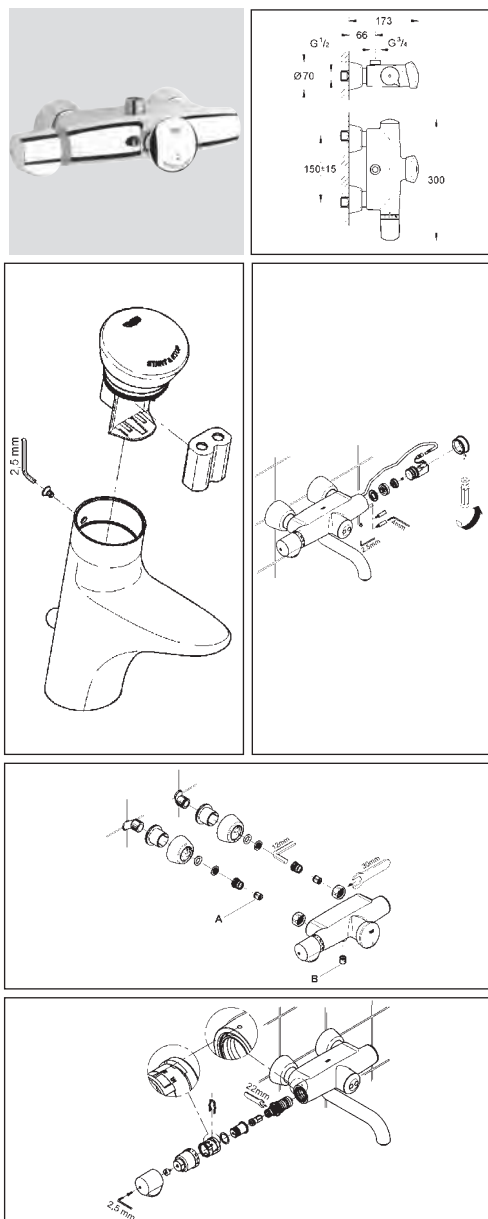


Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.	Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Cap	43071	6.2	Sealing washer	42840
1.1	Screw	43462	7	Fixing set	42841
2	6 V Lithium battery from 10/99	42886	8	Waste fitting	28915 *
3	Mousseur	42832	8.1	Plug	45210 *
4	Pop-up rod	43123	9	Flexible connection hose, 470	45484
5	Solenoid valve	43532	10	Non-return valve	43431
5.1	Dirt strainer	42798	11	Disassembling key	19132
6	Mixer spindle with lever	42839	12	Mousseur	36133
6.1	Mixing lever	42838	13	Hidden mixing device	36209

*availability on request

*availability on request

S 23



Self-closing shower thermostat , 1/2"

36 244

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order.

Battery and electronic cartridge (Fig. top left):

The battery must be replaced 10 years after commissioning of the fitting at the latest.

Batteries which are almost discharged are indicated by a pulsating water jet.

1. Remove screw.
2. Pull out cartridge with battery.
3. Remove battery, check contacts, clean and, if necessary, replace the battery.
4. Actuate cartridge once by pressing the pushbutton cap.
5. Insert new battery.
6. The fitting is now in installation mode for 3 minutes; no water flows on actuation.
7. Insert cartridge with battery in the fitting and fasten using the screw.
8. Installation mode is terminated after 3 min. or by pressing the pushbutton cap twice (double-click) within 2 s.

Solenoid valve (Fig. top right):

1. Remove screw and lever out cap.
2. Remove screws.
3. Detach plug-in connector and pull out solenoid valve using a suitable tool. Caution: Solenoid valve must not be tilted.
4. Unscrew base, remove diaphragm.
5. Remove filter.

Check, clean and if necessary replace solenoid valve, diaphragm and filter.

Observe correct installation position.

Non-return valve:

1. Disassemble fitting.
2. Remove filter and seals.
3. Unscrew connection nipple using a 12mm allen key by turning clockwise (left-hand thread).
4. Remove non-return valve (A).
5. Unscrew shower hose and remove non-return valve (B).

Thermostatic cartridge:

1. Remove screw and pull off cap.
2. Remove screw and pull off scale handle.
3. Pull out clip.
4. Pull off stop ring.
5. Pull off regulating nut with overload unit.
6. Remove thermostatic cartridge using a 22mm open-ended spanner.

The overload unit must be screwed as far as possible into the regulating nut (left-hand thread).

Observe correct installation position of stop ring.

Important note:

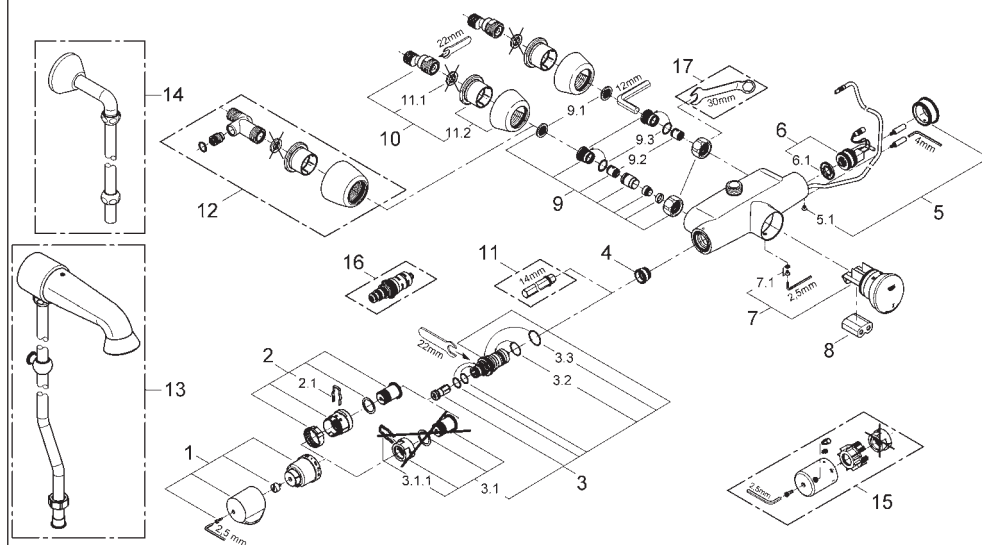
Readjustment is necessary after each maintenance operation on the thermostatic cartridge.

Information on **faults/remedies** see end of section

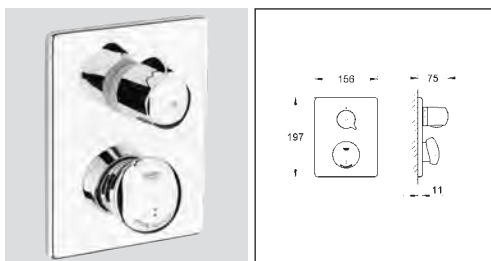
Setting running time, see end of section.

GROHE EURODISC SE

36 244



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.	Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Temperature scale handle	47409	8	6 V Lithium battery from 10/99	42886
2	Stop ring	47641	9	Screw connection	47643
2.1	Fixing clamp	05744	9.1	Dirt strainer	07264
3	Thermo-element 1/2"	47217	9.2	Non-return valve	08565
3.1	Stop ring + regulating nut	47300	9.3	O-ring Ø 17 x Ø 2	03055
3.1.1	Fixing clamp	05744	10	S-union	12058
3.2	Sealing washer Ø 21 x Ø 2	05999	10.1	Seal	01386
3.3	Sealing washer Ø 24 x Ø 2	01196	10.2	Covering escutcheon	45545
4	Seat for thermostat	01460	11	Socket spanner	19070
5	Cap	43384	12	S-union, lockable	12051
5.1	Screw	43462	13	Head shower combination	36248
6	Solenoid valve	42323	14	Wall union, male 1/2"	12407
6.1	Dirt strainer	42798	15	Metal handle temperature control	47763
7	Cartridge	43497	16	Thermoelement for changed waterways	47657
7.1	Screw	43462	17	Special spanner	19377



Self-closing shower thermostat , 1/2"

36 247

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order.

Battery:

The battery must be replaced 10 years after commissioning of the fitting at the latest.

Batteries which are almost discharged are indicated by a pulsating water jet.

1. Remove screw.
2. Pull out cartridge with battery.
3. Remove battery, check contacts, clean and, if necessary, replace the battery.
4. Actuate cartridge once by pressing the pushbutton cap.
5. Insert new battery.
6. The fitting is now in installation mode for 3 minutes; no water flows on actuation.
7. Insert cartridge with battery in the fitting and fasten using the screw.
8. Installation mode is terminated after 3 min. or by pressing the pushbutton cap twice (double-click) within 2 s.

Solenoid valve:

1. Remove screw.
2. Pull out cartridge.
3. Remove screws and remove solenoid valve with adapter.
4. Remove plate and pull solenoid valve out of adapter.
5. Remove filter.

The solenoid valve must be turned clockwise against the stop when inserting it into the adapter.

Ensure that the cartridge seals engage in the grooves and the locating pins at the base of the cartridge slot into the apertures on the housing.

Replace screws and tighten evenly and alternately.

Thermostatic cartridge:

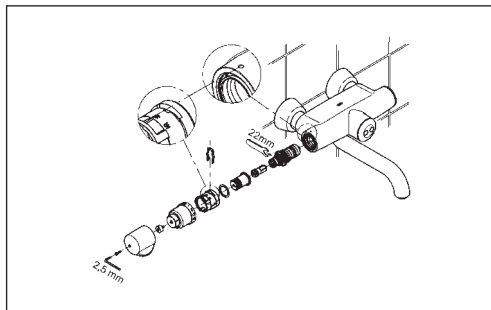
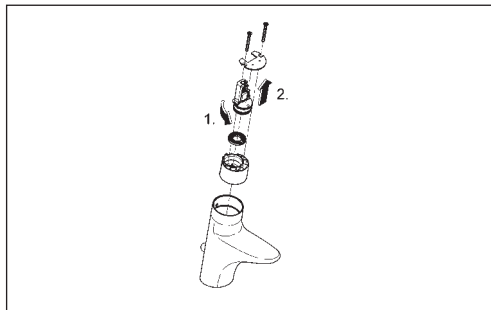
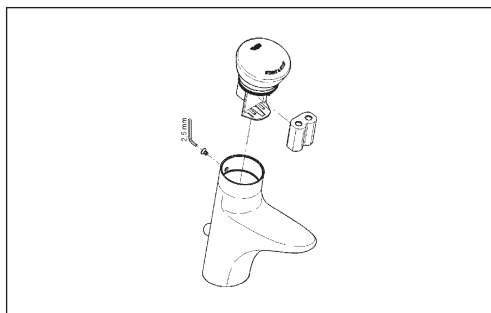
1. Remove screw and pull off cap.
2. Remove screw and pull off scale handle.
3. Pull out clip.
4. Pull off stop ring.

5. Pull off regulating nut with overload unit.

6. Remove thermostatic cartridge using a 22mm open-ended spanner.

The overload unit must be screwed as far as possible into the regulating nut (left-hand thread).

Observe correct installation position of stop ring.



Important note:

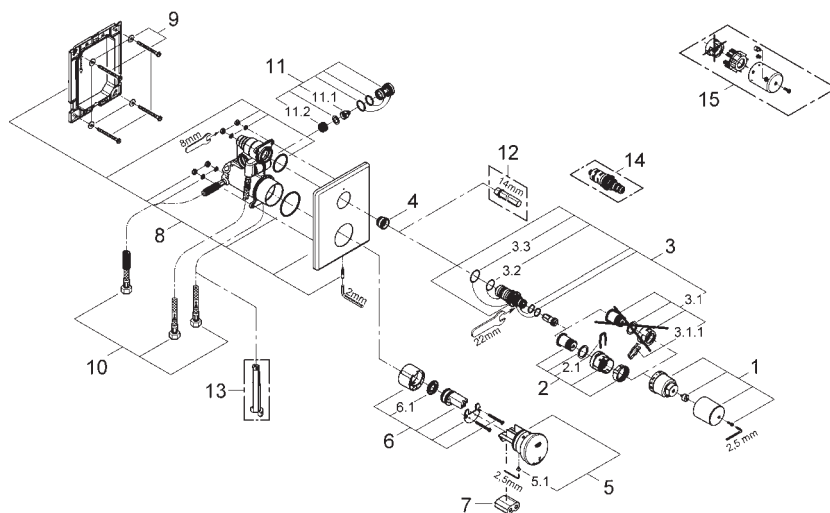
Readjustment is necessary after each maintenance operation on the thermostatic cartridge.

Information on **faults/remedies** see end of section

Setting running time, see end of section.

GROHE EURODISC SE

36 247

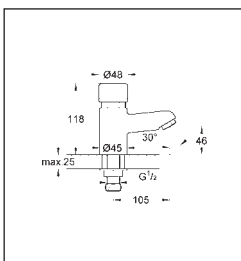


Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.	Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Temperature scale handle	47409	6.1	Dirt strainer	42798
2	Stop ring	47641	7	6 V Lithium battery from 10/99	42886
2.1	Fixing clamp	05744	8	Wall plate	43541
3	Thermo-element 1/2"	47217	9	Fixing set	43085
3.1	Stop ring + regulating nut	47300	10	Tube set	43566
3.1.1	Fixing clamp	05744	11	Non-return valve	43433
3.2	Sealing washer Ø 21 x Ø 2	05999	11.1	Non-return valve	43432
3.3	Sealing washer Ø 24 x Ø 2	01196	11.2	Dirt strainer	43296
4	Seat for thermostat	01460	12	Socket spanner	19070
5	Cartridge	43497	13	Disassembling key	19132
5.1	Screw	43462	14	Thermoelement for changed waterways	47657
6	Solenoid valve	43532	15	Metal handle temperature control	47763

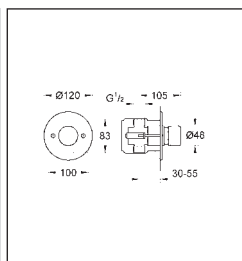
GROHE CONTROECON



Self-closing pillar tap 1/2"



36 100 Self-closing gate valve 1/2"

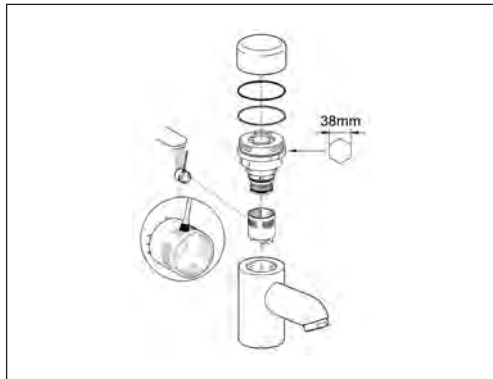


36 108

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order.

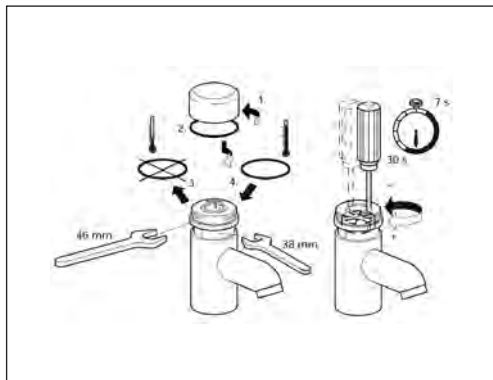


Self-closing cartridge:

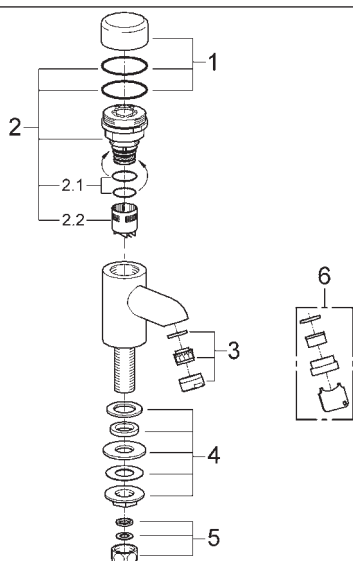
1. Unscrew self-closing cartridge using a 38mm open-ended spanner.
2. Pull off filter.
3. Check, clean and if necessary replace self-closing cartridge and filter.
4. Fit coloured ring, install O-ring and refit cap.

Setting running time:

1. Close water supply.
2. Lock threaded ring and unscrew off cap.
3. Adjust running time using a screwdriver via internal adjustment ring.
Turn clockwise = longer running time
Turn anti-clockwise = shorter running time
One turn of the adjustment ring corresponds to approx. 4 s.
4. Refit cap.



36 100

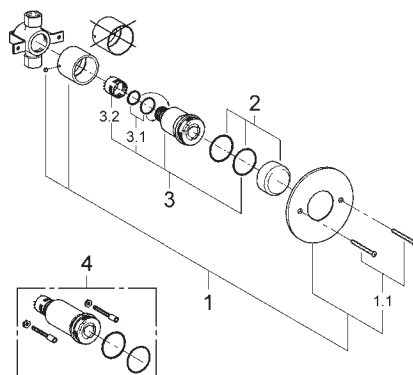


Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Self-closing cap	42712
2	Cartridge	42713
2.1	Seal kit	42715
2.2	Strainer	42714 *
3	Mousseur	43287 *
4	Fixation	43922
5	Inlet connection	43939
6	Mousseur	36133

*availability on request

Parts list 36100 for versions of construction year before 2001

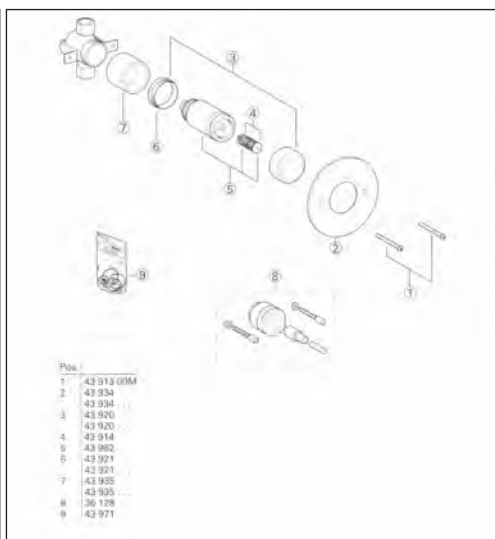
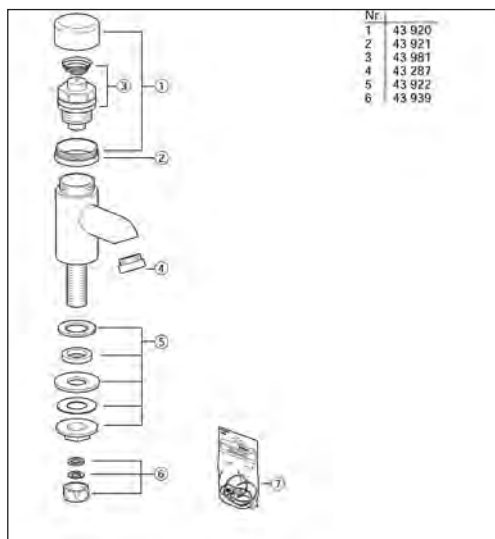
36 108



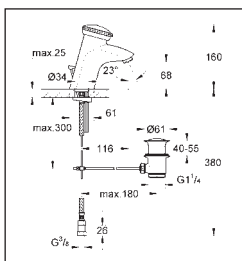
Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Escutcheon	43934
1.1	Screws	43913
2	Self-closing cap	42712
3	Cartridge Controecon	42717
3.1	Seal kit	42715
3.2	Strainer	42714 *
4	Extension, 30 mm	42718

*availability on request

Parts list 36108 for versions of construction year before 2001



GROHE CONTROMIX SURF

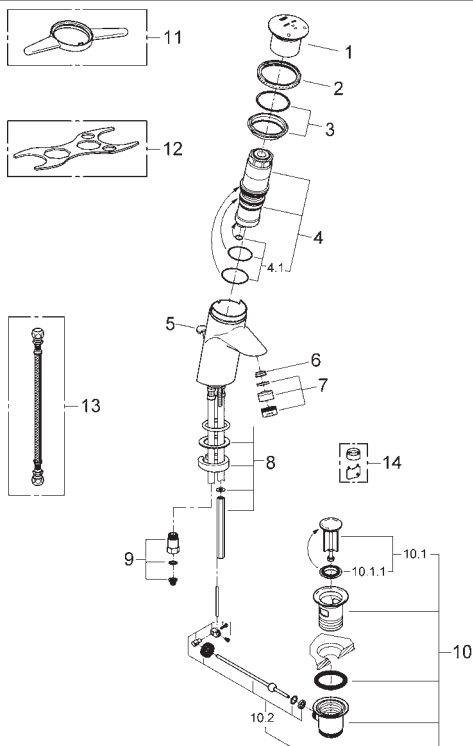


Self-closing basin mixer 1/2"
with mixing device

36 119

Information on faults, their causes and remedies can be found on page S 45

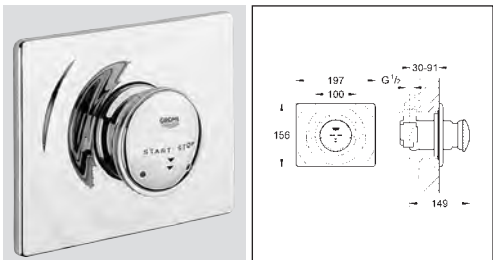
36 119



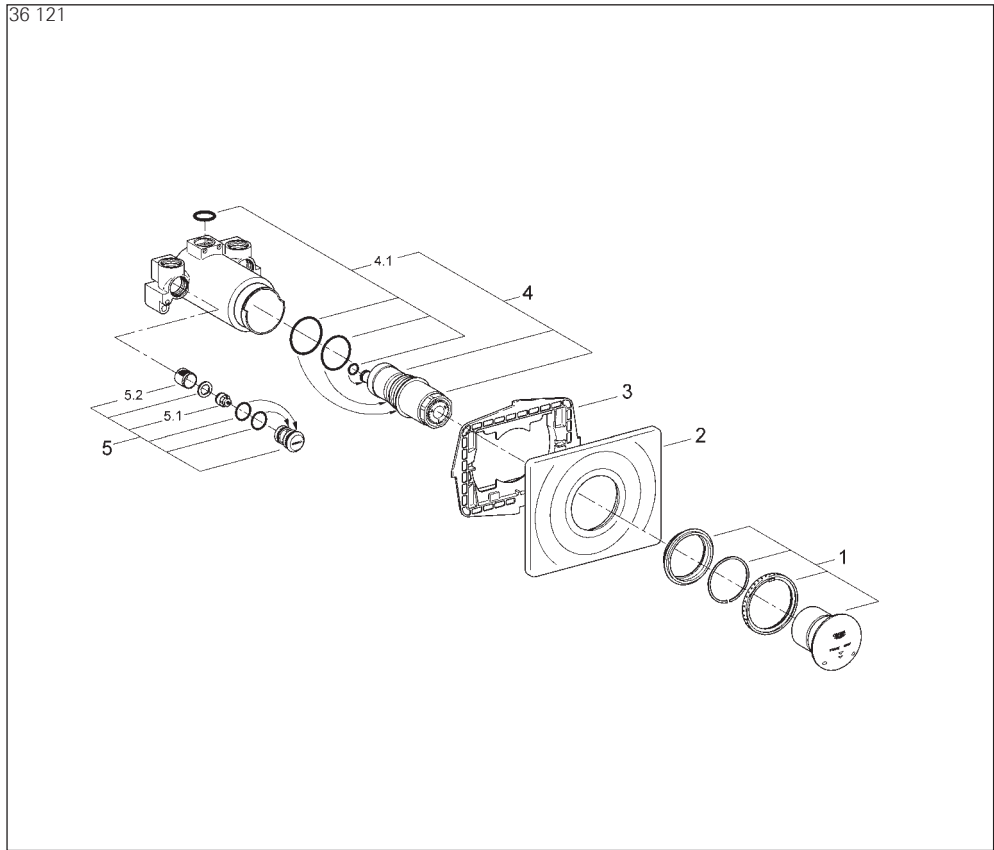
Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.	Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Self-closing cap	43088	9	Non-return valve	43431
2	Decorative ring	36126 *	10	Waste set 1 1/4"	28910
3	Threaded ring	43244 *	10.1	Plug for waste set 1 1/4"	07182
4	Cartridge	43813	10.2	Ball rod	07052
4.1	Set of seals	43806	11	Handicap lever	36127 *
5	Pop-up rod	43918 *	12	Socket spanner	43959
6	Flow limiter	43284	13	Extension, 300 mm	36125
7	Mousseur	13929	14	Mousseur	36133
8	Fixing set	43024			

*availability on request

GROHE CONTROMIX SURF



Self-closing shower mixer 1/2" 36 121

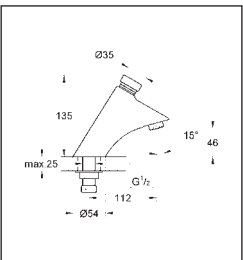


Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.	Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Self-closing cap	43088	4.1	Set of seals	43806
2	Wall plate	43187	5	Non-return valve	43433
3	Mounting frame	43208	5.1	Non-return valve	43432
4	Cartridge	43813	5.2	Dirt strainer	43296

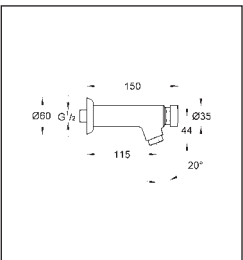
GROHE CONTROPRESS



Self-closing pillar tap 1/2"

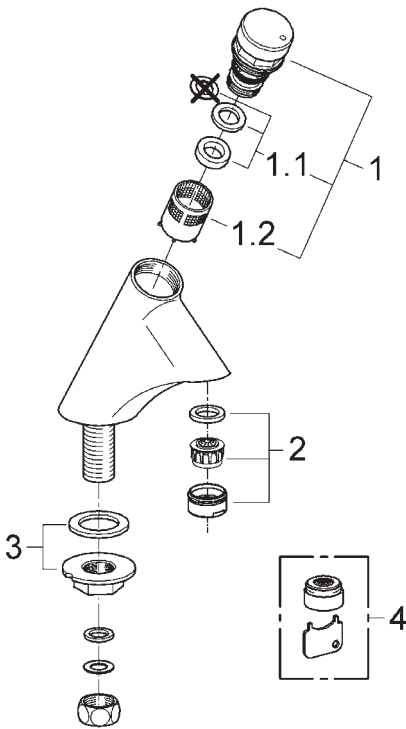


36 173 Self-closing pillar tap 1/2"



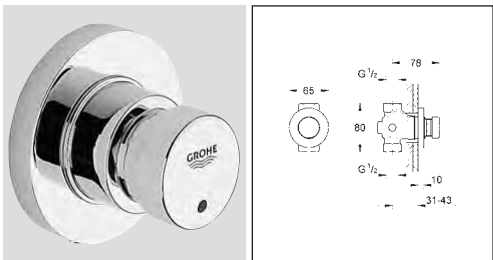
36 176

36 173



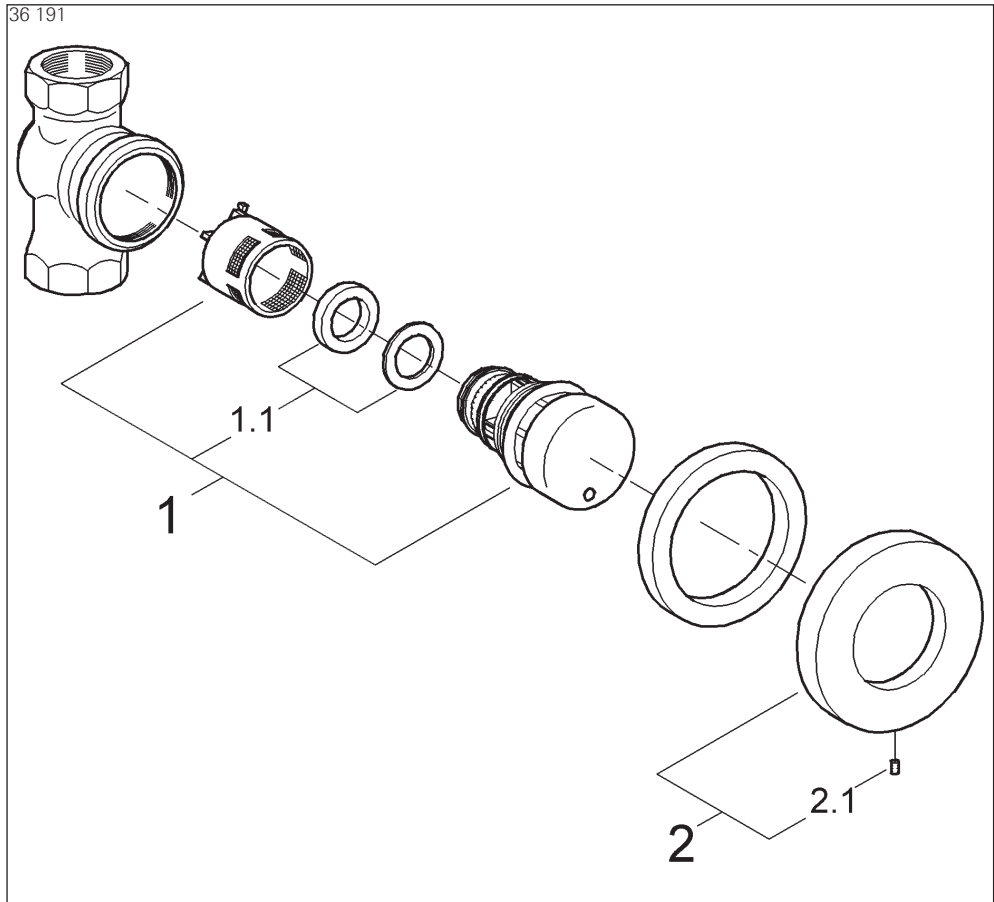
Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.	Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Self-closing headpart, blue	42985	2	Economy mousseur M 22 x 1	13951
1.1	Rings	42820	3	Fixation	43922
1.2	Strainer	42714 *	4	Mousseur	36133

GROHE CONTROPRESS



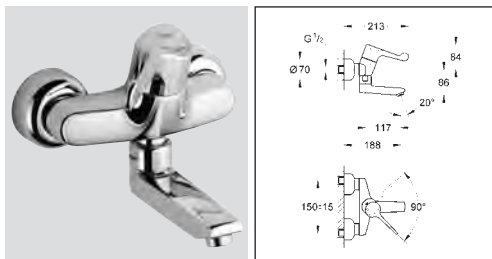
Self-closing gate valve 1/2"

36 191



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.	Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Cartridge	42982	2	Escutcheon	42981

GROHE EUROECO SPECIAL / SSC



Single-lever safety basin mixer 1/2"

33 909

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order.



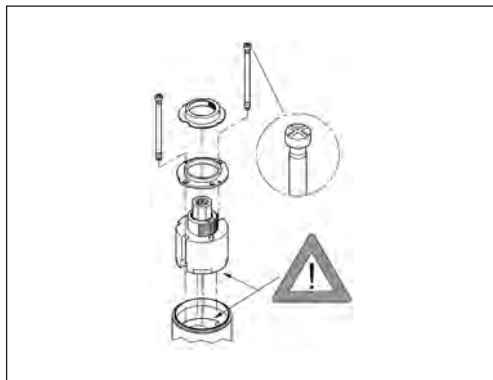
Lever:

1. Lever out plug.
2. Remove set screw using a 4mm allen key.
3. Pull off lever.

Cartridge:

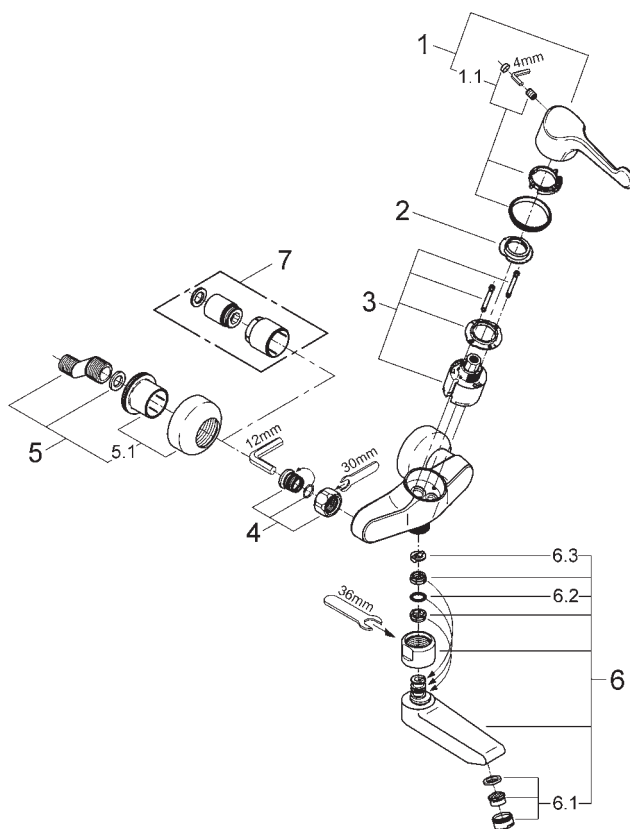
1. Pull off temperature limiter
2. Remove screws and remove complete cartridge.
3. Replace either complete cartridge or seals.

Installation instruction: Ensure that the cartridge seals engage in the grooves of the housing. Replace screws and tighten evenly and alternately.



GROHE EUROECO SPECIAL / SSC

33 909



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.	Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lever 120 mm	46279	5.1	Escutcheon	47455
1.1	Fixing set	46276	6	Cast swivel spout	13137
2	Temperature limiter	46277	6.1	Laminar flow straightener	13960
3	Cartridge	46278	6.2	Sealing washer Ø 13.5 x Ø 2.75	01285
4	Screw connection 1/2"	45044	6.3	Stop limiter	09740
5	S-union	12023	7	Extension set, 30 mm	46238

GROHE CARTRIDGES CONTROMIX/ CONTROECON



Contromix 43811 To construction year 1993



Contromix 43813 From construction year 1993



Controecon AP 43981
To construction year 2001



Controecon AP 42713
From construction year 2001



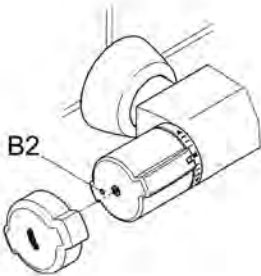
Controecon UP 43982
To construction year 2001



Controecon UP 42717
To construction year 2001



GROHE THERMAL DISINFECTION



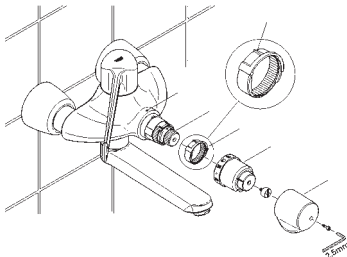
Grohtherm 2000 Special 34205:

Thermal disinfection

For thermal disinfection, the release handle is required.

1. Turn temperature control handle to the stop.
2. Push release handle onto temperature selection handle up to the stop; only one position is possible. Observe handle position and hole (2).
3. Turn temperature selection handle to the hot water end stop.
4. Pull off release handle.
5. Open the shut-off valve and allow hot water at a minimum temperature of 70 °C to run for three minutes.
6. Turn back temperature selection handle. The release jumps back automatically.

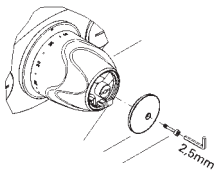
Following thermal disinfection, check whether the previously set maximum outlet temperature is achieved again.



Grohtherm Ergomix 34020, 34019:

Thermal disinfection

1. Remove cap.
2. Turn temperature control handle to the hot water end stop.
3. Open the shut-off valve and allow hot water at a minimum temperature of 70 °C to run for three minutes.
4. Turn temperature control handle back to cold water end stop and fit cap.



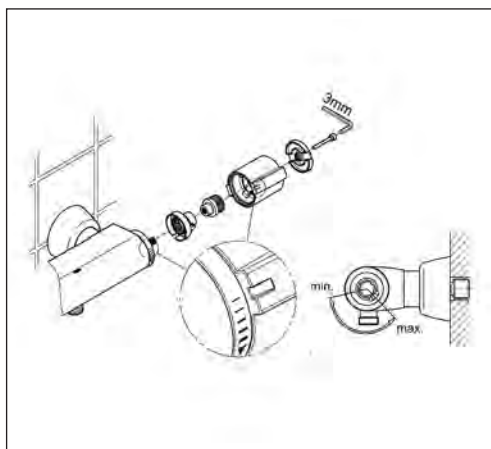
Grohtherm XL 35 085:

Thermal disinfection

- Remove screw and cap.
- Pull out red safety stop to the stop.
- Turn temperature control handle to the hot water end stop.
- Open draw-off points and allow hot water at a minimum temperature of 70 °C to run for three minutes.
- Turn temperature control handle to the cold water end stop.
- Press red safety stop back in.
- Fit cap and replace screw.
- Set temperature control handle to the desired mixed water temperature.

GROHE

ECONOMY/TEMPERATURE STOP

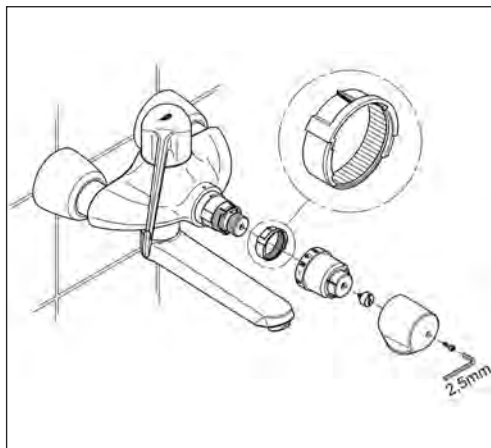


Adjusting the economy stop

Grohtherm 2000 Special 34205:

The flow rate is limited by a stop adjusted at the factory. If a change in flow rate is desired, proceed as follows:

1. Close shut-off valve.
2. Remove screw.
3. Pull off cap and shut-off handle.
4. Pull off splined adapter and economy stop.
5. Fit economy stop in the desired position.
6. Fit splined adapter.
7. Fit shut-off handle, see Detail.
8. Fit cap and replace screw.



Adjusting the temperature end stop

Grohtherm Ergomix 34020, 34019:

Temperature end stop

With this thermostat mixer, the hot water end stop can be set to between 35 °C and 45 °C.

1. Set the temperature to 20 °C.
2. Remove cap and temperature control handle.
- Caution: Regulating nut must not be adjusted.
3. Pull off red end stop and refit with the arrow pointing to the desired maximum temperature.
4. Fit temperature control handle so that the 20 °C marking on the handle aligns with the marking dot on the escutcheon.
5. Fit cap.

GROHE

SETTING RUNNING TIME

Eurodisc SE 36 251:

1. Activate setting mode by pressing the pushbutton cap.
 2. Keep pushbutton cap pressed; water flow commences after pressing for 10 s.
 3. Release the pushbutton cap after achieving the desired running time (2 - 180 s).
 4. Confirm the set time by pressing the pushbutton cap twice (double-click) within 2 s.
- The running time setting is confirmed by a short water pulse (1 s).

Eurodisc SE 36 244/36 247:

1. Activate setting mode by pressing the pushbutton cap.
 2. Keep pushbutton cap pressed; water flow commences after pressing for 10 s.
 3. Release the pushbutton cap after achieving the desired running time (2 - 60 s).
 4. Confirm the set time by pressing the pushbutton cap twice (double-click) within 2 s.
- The running time setting is confirmed by a short water pulse (1 s).

Controecon 36 100/36 108:

In order to change the running time, please proceed as follows:

1. Close water supply.
2. Lock threaded ring and unscrew off cap.
3. Adjust running time using a screwdriver via internal adjustment ring.
Turn clockwise = longer running time
Turn anti-clockwise = shorter running time
One turn of the adjustment ring corresponds to approx. 4 s.
4. Refit cap.

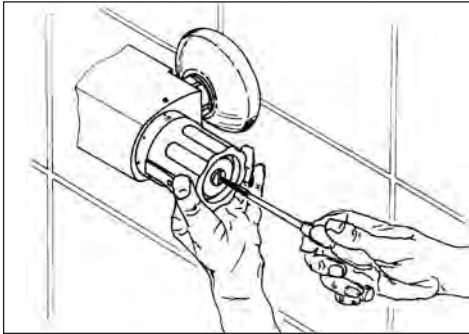
Contromix Surf 36 119/36 121:

Setting the water flow time:

- Align toothed disc.
- Attach pushbutton cap, ensuring that toothed disc is still free to turn. Adjustment of water flow time is infinitely variable from 5 - 40 s (2.5 s for one complete rotation).

GROHE

ADJUSTING (TEMPERATURE ADJUSTMENT)

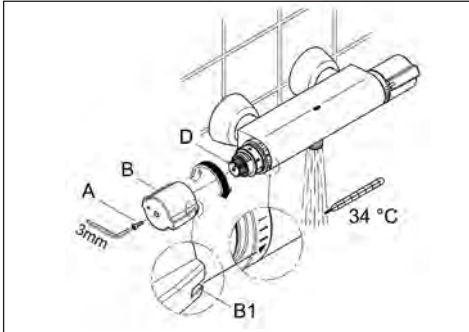


Automatic 2000 Compact 34 365:

Open shut-off valve and measure temperature of the water using a thermometer.

With safety stop depressed, turn temperature control handle until water temperature reaches 38 °C.

- Lever out cap.
- Hold temperature control handle in this position and remove screw.
- Pull off temperature control handle and refit so that the 38 °C marking on the handle aligns with the marking on the mixer body.
- Hold temperature control handle and replace screw.
- Refit cap.



Grohtherm 2000 Special 34205:

1. Open shut-off valve and measure temperature of water using a thermometer.

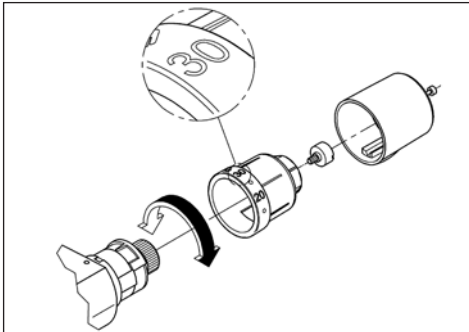
2. Remove screw.

3. Pull off temperature selection handle.

4. Turn regulating nut until the water temperature has reached 34 °C.

5. Fit temperature selection handle so that the marking aligns with the blue arrow on the scale ring.

6. Replace screw.



Grohtherm Ergomix 34020, 34019:

Open shut-off valve and measure temperature of water using a thermometer.

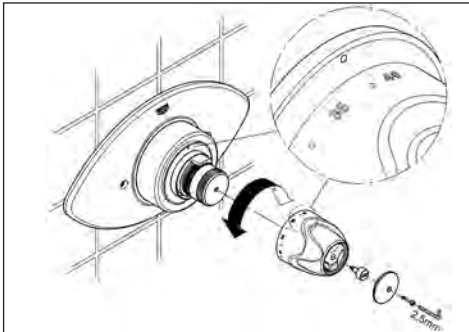
Turn temperature selection handle until water temperature reaches 30 °C.

- Remove screw (X) and pull off cap.

- Remove screw (Y) and detach temperature control handle.

- Fit temperature control handle so that the 30 °C marking on the handle aligns with the marking on the mixer body and replace screw.

- Fit cap and fasten using the screw.



Grohtherm XL 35 085:

Open draw-off points and read off temperature of water on the thermometer. Turn temperature control handle until the water temperature has reached 38 °C.

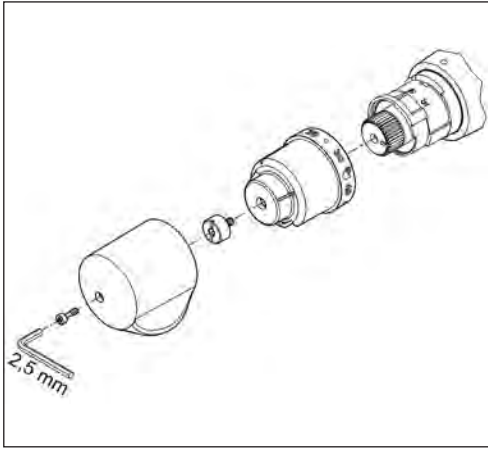
- Remove screw, remove cap, remove screw and pull off temperature control handle.

- Refit temperature control handle so that the 38 °C marking (?) on the temperature control handle aligns with the marking on the cover ring.

- Replace screw. Fit cap and replace screw.

GROHE

ADJUSTING (TEMPERATURE ADJUSTMENT)



Europlus E/Eurodisc SE 36 239, 36 244, 36 247:

1. Initiate water flow and measure the temperature of the water using a thermometer.
2. Turn temperature selection handle until the water temperature reaches 30 °C.
3. Remove screw and pull off cap.
4. Remove screw and pull off scale handle.
5. Fit scale handle so that the 30 °C marking on the handle aligns with the marking on the fitting housing and fasten with the screw.
6. Fit cap and fasten using the screw.

GROHE

FAULT/ CAUSE/ REMEDY

Infrared electronics for wash basin 36 207 and 36 236

Error	Reason	Repair
Water not flowing	Water supply interrupted	Open shut-off valves, service valves
	Filter upstream of solenoid valve blocked	Clean, see Maintenance, Solenoid valve
	Diaphragm defective	Replace, see Maintenance, Solenoid valve
	Solenoid valve defective	Replace, see Maintenance, Solenoid valve
	Plug-in connector of solenoid valve without contact	Attach plug-in connector
	Battery discharged	Replace, see Maintenance, Battery
Indicator lamp flashing	Battery almost discharged	Replace, see Maintenance, Battery
Water flowing continuously	Diaphragm blocked	Clean, see Maintenance, Solenoid valve
	Solenoid valve defective	Replace, see Maintenance, Solenoid valve
Undesired water flow	Sensor system detection zone set too high for local conditions	Reduce range using remote control (special accessory, Prod. no.: 36 206)
	Erroneous activation due to object within detection range of sensor system	Install base (special accessory, Prod. no.: 36 210)
Flow rate too low	Filter, mousseur dirty or diaphragm defective	Replace, see Maintenance, Solenoid valve, filter and mousseur
	Service valves not fully open	Fully open shut-off valves, service valves
	Water supply restricted	Check supply lines, open service valves
Mixing device incorrect	See "Flow rate too low"	
	Limescale on mixer spindle	Clean, see Maintenance, Mixer spindle
	Temperature limiter incorrectly set	Adjust, see description

Infrared electronics for wash basin with thermostat 36 239

Error	Reason	Repair
Water not flowing	Battery without contact	Clean contacts, see Maintenance, Electronic cartridge
	Water supply interrupted	Fully open shut-off valves, isolating valves
	Filter upstream of solenoid valve blocked	Clean, see Maintenance, Solenoid valve
	Diaphragm defective	Replace, see Maintenance, Solenoid valve
	Solenoid valve defective	Replace, see Maintenance, Solenoid valve
	Plug-in connector of solenoid valve without contact	Attach plug-in connectors, see Maintenance, Solenoid valve
	Battery discharged	Replace, see Maintenance, Electronic cartridge
	Battery almost discharged	Replace, see Maintenance, Electronic cartridge
Indicator lamp flashing	Cleaning mode activated	Quit cleaning mode, see Description
Water flowing continuously	Diaphragm blocked	Clean, see Maintenance, Solenoid valve
	Solenoid valve defective	Replace, see Maintenance, Solenoid valve
Undesired / excessively long water flow	Detection range of sensor system set too high for local conditions (undesirable reflection)	Increase/reduce detection zone using remote control (special accessory 36 206)
Flow rate too low	Isolating valve not fully open	Open isolating valves fully
	Water supply restricted	Check supply lines
	Filter upstream of solenoid valve blocked	Replace, see Maintenance, Solenoid valve
	Flow straightener dirty	Replace, see Maintenance, Flow straightener
	Filters in the union connection set blocked	Replace, see Maintenance, Non-return valve
Water temperature too high or too low	Thermostat not adjusted to local pressure	Adjust thermostatic cartridge, see Adjusting
	Non-return valve defective	Replace, see Maintenance, Non-return valve

GROHE

FAULT/ CAUSE/ REMEDY

Self-closing basin mixer 36 251

Error	Reason	Repair
Water not flowing	Battery without contact	Clean contacts, see Maintenance, Electronic cartridge
	Water supply interrupted	Open shut-off valves
	Filter upstream of solenoid valve blocked	Clean, see Maintenance, Solenoid valve
	Solenoid valve defective	Replace, see Maintenance, Solenoid valve
	Installation mode active	Press pushbutton cap twice (double-click)
	Battery discharged	Replace, see Maintenance, Cartridge
Pulsating water jet	Battery almost discharged	Replace, see Maintenance, Cartridge
Water flowing continuously	Solenoid valve defective	Replace, see Maintenance, Solenoid valve
Flow rate too low	Water supply restricted	Check supply lines
	Filter upstream of solenoid valve blocked	Replace, see Maintenance, Solenoid valve
	Filters in the union connection set blocked	Replace, see Maintenance, Non-return valve
	Non-return valve defective	Replace, see Maintenance, Non-return valve
	Service valves not fully open	Open shut-off valves, service valves
Incorrect mixed temperature	See "Flow rate too low"	
	Temperature limiter incorrectly set	Setting, see Setting temperature limiter
	Limescale on mixer spindle	Clean, see Maintenance, Mixer spindle

Self-closing shower thermostat 36 244

Error	Reason	Repair
Water not flowing	Battery without contact	Clean contacts, see Maintenance, Electronic cartridge
	Water supply interrupted	Setting, see Setting temperature limiter
	Filter upstream of solenoid valve blocked	Clean, see Maintenance, Solenoid valve
	Diaphragm defective	Replace, see Maintenance, Solenoid valve
	Solenoid valve defective	Replace, see Maintenance, Solenoid valve
	Plug-in connector of solenoid valve without contact	Attach plug-in connectors, see Maintenance, Solenoid valve
	Installation mode active	Press pushbutton cap twice (double-click)
	Battery discharged	Open shut-off valves
Pulsating water jet	Battery almost discharged	Replace, see Maintenance, Cartridge
Water flowing continuously	Diaphragm blocked	Clean, see Maintenance, Solenoid valve
	Solenoid valve defective	Replace, see Maintenance, Solenoid valve
Flow rate too low	Water supply restricted	Check supply lines
	Filter upstream of solenoid valve blocked	Replace, see Maintenance, Solenoid valve
	Filters in the union connection set blocked	Replace, see Maintenance, Non-return valve
Water temperature too high or too low	Thermostat not adjusted to local pressure	Adjust thermostatic cartridge, see Adjusting
	Non-return valve defective	Replace, see Maintenance, Non-return valve

GROHE

FAULT/ CAUSE/ REMEDY

Self-closing shower thermostat 36 247

Error	Reason	Repair
Water not flowing	Battery without contact	Clean contacts, see Maintenance, Electronic cartridge
	Water supply interrupted	Open isolating valves fully
	Filter upstream of solenoid valve blocked	Clean, see Maintenance, Solenoid valve
	Solenoid valve defective	Replace, see Maintenance, Solenoid valve
	Installation mode active	Press pushbutton cap twice (double-click)
	Flow rate too low	Check hose routing
	Battery discharged	Replace, see Maintenance, Cartridge
	Pulsating water jet	Replace, see Maintenance, Cartridge
Water flowing continuously	Solenoid valve defective	Replace, see Maintenance, Solenoid valve
Flow rate too low	Water supply restricted	Check supply lines, open isolating valve
	Filter upstream of solenoid valve blocked	Replace, see Maintenance, Solenoid valve
	Filters in non-return valve blocked	Replace, see Maintenance, Non-return valve
Water temperature too high or too low	Thermostat not adjusted to local pressure	Adjust thermostatic cartridge, see Adjusting
	Non-return valve defective	Replace, see Maintenance, Non-return valve

Thermal scalding protection/under-basin thermostat 34 023

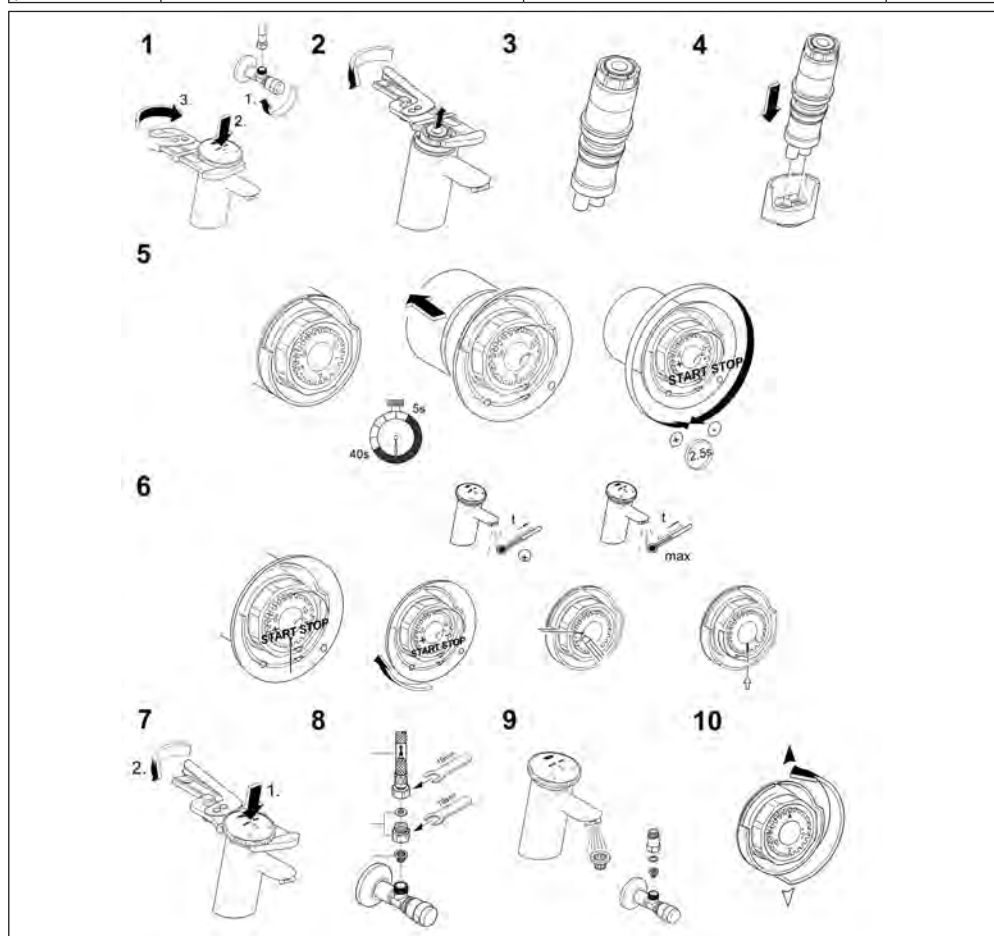
Error	Reason	Repair
Water not flowing	Water supply interrupted	Open shut-off valves, service valves
Water flow not started after touching		Open shut-off valves, service valves
	Filter in solenoid valve blocked	Clean filter
	Plug-in connector of solenoid valve without contact	Attach plug-in connector
	Solenoid valve defective	Replace solenoid valve
	No voltage - battery discharged - plug-in connector without contact	Replace battery, check plug-in connectors
	Cleaning mode activated	Wait 2 minutes
	Sensitivity of sensor system incorrectly set	Set sensitivity
Water flowing continuously	Solenoid valve defective	Replace solenoid valve
	Sensitivity of sensor system incorrectly set	Set sensitivity
	Undesired water flow	Set sensitivity
	Triggering due to humidity	Do not lay any damp cloths on the lever, reduce air humidity and ambient temperature
Fitting opens and closes unintentionally	Use of a metal rinser	Connect rinser to control using cable provided
Flow rate too low	Mousseur dirty	Clean or replace mousseur
	Filter in solenoid valve blocked	Clean filter
	Shut-off valves, service valves not fully open	Fully open shut-off valves, service valves
	Water supply restricted	Check supply lines, open shut-off valves, service valves

GROHE

FAULT/ CAUSE/ REMEDY

Self-closing shower mixer 36 119/36 121

Error	Reason	Repair	
Fitting not closing	Flow rate too low	check	1 - 4
	Cartridge defective	Replace cartridge and if necessary O-ring	3
	O-ring damaged	replace	
Fitting not opening	Service valve closed	Open service valve	1 - 4
	Cartridge defective	Replace cartridge and if necessary O-ring	
Running time too short or too long	Setting incorrect	Set running time	5
	Cartridge defective	Replace cartridge and if necessary O-ring	1 - 4
Flow rate too low	Dirt strainers blocked	clean	8 - 9
	Service valves not fully open	Open service valve	
	Calcification of mousseur	clean	
Hot water entering cold water pipe through pressure	Non-return valve dirty or defective	clean or replace	



GROHE SANITARY SYSTEMS



GROHE PRODUCT OVERVIEW

WC electronics



D 22



D 23



D 27

WC flush valves



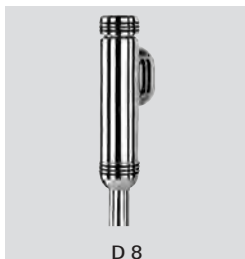
D 6



D 6



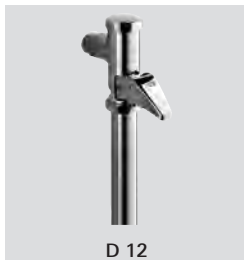
D 6



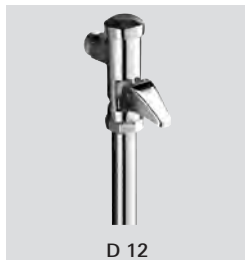
D 8



D 8



D 12



D 12



D 16

Urinal flushing valve



D 32



D 32



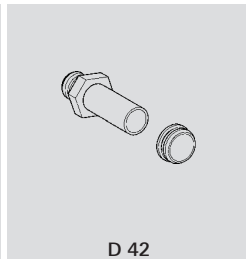
D 34

GROHE PRODUCT OVERVIEW

Urinal flushing valve



D 40



D 42

Manual actuations - urinal



D 45



D 44

Urinal electronics



D 36



D 46



D 48



D 53



D 54



D 59

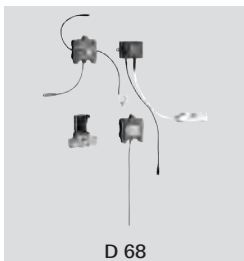


D 60



D 64

Radar-electronic



D 68

GROHE PRODUCT OVERVIEW

Rapido UMB/U



D 52



D 58

Cistern for WC



D 72



D 76



D 78

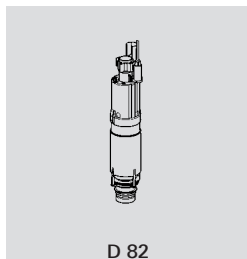


D 80



D 81

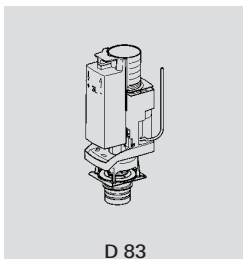
Wastes



D 82



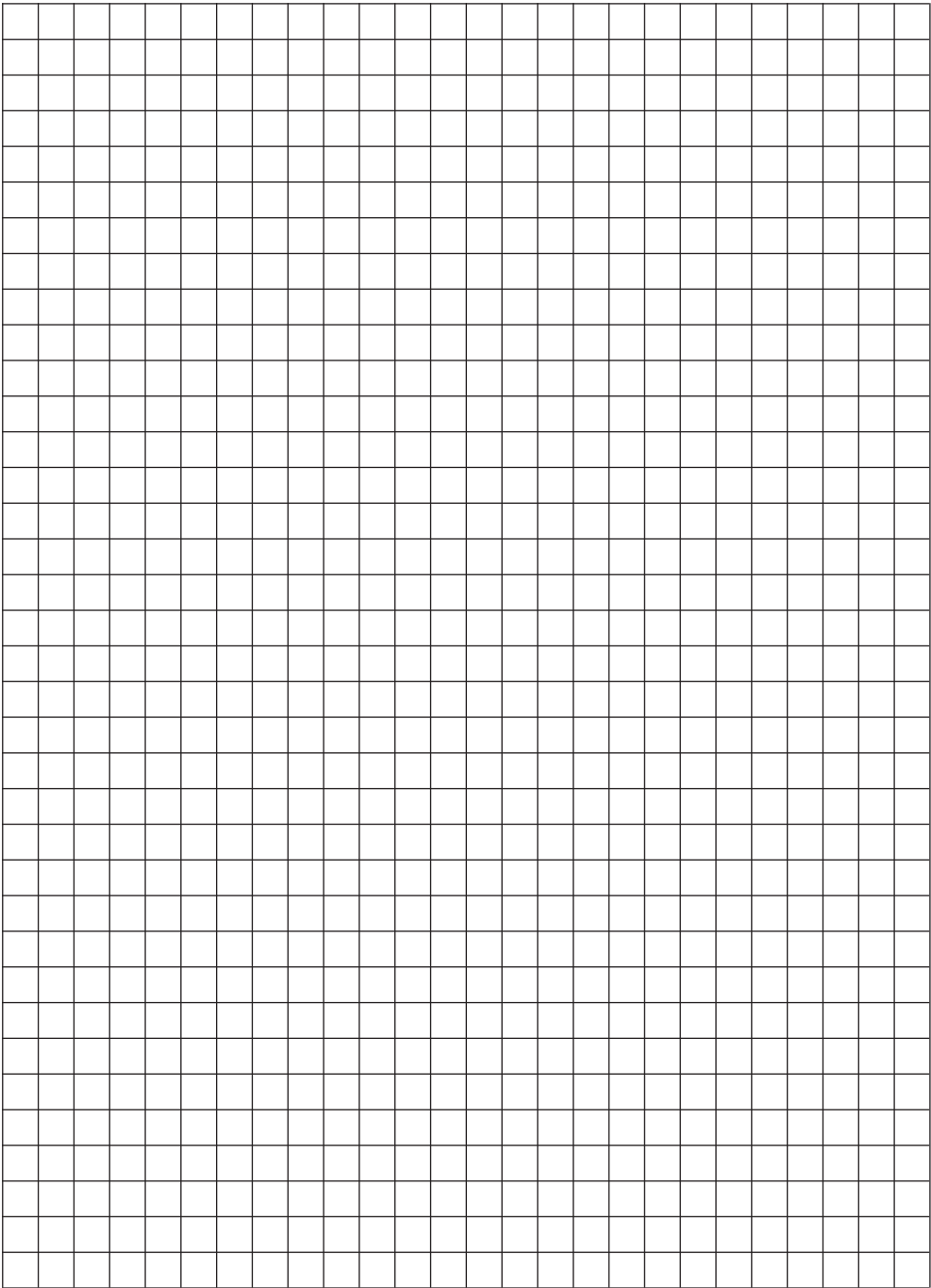
D 83



D 83



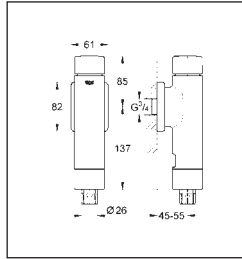
D 84



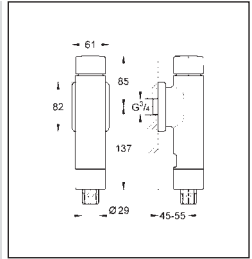
GROHE WC FLUSH VALVES



Flush valve for WC
Flush valve



37 347 Flush valve for WC
37 389



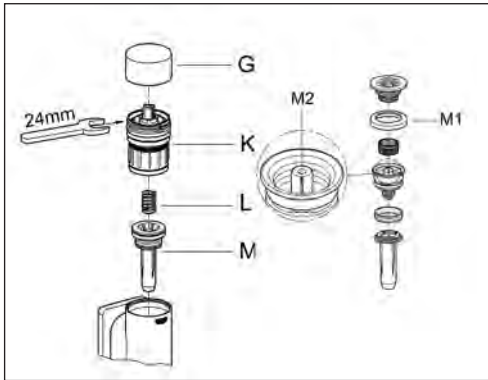
37 388

Maintenance

Check and clean all components and replace if necessary.

Function parts must not be greased.

Shut-off water supply or close isolating valve!



Piston

1. Screw off pushbutton cap (G).
2. Remove actuation unit (K).
3. Pull out piston (M) with spring (L).

Assemble in reverse order.

When reinserting, expand and moisten leather seal (M1) and clean groove (M2).

Setting the flow volume

The factory-set flow volume is approx. 9 litres at a flow pressure of 3 bar

- Screw off pushbutton cap (G)
- Change the flow volume by turning adjusting screw (H).

Changing the flush flow

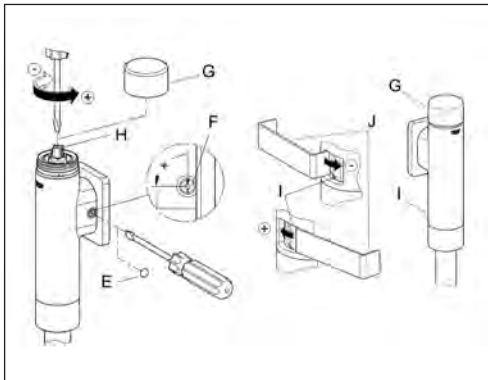
The restrictor is factory-set to approx. 1.3 l/s at 3 bar flow pressure.

- Change the flow volume by turning restrictor (I) using restrictor spanner (J) provided

Operation

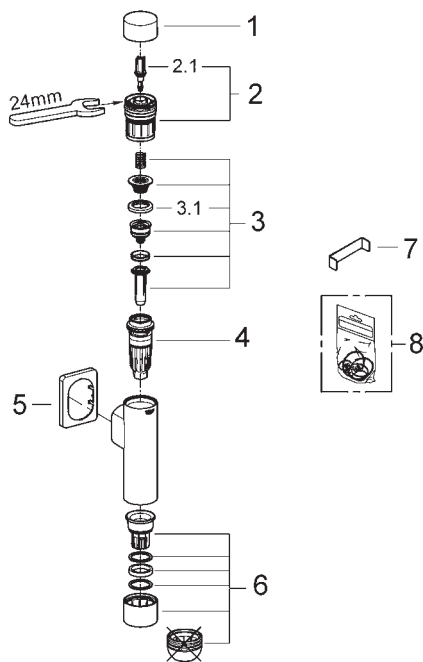
By pressing down pushbutton cap (G) for 1 second, the pre-set flow volume is released.

Following release of this flow volume, the valve stops the water flow automatically and without kickback.



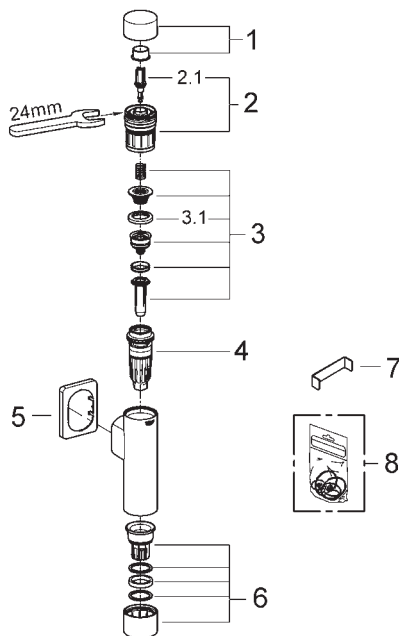
GROHE WC FLUSH VALVES

37 347



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Press button	66738
2	Actuation unit	42348
2.1	Safety valve	42875
3	Piston	43451
3.1	Sleeve	43769
4	Throttle nozzle	43407
5	Escutcheon	66739
6	Discharge sleeve	43342
7	Throttle key	43781
8	Set of seals	43740

37 388

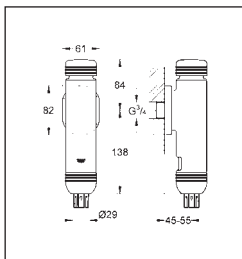


Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	pushbutton	42386
2	Actuation unit	42348
2.1	Safety valve	42875
3	Piston	43451
3.1	Sleeve	43769
4	Throttle nozzle	43407
5	Escutcheon	66739
6	outlet socket	42387
7	Throttle key	43781
8	Set of seals	43740

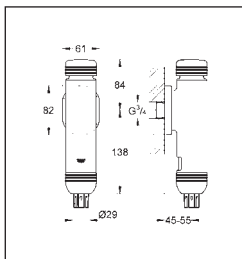
GROHE WC FLUSH VALVES



Flush valve for WC



37 145 Flush valve for WC



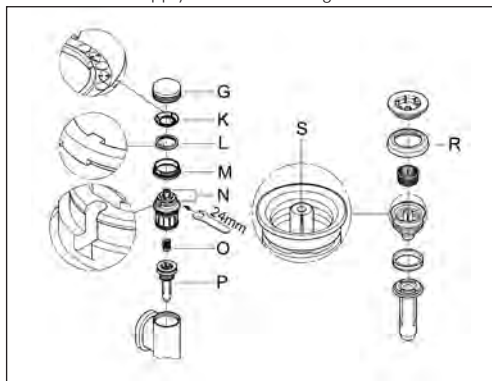
37 147

Maintenance

Check and clean all components and replace if necessary.

Function parts must not be greased.

Shut-off water supply or close isolating valve!



Piston

- Screw off pushbutton cap (G).
- Pull off plate (K) and guide ring (L).
- Remove threaded ring (M).
- Remove lid (N) with pushbutton using a 24mm open-ended spanner.
- Pull out piston (O) with spring (P). Assemble in reverse order. When reinserting, expand and moisten leather seal (R) and clean groove (S).

Setting the flow volume

The factory-set flow volume is approx. 9 litres at a flow pressure of 3 bar.

- Screw off pushbutton cap (G).
- Change the flow volume by turning adjusting screw (H)

Setting the flow volume

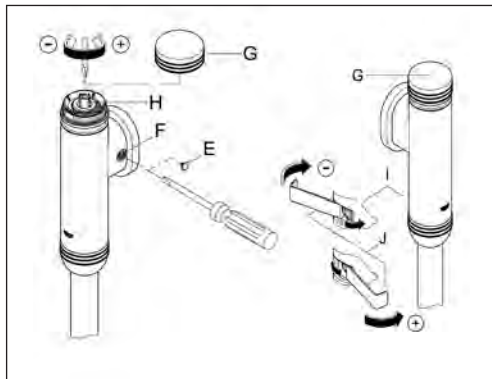
The factory-set flow volume is approx. 9 litres at a flow pressure of 3 bar.

- Screw off pushbutton cap (G).
 - Change the flow volume by turning adjusting screw (H)
- Changing the flush flow The restrictor is factory-set to approx. 1.3 l/s at 3 bar flow pressure.
- Change the flow volume by turning restrictor (I) using the restrictor spanner (J) provided.

Operation

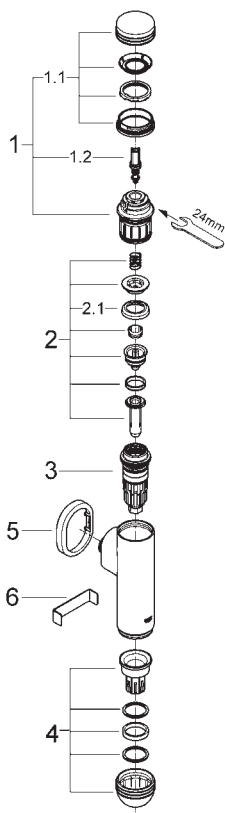
By pressing down pushbutton cap (G) for 1 second, the pre-set flow volume is released.

Following release of this flow volume, the valve stops the water flow automatically and without kickback.



GROHE WC FLUSH VALVES

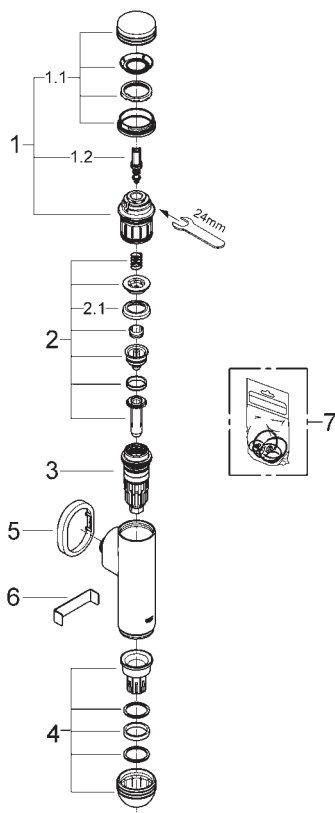
37 145 IK0



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Cover	43247 *
1.1	Press button	43064 *
1.2	Safety valve	42875
1	Cover	43247 *
1.1	Press button	43064 *
1.2	Safety valve	42875
1	Cover	43247
1.1	Press button	43064
1.2	Safety valve	42875
2	Piston	43451
2.1	Sleeve	43769
3	Throttle nozzle	43407
4	Discharge sleeve	43341
5	Escutcheon	43240 *
5	Escutcheon	43240 *
5	Escutcheon	43240 *
5	Escutcheon	43240 *
6	Throttle key	43781
7	Set of seals	43740

*availability on request

37 147 IK0



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Cover	43247 *
1.1	Press button	43064 *
1.2	Safety valve	42875
1	Cover	43247 *
1.1	Press button	43064 *
1.2	Safety valve	42875
1	Cover	43247
1.1	Press button	43064
1.2	Safety valve	42875
2	Piston	43451
2.1	Sleeve	43769
3	Throttle nozzle	43407
4	Discharge sleeve	43341
5	Escutcheon	43240 *
5	Escutcheon	43240 *
5	Escutcheon	43240 *
5	Escutcheon	43240 *
6	Throttle key	43781
7	Set of seals	43740

*availability on request

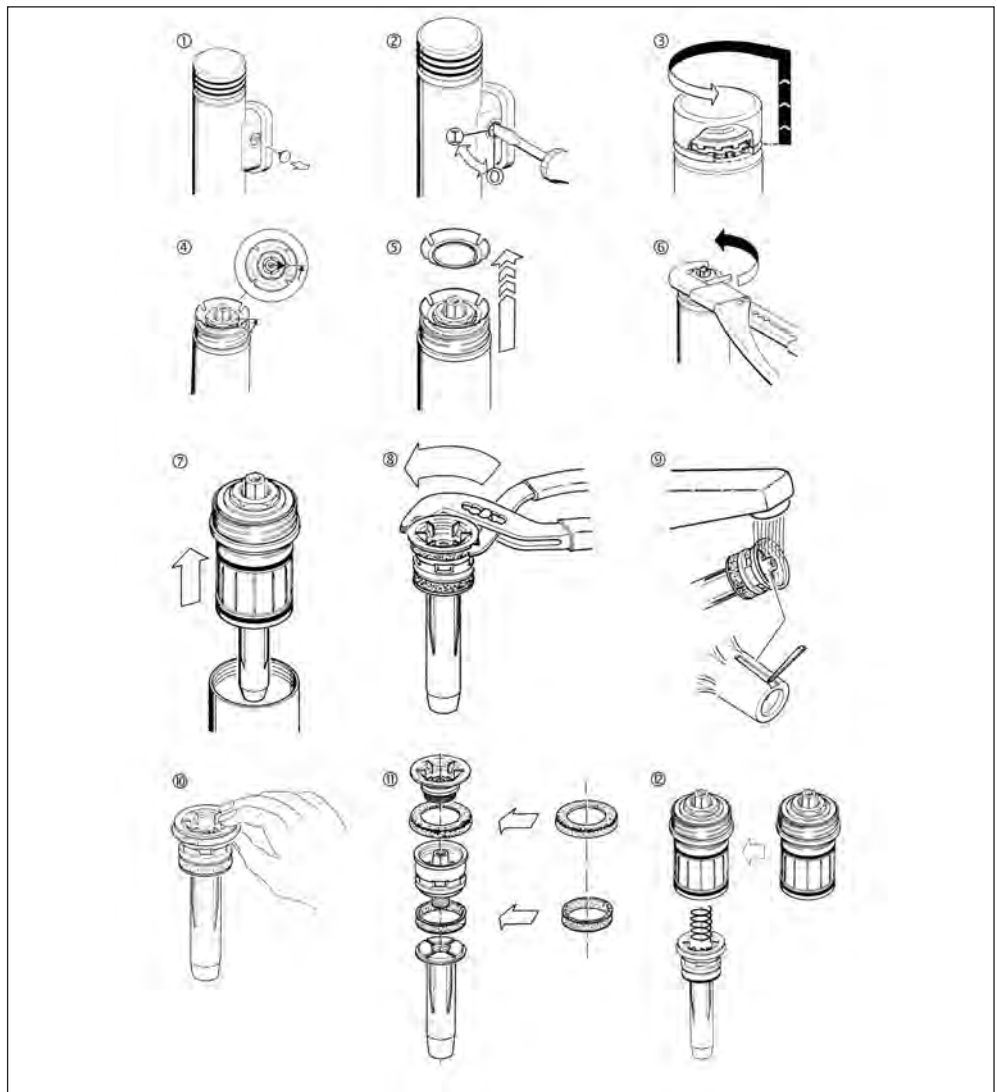
D 9

GROHE

FAULTS/REMEDIES

Flushing valve for WC 37 145, 37 147

Error	Reason	Repair	Picture
Continuous running	Nozzle blocked	Clean nozzle	9
	Piston seal defective	replace	11
	Lid defective	replace	12
No flushing or flushing too short	Leather seal dry or damaged	expand or replace	11 + 12
Water emerging under pushbutton cap	Relief valve defective	Replace lid	12



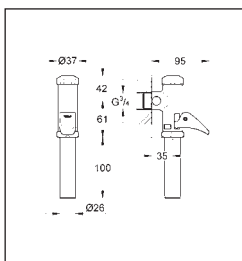
GROHE

FAULTS/REMEDIES

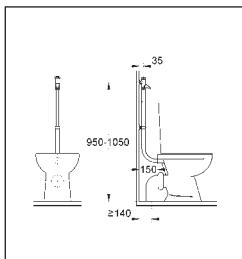
Flushing valve for WC 37 347, 37 388, 37 389

Error	Reason	Repair
Continuous running / persistent low water flow	Isolating valve not fully open	Open isolating valves fully
	Nozzle blocked	Clean piston, see Maintenance
	Actuation unit defective	Replace actuation unit, see Maintenance
No flushing or flushing too short	Leather seal dry or damaged	expand or replace
	Flow volume incorrect	Set flow volume
Water emerging under pushbutton cap	Relief valve defective	Replace actuation unit, see Maintenance

GROHE WC FLUSH VALVES



DAL-automatic flush valve for WC



37 139 DAL-full-automatic flush valve for WC

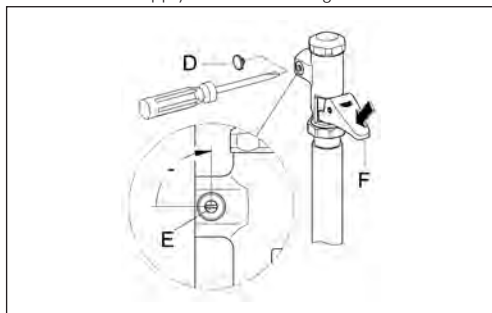
37 141

Maintenance

Check and clean all components and replace if necessary.

Function parts must not be greased.

Shut-off water supply or close isolating valve!



Setting the flush flow (37 139)

- Remove cap (D)
- Change the flow volume by turning adjusting screw (E).

Operation

The pre-set flow volume is released by pressing down actuating lever (F) for 1 second. Following release of this flow volume, the valve stops the water flow automatically and without kickback.

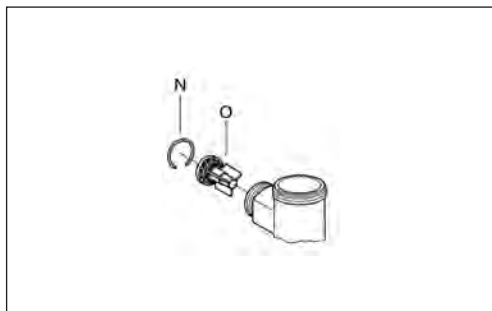
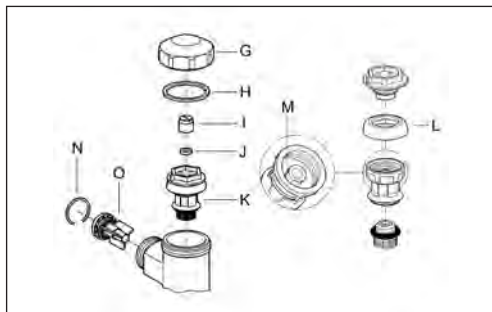
Piston

- Screw off cap (G) with seal (H)
- Remove nut (I) with washer (J).
- Pull out piston (K). Assemble in reverse order.

When reinserting, expand and moisten leather seal (L) and clean groove (M).

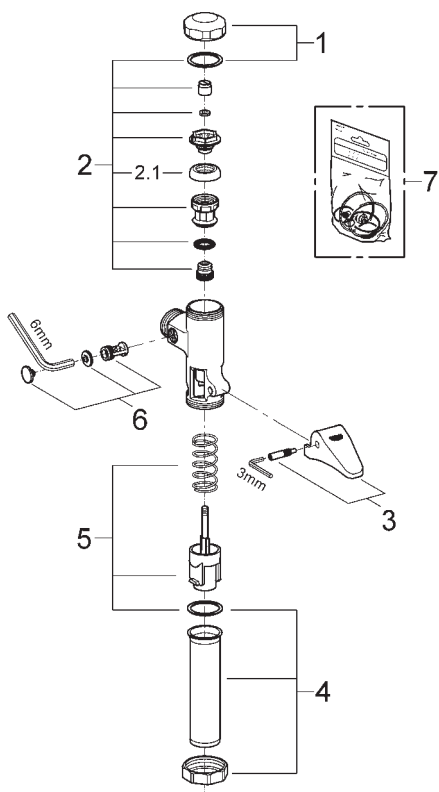
Automatic restrictor (37 141)

- Remove circlip (N), pull out automatic restrictor (O) and clean.



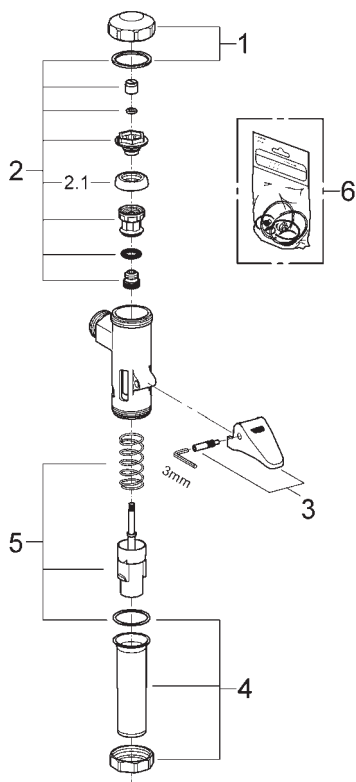
GROHE WC FLUSH VALVES

37 139



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Cover	43103
2	Piston	43448
2.1	Sleeve	43765
3	Lever	43056
4	Discharge sleeve	43316
5	Sleeve	42923
6	Throttle	43388
7	Set of seals	43706

37 141



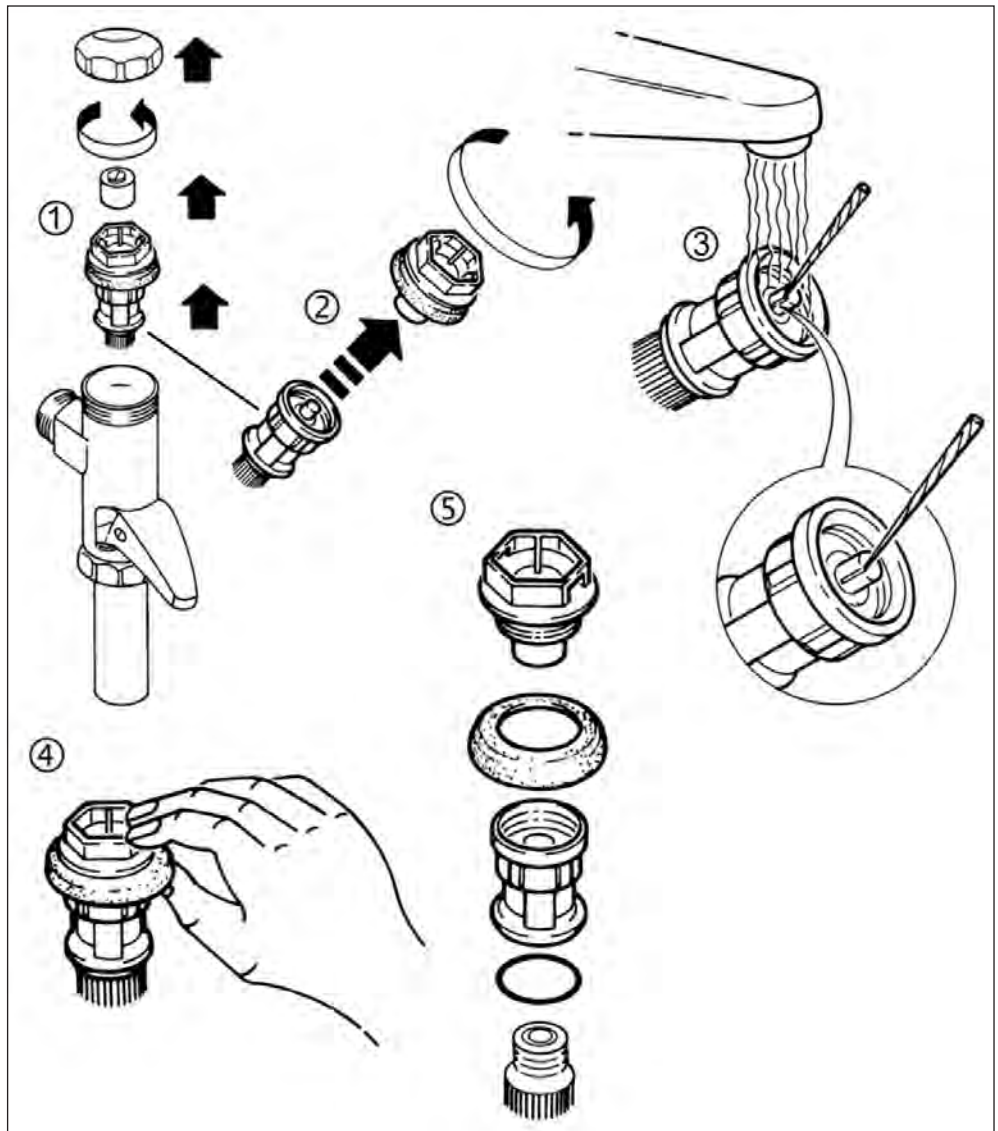
Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Cover	43104
2	Piston	43447
2.1	Sleeve	43764
3	Lever	43056
4	Discharge sleeve	43318
5	Sleeve	43453
6	Set of seals	43707

GROHE

FAULTS/REMEDIES

DAL automatic flush for WC 37 139, 37 141

Error	Reason	Repair	Picture
Continuous running / persistent low water flow	Nozzle blocked	clean	3
	Seal on relief valve dirty or damaged	replace	1
	Piston seal defective	replace	5
No flushing or flushing too short	Leather seal dry	expand	4
	Leather seal damaged	replace	5
	Expand nozzle	replace	1



GROHE FAULTS,/REMEDIES

Water escaping at the anti-vacuum device

1. Flush pipe inserted too far into the bowl: Pull out or shorten flush pipe (Fig. 1).
2. Resistance in the flush pipe caused by constriction or kinking: Replace flush pipe (Fig. 2).
3. Constriction in the flush water distributor or the flush nozzles of the WC bowl: Replace WC bowl (Fig. 3).

Pipe noise

1. Rattling noises during flushing:
 - Valve cone in the upstream bushing valves loose: Tighten or replace valve headpart.
2. Knock at end of flush operation:
 - Nozzle expanded: Replace piston (Fig. 4)
 - Leather seal defective: Replace
3. Non-return valve making noise. Excessive pressure drop: Replace defective valve (Fig. 5)

Planning instruction

Ensure adequate dimensioning of supply connection (to flushing valve)! For $\frac{3}{4}$ " (WC) flush: Supply pipe at least 1".

Flow pressure too low (Fig. 6 and 7)

(pressure drop should be max. 1.5 bar)

1. Resistance in the pipe, e.g. water meter too small, dirt filter clogged:
 - Eliminate resistance.
2. Isolating valve in the supply pipe not fully open: Open valves.
3. Supply line inadequately dimensioned: Use cistern.
4. Pressure conditions inadequate (minimum pressure 1.2

bar acc. to DIN 3265):

Use low-pressure flush (above 0.5 bar flow pressure) if pipe adequately dimensioned.

Flushing valve on the same line flushing without having been actuated (Fig. 8)

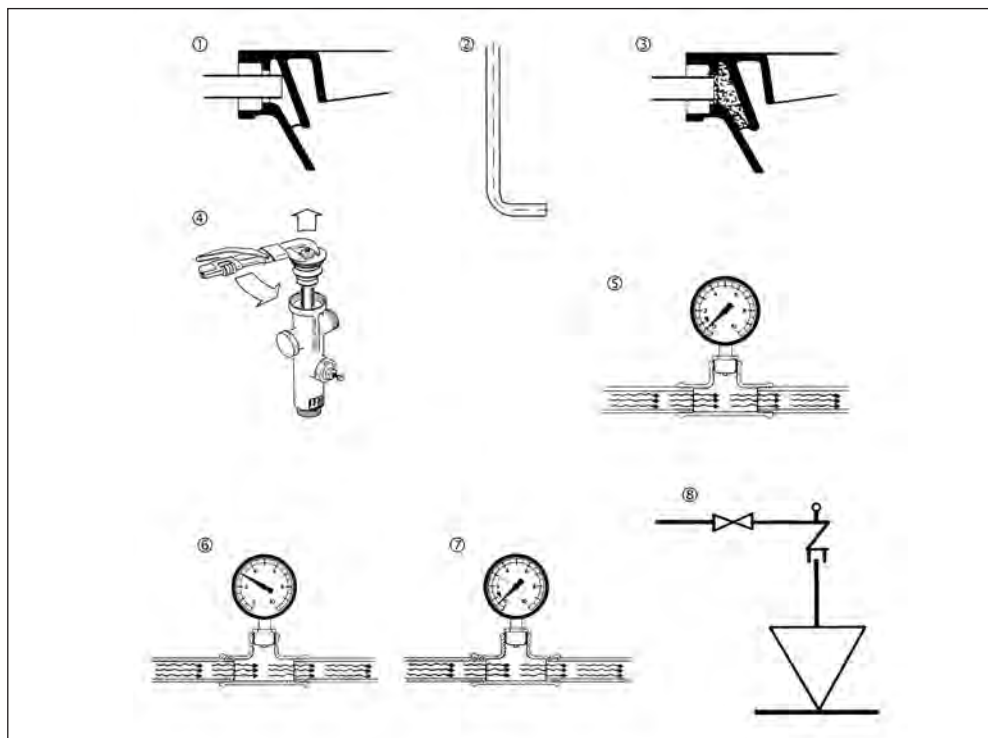
5. Pipe inadequately dimensioned and at the same time flow pressure too low:

- Increase flow pressure; see above. 1.-2.
- Use low-capacity fitting.

Do not grease functional components of the fitting! Cleaning/surfaces

Do not use any cleaning or scouring agents containing chlorine.

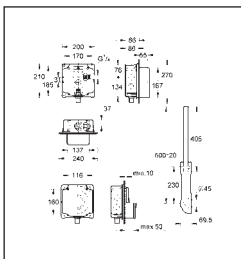
Please make sure to inform customers of this.



GROHE WC FLUSH VALVES



Flush valve for WC



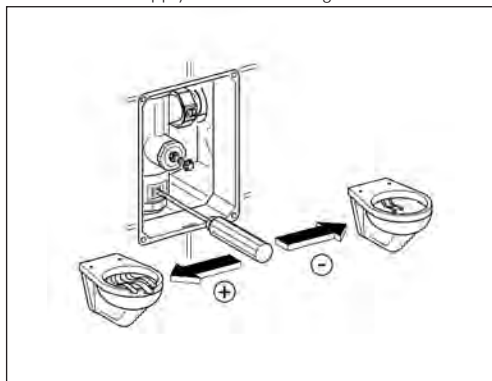
37 153

Maintenance

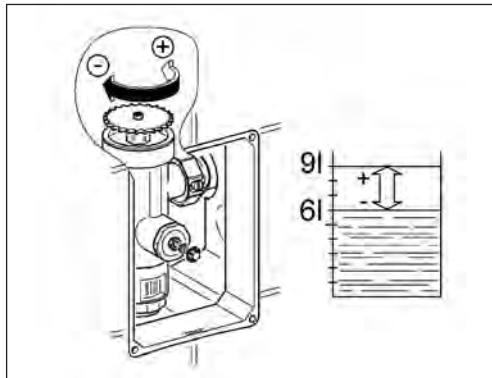
Check and clean all components and replace if necessary.

Function parts must not be greased.

Shut-off water supply or close isolating valve!

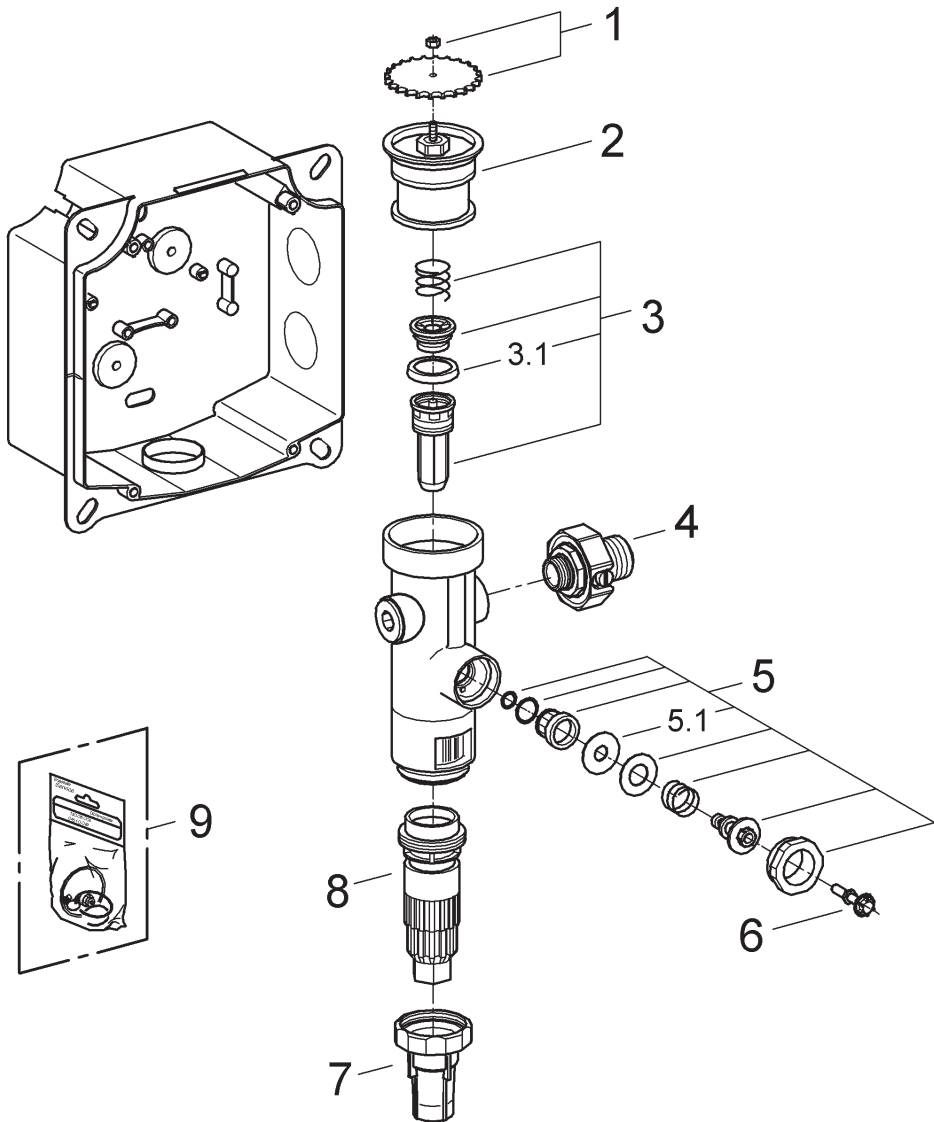


Setting the flush flow
Setting the flow volume to 6-9 l



GROHE WC FLUSH VALVES

37 153



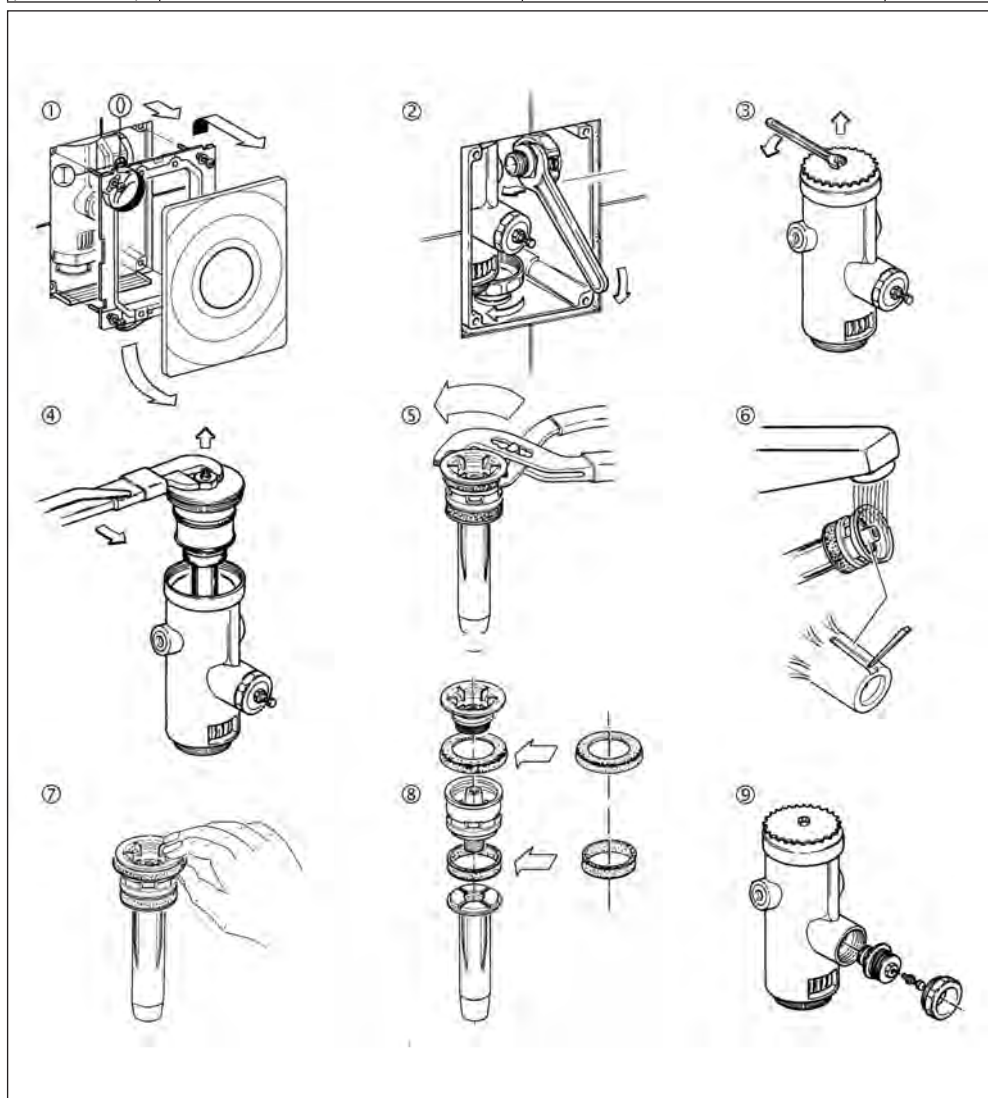
Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.	Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Hand wheel	43043	5.1	Membrane	43773
2	Cover	43122	6	Operating rod	43067
3	Piston	43451	7	Discharge sleeve	43326
3.1	Sleeve	43769	8	Throttle nozzle	43407
4	Supply stop	43405	9	Set of seals	43012
5	Safety valve	43422			

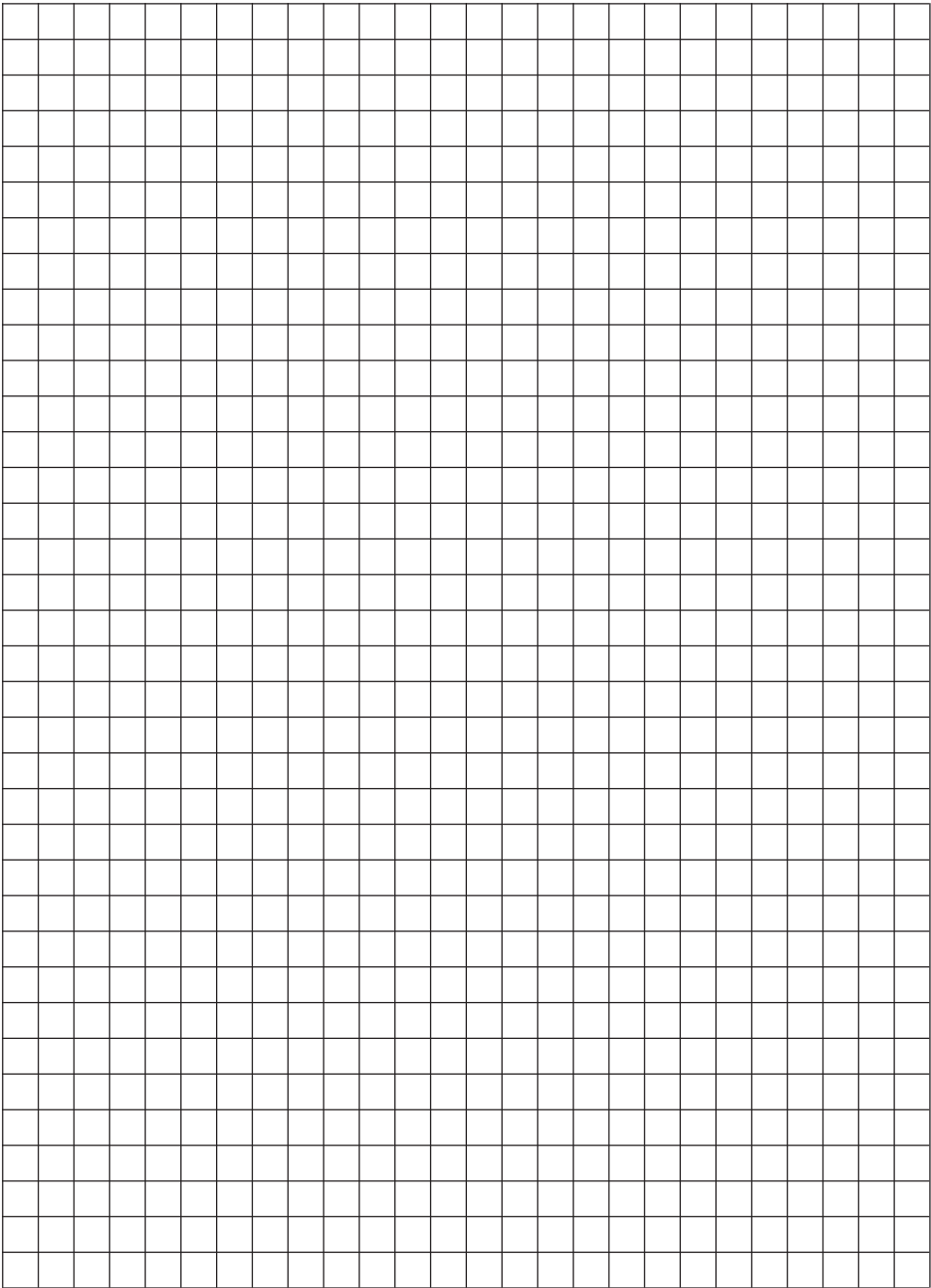
GROHE

FAULTS/REMEDIES

Flushing valve for WC, wall-installed 37 153

Error	Reason	Repair	Picture
Continuous running	Nozzle blocked	Clean nozzle	6
	Piston seal defective	replace	8
	Lid defective	replace	9
No flushing or flushing too short	Leather seal dry or damaged	expand or replace	7 + 8
Water emerging under pushbutton cap	Relief valve defective	Replace lid	9





GROHE FLUSHING VALVE MODERNISATION



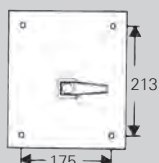
Product description

Replacement
WC flushing valve
Wall-installed

Many WC systems with older **wall-installed flushing valves** can easily be modernised.

1. Verify:

- Type of wall plate
- Distances between holes on plate



2. Verify fitting type

Union nut on pipe
(from construction
year 1967)

Union nut on housing
(up to construction
year 1966)



3. Read on water inlet

- DIN-DVGW number
- Model number

249
663.04

232
622.03

623.03

258
669.03

274
670.03

4. Model to be replaced

- Previous model number
- Fitting dimension

663.04.200
DN 25 (G1)

622.03.200
DN 20 (G3/4)

623.03.200
DN 20 (G3/4)

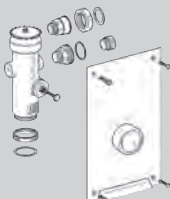
669.03.200
DN 20 (G3/4)

670.03.200
DN 20 (G3/4)

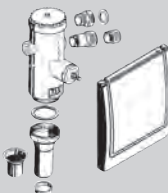
5. New placement flushing valve

- Model no.:
- Wall plate dimensions:

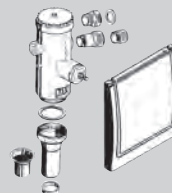
42 902 000
170 x 280 mm



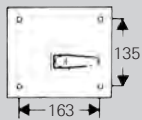
42 901 000
220 x 255 mm



42 901 000
220 x 255 mm



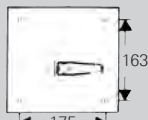
GROHE FLUSHING VALVE MODERNISATION



During conversion, please note:

Increase box recess
at top and bottom by
20 mm

The plate must be plugged in these cases.



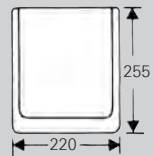
Increase box recess
at bottom by 20 mm



Increase box recess
at top by 20 mm



Increase box
recess at
top by 15 mm
bottom by 60 mm
rear by 15 mm



232
622.03

622.03.200
DN 20 (G3/4)



623.03
623.03

623.03.200
DN 20 (G3/4)



234
668.03

668.03.200
DN 20 (G3/4)



258
669.03

669.03.200
DN 20 (G3/4)



274
670.03

670.03.200
DN 20 (G3/4)



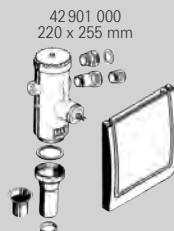
225
625.03

625.03.200
DN 20 (G3/4)



355 Low pressure
677.03 677.03

677.03.200
DN 20 (G3/4) 677.03.500
DN 20 (G3/4)



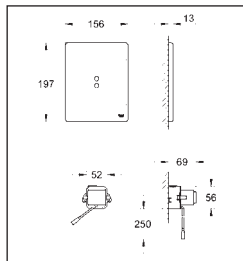
42 901 000
220 x 255 mm



38 201 000
220 x 255 mm



43 996 000 43 997 000



38 699

This exploded view diagram illustrates the assembly of the DAB receiver. The components are numbered as follows:

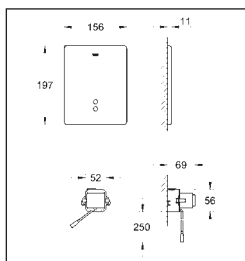
- 1:** The main DAB receiver unit, shown with its antenna cable.
- 2:** A cable with a multi-pin connector for the receiver and a standard cable end.
- 3:** A rectangular metal frame or mounting plate.
- 4:** Screws used to secure the frame.
- 5:** A small rectangular electronic component with a cable.
- 6:** A small square electronic component.
- 7:** A bracket assembly consisting of parts **7.1** and **7.2**.
- 8:** A small metal bracket or clip.
- 9:** A long, flexible, braided antenna cable with a connector at one end.
- 10:** A short cable labeled "3m" with a connector at one end.
- 11:** A rectangular control unit or display module.
- 12:** A cable labeled "10m" with a connector at one end.

Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.	Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Tectron Surf wall plate	42193	7.2	Motor support device	43617
2	Control unit for servomotor	43279	7.2.1	Fixing set	43085
3	Mounting frame	42736	8	Mounting set	43306
4	Fixing set	42158	9	Mounting set	43307
5	Transformer	42278	10	Extention cable	36221
6	Transformer connecting box	42279	11	Infra-red remote control	36206
7	Pipe riser	43281	12	Extention cable	36222
7.1	Support device	42246			

GROHE WC ELECTRONICS

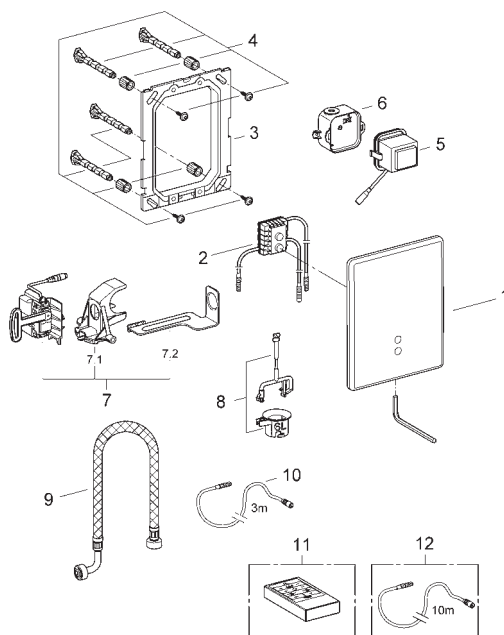


Tectron Skate

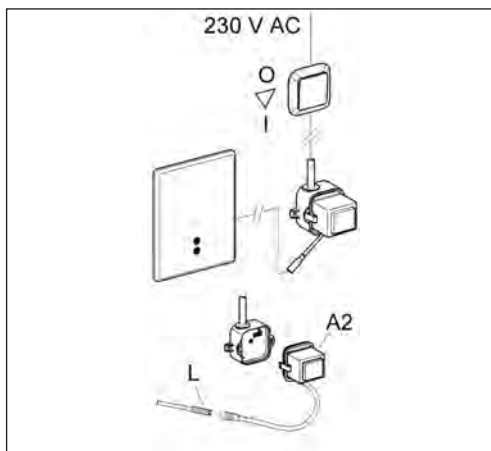


38 698

38 698 SD0

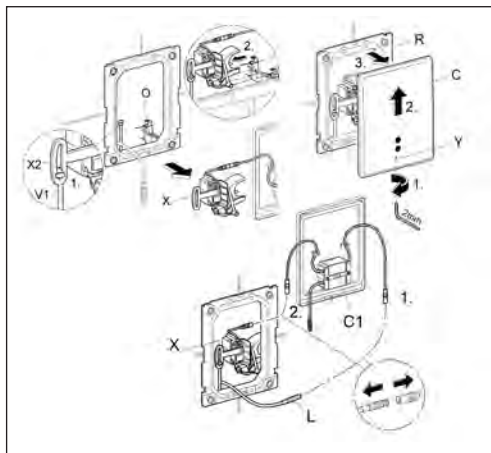


Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.	Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Tectron Skate wall plate	42191	7.2	Motor support device	43617
2	Control unit for servomotor	43279	7.2.1	Fixing set	43085
3	Mounting frame	42736	8	Mounting set	43306
4	Fixing set	42158	9	Mounting set	43307
5	Transformer	42278	10	Extension cable	36221
6	Transformer connecting box	43279	11	Infra-red remote control	36206
7	Pipe riser	43281	12	Extension cable	36222
7.1	Support device	42246			



Replacing the transformer

1. Switch off voltage supply.
2. Disconnect extension cable (L) from upper part (A2) and disengage existing upper part of transformer (A2).
3. Locate and engage new upper part.
4. Connect upper part (A2) to extension cable (L).
5. Switch on voltage supply. (Setting mode is active for 3 minutes).



Shut off water supply.

Replacing the servo motor

1. Remove locking screw (Y).
2. Remove plate (C) upwards from frame (R).
3. Detach lift rod (V1) from lever (X2).
4. Remove bracket with servo motor (X) from crossrail (O).
5. Disconnect plug-in connector from electronic module (C1) to extension cable (L) and servo motor (X).
6. Calibrate new servo motor, see Calibrating the servo motor.
7. Install new servo motor, see Installing the servo motor.
8. Install wall plate, see Installing the plate.

Calibrating the servo motor

Important:

The servo motor must be calibrated outside the cistern.

1. Connecting the voltage supply: Connect electronic module (C1) with the extension cable (L). The servo motor must not be connected when performing this

operation. The LED in the electronics begins to flash.

2. Connect servo motor (X) to electronic module (C1). The LED in the electronics ceases to flash and adjustment automatically starts once the servo motor has been connected to the electronics. The servo motor moves to the adjustment positions.

Important:

Ensure that the movement is not disrupted by obstacles. To prevent falsification of the servo motor adjustment, the lever must not be removed.

Calibration has been completed when the lever is in the centre position.

Important: Do not detach the connection between the servo motor and the electronic module after calibration.

Installing the servo motor

1. Disconnect the voltage supply: disconnect electronic module (C1) from extension cable (L), see Fig. [18].

2. Engage servo motor (X) in crossrail (O) in cistern,

Important:

The servo motor must be fastened to the side on which the blue float of the waste is located.

3. Insert lift rod (V1) through the opening in lever (X2) from the rear. If the servo motor is located on the left side of the crossrail, insert lift rod (V1) through the opening in lever (X2) from the front.

4. Connect the voltage supply: Connect electronic module (C1) with the extension cable (L). Setting mode is activated.

GROHE SETTINGS

Making settings

Setting mode

The flow volume can be checked and changed in setting mode (see Setting the flow volume). The detection zone of the fitting can be checked. The indicator lamp in the sensor system of the fitting illuminates in setting mode when the detection zone of the fitting is reached by an approaching user. It is possible to set the detection zone via the optional remote control.

Flushing is immediately triggered when the detection zone is exited again. The minimum delay time of 7 s is not available in setting mode.

To activate setting mode, proceed as follows: Disconnect the power supply to the electronics and reconnect after 5 s. The plug connection between the servo motor and the electronics must not be detached! Setting mode is activated. Setting mode is automatically terminated after 3 min.

Setting the flow volume

The factory-setting corresponds to a flow volume of 6 litres.

The flow volume can be changed as follows:

1. Activate setting mode (see above).
2. Hold hand at a distance of 5 - 10cm in front of the sensor system in the fitting. The indicator lamp in the sensor system of the fitting flashes quickly.
3. The indicator lamp extinguishes automatically after approx. 5 s.
4. Remove hand from the detection zone (at least 90cm).
5. Again hold hand at a distance of 5 - 10cm in front of the sensor system. The flow volumes are indicated via the indicator lamp in the sensor system by groups of flashing signals separated by a pause.
6. Flow volumes and display: The number of flashing signals of the consecutive groups corresponds to the following flow volumes:

- 3 = flow volume 3 litres
- Pause
- 4 = flow volume 4 litres
- Pause
- 5 = flow volume 5 litres
- Pause
- 6 = flow volume 6 litres (factory setting)
- Pause
- 7 = flow volume 9 litres
- Pause

After the group with 7 flashing signals, the routine starts from the beginning.

7. The flow volume is selected by removing the hand from the detection zone (at least 90cm) during the pause after a group of flashing signals. Once the hand is removed, the fitting immediately flushes with the selected flow volume (the corresponding flashing signals are displayed again during flushing).

8. The flow volume can be readjusted within the next 20 s, if necessary, by again holding the hand at a distance of 5 - 10cm in front of the sensor system (see point 5).

The selected flow volume is accepted as the new setting and setting mode is automatically terminated if there is no hand in front of the sensor system within 20 s of flushing. The area directly in front of the sensor system must be kept free from objects for these 20 s as otherwise the flow volume will be unintentionally adjusted once more.

GROHE SETTINGS

Additional functions of the WC fitting

With the remote control (Prod. no. 36 206), the following settings can be made and changed:

Switching 72-hour flush on/off

(factory setting: switched on)

1. Press and hold the **RESET** button.

2. Then additionally press the **OFF AUTO** button within 2 s. The indicator lamp in the sensor system of the fitting flashes:

4 x short = 72-hour flush is switched on,

2 x long = 72-hour flush is switched off.

No-use flush interval: 72 hours.

Switching 72-hour flush on/off

(factory setting: switched on)

1. Press the **TEST** button => test mode is switched on.

2. Press the **OFF AUTO** button as required. The indicator lamp in the sensor system of the fitting flashes:

4 x short = intermediate flush is switched on,

2 x long = intermediate flush is switched off.

Setting mode is quit by pressing the **TEST** button, or automatically after 60 s.

Switching pre-flush on/off

(factory setting: switched on)

1. Press the **TEST** button => test mode is switched on.

2. Press the **ON AUTO** button as required. The indicator lamp in the sensor system of the fitting flashes:

4 x short = pre-flush is switched on,

2 x long = pre-flush is switched off.

Setting mode is quit by pressing the **TEST** button, or automatically after 60 s.

Setting the minimum delay

(factory setting: 7 s)

1. Press the **TEST** button => test mode is switched on. Using the **+** and **-** buttons, the minimum delay time can be increased (**+**) or reduced (**-**).

2. Press the **+** or **-** button.

The indicator lamp in the sensor system of the fitting flashes:

4 x short = adjustment by one step (approx. 1 s),

2 x long = end position reached.

The setting mode is quit by pressing the **TEST** button, or automatically after 60 s.

GROHE

FAULTS/REMEDIES

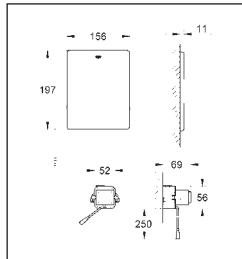
WC electronics 38 698, 38 699

Error	Reason	Repair
Indicator lamp on front of electronics flashing continuously after calibration	Obstacle during calibration	Perform calibration again ensuring there is no obstacle in the adjustment range of the servo motor, see Maintenance, Calibrating the servo motor
	Servo motor defective	Replace servo motor, see Maintenance Replacing the servo motor
No flushing	Water supply interrupted	Open isolating valve in cistern
	No voltage (indicator lamp on back of electronics not flashing)	Switch on power supply or check plug-in connector or transformer defective, see Maintenance, Replacing the transformer
	Electronics defective (indicator lamp not flashing or permanently on)	Replace electronics, see Maintenance, Replacing the wall plate with electronics
	Servo motor defective (no rotation)	Replace servo motor, see Maintenance Replacing the servo motor
	Plug-in connectors without contact	Solenoid valve defective
	The detection zone of the sensor system is set too low/too high	Increase/reduce detection zone using remote control (special accessory 36 206)
Water flowing continuously	Waste not closing	Adjust servo motor position, see Maintenance, Adjusting the servo motor position, or waste defective (replace, repair), see Cistern instructions
Undesired flushing	The detection zone of the sensor system is set too high	An opposing object is detected. Reduce detection zone using remote control (special accessory 36 206).
Flow volume too low	Flow volume set too low	Set flow volume, see Maintenance Setting the waste to 9 l flow volume
	Waste does not lift fully out	Adjust servo motor position, see Maintenance, Adjusting the servo motor position
	Servo motor defective (no rotation)	Replace servo motor, see Maintenance Replacing the servo motor
	Residual flow rate too high	Push residual flow slider downwards
	Flow rate in cistern too low	Adjust float, see Maintenance Adjusting the float
Flow volume too high	Flow volume set too high	Set flow volume

GROHE WC ELECTRONICS



Radio electronic



38 759

Maintenance instructions

Shut off water supply and switch off voltage supply.

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order.



Filter:

1. Remove locking screw.
2. Remove plate upwards from frame.
3. Disconnect plug-in connector between solenoid valve and electronics.
4. Close isolating valve.
5. Remove solenoid valve.
6. Remove filter and clean or replace.
7. Insert filter.
8. Fit solenoid valve, paying attention to the seals and the direction of flow.
9. Connect electronics and solenoid valve.
10. Open isolating valve.

Solenoid valve:

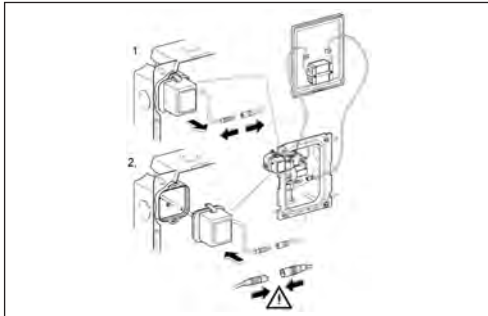
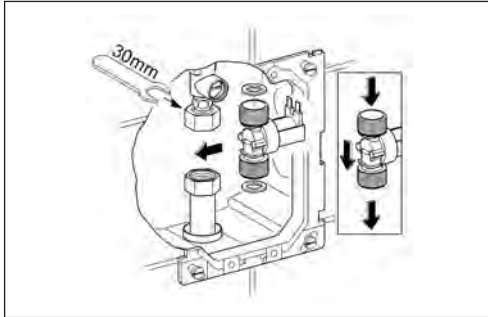
1. Same procedure as for filter maintenance, points 1 - 5.
2. Fit new solenoid valve, paying attention to the seals and the direction of flow.
3. Open isolating valve.

Transformer:

1. Same procedure as for filter maintenance, points 1 - 2.
2. Disconnect plug-in connector between transformer and electronics.
3. Detach headpart of transformer from base.
4. Attach new headpart.
5. Connect electronics and transformer.

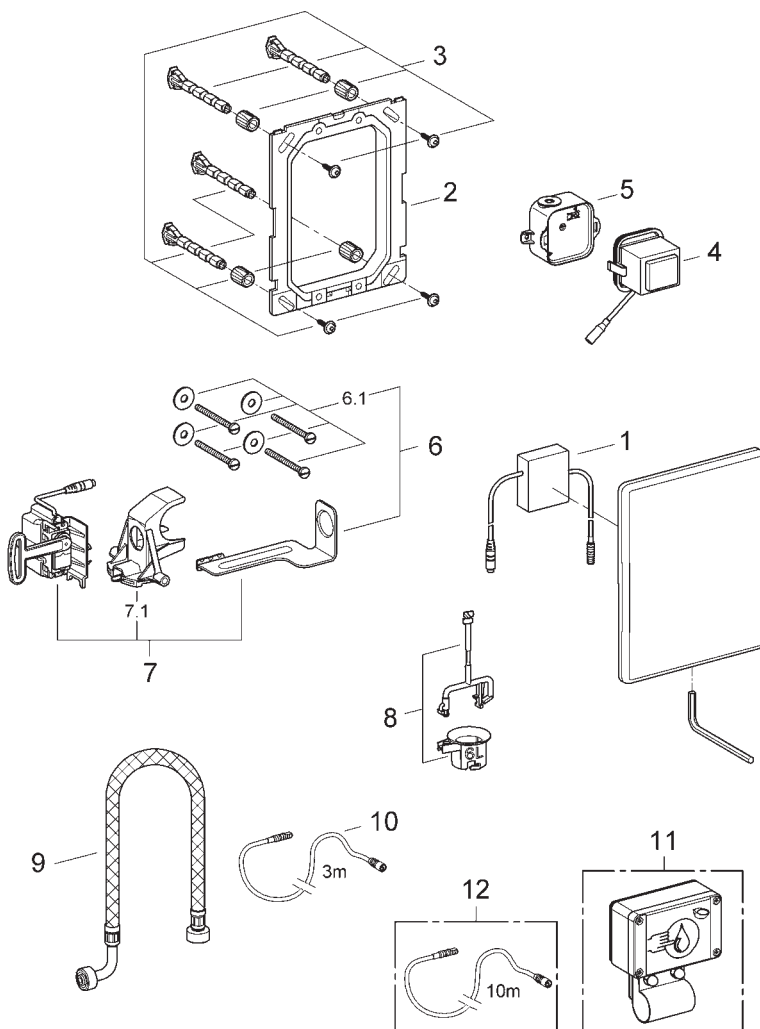
Wall plate with electronics:

1. Same procedure as for filter maintenance, points 1 - 2.
2. Disconnect plug-in connectors from electronic module to solenoid valve and to transformer.
3. Remove screws and remove bracket.
4. Replace old electronic module and install new electronic module on plate in reverse order.
5. Connect solenoid valve and transformer to electronics.



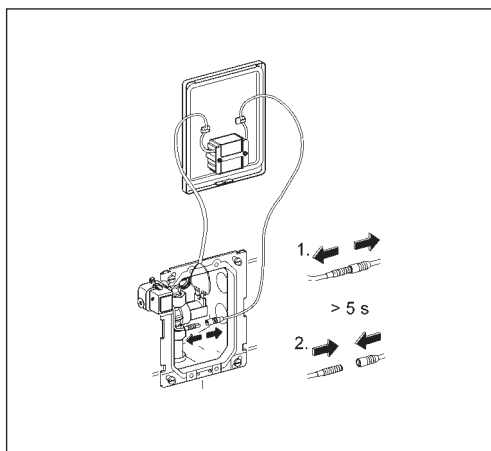
GROHE WC ELECTRONICS

38 759 SD0



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.	Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	wireless receiver	42336	7.1	Support device	42246
2	Mounting frame	42736	7.2	Motor support device	43617
3	Fixing set	42158	7.2.1	Fixing set	43085
4	Transformer	42278	8	Mounting set	43306
5	Transformer connecting box	42279	9	Mounting set	43307
6	Motor support device	43617	10	Extension cable	36221
6.1	Fixing set	43085	11	Radar 868.4 MHz	38758
7	Pipe riser	43281	12	Extension cable	36222

GROHE SETTINGS



Setting mode

In setting mode, the flow volume can be checked and changed (see Flow volume setting).

The detection zone of the fitting can be checked.

The indicator lamp in the sensor system of the fitting illuminates in setting mode when the detection zone of the fitting is reached by an approaching user.

It is possible to set the detection zone via the optional remote control. Flushing is immediately triggered when the detection zone is exited again.

The minimum delay time is not available in setting mode. To activate setting mode, proceed as follows:

Disconnect the voltage supply to the electronics and reconnect after 5 s, see Fig. Setting mode is activated. Setting mode is automatically terminated after 3 min.

Flow volume setting

The factory-set flow volume is approx. 3 litres at a flow pressure of 3 bar.

The flow volume can be changed as follows:

1. Activate setting mode (see above).
2. Hold hand at a distance of approx. 5 - 10cm in front of the sensor system in the fitting. The indicator lamp in the sensor system of the fitting flashes quickly.
3. The indicator lamp extinguishes automatically after approx. 5 s.
4. Remove hand from the detection zone (at least 60cm).
5. Again hold hand at a distance of 5 - 10cm in front of the sensor system. The flow volumes are indicated via the indicator lamp in the sensor system by groups of flashing signals separated by a pause.
6. Flow volumes and display:

The number of flashing signals of the consecutive groups corresponds to the following flow volumes:

- 1 = flow volume 1 litre
- Pause
- 2 = flow volume 2 litres
- Pause
- 3 = flow volume 3 litres (factory setting)
- Pause
- 7 = flow volume 7 litres
- Pause

After the group with 7 flashing signals, the routine starts from the beginning.

- 1 = flow volume 1 litre

7. Selecting flow volume

The flow volume is selected by removing the hand from the detection zone (at least 60cm) in the pause after a group of flashing signals. Once the hand is removed, the fitting immediately flushes with the selected flow volume (the corresponding flashing signals are displayed again during flushing).

8. The flow volume can be readjusted within the next 20 s if necessary by again holding the hand at a distance of 5 - 10cm in front of the sensor system (see point 5).

The selected flow volume is accepted as the new setting and setting mode is automatically terminated if there is no hand in front of the sensor system within 20 s of flushing. The area directly in front of the sensor system must be kept free from objects for these 20 s as otherwise the flow volume will be unintentionally adjusted once more.

GROHE

FAULTS,/REMEDIES

Radio electronics 38 759

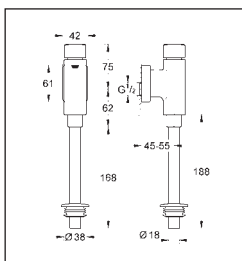
Error	Reason	Repair
Indicator lamp in electronics flashing continuously after calibration	Calibration incorrect	Perform calibration again ensuring there is no obstacle in the adjustment range of the servo motor, see Maintenance, Calibrating the servo motor
	Obstacle during calibration	Replace servo motor, see Maintenance Replacing the servo motor
No flushing after the button is pressed	Water supply interrupted	Open isolating valve in cistern
	Radio transmitter not registered	Register radio transmitter, see Registering a radio transmitter
	Electronics defective (indicator lamp does not flash when button is pressed)	Replace electronics, see Maintenance, Replacing the wall plate with electronics
	Servo motor defective (no rotation)	Replace servo motor, see Maintenance Replacing the servo motor
	Plug-in connector without contact or not connected	Attach plug-in connector
	Radio transmitter too far away	Install radio transmitter closer to cistern
	No voltage	Switch on voltage supply
	Transformer defective	Replace transformer, see Maintenance, Replacing the transformer
	Battery in radio transmitter discharged	Replace battery, see Replacing battery
Water flowing continuously	Waste not closing	Adjust servo motor position, see Calibrating the servo motor, or waste defective (repair, replace), see Cistern instructions
Undesired flushing	Adjacent radio transmitter unintentionally registered	Delete all radio transmitters, see Deleting a radio transmitter, and re-register the correct radio transmitters, see Registering a radio transmitter
Flow volume too low	Flow volume set too low	Set flow volume
	Waste does not lift fully out	Adjust servo motor position, see Maintenance, Adjusting the servo motor position
	Servo motor defective (no rotation)	Replace servo motor, see Maintenance Replacing the servo motor
	Residual flow rate too high	Push residual flow slider downwards
	Flow rate in cistern too low	Turn float of filler valve upwards
Flow volume too high	Flow volume set too high	Set flow volume

GROHE

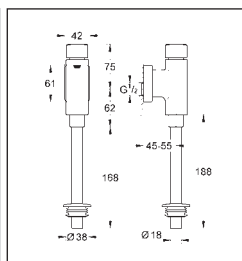
URINAL FLUSHING VALVE



Flush valve for urinal



37 342 Flush valve for urinal



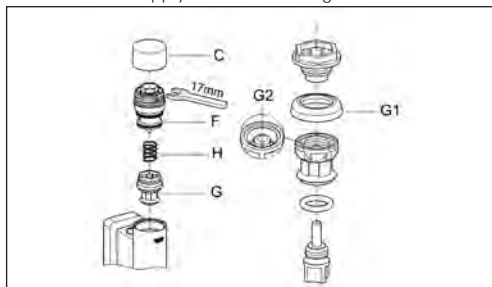
37 339

Maintenance

Check and clean all components and replace if necessary.

Function parts must not be greased.

Shut-off water supply or close isolating valve!



Piston

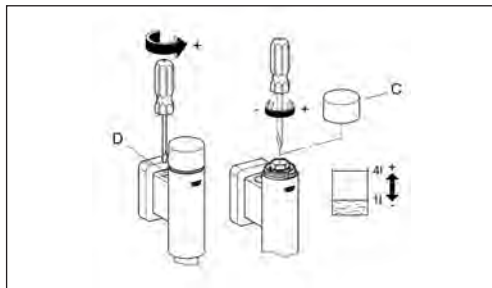
1. Screw off pushbutton cap (C).
2. Remove actuation unit (F).
3. Pull out piston (G) with spring (H). Assemble in reverse order. When reinserting, expand and moisten leather seal (G1) and clean groove (G2).

Changing the flow volume

- Screw off pushbutton cap (C).
- Change the flow volume by turning the adjusting screw.

Operation

By pressing down pushbutton cap (C) for 1 second, the pre-set flow volume is released. After this flushing process, the valve stops the water flow automatically and without kickback.

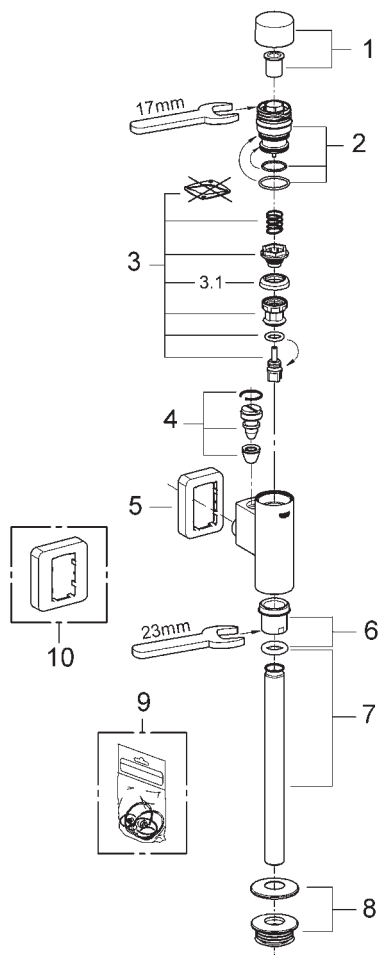


Flushing valve for urinal 37 342, 37 339

Error	Reason	Repair
Continuous running / persistent low water flow	Isolating valve not fully open	Open isolating valves fully
	Nozzle blocked	Clean piston, see Maintenance
	Actuation unit defective	Replace actuation unit, see Maintenance
No flushing or flushing too short	Leather seal dry or damaged	expand or replace
	Flow volume incorrect	Set flow volume
Water emerging under pushbutton cap	Relief valve defective	Replace actuation unit, see Maintenance

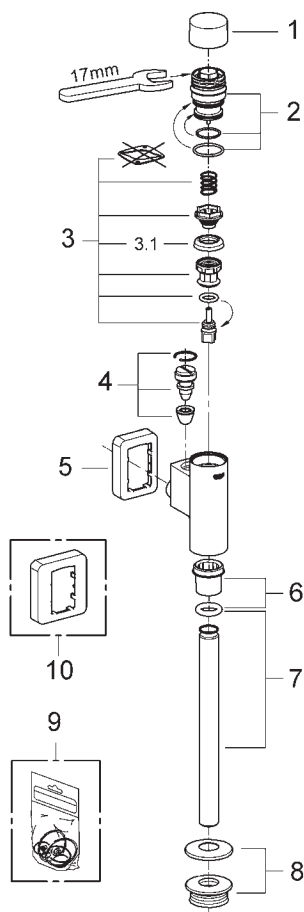
GROHE URINAL FLUSHING VALVE

37 342



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Press button	42346
2	Actuation unit	66802
3	Piston	43450
3.1	Sleeve	43765
4	Supply stop	43393
5	Escutcheon	66734
6	Nut	42347
7	Urinal flush pipe	37035
8	Adaptor for urinal	43818
9	Set of seals	42345
10	Escutcheon	37391

37 339



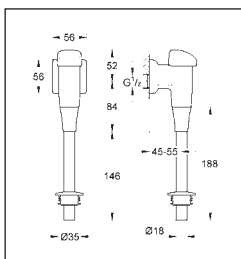
Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Press button	66728
2	Actuation unit	66802
3	Piston	43450
3.1	Sleeve	43765
4	Supply stop	43393
5	Escutcheon	66734
6	Nut	42344
7	Urinal flush pipe	37035
8	Adaptor for urinal	43818
9	Set of seals	42345
10	Escutcheon	37391

GROHE

URINAL FLUSHING VALVE



Urinal flush valve



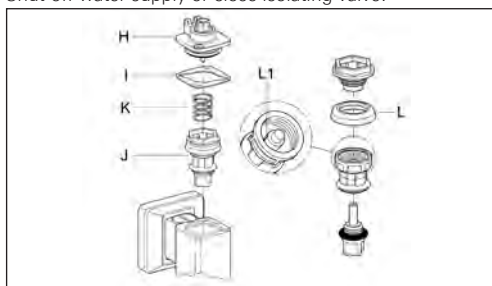
37 021

Maintenance

Check and clean all components and replace if necessary.

Function parts must not be greased.

Shut-off water supply or close isolating valve!



Piston

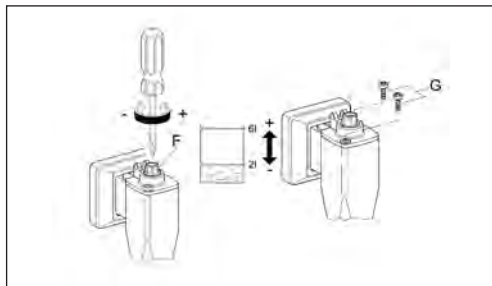
- 1.Remove screw (D) using a 3mm allen key.
- 2.Remove pushbutton cap (E).
- 3.Remove screws (G).
- 4.Remove lid (H) with seal (I).
- 5.Remove piston (J) with spring (K). Assemble in reverse order. When reinserting, expand and moisten leather seal (L) and clean groove (L1).

Changing the flow volume

- 1.Remove screw (D) using a 3mm allen key.
- 2.Remove pushbutton cap (E).
- 3.Change the flow volume by turning adjusting screw (F).

Operation.

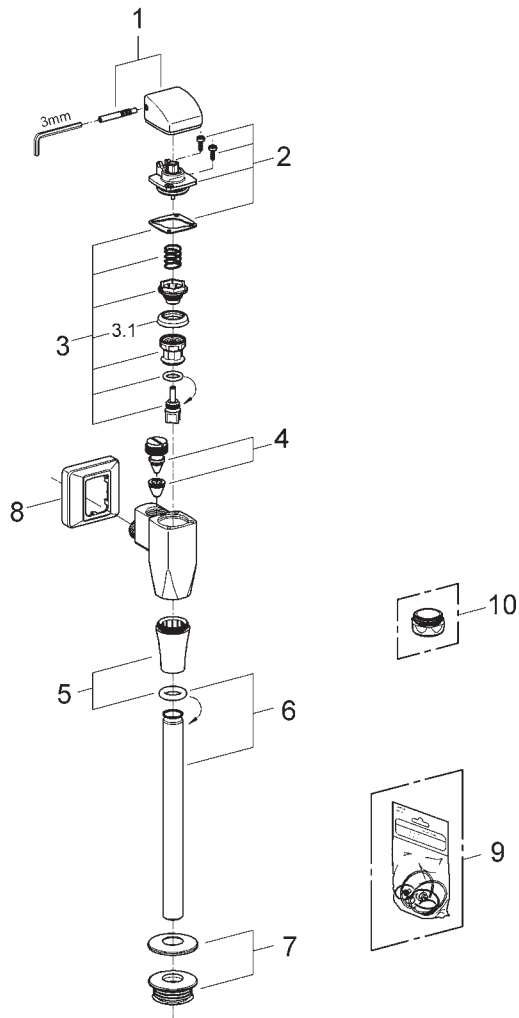
By pressing down pushbutton cap (C) for 1 second, the pre-set flow volume is released. After this flushing process, the valve stops the water flow automatically and without kickback.



Error	Reason	Repair
Continuous running / persistent low water flow	Isolating valve not fully open	Open isolating valves fully
	Nozzle blocked	Clean piston, see Maintenance
	Relief valve defective	Replace lid, see Maintenance
	Piston seal damaged	Replace, see Maintenance
No flushing or flushing too short	Leather seal dry or damaged	expand or replace
		Rotate seal, see Maintenance
	Flow volume incorrect	Set flow volume
Water emerging under pushbutton cap	Cap seal defective	Replace, see Maintenance
	Relief valve defective	Replace lid, see Maintenance

GROHE URINAL FLUSHING VALVE

37 021

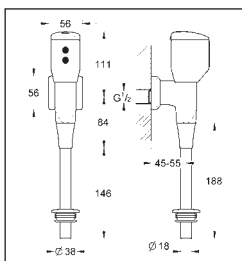


Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lever cap	43052
2	Cover	43102
3	Piston	43450
3.1	Sleeve	43765
4	Supply stop	43393
5	Nut	43304
6	Urinal flush pipe	37035
7	Adaptor for urinal	43818
8	Escutcheon	43226
9	Set of seals	43715
10	Fixing nut	43310

GROHE URINAL ELECTRONIC



Tectron

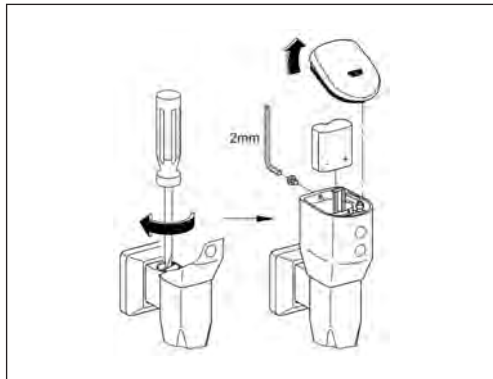


37 713

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order.



Battery:

1. Remove screw and remove lid.
2. Pull out battery, check contacts, clean and, if necessary, replace battery.

Solenoid valve:

1. Proceed as for maintenance of battery, points 1 and 2.
2. Disconnect plug-in connector.
3. Remove screws and remove fitting.
4. Remove solenoid valve and filter.
5. Remove seal.
6. Remove piston with spring.

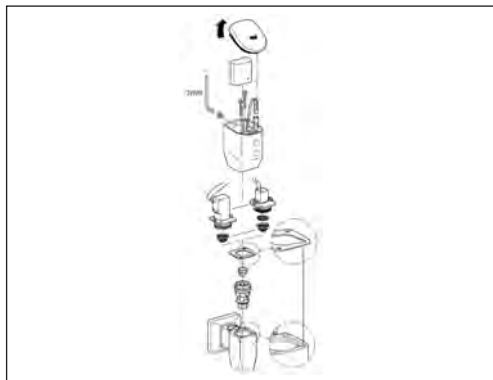
When reinserting, expand and moisten leather seal and clean groove.

Setting mode

In setting mode, the flow volume can be checked and changed (see Flow volume setting) and the detection zone of the fitting can be checked. The minimum delay time of 10 s is not available in setting mode. Setting mode is activated as follows:

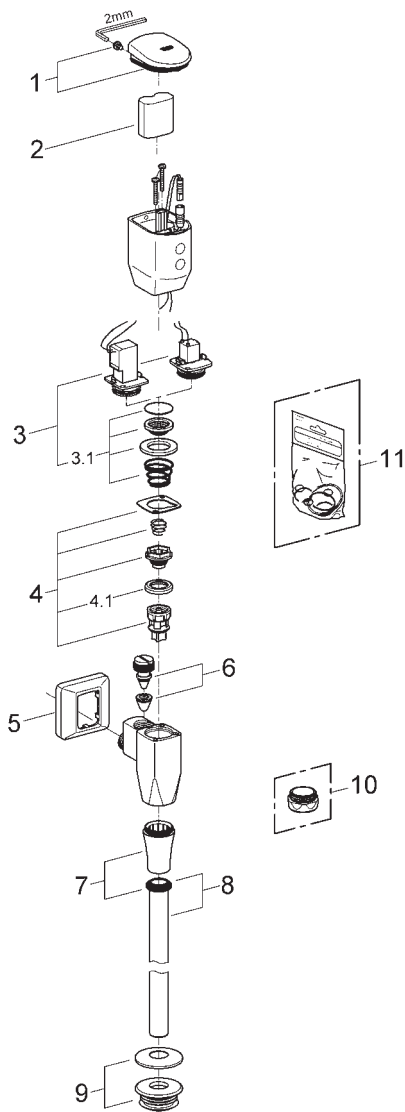
1. Remove battery.
2. Wait 5 s.
3. Reinsert battery.

The LED in the infrared window illuminates (on) when the detection zone of the fitting is reached by an approaching user. It is possible to adjust the detection zone via the optional remote control. The fitting automatically switches to operating mode 3 minutes after the battery is inserted. The above-mentioned functions are no longer available.



GROHE URINAL ELECTRONIC

37 713



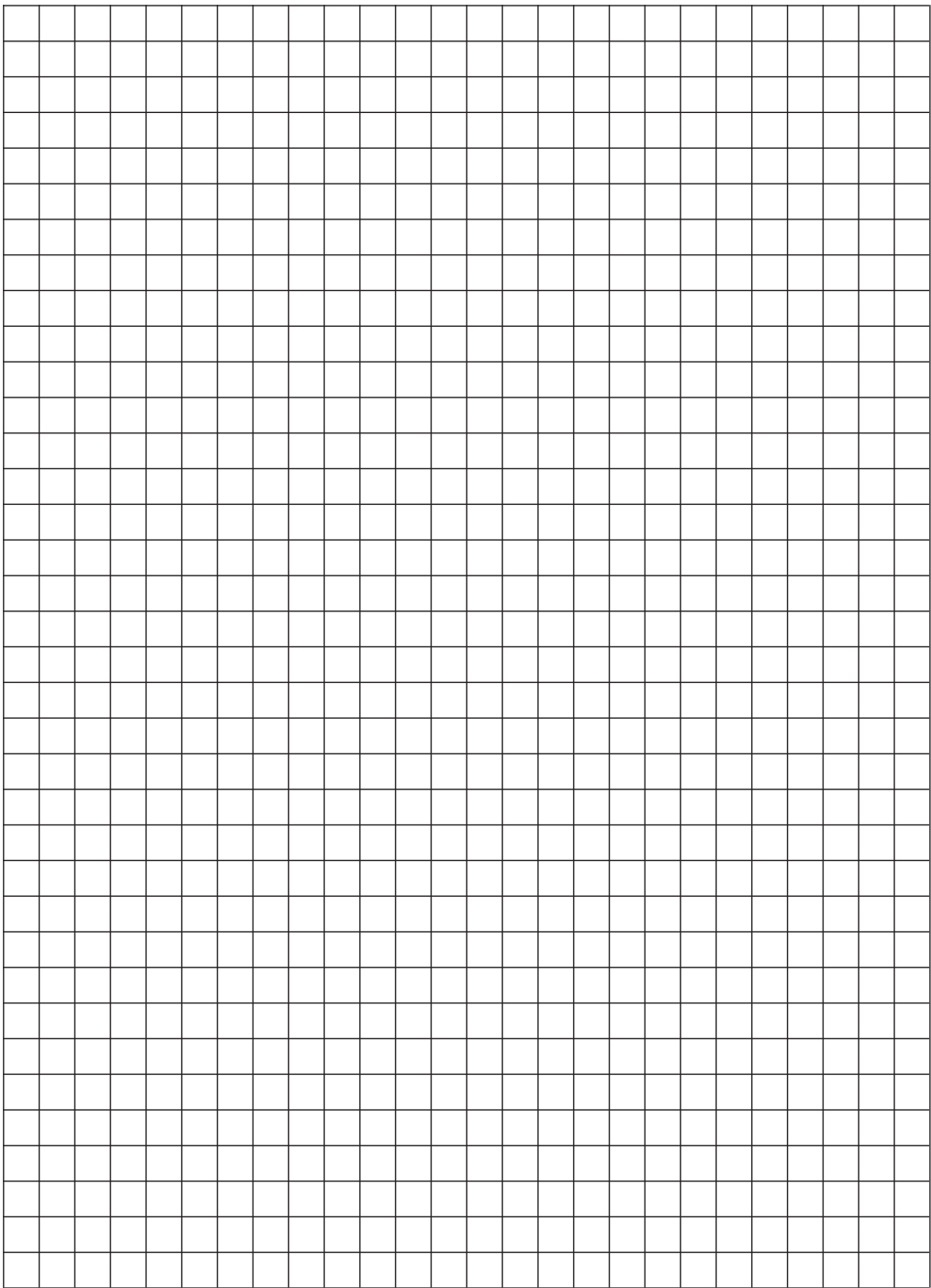
Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.	Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Cover	42881	6	Supply stop	43393
2	6 V Lithium battery from 10/99	42886	7	Nut	43304
3	Solenoid valve	42893	8	Urinal flush pipe	37035
3.1	Transformer for mirror	43581	9	Adaptor for urinal	43818
4	Piston for Ielectron 37 640	42797	10	Fixing nut	43310
4.1	Sleeve	43765	11	Set of seals	42877
5	Escutcheon	43226			

GROHE

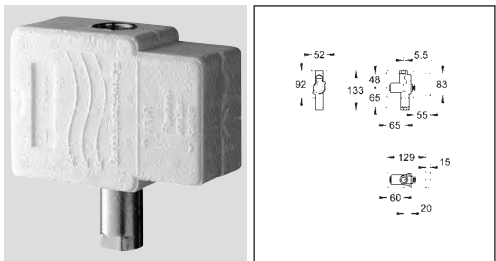
FAULTS/REMEDIES

Urinal - electronics 37 713

Error	Reason	Repair
Water not flowing	Water supply interrupted	Open isolating valves fully
	Filter upstream of solenoid valve blocked	Clean or replace filter, see Maintenance
	Solenoid valve defective	Replace, see Maintenance, Solenoid valve
	Plug-in connector of solenoid valve without contact	Attach plug-in connector
	Battery discharged	Replace, see Maintenance, Battery
Indicator lamp flashing	Battery almost discharged	Replace, see Maintenance, Battery
Undesired flushing	The detection zone of the sensor system is set too high	An opposing object is detected. Reduce detection zone using remote control (special accessory 36 206).
Water flowing continuously	Solenoid valve defective	Replace, see Maintenance, Solenoid valve
	Piston blocked	Clean piston, see Maintenance
Continuous running / persistent low water flow	Isolating valve not fully open	Open isolating valves fully
	Nozzle blocked	Clean piston, see Maintenance
	Piston seal damaged	Replace, see Maintenance
No flushing or flushing too short	Flow volume set too low	Set flow volume
	Leather seal dry or damaged	expand or replace
Flushing too long	Flow volume set too high	Set flow volume
	Leather seal not soaked	Trigger several flushing operations (approx. 5x) in order to soak the seal

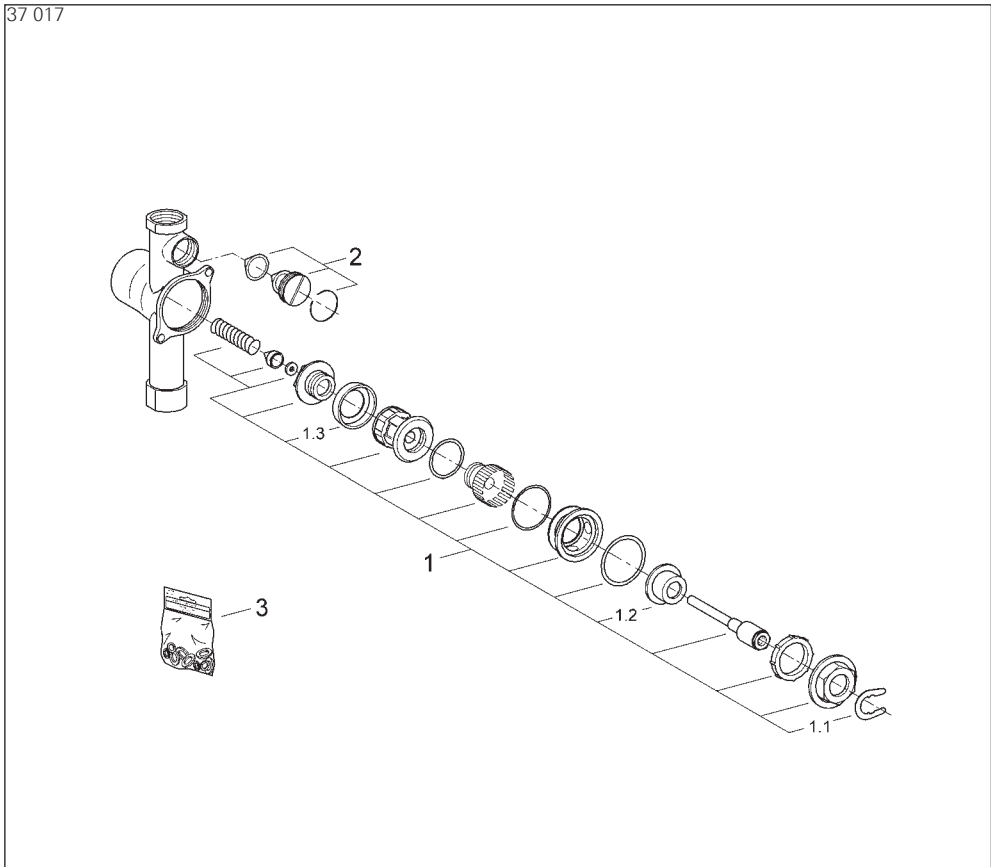


GROHE URINAL FLUSHING VALVE

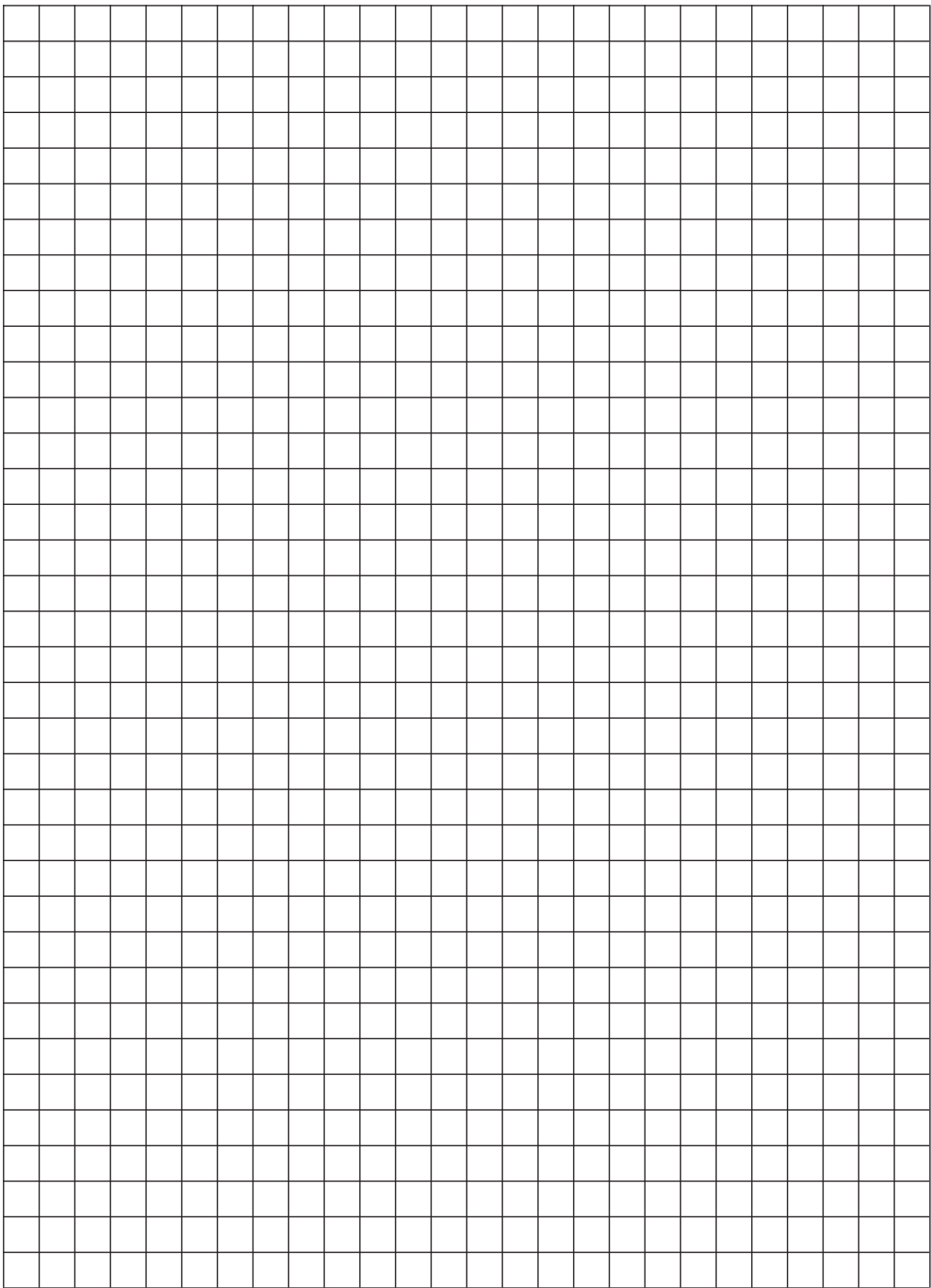


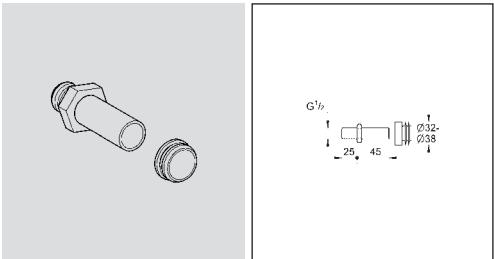
Urinal flush valve

37 017



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.	Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Inner part	43812	1.3	Sleeve	43765
1.1	Safety disc	43091 *	2	Supply stop	43392
1.2	Membrane	43762	3	Set of seals	43719

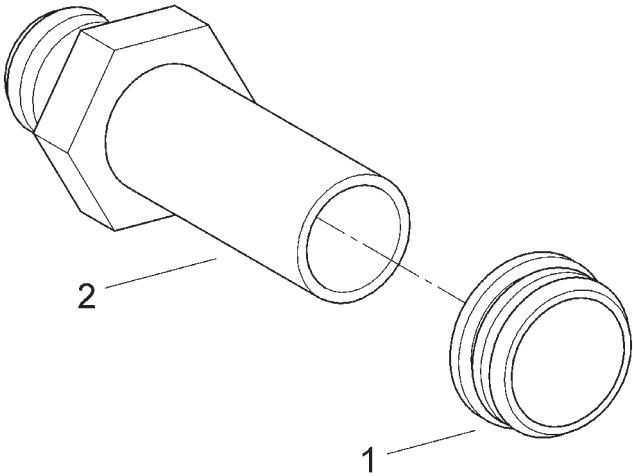




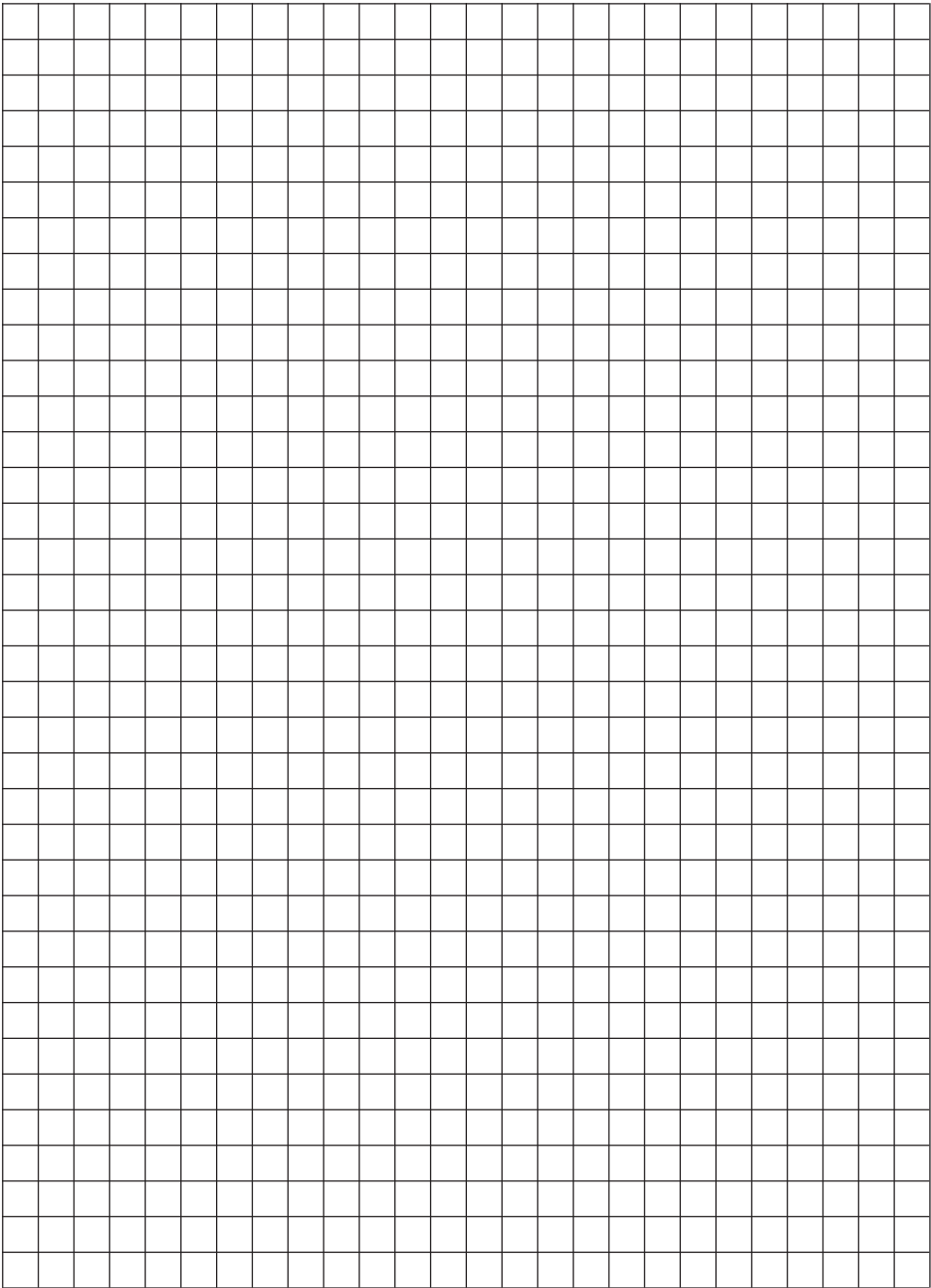
Inlet connecting set 1/2"

37 044

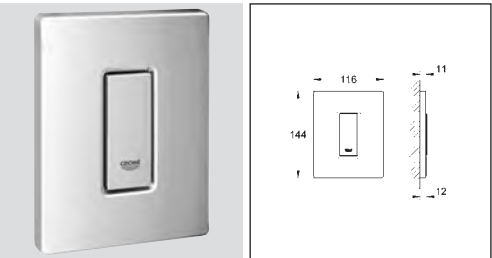
37 044



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.	Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Lip seal	43875	2	Inlet sleeve	43891

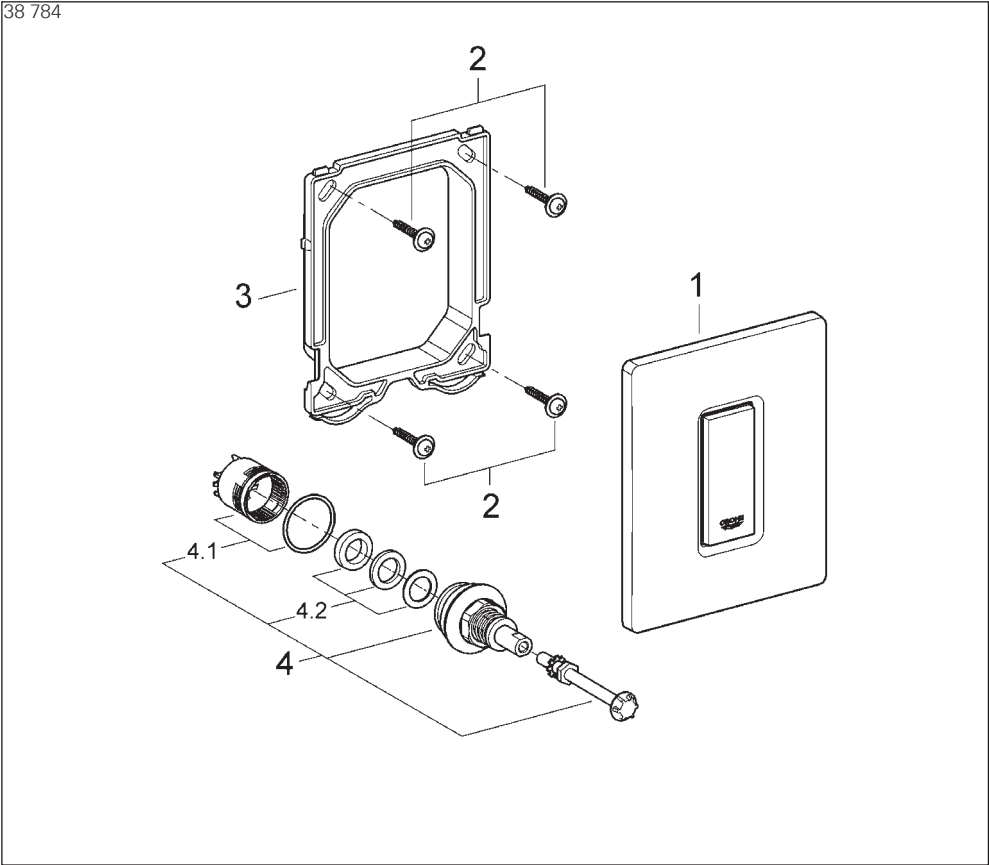


GROHE MANUAL ACTUATIONS



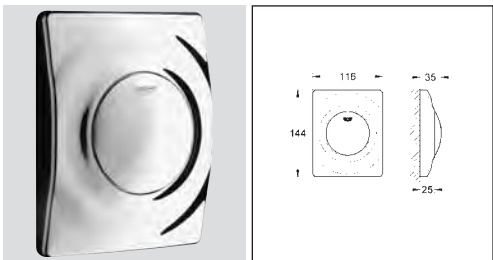
Actuation plate

38 784



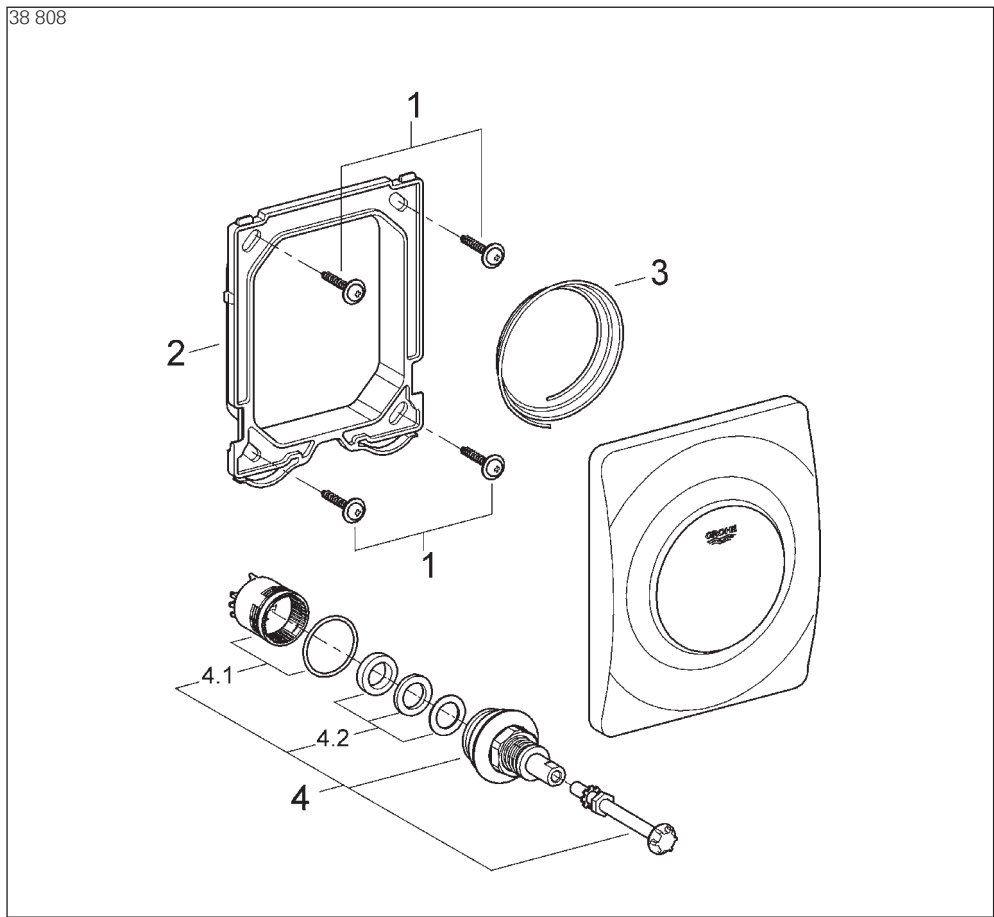
Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.	Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Top plate with push button	42377	4	Cartridge	42354
2	Screw	66362	4.1	Seal kit	42715
3	Mounting frame	66845	4.2	Rings	42820

GROHE MANUAL ACTUATIONS



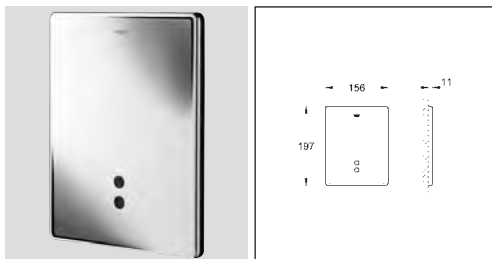
Actuation plate 38 808

Actuation plate for Rapido U/UMB



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.	Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Screw	66362	4	Cartridge	42354
2	Mounting frame	66845	4.1	Seal kit	42715
3	Spring, 5 pcs.	43097	4.2	Rings	42820

GROHE URINAL ELECTRONIC



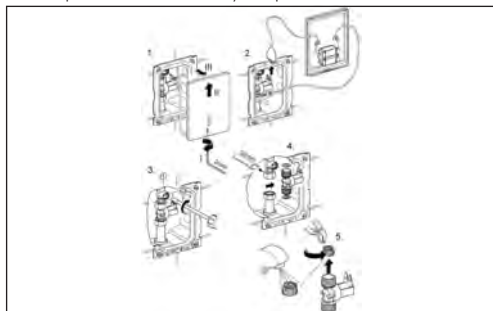
Tectron Skate

37 749

Maintenance instructions

Shut off water supply and switch off voltage supply.

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order.



Filter:

1. Remove locking screw.
2. Remove plate upwards from frame.
3. Disconnect plug-in connector between solenoid valve and electronics.
4. Close isolating valve.
5. Remove solenoid valve.
6. Remove filter and clean or replace.
7. Insert filter.
8. Fit solenoid valve, paying attention to the seals and the direction of flow.
9. Connect electronics and solenoid valve.
10. Open isolating valve.

Solenoid valve:

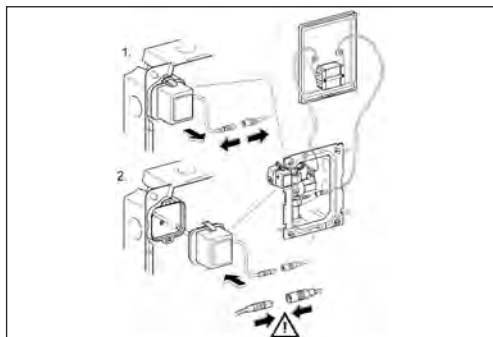
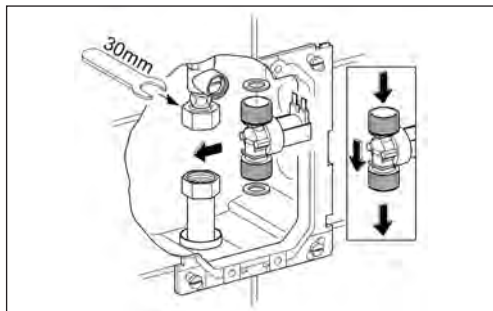
1. Same procedure as for filter maintenance, points 1 - 5.
2. Fit new solenoid valve, paying attention to the seals and the direction of flow.
3. Open isolating valve.

Transformer:

1. Same procedure as for filter maintenance, points 1 - 2.
2. Disconnect plug-in connector between transformer and electronics.
3. Detach headpart of transformer from base.
4. Attach new headpart.
5. Connect electronics and transformer.

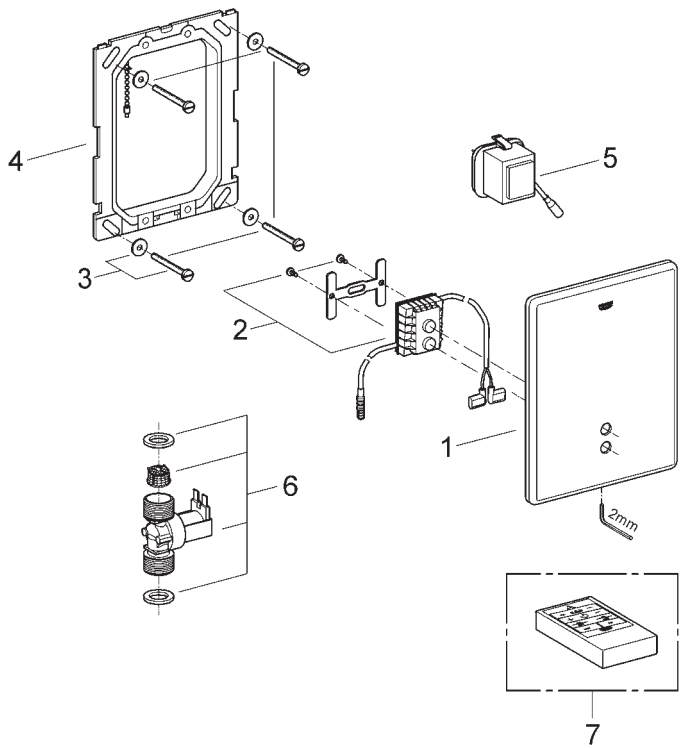
Wall plate with electronics:

1. Same procedure as for filter maintenance, points 1 - 2.
2. Disconnect plug-in connectors from electronic module to solenoid valve and to transformer.
3. Remove screws and remove bracket.
4. Replace old electronic module and install new electronic module on plate in reverse order.
5. Connect solenoid valve and transformer to electronics.



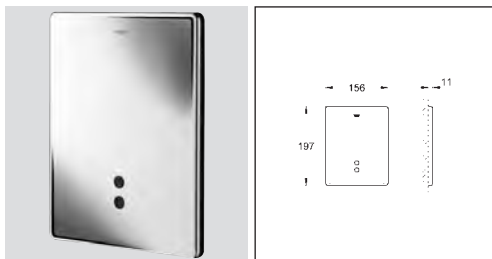
GROHE URINAL ELECTRONIC

37 749



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.	Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Tectron Skate wall plate	42191	5	Transformer	42278
2	Tectron electronic unit	42187	6	Solenoid valve	43828
3	Fixing set	43085	7	Infra-red remote control	36206
4	Mounting frame	42736			

GROHE URINAL ELECTRONIC



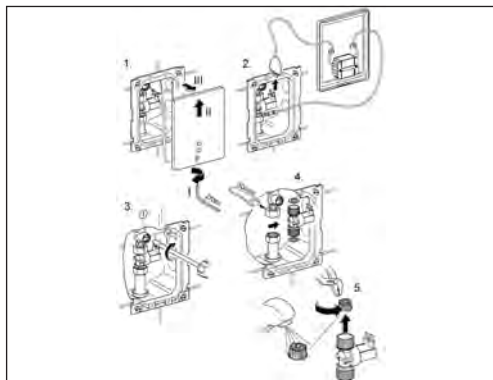
Tectron Skate

37 750

Maintenance instructions

Shut off water supply.

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order.



Battery:

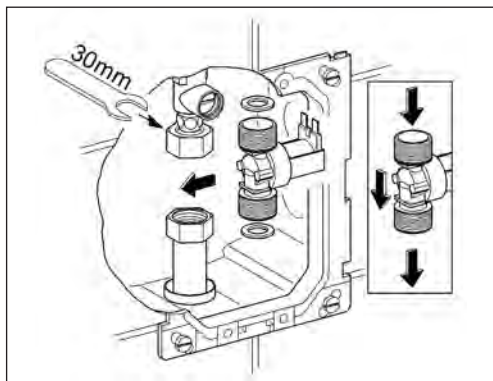
1. Remove locking screw.
2. Remove plate upwards from frame.
3. Pull battery box off the retaining pins.
4. Remove screws and remove lid.
5. Replace battery, paying attention to correct polarity.
6. Re-fit lid and mount battery box on retaining pins in the wall connection box.

Filter:

1. Remove locking screw.
2. Remove plate upwards from frame.
3. Disconnect plug-in connector between solenoid valve and electronics.
4. Close isolating valve.
5. Remove solenoid valve.
6. Remove filter and clean or replace.
7. Insert filter.
8. Fit solenoid valve, paying attention to the seals and the direction of flow.
9. Connect electronics and solenoid valve.
10. Open isolating valve.

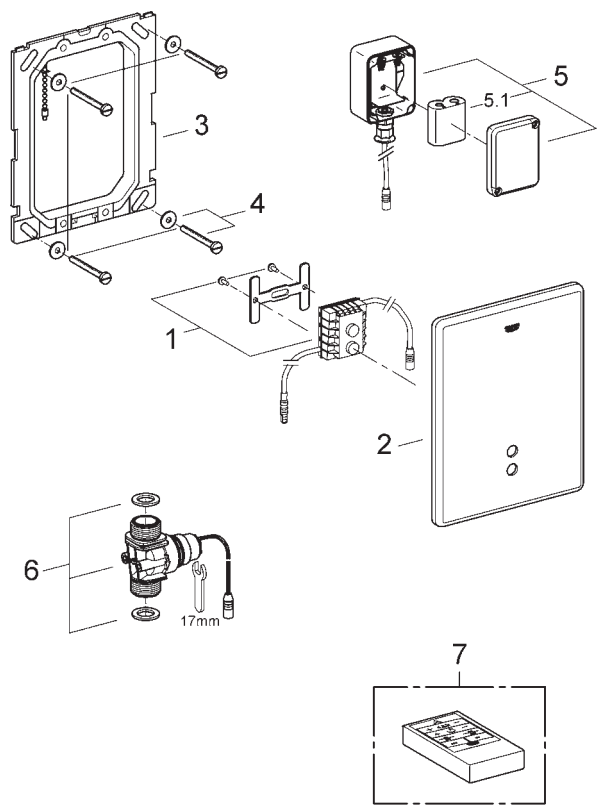
Solenoid valve:

1. Same procedure as for filter maintenance, points 1 - 5.
2. Fit new solenoid valve, paying attention to the seals and the direction of flow.
3. Open isolating valve.
1. Same procedure as for filter maintenance, points 1 - 2.
2. Disconnect plug-in connectors from the electronic module to solenoid valve and to battery box.
3. Remove screws and remove bracket.
4. Replace old electronic module and install new electronic module on plate in reverse order.
5. Connect solenoid valve and battery box to electronics.



GROHE URINAL ELECTRONIC

37 750

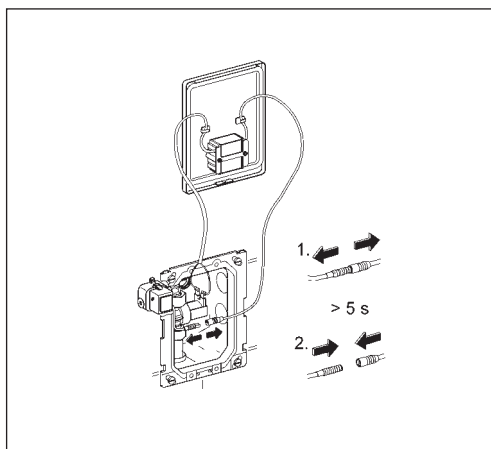


Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.	Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Telectron electronic unit	42188	5	Battery housing	42741 *
2	Telectron Skate wall plate	42191	5.1	6 V Lithium battery from 10/99	42886
3	Mounting frame	42736	6	Solenoid valve complete	42740
4	Fixing set	43085	7	Infra-red remote control	36206

*availability on request

*availability on request

GROHE SETTINGS



Setting mode

In setting mode, the flow volume can be checked and changed (see Flow volume setting).

The detection zone of the fitting can be checked.

The indicator lamp in the sensor system of the fitting illuminates in setting mode when the detection zone of the fitting is reached by an approaching user.

It is possible to set the detection zone via the optional remote control. Flushing is immediately triggered when the detection zone is exited again. The minimum delay time is not available in setting mode. To activate setting mode, proceed as follows:

Disconnect the voltage supply to the electronics and reconnect after 5 s, see Fig. Setting mode is activated. Setting mode is automatically terminated after 3 min.

Flow volume setting

The factory-set flow volume is approx. 3 litres at a flow pressure of 3 bar.

The flow volume can be changed as follows:

1. Activate setting mode (see above).
2. Hold hand at a distance of approx. 5 - 10cm in front of the sensor system in the fitting. The indicator lamp in the sensor system of the fitting flashes quickly.
3. The indicator lamp extinguishes automatically after approx. 5 s.
4. Remove hand from the detection zone (at least 60cm).
5. Again hold hand at a distance of 5 - 10cm in front of the sensor system. The flow volumes are indicated via the indicator lamp in the sensor system by groups of flashing signals separated by a pause.

6. Flow volumes and display:

The number of flashing signals of the consecutive groups corresponds to the following flow volumes:

- 1 = flow volume 1 litre
- Pause
- 2 = flow volume 2 litres
- Pause
- 3 = flow volume 3 litres (factory setting)
- Pause
- 7 = flow volume 7 litres
- Pause

After the group with 7 flashing signals, the routine starts from the beginning.

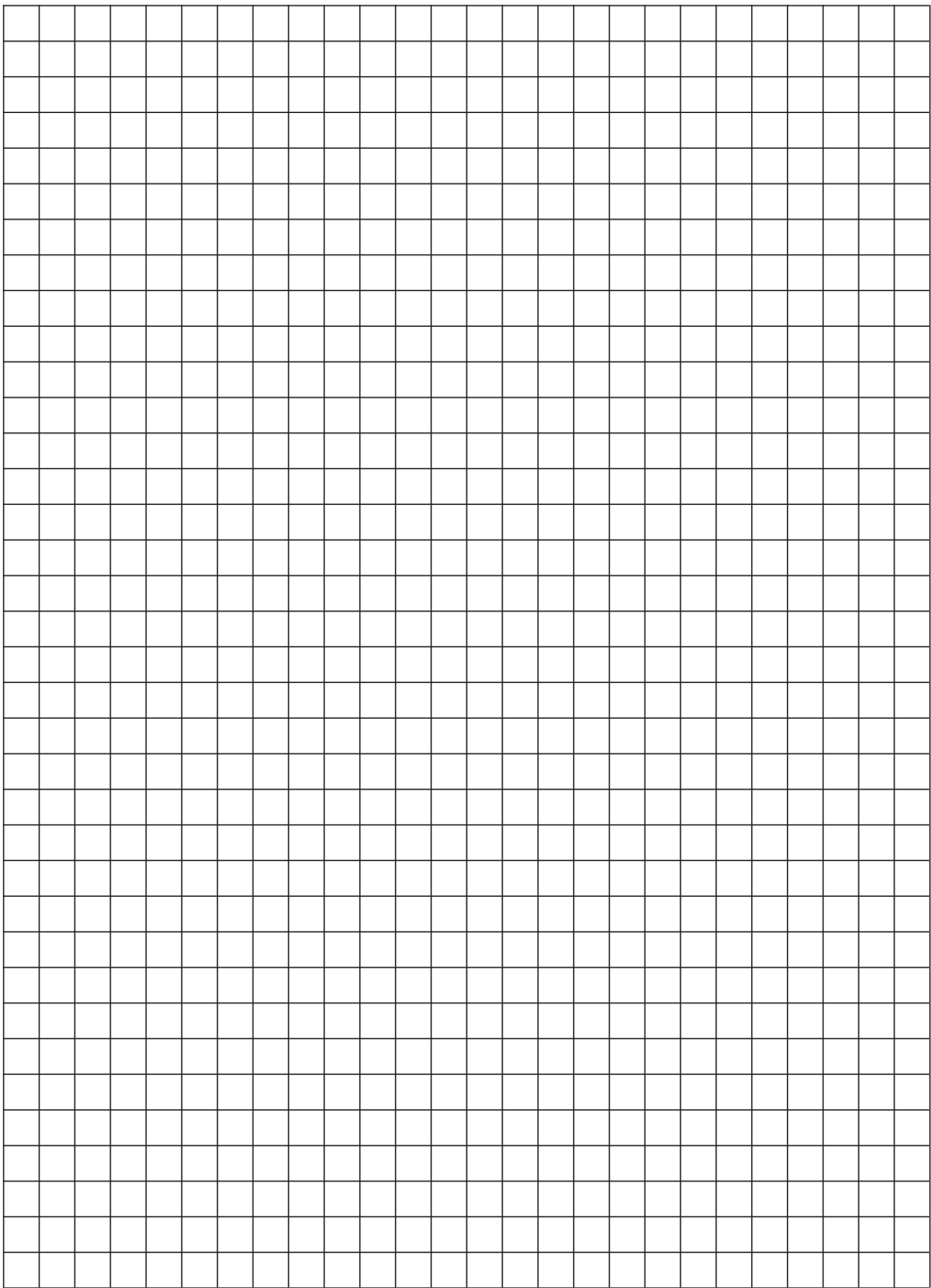
- 1 = flow volume 1 litre

7. Selecting flow volume

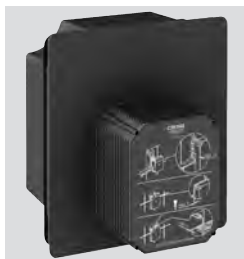
The flow volume is selected by removing the hand from the detection zone (at least 60cm) in the pause after a group of flashing signals. Once the hand is removed, the fitting immediately flushes with the selected flow volume (the corresponding flashing signals are displayed again during flushing).

8. The flow volume can be readjusted within the next 20 s if necessary by again holding the hand at a distance of 5 - 10cm in front of the sensor system (see point 5).

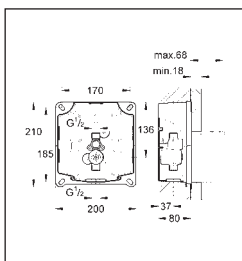
The selected flow volume is accepted as the new setting and setting mode is automatically terminated if there is no hand in front of the sensor system within 20 s of flushing. The area directly in front of the sensor system must be kept free from objects for these 20 s as otherwise the flow volume will be unintentionally adjusted once more.



GROHE RAPIDO UMB

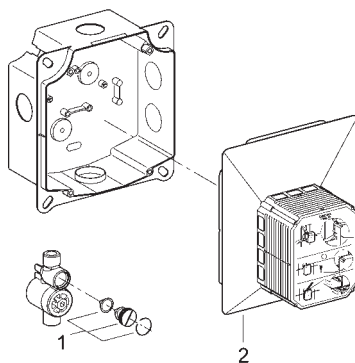


GROHE Rapido UMB



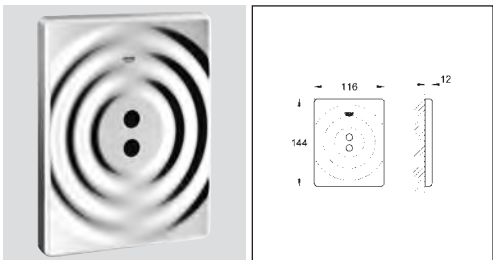
38 787

38 787



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.	Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Supply stop	43392	2	Inspection shaft	66838

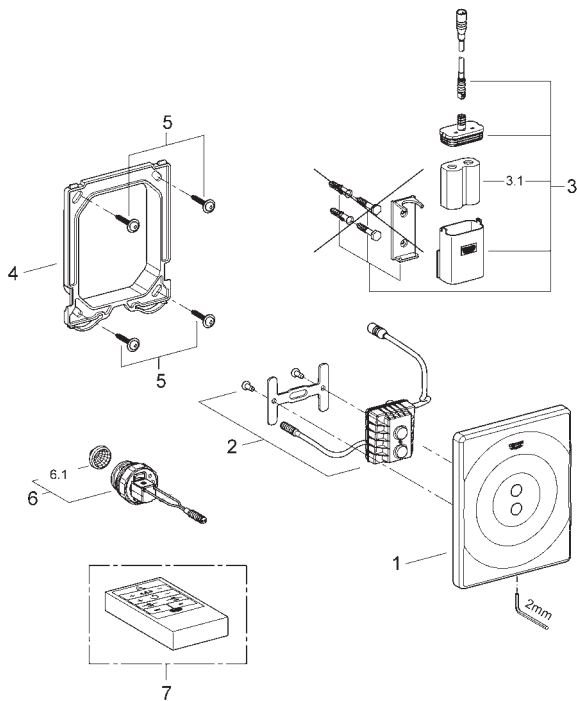
GROHE URINAL ELECTRONIC



Tectron Surf

37 337

37 337

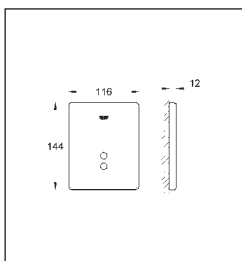


Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.	Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Wall plate	42352	4	Mounting frame	66845
2	Tectron electronic unit	42188	5	Screw	66362
3	Battery housing	42393	6	Solenoid valve	66859
3.1	6 V Lithium battery from 10/99	42886	7	Infra-red remote control	36206

GROHE URINAL ELECTRONIC

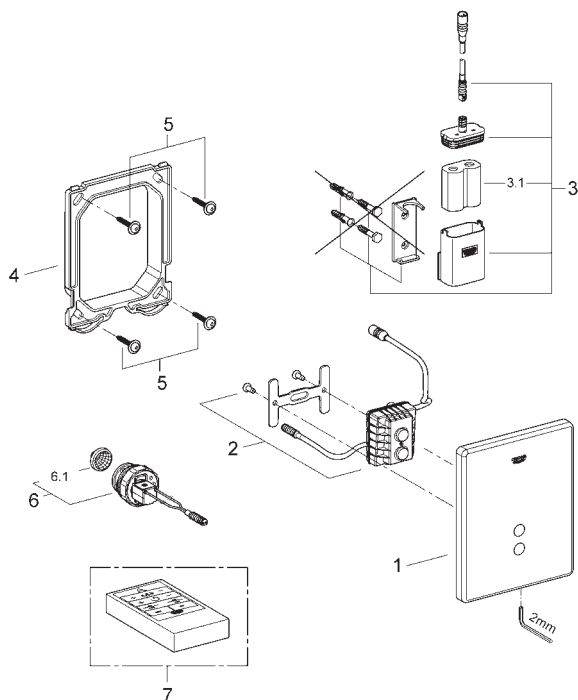


Tectron Skate



37 324

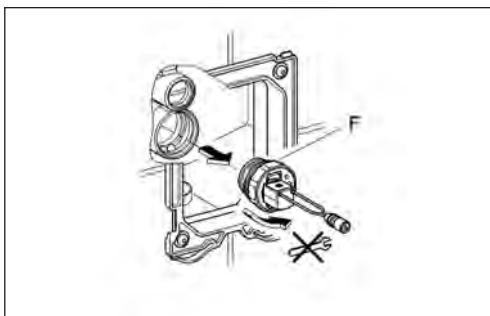
37 324



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.	Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Wall plate	42350	4	Mounting frame	66845
2	Tectron electronic unit	42188	5	Screw	66362
3	Battery housing	42393	6	Solenoid valve	66859
3.1	6 V Lithium battery from 10/99	42886	7	Infra-red remote control	36206

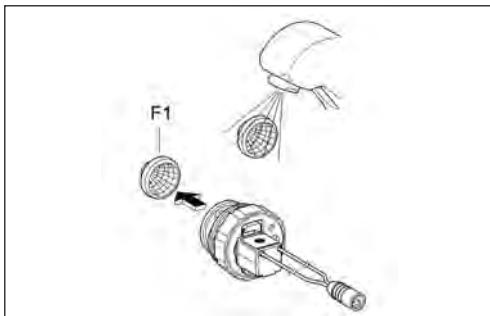
Maintenance instructions

Shut off water supply and switch off voltage supply.
Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble
in reverse order.



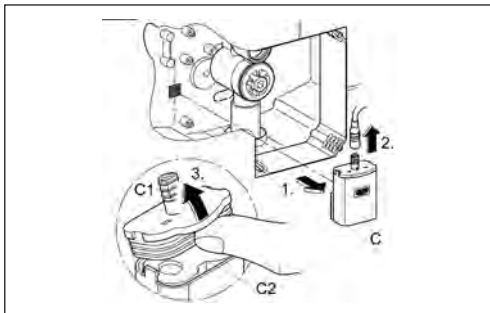
Replacing the solenoid valve

- 1.Remove locking screw (K1).
- 2.Remove plate (K) upwards from frame (G).
- 3.Disconnect plug-in connector between solenoid valve and electronics.
- 4.Close isolating valve (B).
- 5.Remove solenoid valve (F).
- 6.Install new solenoid valve (F). Assemble in reverse order.



Clean or replace filter

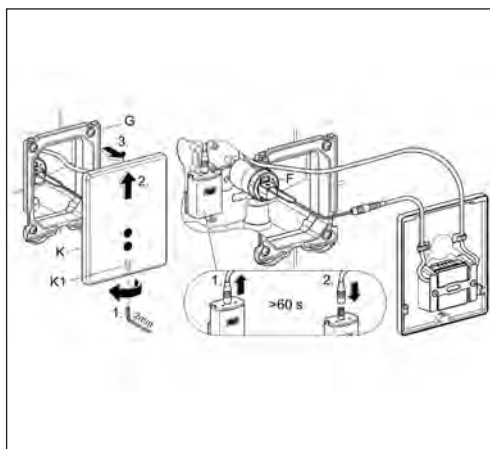
- 1.Remove solenoid valve, see Replacing solenoid valve.
- 2.Remove filter (F1) and clean or replace.



Replacing the battery

- 1.Disconnect plug-in connector between battery housing (C) and electronics.
- 2.Remove battery housing (C) from the wall connection box.
- 3.Remove lid (C1) of battery housing (C).
- 4.Remove battery (C2) and replace. Install in reverse order observing correct polarity of the plug-in connector.

GROHE SETTINGS



Making settings

Setting mode

The flow volume can be checked and changed in setting mode (see Setting the flow volume). The detection zone of the fitting can be checked. The indicator lamp in the sensor system of the fitting illuminates in setting mode when the detection zone of the fitting is reached by an approaching user. Flushing is immediately triggered when the detection zone is exited again. The minimum delay time of 10 s is not available in setting mode. To activate setting mode, proceed as follows:

1. Remove locking screw (K1).
2. Remove plate (K) upwards from frame (G).
3. Disconnect the voltage supply to the electronics and reconnect after 60 s.

Setting mode is automatically terminated after 3 min.

Setting the flow volume

The factory-set flow volume is approx. 2 litres at a flow pressure of 3 bar. The flow volume can be changed as follows:

1. Activate setting mode (see above).
2. Hold hand at a distance of 5 - 10cm in front of the fitting when the fitting flashes quickly.

sensor system. The indicator lamp in the sensor system of the fitting flashes quickly.

3. The indicator lamp extinguishes automatically after approx. 5 s.

4. Remove hand from the detection zone (at least 60cm).

5. Again hold hand at a distance of 5 - 10cm in front of the sensor system. The flow volumes are indicated via the indicator lamp in the sensor system by groups of flashing signals separated by a pause.

6. Flow volumes and display:

The number of flashing signals of the consecutive groups corresponds to the following flow volumes:

- 1 = flow volume 1 litre
- Pause
- 2 = flow volume 2 litres (factory setting)
- Pause
- 3 = flow volume 3 litres
- Pause ...
- 7 = flow volume 7 litres
- Pause

After the group with 7 flashing signals, the routine starts from the beginning 1 = flow volume 1 litre ...

7. The flow volume is selected by removing the hand from the detection zone (at least 60cm) during the pause after a group of flashing signals. Once the hand is removed, the fitting immediately flushes with the selected flow volume (the corresponding flashing signals are displayed again during flushing).

8. The flow volume can be readjusted within the next 20 s if necessary. For this purpose, again hold hand at a distance of 5 - 10cm in front of the sensor system (see point 5).

The selected flow volume is adopted as the new setting. The setting mode is automatically terminated if there is no hand in front of the sensor system within 20 s of flushing. The area directly in front of the sensor system must be kept free from objects for these 20 s as otherwise the flow volume will be unintentionally adjusted once more.

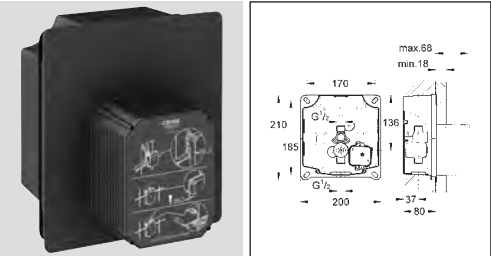
GROHE

FAULTS/REMEDIES

Infrared electronics for urinal 37 337, 37 324

Error	Reason	Repair
Indicator lamp in the fitting flashes	Battery voltage too low	Replace battery, see Replacing battery
No flushing	Water supply interrupted	Open isolating valve in wall connection box
	Battery voltage too low	Replace battery, see Replacing battery
	Filter in solenoid valve blocked	Clean or replace filter, see Maintenance
	Plug-in connectors without contact	Attach plug-in connector
	The detection zone of the sensor system is set too low/too high	Increase/reduce detection zone using remote control (special accessory 36 206)
	Solenoid valve defective	Replace, see Maintenance, Solenoid valve
	Water flowing continuously	Replace, see Maintenance, Solenoid valve
Undesired flushing	Sensor system detection zone set too high for local conditions	An opposing object is detected. Reduce detection zone using remote control (special accessory 36 206).
Flow volume too low	Flow volume set too low	Set flow volume
	Filter in solenoid valve blocked	Clean or replace filter, see Maintenance
	Solenoid valve defective	Replace, see Maintenance, Solenoid valve
Flow volume too high	Flow volume set too high	Set flow volume
	Solenoid valve defective	Replace, see Maintenance, Solenoid valve

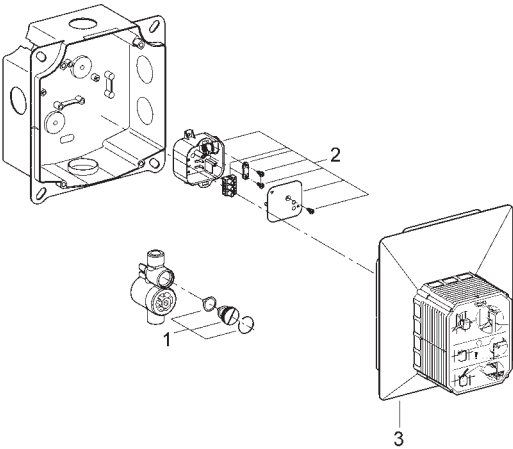
GROHE RAPIDO U



GROHE Rapido U

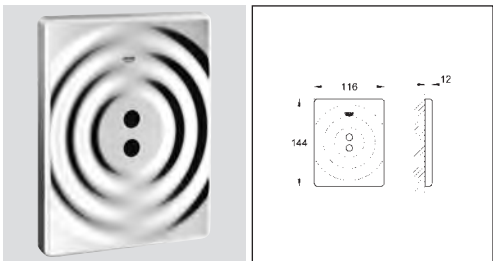
37 338

37 338



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.	Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Supply stop	43392	3	Inspection shaft	66838
2	Transformer connecting box	42279			

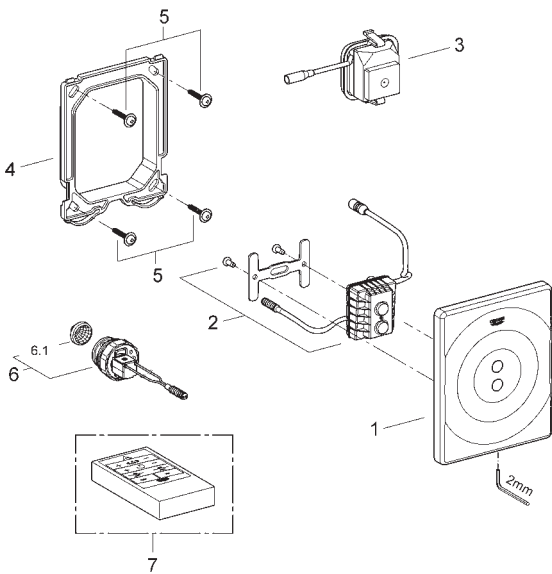
GROHE URINAL ELECTRONIC



Tectron Surf

37 336

37 336

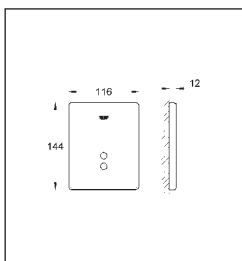


Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.	Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Wall plate	42352	5	Screw	66362
2	control	42351	6	solenoid valve	66858
3	transformer	66834	7	Infra-red remote control	36206
4	Mounting frame	66845			

GROHE URINAL ELECTRONIC

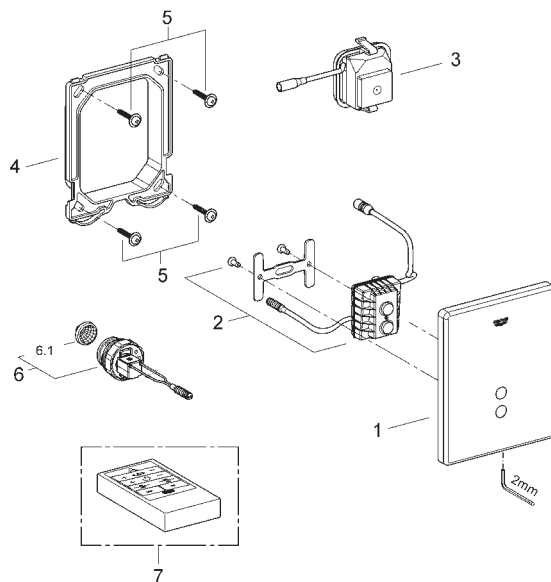


Tectron Skate



37 321

37 321



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.	Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Wall plate	42350	5	Screw	66362
2	control	42351	6	solenoid valve	66858
3	transformer	66834	7	Infra-red remote control	36206
4	Mounting frame	66845			

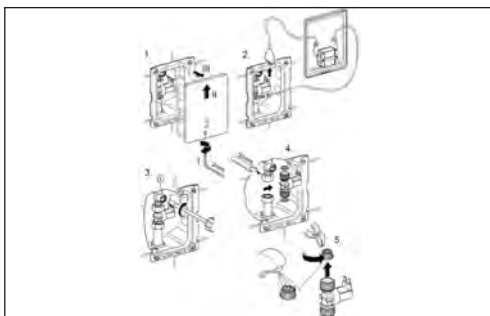
GROHE SETTINGS

Maintenance instructions

Shut off water supply and switch off voltage supply.
Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble
in reverse order.

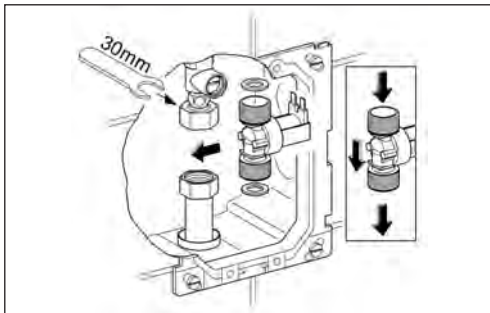
Wall plate with electronics:

1. Same procedure as for filter maintenance, points 1 - 2.
2. Disconnect plug-in connectors from electronic module to solenoid valve and to transformer.
3. Remove screws and remove bracket.
4. Replace old electronic module and install new electronic module on plate in reverse order.
5. Connect solenoid valve and transformer to electronics.



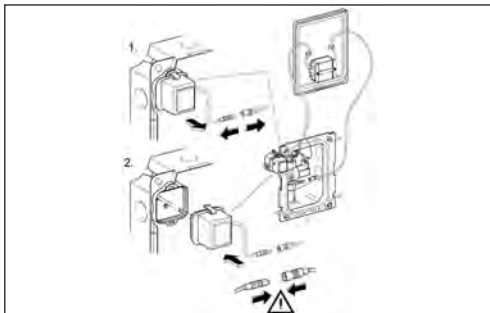
Filter:

1. Remove locking screw.
2. Remove plate upwards from frame.
3. Disconnect plug-in connector between solenoid valve and electronics.
4. Close isolating valve.
5. Remove solenoid valve.
6. Remove filter and clean or replace.
7. Insert filter.
8. Fit solenoid valve, paying attention to the seals and the direction of flow.
9. Connect electronics and solenoid valve.
10. Open isolating valve.



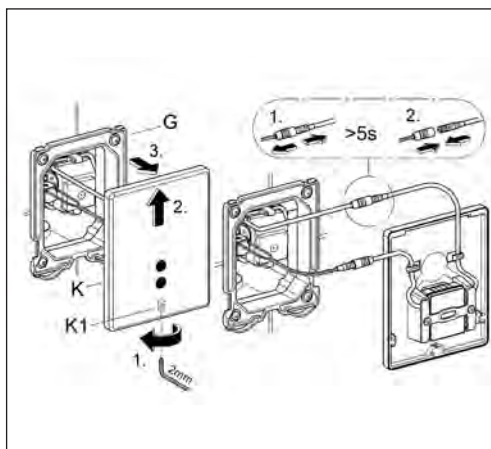
Solenoid valve:

1. Same procedure as for filter maintenance, points 1 - 5.
2. Fit new solenoid valve, paying attention to the seals and the direction of flow.
3. Open isolating valve.



Transformer:

1. Same procedure as for filter maintenance, points 1 - 2.
2. Disconnect plug-in connector between transformer and electronics.
3. Detach headpart of transformer from base.
4. Attach new headpart.
5. Connect electronics and transformer.



Making settings

Setting mode

The flow volume can be checked and changed in setting mode (see Setting the flow volume). The detection zone of the fitting can be checked. The indicator lamp in the sensor system of the fitting illuminates in setting mode when the detection zone of the fitting is reached by an approaching user. Flushing is immediately triggered when the detection zone is exited again. The minimum delay time of 10 s is not available in setting mode. To activate setting mode, proceed as follows:

1. Remove locking screw (K1).
2. Remove plate (K) upwards from frame (G).
3. Disconnect the voltage supply to the electronics and reconnect after 5 s.

Setting mode is automatically terminated after 3 min.

Setting the flow volume

The factory-set flow volume is approx. 2 litres at a flow pressure of 3 bar. The flow volume can be changed as follows:

1. Activate setting mode (see above).
2. Hold hand at a distance of 5 - 10cm in front of the fitting sensor system. The indicator lamp in the sensor system of the fitting flashes quickly.
3. The indicator lamp extinguishes automatically after approx. 5 s.
4. Remove hand from the detection zone (at least 60cm).
5. Again hold hand at a distance of 5 - 10cm in front of the sensor system. The flow volumes are indicated via the indicator lamp in the sensor system by groups of flashing signals separated by a pause.
6. Flow volumes and display:

The number of flashing signals of the consecutive groups corresponds to the following flow volumes:

- 1 = flow volume 1 litre
- Pause
- 2 = flow volume 2 litres (factory setting)
- Pause
- 3 = flow volume 3 litres
- Pause ...
- 7 = flow volume 7 litres
- Pause

After the group with 7 flashing signals, the routine starts from the beginning 1 = flow volume 1 litre ...

7. The flow volume is selected by removing the hand from the detection zone (at least 60cm) during the pause after a group of flashing signals. Once the hand is removed, the fitting immediately flushes with the selected flow volume (the corresponding flashing signals are displayed again during flushing).

8. The flow volume can be readjusted within the next 20 s if necessary. For this purpose, again hold hand at a distance of 5 - 10cm in front of the sensor system (see point 5).

The selected flow volume is adopted as the new setting. The setting mode is automatically terminated if there is no hand in front of the sensor system within 20 s of flushing. The area directly in front of the sensor system must be kept free from objects for these 20 s as otherwise the flow volume will be unintentionally adjusted once more.

GROHE

FAULTS/REMEDIES

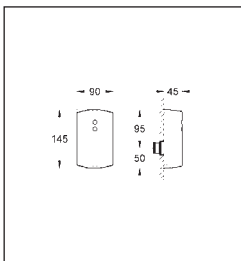
Infrared electronics for urinal 37 336

Error	Reason	Repair
No flushing	Water supply interrupted	Open isolating valve in wall connection box
	Filter upstream of solenoid valve blocked	Clean or replace filter, see Maintenance
	Plug-in connectors without contact	Attach plug-in connector
	The detection zone of the sensor system is set too low/too high	Replace solenoid valve, see Replacing solenoid valve
	Solenoid valve defective	Replace, see Maintenance, Solenoid valve
	Transformer defective	Replace, see Maintenance, Transformer
	Electronics defective (indicator lamp not flashing or permanently on)	Replace electronics, see Maintenance, Replacing the wall plate with electronics
Water flowing continuously	Solenoid valve defective	Replace, see Maintenance, Solenoid valve
Undesired flushing	Sensor system detection zone set too high for local conditions	An opposing object is detected. Reduce detection zone using remote control (special accessory 36 206).
Flow volume too low	Flow volume set too low	Set flow volume
	Filter in solenoid valve blocked	Clean or replace filter, see Maintenance
	Solenoid valve defective	Replace, see Maintenance, Solenoid valve
Flow volume too high	Flow volume set too high	Set flow volume
	Solenoid valve defective	Replace, see Maintenance, Solenoid valve

GROHE URINAL ELECTRONIC



Tectron retro-fit unit

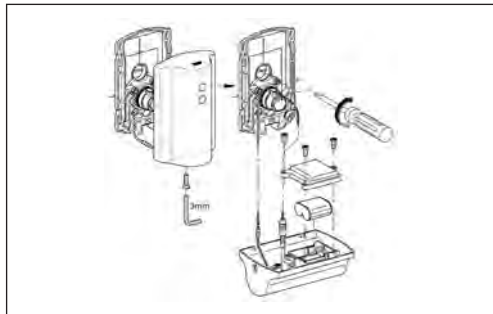


37 751

Maintenance instructions

Shut off cold and hot water supply!

Please perform disassembly in specified order. Assemble in reverse order.



Battery:

Batteries which are almost discharged are indicated by a flashing indicator lamp.

Battery:

1. Remove screw and remove housing.
2. Close isolating valve.
3. Remove screws and remove lid.
4. Pull out battery, check contacts, clean and, if necessary, replace battery.

Filter:

1. Remove screw and remove housing.
2. Close isolating valve.
3. Disconnect plug-in connector.
4. Remove solenoid valve core and clean filter.

Solenoid valve:

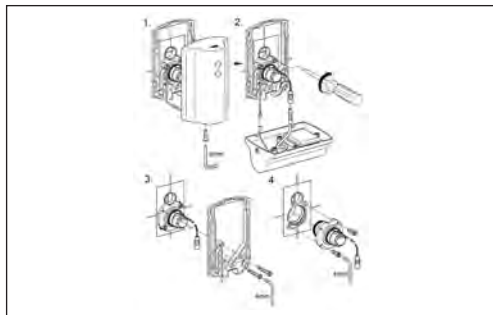
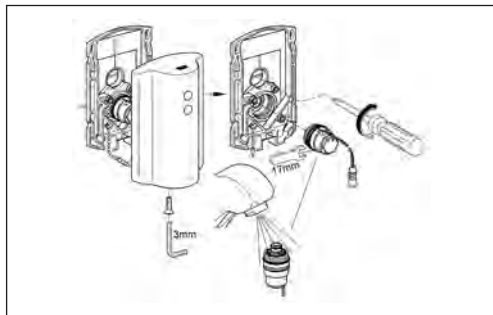
1. Remove screw and remove housing.
2. Close isolating valve.
3. Disconnect plug-in connector.
4. Remove screws and remove retaining frame.
5. Remove screws and remove solenoid valve.

Setting mode

In setting mode, the flow volume can be checked and changed (see Flow volume setting) and the detection zone of the fitting can be checked. The minimum delay time of 10 s is not available in setting mode. Setting mode is activated as follows:

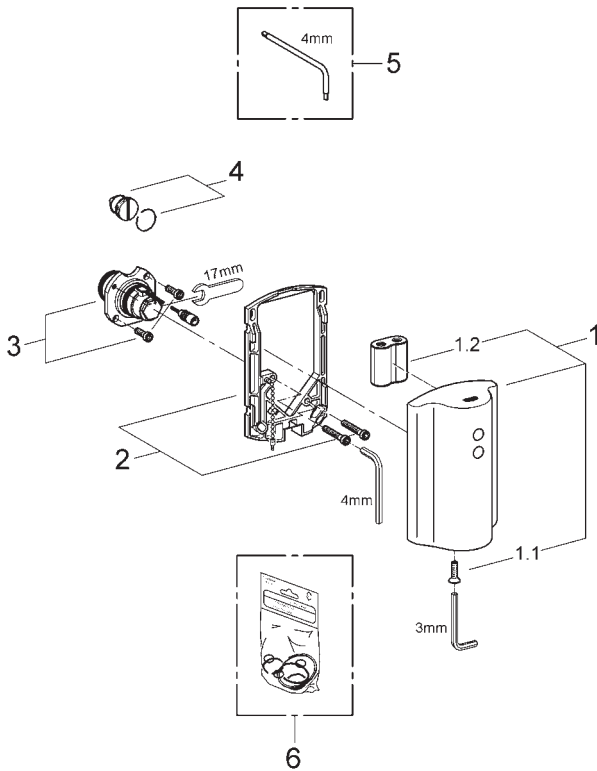
1. Remove battery.
2. Wait 5 s.
3. Reinsert battery.

The LED in the infrared window illuminates (on) when the detection zone of the fitting is reached by an approaching user. It is possible to adjust the detection zone via the optional remote control. The fitting automatically switches to operating mode 3 minutes after the battery is inserted. The above-mentioned functions are no longer available.



GROHE URINAL ELECTRONIC

37 751



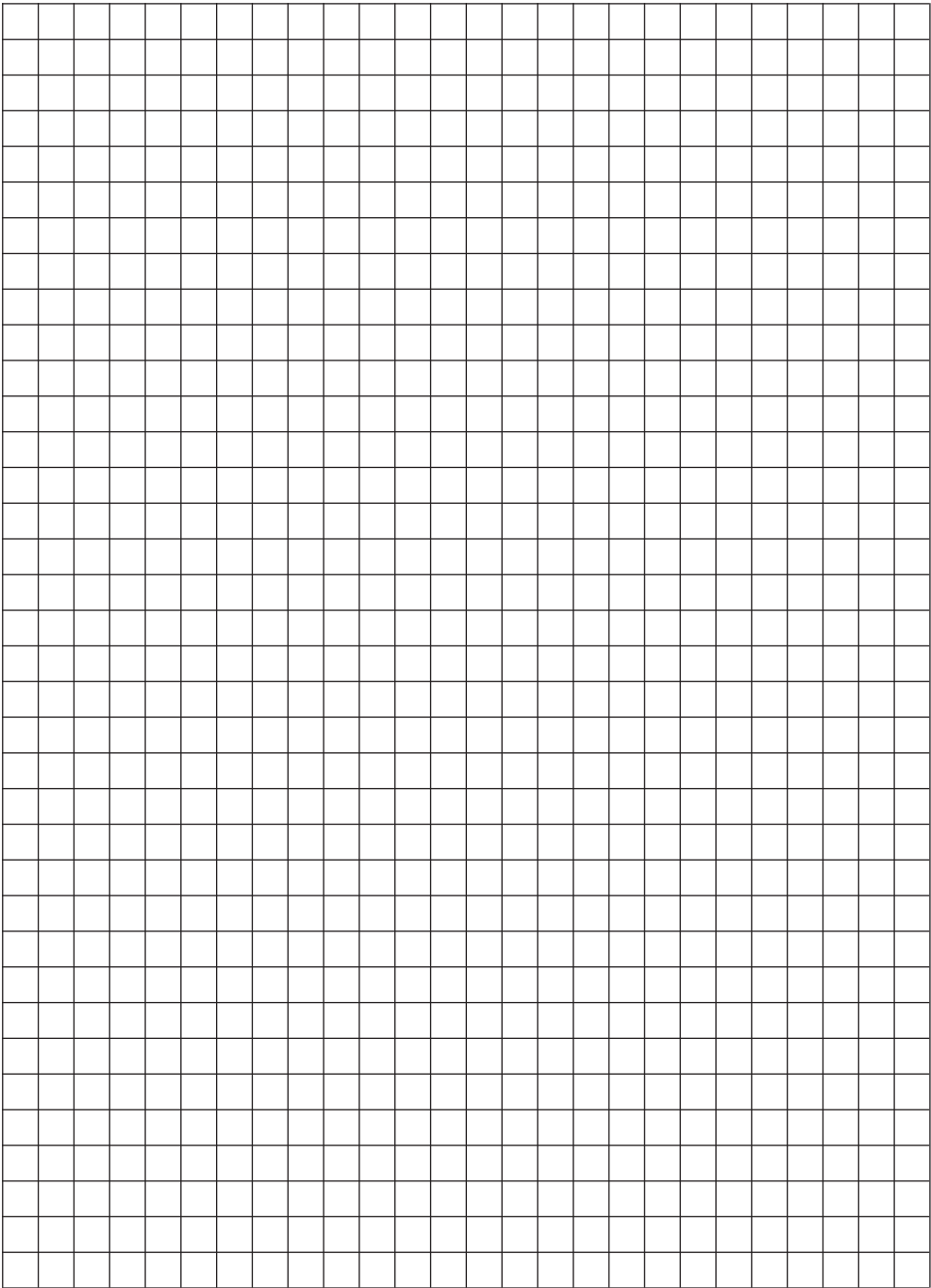
Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.	Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Housing electronic for 37 751	42789	3	Solenoid valve with strainer for 37 751	42791
1.1	Fastening screw for 37751	42788	4	Supply stop	43392
1.2	6 V Lithium battery from 10/99	42886	5	Triangular Allen key	43784
2	Mounting frame for 37751	42790	6	Set of seals for 37 751	42792

GROHE

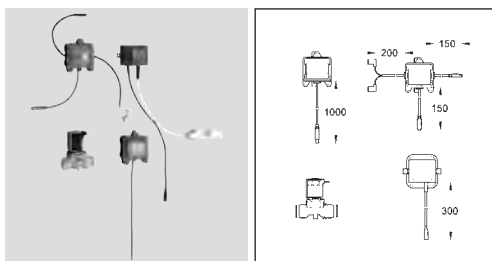
FAULTS/REMEDIES

Urinal - electronics 37 751

Error	Reason	Repair
No flushing	Water supply interrupted	Open isolating valves fully
	Filter upstream of solenoid valve blocked	Clean or replace filter, see Maintenance
	Solenoid valve defective	Replace, see Maintenance, Solenoid valve
	Plug-in connector of solenoid valve without contact	Attach plug-in connector
	Battery discharged	Replace, see Maintenance, Battery
	Range set too low	Object is not detected, set range using remote control (Prod no.: 36 206)
Indicator lamp flashing	Battery almost discharged	Replace, see Maintenance, Battery
Undesired flushing	The detection zone of the sensor system is set too high	An opposing object is detected. Reduce detection zone using remote control (special accessory 36 206).
Water flowing continuously	Solenoid valve defective	Replace, see Maintenance, Solenoid valve
Continuous running	Isolating valve not fully open	Open isolating valves fully
No flushing or flushing too short	Flow volume set too low	Set flow volume
Flushing too long	Flow volume set too high	Set flow volume



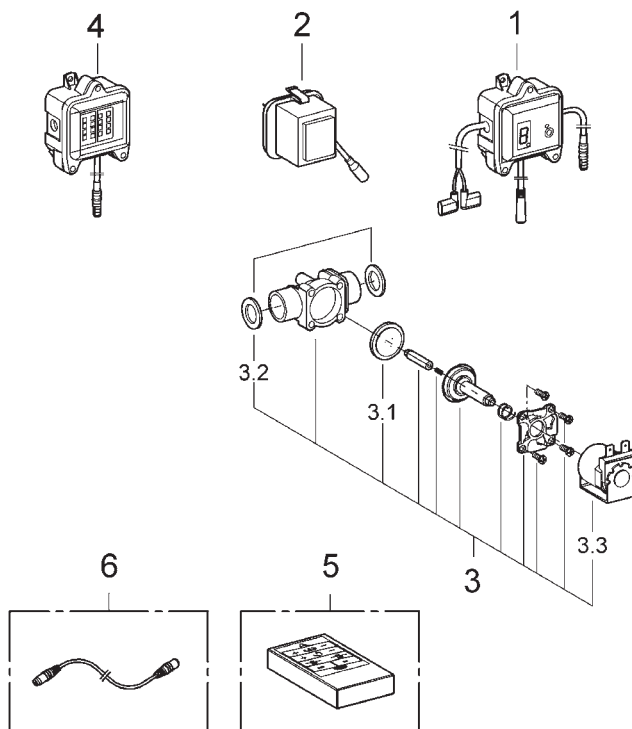
GROHE RADAR-ELECTRONIC



Set for final installation for urinal

38 386

38 386



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.	Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Control unit	42227	3.2	Dirt strainer	43655
2	Transformer	42278	4	Radar control unit	42228
3	Solenoid valve	43828	5	Infra-red remote control	36206
3.1	Membrane completely	43809	6	Extension cable	36157

GROHE SETTINGS

Additional functions of the urinal fitting

With the remote control (Prod. no. 36 206), the following settings can be made and changed:

Switching 24-hour flush on/off

(factory setting: switched on)

1. Press and hold the **RESET** button.
2. Additionally press the **OFF AUTO** button within 2 s.

The number in the electronic module (A) flashes:

4 x short = 24-hour flush is switched on, no-use flush interval: 24 hours.

2 x long = 24-hour flush is switched off.

Switching intermediate flush on/off

(factory setting: switched on)

1. Press **TEST** button => test mode is switched on.
2. Press the **OFF AUTO** button as required. The number in the electronic module (A) flashes:

4 x short = intermediate flush is switched on,

2 x long = intermediate flush is switched off.

Setting mode is quit by pressing the **TEST** button, or automatically after 60 s.

Switching pre-flush on/off

(factory setting: switched on)

1. Press **TEST** button => test mode is switched on.
2. Press the **ON AUTO** button as required. The number in the electronic module (A) flashes:

4 x short = pre-flush is switched on,

2 x long = pre-flush is switched off.

Setting mode is quit by pressing the **TEST** button, or automatically after 60 s.

Setting the minimum delay

(factory setting: 7 s)

1. Press the **TEST** button => test mode is switched on. Using the + and – buttons (button), the minimum delay can be increased (+) and reduced (–).

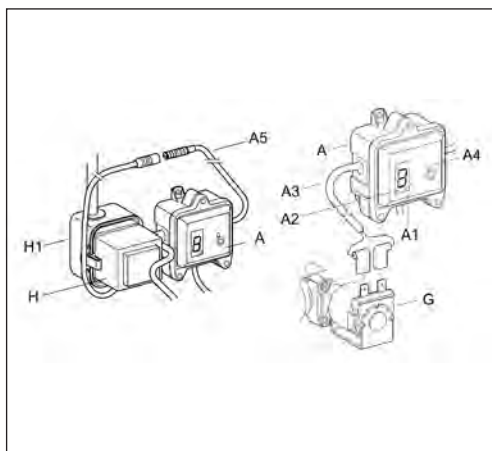
2. Press the + or – button. The number in the electronic module (A) flashes:

4 x short = adjustment by one step (approx. 1 s),

2 x long = end position reached.

Setting mode is quit by pressing the **TEST** button, or automatically after 60 s.

GROHE SETTINGS



Making settings

Setting mode

In setting mode, the flow volume (see Setting the flow volume) and detection zone (see Setting the range) can be checked and modified. The counter can also be reset, see Resetting counter.

Position detection is limited to 25 voltage interrupts in the electronics module. After the 26th voltage interrupt, position detection is no longer performed.

For position detection to be reactivated, the counter must be reset, see Resetting counter.

It is also possible to set the flow volume and detection zone via the optional remote control.

Setting mode is activated as follows:

1. Remove the inspection cover.
2. Disconnect the voltage supply to the electronic module (A) and reconnect after 10 s
3. Position detection is started:

The display alternately indicates **P** and **E**.

The system initiates flushing 3 times for approx. 1 s.

4. After detection of the position, a main flush is carried out. The indicator lamp (A4) in the electronic module (A) flashes, setting mode is activated.

Setting mode is automatically terminated after 3 min if no setting is made.

5. Press on the flashing indicator lamp (A4) in the electronic module. The indicator lamp (A1) in the display (A2) of the electronic module illuminates.

6. Press again on the flashing indicator lamp (A4) in the electronic module.

GROHE SETTINGS

Flow volume setting mode is activated. The display (A2) runs from top to bottom for 5 s. During this time, it is possible to switch to the range setting mode by pressing the flashing indicator lamp (A4) again.

In **range setting mode**, the display (A2) runs from right to left for 5 s. It is now again possible to switch to the other mode.

Following 5 s without a mode change, either the flow volume set or the range set is displayed, depending on the activated setting mode.

Setting the flow volume

The factory-set flow volume is approx. 3 litres at a flow pressure of 3 bar.

The flow volume can be changed as follows:

1. Select flow volume setting mode.
2. The flow volume can be increased by pressing on the flashing indicator lamp (A4). Following the flow volume of 7 l, the volume returns to 1 l again.
3. The flow volume displayed is saved if no change is made within 10 s. One flush is performed at the set flow volume. The display extinguishes, and the setting mode is terminated.

Setting the range

The range can be changed in steps. The factory-adjusted range is step 5.

The range can be changed as follows:

1. Select range setting mode.
2. The range can be increased in 9 steps (1 – 9) by pressing on the flashing indicator lamp (A4). Step 9 is followed by **P** (for performing counter reset). After **P**, step 1 is returned to.
3. The range displayed is saved if no change is made within 10 s. The display extinguishes, and the setting mode is terminated.

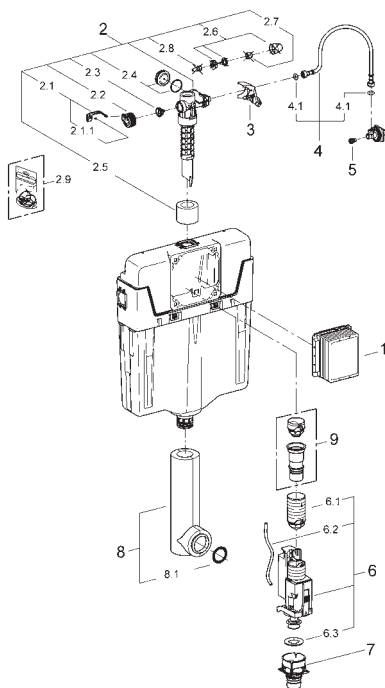
Resetting counter

1. Select range setting mode.
2. Press on the flashing indicator lamp (A4) until the display indicates P.
3. The counter is zeroed if no change is made within 10 s. The display extinguishes, and the setting mode is terminated.



38 661

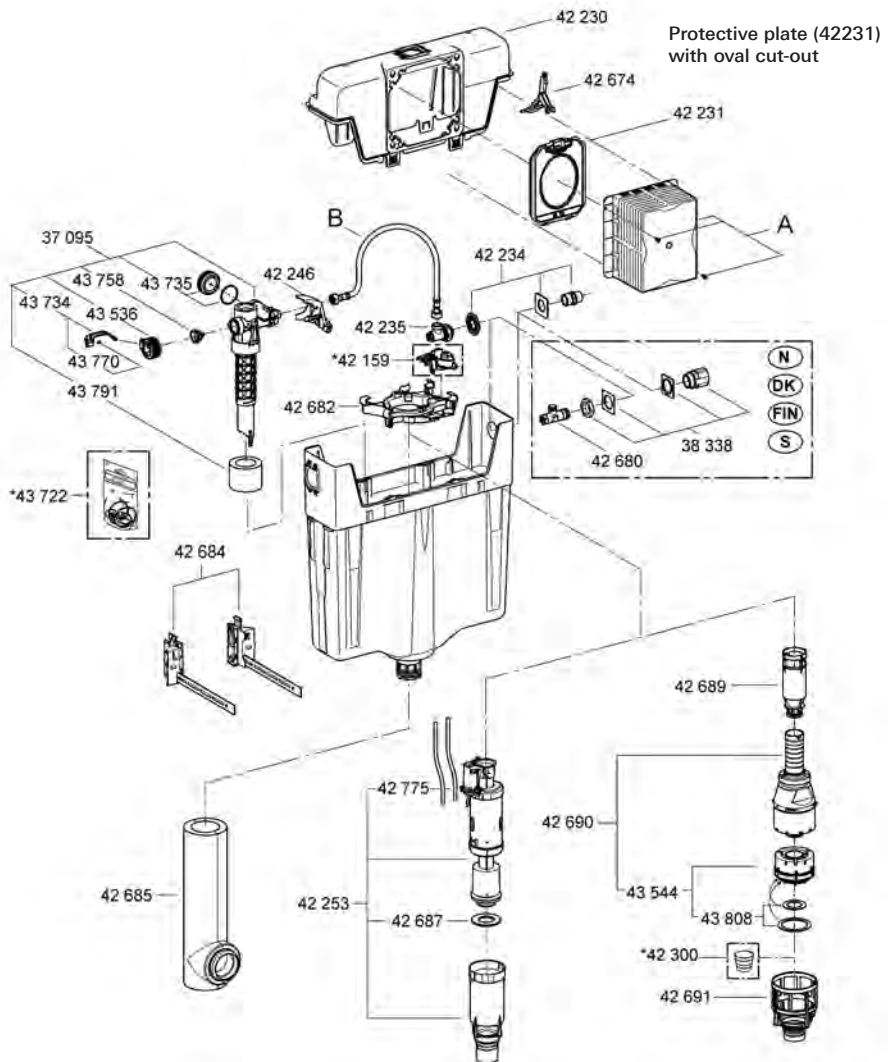
38 661



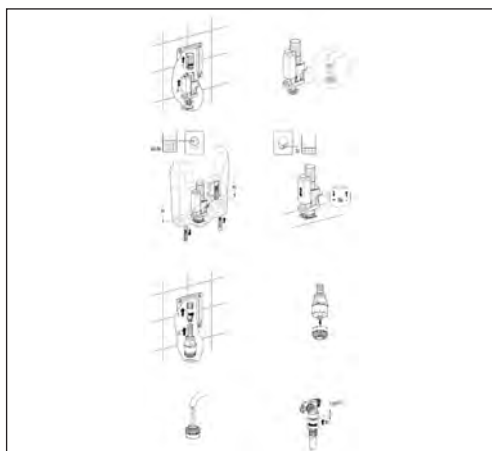
Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.	Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Inspection shaft	66783	4.1	Sealing washer	03191
2	Filling valve	37095	5	Angle valve	42235
2.1	Lever	43734	6	Water supply	42234
2.1.1	Seal	43770	7	AV1 complete with pipe extension	42320
2.2	Valve head	43536	7.1	Extension for overflow pipe	42313
2.3	Membrane	43758	7.2	Pneumatic hose	42319
2.4	Screw cap	43735	7.3	Seal	42310
2.5	Valve FLOAT, 5 pcs.	43791	8	Valve seat for GD2	42315
2.6	Dummy plug and escutcheon cap	37125	9	Flush pipe, concealed	43908
2.7	Compression nut	43258	9.1	Sealing washer	43880
2.8	Throttle	42356	10	Wall fixing	42684 *
3	Support device	42246	2.9	Set of seals	43722
4	Lube	42233			

*availability on request

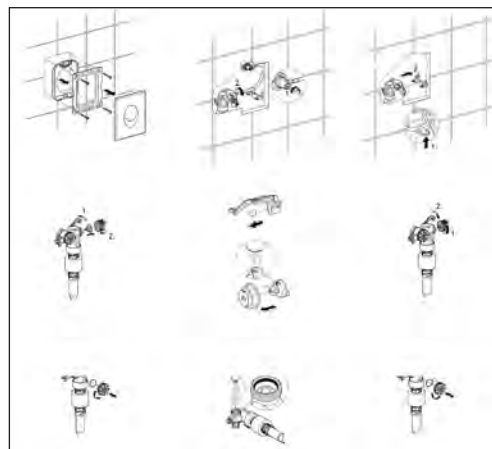
Replacement parts list valid for cisterns of construction year up to 06/2007.



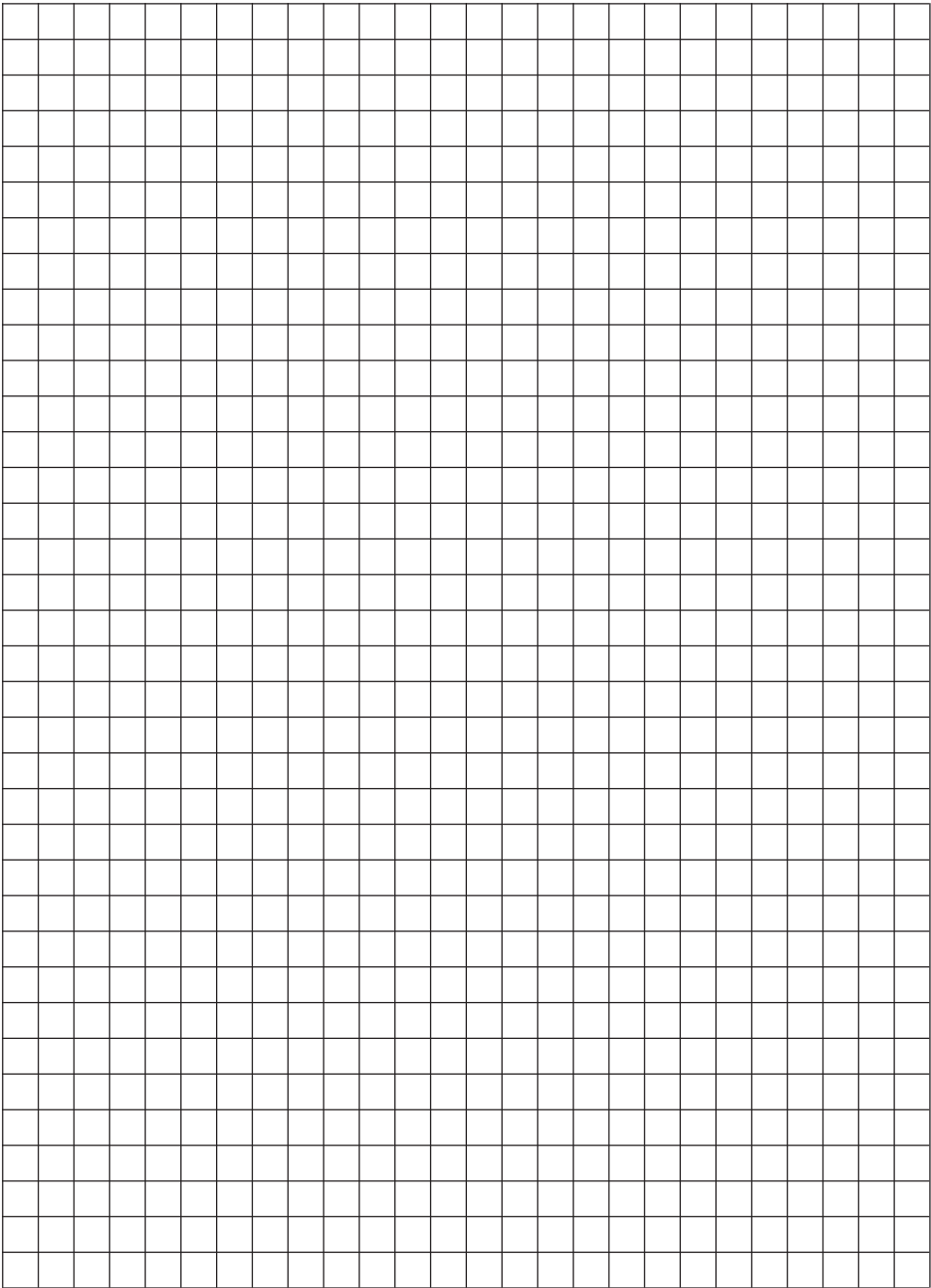
GROHE SETTINGS



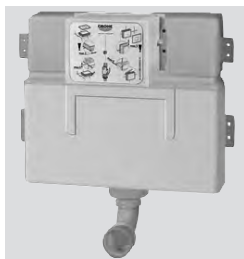
Maintenance, Waste



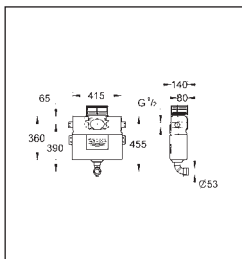
Maintenance, Filler valve



GROHE CISTERN FOR WC

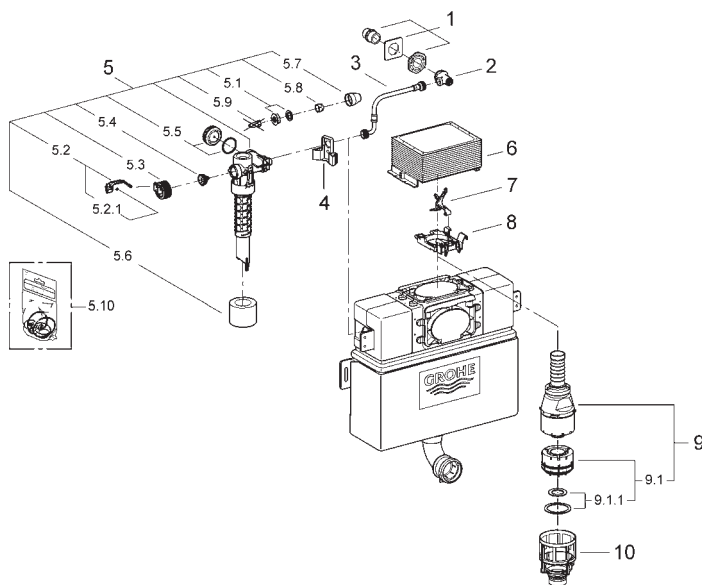


Flushing cistern for WC



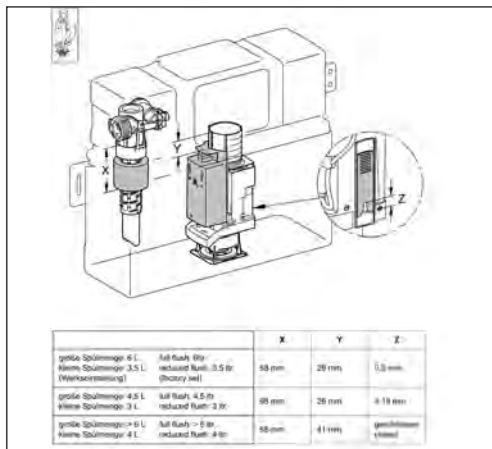
38 421

38 421

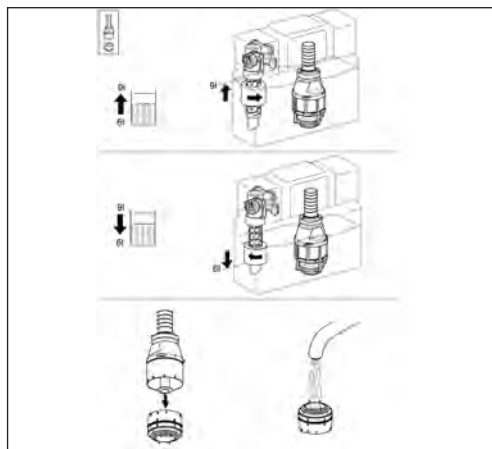


Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.	Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Water supply	42234	5.6	Dummy plug and escutcheon cap	37125
2	Angle valve	42235	5.7	Compression nut	43258
3	Overflow Sleeve	43325	5.8	Throttle	42356
3.1	Sealing washer	03191	6	inspection shaft for flushing cistern 0.82 m	42326
4	Support device	42195	7	Lever	42197
5	Filling valve	37095	8	Traverse	42196
5.1	Lever	43734	9	Waste Valve	42899 *
5.1.1	Seal	43770	9.1	Outlet piston	43544
5.2	Valve head	43536	9.1.1	Seal	43808
5.3	Membrane	43758	10	Valve seat	42691
5.4	Screw cap	43735	5.9	Set of seals	43722
5.5	Valve FLOAT, 5 pcs.	43791			

GROHE CISTERN FOR WC

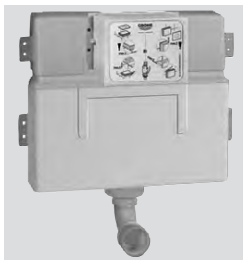


Waste flow rate adjustment

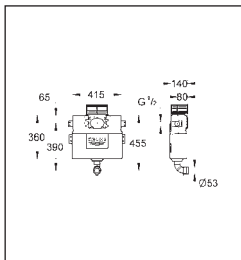


Filler valve flow rate adjustment

GROHE CISTERN FOR WC

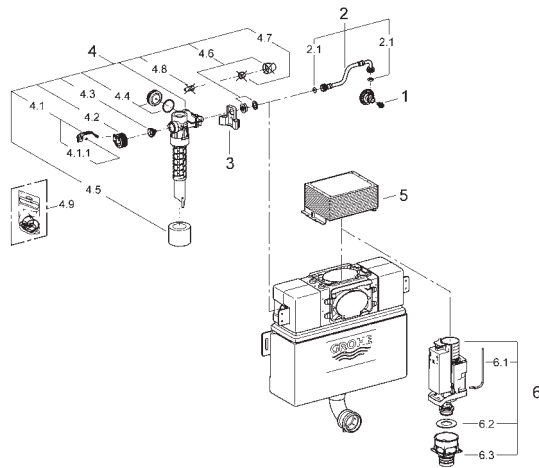


Flushing cistern for WC



38 422

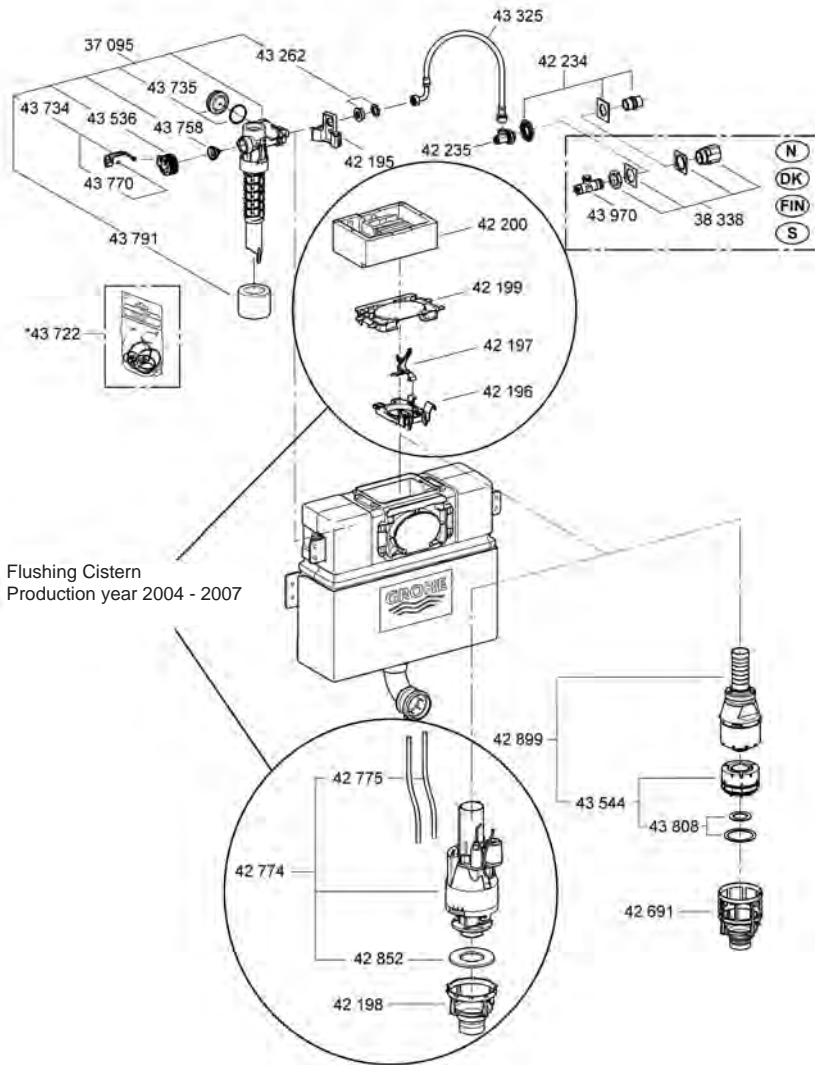
38 422



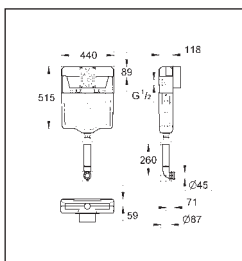
Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.	Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Water supply	42234	5.5	Valve FLOAT, 5 pcs.	43791
2	Angle valve	42235	5.6	Dummy plug and escutcheon cap	37125
3	Overflow Sleeve	43325	5.7	Compression nut	43258
3.1	Sealing washer	03191	5.8	Throttle	42356
4	Support device	42195	6	inspection shaft for flushing cistern 0.82 m	42326
5	Filling valve	37095	7	AV1 complete	42314
5.1	Lever	43734	7.1	Pneumatic hose	42319
5.1.1	Seal	43770	7.2	Seal	42310
5.2	Valve head	43536	7.3	Valve seat for GD2	42315
5.3	Membrane	43758	5.9	Set of seals	43722
5.4	Screw cap	43735			

GROHE CISTERN FOR WC

Replacement parts list valid for cisterns of construction year 2004 to 2007.



GROHE CISTERN FOR WC

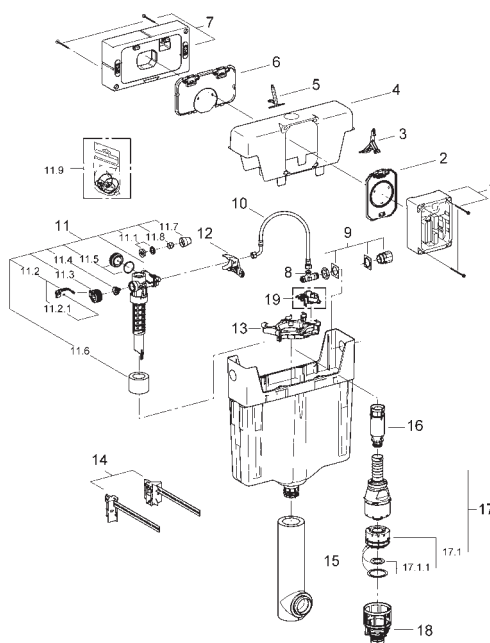


Flushing cistern GD 2

38 207

Up to construction year 2005 - protective plate (42673) with round cut-out

38 207



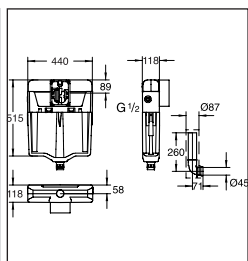
Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.	Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Protection for maintenance access	42672 *	11.5	Valve FLOAT, 5 pcs.	43791
2	Protective plate	42673	11.6	Dummy plug and escutcheon cap	37125
3	Actuation lever	42674	11.7	Compression nut	43258
4	Cover	42125 *	11.8	Throttle	42356
5	Actuation lever	42677	12	Support device	42246
6	Protective plate	42675 *	13	Traverse member	42682
7	Protection for maintenance access, large	42676 *	14	Wall fixing	42684 *
8	Angle valve	42680 *	15	Flush pipe	42685 *
9	Water supply	42681 *	16	Extension	42689
10	Metal flexible hose	42679	17	Servo discharge valve	42690
11	Filling valve	37095	17.1	Outlet piston	43544
11.1	Lever	43734	17.1.1	Seal	43808
11.1.1	Seal	43770	18	Valve seat	42691
11.2	Valve head	43536	11.9	Set of seals	43722
11.3	Membrane	43758	19	Support device GD 2	42683 *
11.4	Screw cap	43735			

*availability on request

GROHE CISTERN FOR WC

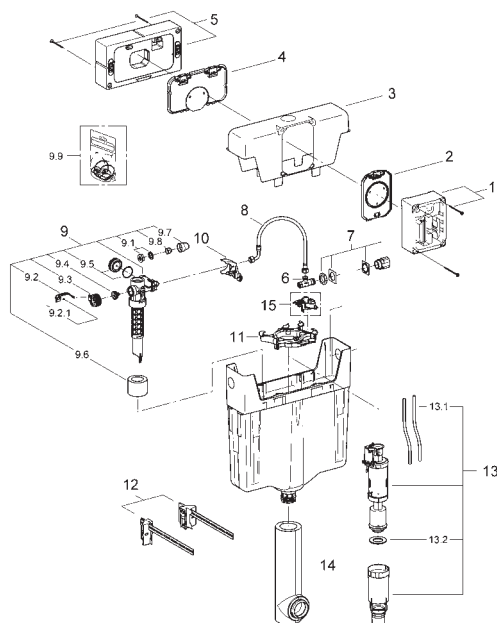


Flushing cistern GD 2



38 208

38 208

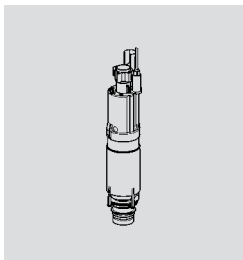


Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.	Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Protection for maintenance access	42672 *	9.5	Valve FLOAT, 5 pcs.	43791
2	Protective plate	42673	9.6	Dummy plug and escutcheon cap	37125
3	Cover	42125 *	9.7	Compression nut	43258
4	Protective plate	42675 *	9.8	Throttle	42356
5	Protection for maintenance access, large	42676 *	10	Support device	42246
6	Angle valve	42680 *	11	Traverse member	42682
7	Water supply	42681 *	12	Wall fixing	42684 *
8	Metal flexible hose	42679	13	Discharge valve, DF	42253
9	Filling valve	37095	13.1	Tubes	42775
9.1	Lever	43734	13.2	Seal for discharge valve	43962 *
9.1.1	Seal	43770	14	Flush pipe	42685 *
9.2	Valve head	43536	9.9	Set of seals	43722
9.3	Membrane	43758	15	Support device GD 2	42683 *
9.4	Screw cap	43735			

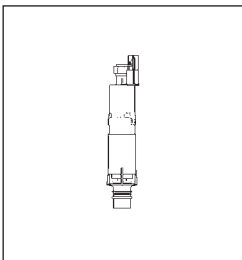
*availability on request

*availability on request

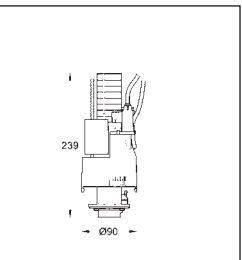
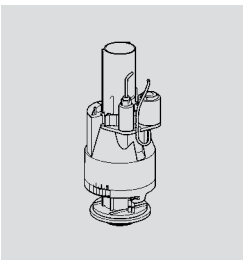
D 81



Discharge valve, DF

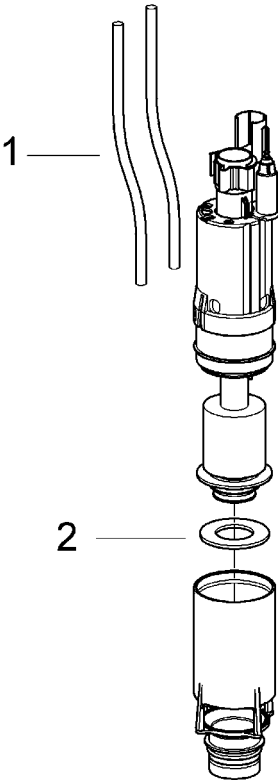


42 253 Waste vent pneumatic



42 774

42 253



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Tubes	42775
2	Seal for discharge valve	43962 *

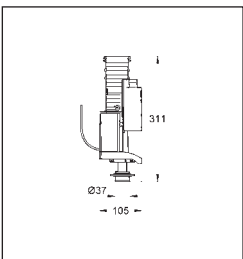
*availability on request

42 774

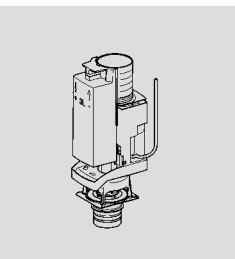
Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Tubes	42775
2	Seal for Dual Flush discharge valve	42852



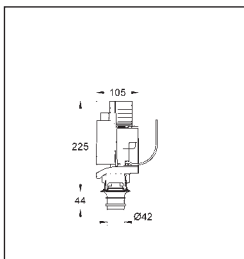
AV1 complete with pipe extension



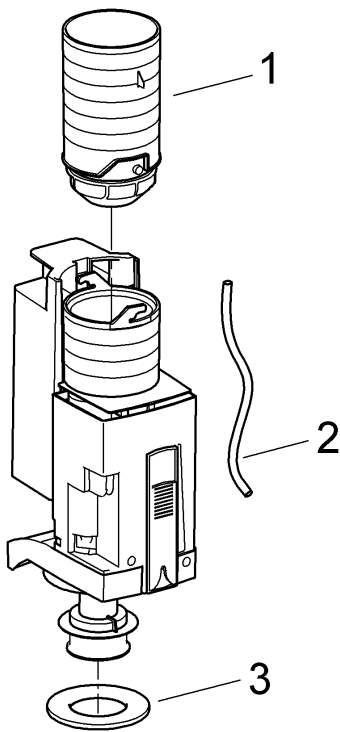
42 320 AV1 complete



42 314

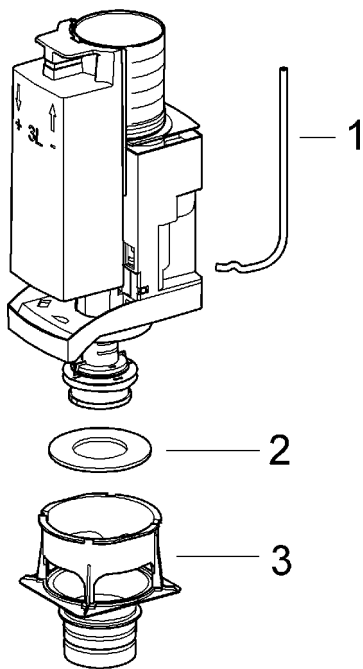


42 320

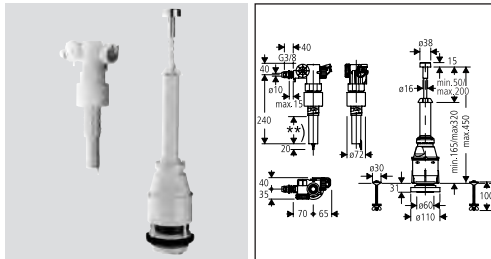


Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Extension for overflow pipe	42313
2	Pneumatic hose	42319
3	Seal	42310

42 314

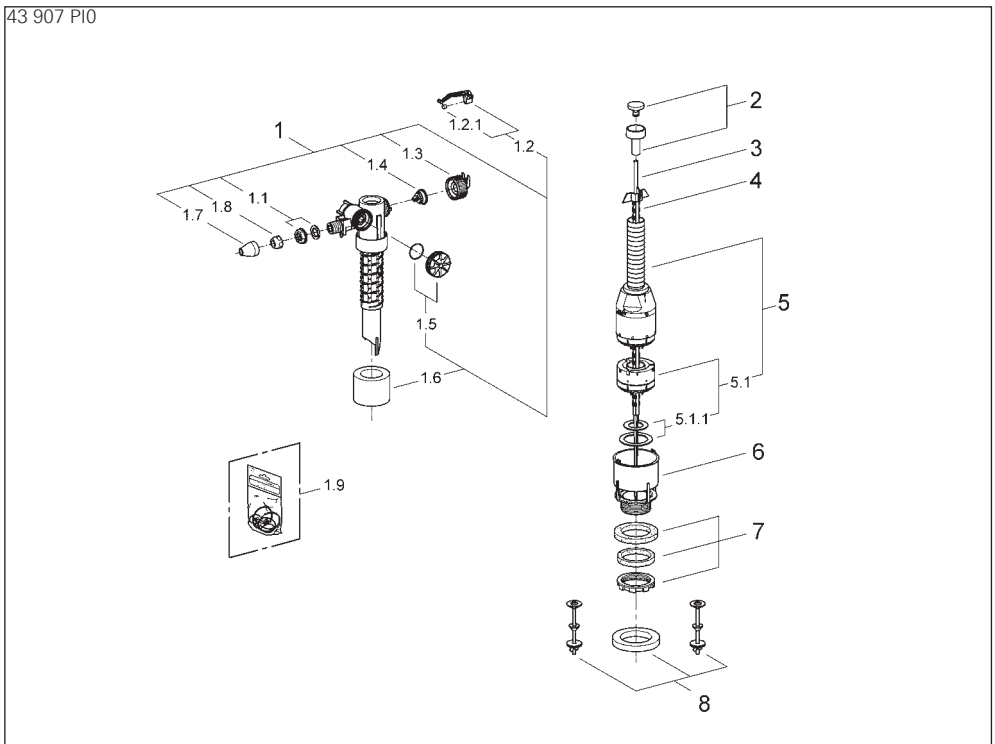


Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Pneumatic hose	42319
2	Seal	42310
3	Valve seat for GD2	42315

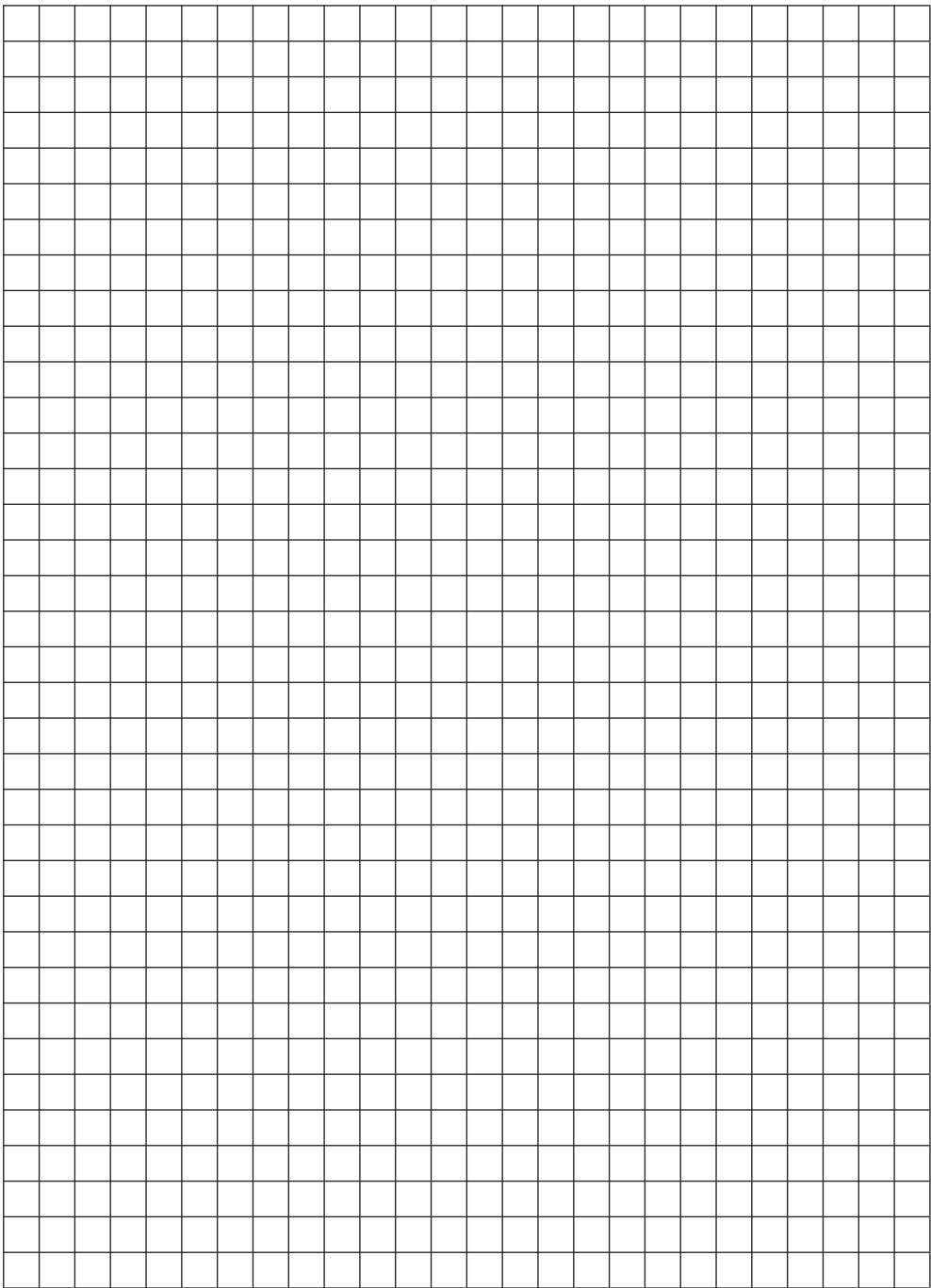


Replace kit set

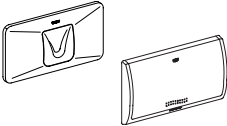



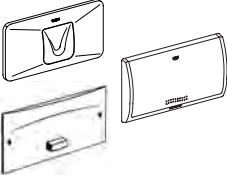

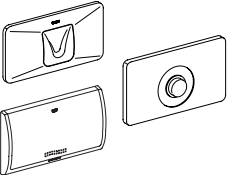
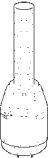
43 907



Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.	Pos.-nr.	Prod. description	Order-nr.
1	Filling valve	37095	2	Push button and escutcheon	37117
1.1	Lever	43734	3	Push bar 350 mm	43535
1.1.1	Seal	43770	4	Pop-up rod	43540
1.2	Valve head	43536	5	Waste valve	43486
1.3	Membrane	43758	5.1	Outlet piston	43544
1.4	Screw cap	43735	5.1.1	Seal	43808
1.5	Valve FLOAT, 5 pcs.	43791	6	Housing	43533
1.6	Dummy plug and escutcheon cap	37125	7	Seal	43745
1.7	Compression nut	43258	8	Fixing set	43500
1.8	Throttle	42356	1.9	Set of seals	43722

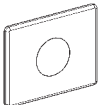
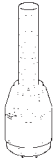
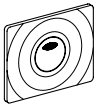
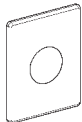
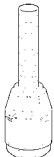


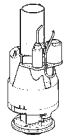



GROHE CONVERSION SET OVERVIEW FOR WC CISTERNS, WALL-INSTALLED

Identification of the wall-mounting box			Conversion set		Comments
Actuation plate	Valve	Inspection aperture dimensions	Conversion set product number	Actuation	
Large actuation plates, approx. 330 x 190 mm Installation 1975 to 2003					
Cistern type 319		PA-I/IX 2324/I*			
		300 x 160 mm	Start/stop valve 42 937	Classic actuation plate 37 053 (chrome)	Conversion from single-flush technology to water-saving start/stop technology
		300 x 160 mm	Start/stop valve 42 937 Mounting set for actuation plate 42 935	Classic actuation plate 37 053 (chrome)	Conversion from single-flush technology to water-saving start/stop technology
Cistern type 320		PA-I/IX 1811/I and PA-I/IX 2198/I *			
		300 x 160 mm	Conversion set 38 815	Surf G actuation plate 37 859 (chrome) (included in delivery specification of 38 815)	Conversion from single-flush technology to water-saving start/stop technology
Cistern type 330		PA-I/IX 3064/I *			
		300 x 160 mm	Start/stop valve 43 486 and, if necessary, valve seat 43 542	Classic actuation plate 37 053 (chrome)	Start/stop technology retained in the event of a repair

* PA -I/IX - Read number or construction year for identification in the cistern

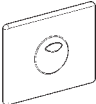

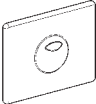

GROHE CONVERSION SET OVERVIEW FOR WC CISTERNS, WALL-INSTALLED

Identification of the wall-mounting box			Conversion set		Comments
Actuation plate	Valve	Inspection aperture dimensions	Conversion set product number	Actuation	
Kleine Start/Stopp Betätigungsplatte, ca. 156 x 197 mm, verschiedene Designs, quer montiert, Bauhöhe 0,82 m oder 1,00 m					
Cistern type 331			Installation 1990 to 2003*		
		175 x 130 mm	Conversion set 42 265 consisting of valve and two seats		Conversion from start/stop technology to water-saving dual-flush technology
Small actuation plate (156 x 197 mm), vertical installation, installation height 1.20 m or 1.00 m, flush volume 6 l					
Cistern type 336			Installation from 1993*		
		130 x 175 mm	Conversion set 38 735 **		Conversion from start/stop technology to water-saving dual-flush technology Upgrade to current GROHE actuation plate design
Cistern type 337			Installation from 1993*		
		130 x 175 mm	Conversion set 38 735 **		Dual-flush technology already integrated Upgrade to current GROHE actuation plate design

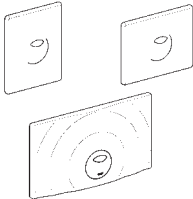
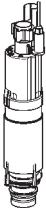
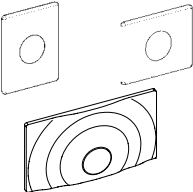
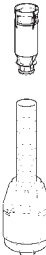
* PA -I/IX - Read number or construction year for identification in the cistern

**Note: In exceptional cases the AV1 cannot be used where there are small tolerances or deformation of the box

GROHE CONVERSION SET OVERVIEW FOR WC CISTERNS, WALL-INSTALLED

Identification of the wall-mounting box			Conversion set		Comments
Actuation plate	Valve	Inspection aperture dimensions	Conversion set product number	Actuation	
Small actuation plate 156 x 197 mm, horizontal installation, installation height 0.82 m or 1.00 m					
Cistern type 332		Installation 2000 to 2005*			
 <p>Dual-flush actuation plate</p> <p>Identification with inspection aperture: Cistern with connecting ridges between front and rear wall</p>		175 x 130 mm	Retention of valve: Pneumatic dual-flush valve 42 774	GROHE dual-flush actuation plates from replacement parts range	Dual-flush technology already integrated
 <p>Dual-flush actuation plate</p> <p>Identification with inspection aperture: Cistern without connecting ridges between front and rear wall</p>		175 x 130 mm	Conversion kit 42 314	GROHE actuation plates from the current range	Dual-flush technology already integrated

* PA -I/IX - Read number or construction year for identification in the cistern

Identification of the wall-mounting box			Conversion set		Comments
Actuation plate	Valve	Inspection aperture dimensions	Conversion set product number	Actuation	
Small (156 x 197 mm) or large (190 x 330 mm) actuation plate					
Cistern type GD 2		Installation from 2002*			
 <p>Dual-flush actuation plate</p> <p>Identification with inspection aperture: Crossrail as shown.</p>		<p>180 x 130 mm or 300 x 160 mm</p>	<p>For small actuation plate: Valve 38 736 (conversion set AV1)</p> <p>For large actuation plate: Valve 42 253</p>	<p>For small actuation plate: GROHE actuation plates from the current range</p> <p>For large actuation plate: Surf G 37 859 (chrome)</p>	<p>Dual-flush technology already integrated</p> <p>Upgrade to current GROHE actuation plate design possible with small actuation plate</p>
 <p>Start/stop actuation plate</p> <p>Identification with inspection aperture: Crossrail as shown.</p>		<p>180 x 130 mm or 300 x 160 mm</p>	<p>For small actuation plate: Valve 38 736 (conversion set AV1)</p> <p>For large actuation plate: Valve 42 253</p>	<p>For small actuation plate: GROHE actuation plates from the current range</p> <p>For large actuation plate: Surf G 37 859 (chrome)</p>	<p>Conversion from start/stop technology to water-saving dual-flush technology</p> <p>Upgrade to current GROHE actuation plate design possible with small actuation plate</p>










* PA -I/IX - Read number or construction year for identification in the cistern

GROHE APPENDIX






GROHE

OVERVIEW THERMOSTATIC CARTRIDGE

Productline	Variant	Thermostatic cartridge									
		47 349	47 450	47 310	47 217	47 220	47 439	47 483	47 881	47 565	47 574
											
Allure	Bath concealed							●			
	Shower concealed							●			
	Shower exposed						●				
Allure E	Wash basin concealed										●
Allure F-digital									●		
Allure Brilliant	Bath concealed							●			
	Shower concealed							●			
	Central mixer							●			
Amera	Shower system				●						
Aquatower	1000 + 2000				●						
	3000					●					
Atrio	Bath exposed				●						
	Shower exposed				●						
	with conc. body Rapido T from 12/06							●			
	Bath concealed					●					
	Shower concealed				●						
	Central mixer DN15				●						
	Central mixer DN20					●					
	4-hole bath bench mounted					●					
	3-hole bath bench mounted					●					
Chiara New from 2003	Bath exposed				●						
	Shower exposed				●						
	with conc. body Rapido T from 12/06							●			
	Bath concealed					●					
	Shower concealed				●						
	Central mixer DN15				●						
	Central mixer DN20					●					
	4-hole bath bench mounted					●					
	3-hole bath bench mounted					●					
Chiara old	Bath exposed		●								
	Shower exposed		●								
	Bath concealed			●							
	Shower concealed		●								
	Central mixer DN15		●								
	Central mixer DN20			●							
	4-hole bath bench mounted			●							
	3-hole bath bench mounted			●							
Ectos	Bath exposed		●								
	Shower exposed	●									
	Bath concealed			●							
	Shower concealed		●								
	Central mixer DN15		●								
	Central mixer DN20			●							










GROHE

OVERVIEW THERMOSTATIC CARTRIDGE

Productline	Variant	right-left reserved warmwater right side					
		47 282	47 379	47 657	47 658	47 175	47 186
							
Allure	Bath concealed						●
	Shower concealed						●
	Shower exposed					●	
Allure E	Wash basin concealed	not possible					
Allure F-digital		not possible					
Allure Brilliant	Bath concealed						●
	Shower concealed						●
	Central mixer						●
Amera	Shower system			●			
Aquatower	1000 + 2000			●			
	3000				●		
Atrio	Bath exposed			●			
	Shower exposed			●			
	with conc. body Rapido T from 12/06						●
	Bath concealed				●		
	Shower concealed			●			
	Central mixer DN15			●			
	Central mixer DN20				●		
	4-hole bath bench mounted				●		
	3-hole bath bench mounted				●		
Chiara New from 2003	Bath exposed			●			
	Shower exposed			●			
	with conc. body Rapido T from 12/06						●
	Bath concealed				●		
	Shower concealed			●			
	Central mixer DN15			●			
	Central mixer DN20				●		
	4-hole bath bench mounted				●		
	3-hole bath bench mounted				●		
Chiara old	Bath exposed	●					
	Shower exposed	●					
	Bath concealed		●				
	Shower concealed	●					
	Central mixer DN15	●					
	Central mixer DN20		●				
	4-hole bath bench mounted		●				
	3-hole bath bench mounted		●				
Ectos	Bath exposed	●					
	Shower exposed			not possible			
	Bath concealed		●				
	Shower concealed	●					
	Central mixer DN15	●					
	Central mixer DN20		●				







GROHE

OVERVIEW THERMOSTATIC CARTRIDGE

Productline	Variant	Thermostatic cartridge									
		47 349	47 450	47 310	47 217	47 220	47 439	47 483	47 881	47 565	47 574
											
Essence E	Wash basin concealed										●
Euphoria	Shower system						●				
Eurodisc SE	Shower exposed				●						
	Shower concealed				●						
Europlus	Bath exposed		●								
	Shower exposed	●									
	Bath concealed		●								
	Shower concealed		●								
	Central mixer DN15		●								
	Central mixer DN20			●							
Europlus E	Wash basin exposed				●						
THM Wall	Wash basin concealed										●
Eurosmart CE	Wall-Wash basin exposed						●				
	Wash basin concealed										●
Eurotrend	Bath exposed		●								
	Shower exposed		●								
	Shower concealed		●								
F1	Bath exposed				●						
	Shower exposed				●						
	Bath concealed					●					
	Shower concealed				●						
	Central mixer DN15				●						
	Central mixer DN20					●					
	Shower system				●						
	4-hole bath bench mounted					●					
	3-hole bath bench mounted					●					
Grotherm 3000 New from 2006	Bath exposed						●				
	Shower exposed						●				
	with conc. body Rapido T from 12/06							●			
	Bath concealed						●				
	Shower concealed						●				
	Central mixer DN15						●				
Grotherm 3000 old	Central mixer DN20							●			
	Bath exposed		●								
	Shower exposed	●									
	Bath concealed		●								
	Shower concealed		●								
	Central mixer DN15		●								
	Central mixer DN20			●							










GROHE

OVERVIEW THERMOSTATIC CARTRIDGE

Productline	Variant	right-left reserved warmwater right side					
		47 282	47 379	47 657	47 658	47 175	47 186
							
Essence E	Wash basin concealed			not possible			
Euphoria	Shower system						
Eurodisc SE	Shower exposed			●			
	Shower concealed	●		●			
Europlus	Bath exposed						
	Shower exposed	●					
	Bath concealed	●					
	Shower concealed	●					
	Central mixer DN15		●				
	Central mixer DN20			●			
Europlus E	Wash basin exposed						
THM Wall	Wash basin concealed			not possible			
Eurosmart CE	Wash basin wall exposed						
	Wash basin concealed			not possible			
Eurotrend	Bath exposed	●					
	Shower exposed	●					
	Shower concealed			●			
F1	Bath exposed			●			
	Shower exposed				●		
	Bath concealed			●			
	Shower concealed			●			
	Central mixer DN15				●		
	Central mixer DN20			●			
	Shower system				●		
	4-hole bath bench mounted				●		
	3-hole bath bench mounted					●	
Grohtherm 3000 New from 2006	Bath exposed					●	
	Shower exposed						●
	with conc. body Rapido T from 12/06					●	
	Bath concealed					●	
	Shower concealed					●	
	Central mixer DN15						●
Grohtherm 3000 old	Central mixer DN20	●					
	Bath exposed						
	Shower exposed			not possible			
	Bath concealed	●					
	Shower concealed	●					
	Central mixer DN15		●				
	Central mixer DN20						







GROHE

OVERVIEW THERMOSTATIC CARTRIDGE

Productline	Variant	Thermostatic cartridge									
		47 349	47 450	47 310	47 217	47 220	47 439	47 483	47 881	47 565	47 574
											
Grotherm 3000 C	Bath exposed						●				
	Shower exposed						●				
	Bath concealed							●			
	Shower concealed							●			
	Central mixer							●			
Grotherm 2000 New from 11/2012	Bath exposed						●				
	Shower exposed						●				
	Bath concealed							●			
	Shower concealed							●			
	Central mixer							●			
Grotherm 2000 from 2006	Bath exposed						●				
	Shower exposed						●				
	with conc. body Rapido T from 12/06							●			
	Bath concealed						●				
	Shower concealed						●				
	Central mixer concealed DN15						●				
	Central mixer concealed DN20							●			
Automatic 2000 Automatic 2000 Special	Bath concealed 1/2"		●								
	Bath concealed 3/4"			●							
	Shower concealed 1/2"		●								
	Shower concealed 3/4"			●							
	Shower concealed		●								
	Universal mixer exposed DN15		●								
	Universal mixer exposed DN20			●							
	Compact exposed DN15		●								
	Compact exposed DN20			●							
	Central mixer concealed DN15		●								
	Central mixer concealed DN20			●							
Grotherm 2000 Special from 04/2007	Bath exposed 1/2"						●				
	Shower exposed 1/2"						●				
	Shower concealed							●			
	Bath concealed							●			
	Central mixer concealed							●			
Grotherm 1000 C	Bath exposed						●				
	Shower exposed						●				
Grotherm 1000 from 2006	Bath exposed						●				
	Shower exposed						●				
Automatic/Grotherm 1000 old	Bath exposed		●								
	Shower exposed		●								
Grotherm Ergomix	Wash basin wall exposed		●								
Grotherm F	Bath concealed							●			
	Central mixer concealed							●			










GROHE

OVERVIEW THERMOSTATIC CARTRIDGE

Productline	Variant	right-left reserved warmwater right side					
		47 282	47 379	47 657	47 658	47 175	47 186
							
Grohtherm 3000 C	Bath exposed					●	
	Shower exposed					●	
	Bath concealed						●
	Shower concealed						●
	Central mixer						●
Grohtherm 2000 New from 11/2012	Bath exposed					●	
	Shower exposed					●	
	Bath concealed						●
	Shower concealed						●
	Central mixer						●
Grohtherm 2000 from 2006	Bath exposed					●	
	Shower exposed					●	
	with conc. body Rapido T from 12/06						●
	Bath concealed					●	
	Shower concealed					●	
	Central mixer concealed DN15					●	
	Central mixer concealed DN20						●
Automatic 2000 Automatic 2000 Special	Bath exposed 1/2"	●					
	Bath exposed 3/4"		●				
	Shower exposed 1/2"	●					
	Shower concealed 3/4"		●				
	Shower exposed	●					
	Universal mixer concealed DN15	●					
	Universal mixer concealed DN20		●				
	Compact concealed DN15	●					
	Compact concealed DN20		●				
	Central mixer concealed DN15	●					
	Central mixer concealed DN20		●				
Grohtherm 2000 Special from 04/2007	Bath exposed 1/2"					●	
	Shower exposed 1/2"					●	
	Shower concealed						●
	Bath concealed						●
	Central mixer concealed						●
Grohtherm 1000 C	Bath exposed					●	
	Shower exposed					●	
Grohtherm 1000 ab 2006	Bath exposed					●	
	Shower exposed					●	
Automatic/Groh- therm 1000 old	Bath exposed	●					
	Shower exposed	●					
Grohtherm Ergomix	Wash basin wall exposed	●					
Grohtherm F	Bath concealed						●
	Central mixer concealed						●







GROHE

OVERVIEW THERMOSTATIC CARTRIDGE














Productline	Variant	Thermostatic cartridge									
		47 349	47 450	47 310	47 217	47 220	47 439	47 483	47 881	47 565	47 574
											
Grohtherm Micro											●
Grohtherm XL	Concealed									●	
	Concealed									●	
GROHE Ondus®	Bath concealed						●				
	Shower concealed						●				
	Bath concealed							●			
	Shower concealed							●			
GROHE Ondus® Digital									●		
Rainshower	Shower system from 2010						●				
	Shower system old					●					
Sentosa	Bath exposed		●								
	Shower exposed to 12/98		●								
	Shower exposed from 01/99	●									
	Bath concealed		●								
	Shower concealed		●								
	Central mixer DN15		●								
	Central mixer DN20			●							
Sinfonia from 01/01	Central mixer DN20			●							
Taron	Bath exposed		●								
	Shower exposed	●									
	Bath concealed			●							
	Shower concealed		●								
	Central mixer DN15		●								
	Central mixer DN20			●							
	4-hole bath mixer bench mounted			●							
	3-hole bath mixer bench mounted			●							
	Shower system		●								
Tempesta	Shower system						●				
Tenso	Bath exposed				●						
	Shower exposed				●						
	with conc. body Rapido T from 12/06							●			
	Bath concealed					●					
	Shower concealed				●						
	Central mixer DN15				●						
	Central mixer DN20					●					
Veris	Bath exposed						●				
	Shower exposed						●				
	Bath concealed							●			
	Shower concealed							●			
	Shower system						●				
Veris F-digital									●		

GROHE

OVERVIEW THERMOSTATIC CARTRIDGE














Productline	Variant	right-left reserved warmwater right side					
		47 282	47 379	47 657	47 658	47 175	47 186
							
Grohtherm Micro		not possible					
Grohtherm XL	Exposed	turning mixer body					
	Concealed	not possible					
GROHE Ondus®	Bath exposed					•	
	Shower exposed					•	
	Bath concealed						•
	Shower concealed						•
GROHE Ondus® Digital		not possible					
Rainshower	Shower system from 2010					•	
	Shower system old			•			
Sentosa	Bath exposed	•					
	Shower exposed from 12/98	•					
	Shower exposed from 01/99						
	Bath concealed	•					
	Shower concealed	•					
	Central mixer DN15	•					
	Central mixer DN20		•				
Sinfonia from 01/2001	Central mixer DN20		•				
Taron	Bath exposed	•					
	Shower exposed						
	Bath concealed		•				
	Shower concealed	•					
	Central mixer DN15	•					
	Central mixer DN20		•				
	4-hole bath mixer bench mounted		•				
	3-hole bath mixer bench mounted		•				
	Shower system	•					
Tempesta	Shower system					•	
Tenso	Bath exposed			•			
	Shower exposed			•			
	with conc. body Rapido T from 12/2006						•
	Bath concealed				•		
	Shower concealed			•			
	Central mixer DN15			•			
Veris	Bath exposed					•	
	Shower exposed					•	
	Bath concealed						•
	Shower concealed						•
	Shower system					•	
Veris F-digital							

GROHE OVERVIEW CARTRIDGE














Productline	Variant	Cartridge										Headpart		
		46 580 Ø 28	46 374 Ø 35	46 558 ND Ø 35	46 048 Ø 46	46 409 ND Ø 46	46 386 Ø 56	46 278 SMB	07 000	07 800	08 201	45 346 1/2" K. 90°	45 882 1/2" K. 90°	45 883 1/2" K. 90°
														
Allure Brilliant	Basin mixer	●												
	Basin mixer high spout	●												
	3-Hole basin exp.+con.												●	●
	2-Hole basin mixer conc.		●											
	Freestanding basin mixer	●												
	Bidet	●												
	Shower exposed				●									
	Bath exposed				●									
	Bath/Shower concealed				●									
	Bath bench mounted				●									
Allure	Basin mixer	●												
	Basin mixer high spout	●												
	Freestanding basin mixer	●												
	3-Hole basin+crosshandle											●		
	3-Hole basin mixer+lever												●	●
	3-Hole basin mixer conc.												●	●
	2-Hole basin mixer conc.				●									
	Bidet	●												
	Shower exposed				●									
	Bath exposed				●									
Atrio EHM from 2009	Bath/Shower concealed				●									
	Bath bench mounted				●									
	Basin mixer	●												
	2-Hole basin mixer conc.		●											
	Freestanding basin mixer	●												
	Bidet	●												
	Shower exposed				●									
Atrio EHM old	Bath exposed				●									
	Bath/Shower concealed				●									
	Basin mixer concealed				●									
Chiara New from 2003	Basin mixer		●											
	Bidet		●											
	Bath exposed				●									
	Shower exposed				●									
	Bath/Shower concealed				●									
Chiara old	Bath bench mounted				●									
	Basin mixer				●									
	Bidet				●									
	Bath exposed				●									
	Shower exposed				●									

GROHE

OVERVIEW CARTRIDGE














Productline Variant		Cartridge										Headpart		
		46 580 Ø 28	46 374 Ø 35	46 558 ND Ø 35	46 048 Ø 46	46 409 ND Ø 46	46 386 Ø 56	46 278 SMB	07 000	07 800	08 201	45 346 1/2" K, 90°	45 882 1/2" K, 90°	45 883 1/2" K, 90°
														
Chiara old	Bath/Shower concealed				●									
	Bath bench mounted				●									
Concetto New from 2011	Basin mixer	●												
	Basin mixer high spout		●											
	Basin mixer ND			●										
	2-Hole basin mixer conc.		●											
	Basin mixer pillar tap												●	
	3-Hole basin mixer												●	●
	Bidet	●												
	Shower exp.+Schowersys.				●									
	Bath exposed				●									
	Bath/Shower concealed				●									
Concetto	Basin mixer		●											
	Basin mixer pillar tap												●	
	Bidet		●											
	Shower exposed				●									
	Bath exposed				●									
	Bath/Shower concealed				●									
Ectos	Basin mixer		●											
	Bidet		●											
	Bath exposed						●							
	Bath/Shower concealed				●									
	Bath bench mounted						●							
Essence	Basin mixer + Bidet		●											
	Basin mixer high spout		●											
	Basin mixer + Bidet small	●												
	Basin mixer ND			●										
	3-Hole basin mixer												●	●
	2-Hole basin mixer conc.				●									
	Freestanding basin mixer sm.	●												
	Freestanding basin mixer		●											
	Shower exposed				●									
	Bath exposed				●									
	Bath/Shower concealed				●									
	Bath bench mounted				●									
Euphoria	Shower system				●									
Eurocube	Basin mixer	●												
	Basin mixer high spout	●												
	2-Hole basin mixer conc.		●											
	3-Hole basin mixer												●	●
	Pillar tap												●	
	Bidet	●												

GROHE OVERVIEW CARTRIDGE














Productline	Variant	Cartridge										Headpart		
		46 580 Ø 28	46 374 Ø 35	46 558 ND Ø 35	46 048 Ø 46	46 409 ND Ø 46	46 386 Ø 56	46 278 SMB	07 000	07 800	08 201	45 346 1/2" K. 90°	45 882 1/2" K. 90°	45 883 1/2" K. 90°
														
Eurocube	Bath exposed				•									
	Shower exposed				•									
	Shower system		•											
	Bath/Shower concealed				•									
	Bath bench mounted				•									
Eurodisc C	Basin mixer		•											
	Basin mixer high spout		•											
	Basin mixer small	•												
	Freestanding basin mixer		•											
	Basin mixer ND			•										
	3-hole basin mixer												•	•
	2-hole basin mixer conc.		•											
	Pillar tap												•	
	Bidet		•											
	Bath exposed				•									
	Shower exp. + Shower sys.				•									
	Bath/Shower concealed				•									
Eurodisc New from 2006	Basin mixer		•											
	Basin mixer ND			•										
	Bidet		•											
	Bath exposed				•									
	Shower exposed				•									
	Bath/Shower concealed				•									
Eurodisc old	Basin mixer				•									
	Basin mixer ND					•								
	Bidet				•									
	Bath exposed				•									
	Shower exposed				•									
	Bath/Shower concealed				•									
	Vertika Bath/Shower				•									
Euroeco from 2001	Basin mixer				•									
	Basin mixer ND					•								
	Bidet				•									
	Bath exposed				•									
	Shower exposed				•									
	Bath/Shower concealed				•									
	Vertika Bath/Shower				•									
Euroeco Special New from 2010	Basin mixer		•											
	Basin mixer ND					•								
	Basin mixer Grande				•									
	Basin mixer wall				•									

GROHE

OVERVIEW CARTRIDGE














Productline\ Variant		Cartridge										Headpart		
		46 580 Ø 28	46 374 Ø 35	46 558 ND Ø 35	46 048 Ø 46	46 409 ND Ø 46	46 386 Ø 56	46 278 SMB	07 000	07 800	08 201	45 346 1/2" K, 90°	45 882 1/2" K, 90°	45 883 1/2" K, 90°
														
Euroeco Special New from 2010	Bath exposed				●									
	Shower exposed				●									
	Bath/Shower concealed				●									
Euroeco Special	Basin mixer				●									
	Basin mixer ND					●								
	Basin mixer wall				●									
	Bath exposed				●									
	Shower exposed				●									
	Bath/Shower concealed				●									
Euroeco SMB old + new	Basin mixer							●						
	Basin mixer wall							●						
	Bath exposed							●						
	Shower exposed							●						
Eurofresh	Basin mixer		●											
	Bidet		●											
	Bath exposed				●									
	Shower exposed				●									
	Bath/Shower concealed				●									
	Bath bench mounted				●									
Euromix from 1974	Basin mixer							●						
	Bidet							●						
	Bath exposed							●						
	Shower exposed							●						
	Bath/Shower concealed							●						
Euromix from 1974	Basin mixer								●					
	Bidet								●					
	Bath exposed								●					
	Shower exposed								●					
	Bath/Shower concealed								●					
Europlus New from 2009	Basin mixer		●											
	Basin mixer small	●												
	Basin mixer ND			●										
	Freestanding basin mixer		●											
	3-Hole basin mixer												●	●
	Bidet		●											
	Bath exposed				●									
	Shower exposed				●									
	Bath/Shower concealed				●									
Europlus 2006-2009	Basin mixer		●											
	Basin mixer small		●											
	Bidet		●											
	Bath exposed				●									

GROHE OVERVIEW CARTRIDGE














Productline	Variant	Cartridge										Headpart		
		46 580 Ø 28	46 374 Ø 35	46 558 ND Ø 35	46 048 Ø 46	46 409 ND Ø 46	46 386 Ø 56	46 278 SMB	07 000	07 800	08 201	45 346 1/2" K. 90°	45 882 1/2" K. 90°	45 883 1/2" K. 90°
														
Europlus	Shower exposed				•									
	Bath/Shower concealed				•									
Europlus old	Basin mixer				•									
	Basin mixer Piccolo		•											
	Basin mixer ND					•								
	Bidet				•									
Europlus Solid	Bath exposed				•									
	Shower exposed				•									
Eurowing	Bath/Shower concealed				•									
	Bath bench mounted				•									
Eurosmart New from 2006	Basin mixer		•											
	Bidet		•											
	Bath exposed				•									
	Shower exposed				•									
	Bath/Shower concealed				•									
Eurosmart	Basin mixer		•											
	Bidet		•											
	Bath exposed				•									
	Shower exposed				•									
	Bath/Shower concealed				•									
Eurosmart C	Basin		•											
	Basin mixer high spout		•											
	3-Hole basin mixer												•	•
	Basin mixer ND			•										
	Bidet		•											
	Bath AP				•									
	Shower AP				•									
	Bath/Shower concealed				•									
Eurostyle from 2006	Basin mixer		•											
	Basin mixer ND			•										
	Bidet		•											
	Bath exposed				•									
	Shower exposed				•									
	Bath/Shower concealed				•									
	Vertika Bath/Shower				•									
Eurostyle	Basin mixer		•											
	Basin mixer ND			•										
	Basin mixer Cool		•											
	Bidet		•											
	Bath exposed				•									
	Shower exposed				•									
	Bath/Shower concealed				•									

GROHE

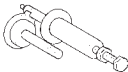











OVERVIEW CARTRIDGE

Productline\ Variant	Cartridge										Headpart		
	46 580 Ø 28	46 374 Ø 35	46 558 ND Ø 35	46 048 Ø 46	46 409 ND Ø 46	46 386 Ø 56	46 278 SMB	07 000	07 800	08 201	45 346 1/2" K, 90°	45 882 1/2" K, 90°	45 883 1/2" K, 90°
													
Eurostyle	Vertika Bath/Shower												
Eurostyle C	Basin mixer		●										
	Basin mixer high spout		●										
	3-Hole basin mixer											●	●
	Pillar tap											●	
	Basin mixer ND			●									
	Bidet		●										
	Bath exposed				●								
	Shower exposed				●								
	Bath/Shower concealed				●								
Eurotrend	Bidet				●								
	Bath exposed				●								
	Shower exposed				●								
	Bath/Shower concealed				●								
Lineare	Basin mixer		●										
	Basin mixer high spout		●										
	Basin mixer small	●											
	Freestanding basin mixer	●											
	2-Hole basin mixer conc.		●										
	3-Hole basin mixer											●	●
	Bidet		●										
	Shower AP				●								
	Bath AP				●								
	Bath/Shower UP				●								
Moen	Basin mixer									●			
	Bath/Shower UP									●			
GROHE Ondus®	Basin mixer + Bidet	●											
	Basin mixer + Bidet 3-Hole											●	●
	5-Hole bath mixer											●	●
Quadra	Basin mixer		●										
	Basin mixer high spout		●										
	Basin mixer small	●											
	Freestanding basin mixer	●											
	2-hole basin mixer conc.		●										
	3-hole basin mixer											●	●
	Bidet		●										
	Shower exposed				●								
	Bath exposed				●								
	Bath/Shower concealed				●								
	Bath bench mounted				●								













GROHE OVERVIEW CARTRIDGE

Linie	Variante	Kartuschen										Headpart		
		46 580 Ø 28	46 374 Ø 35	46 558 ND Ø 35	46 048 Ø 46	46 409 ND Ø 46	46 386 Ø 56	46 278 SMB	07 000	07 800	08 201	45 346 1/2" K. 90°	45 882 1/2" K. 90°	45 883 1/2" K. 90°
														
Taron	Basin mixer		●											
	Bidet		●											
	Bath exposed						●							
	Shower exposed				●									
	Bath/Shower concealed				●									
	Bath-Fliesenbank						●							
Tenso	Basin mixer		●											
	Basin mixer ND			●										
	Bidet		●											
	Bath exposed						●							
	Bath/Shower concealed				●									
	Bath bench mounted						●							
Veris	Basin mixer	●												
	Basin mixer high spout	●												
	Freestanding basin mixer	●												
	3-Hole bath mixer												●	●
	2-Hole bath mixer wall		●											
	Bidet	●												
	Bath exposed				●									
	Shower exposed				●									
	Bath/Shower concealed				●									
	4-Hole bath mixer				●									
	5-Hole bath mixer												●	●

GROHE TOOLS OVERVIEW

42 824 000 Extracting tool for urinal 505/509.		Special tool for removing the inner part from a concealed flushing valve.
19 087 000 Cartridge extracting tool		Extracting tool for cartridges - Euromix and Moen - not commercially available
19 072 000 Reboring tool 1/2"		Conversion from bimetallic to wax 1/2" - not commercially available
19 073 000 Reboring tool 3/4"		Conversion from bimetallic to wax 3/4" - not commercially available
19 019 000 Disassembly spanner		For cartridges (Eurosmart old) - not commercially available
19 096 000 Disassembly spanner		For plastic and metal isolating valves (Grohmix UP) 3/4" to construction year 1981 - not commercially available
19 132 000 Disassembly spanner		For inserted pipes and hoses (special tool for removing feed hoses with stainless steel clip from the mixer body) - not commercially available
45 654 000 Disassembly spanner		For disassembly of the spray face plate of Relexa Plus hand showers - not commercially available
43 784 000 Disassembly tool		Special tool for removing the vandal-proof handle of a Pulsoactron
19 174 000 Milling tools 1/2"		Milling tools for cleaning the slide bridge for thermostatic cartridge 47 450, 47 282, 47 217, 47 657 - not commercially available
36 206 000 IR remote control		IR remote control settings on Europlus E
19 001 000 Thermometer °C		Special accessory for the adjustment of thermostats after changing the thermostatic cartridge; changed from mercury to metal filling since 2010/2011
19 053 000 Splined spider key		for valve seats (UP valve), Grohmix, two-handle seats - not commercially available
09 605 000 Fitting help		Fitting help for Aquatower wall mounting - not commercially available
48 021 000 Fitting help		Male key (mousseur) - not commercially available

GROHE TOOLS OVERVIEW

19 042 000 Fitting help		For Talentofill - not commercially available
19 012 000 Fitting key		for front blanking plug (Lahr thermostat) - not commercially available
19 017 000 Fitting key		For Rapid screw coupling; replacement for 10 container 19 017 00M - not commercially available
09 813 000 Assembly tool		For Aquatower side shower disassembly - not commercially available
37 727 000 Reamer		Reamer for cisterns of the DAL 330 model series to construction year 08/1988 whose seat is clogged with limescale
43 959 000 Spanner		Contromix spanner - not commercially available
19 377 000 Special spanner		Open-ended/ring spanner with width 30 AF for installation/ disassembly of all AP fittings and 34 AF for installation/ disassembly of the TurboStat compact cartridge - conventional open-ended/ring spanners have greater wall thicknesses
19 070 000 Socket spanner		For hot water seat (Automatic 2000)
19 131 000 Socket spanner		For Taron cartridges - not commercially available
19 171 000 Socket spanner		Installation/disassembly of the Grohtherm XL seat - not commercially available
19 007 000 Socket spanner no. 2		For diaphragm NRV (Lahr THM) - not commercially available
19 332 000 Galvanised socket spanner 32 AF 34 AF		34 AF for disassembly of the TurboStat compact cartridge - 32 AF for assembly/disassembly of the 35 mm cartridge - conventional socket spanners have greater wall thicknesses
06 225 000 Thermometer		Analogue thermometer
19 009 000 Valve seat spanner no. 2		For spring-loaded non-return valve (Lahr thermostat) - not commercially available

GROHE FAQ

SERVICE/FITTINGS/GENERAL

Does GROHE also offer cleaning products?	Yes, under the name GrohClean (item no. 45 934 000 + 48 166 000)
Can I download operating or installation instructions?	Yes. Enter the item number in the search box in the top right-hand corner at www.grohe.de . Click on the „Technical Product Information“ for your product to open the PDF document.
The water flowing out is white.	This is due to the water coming into contact with the walls inside the fitting. Water also contains air, which is separated. Wait a few seconds until the air dissipates.
The fitting is not leak-free.	Single-lever mixer two-handle fittings: The cartridge or the headparts may be damaged by dirt particles. Try opening and closing the fitting a few times. If this doesn't resolve the problem, the cartridge or the headparts may need to be replaced.
The fitting drips for a long time after I close it.	Check the mousseur for soiling.
Can I limit the temperature of single-lever mixers?	Yes, using a temperature limiter (see TPI). To provide thermostatic protection for a single-lever mixer, install a thermostat.
What is a temperature limiter?	A temperature limiter ensures that a specific temperature is not exceeded as long as the pressure and temperatures remain constant. If pressure fluctuations occur frequently, we recommend that you fit a thermostat.
What can I do if the flushing valve doesn't provide enough water for flushing?	Check whether the calculation flow rate is 1 l/s and the minimum flow pressure is 1.2 bar.
How can I limit the flow rate for a mixer?	There are two ways to limit the flow rate: Adjust the grub screw on the cartridge bolt after you have removed the fitting lever. Then find the grub screw. You can set the flow rate here using an Allen key (2.5 mm). Alternatively, you can install a new mousseur/water breaker at the end of the spout.
What is the minimum pressure required for normal bath/shower fittings?	1 bar (dynamic pressure).
When installing the headparts on the concealed unit, I notice that the screws are not long enough.	The concealed unit is installed too deeply in the wall. GROHE also offers extensions for this case. Check the accompanying installation instructions.

GROHE FAQ

SERVICE/FITTINGS/GENERAL

What does GROHE CoolTouch® mean?	No risk of scalding from hot chrome surfaces. The integrated cooling channel creates a barrier against the hot water supply on the inside and thus protects the user.
What does GROHE DreamSpray® mean?	A sophisticated water route for the shower with perfectly coordinated nozzles ensures an enjoyable showering experience - in all GROHE hand and head showers.
What does GROHE QuickFix® mean?	Fewer and more simply designed parts for installation save time and effort.
What does GROHE SilkMove® mean?	Precise and smooth-running fitting operation for continuous comfort throughout its lifetime. Applies to all GROHE single-lever mixers.
What does GROHE SpeedClean® mean?	The nozzles of all GROHE hand and head showers are made from silicone. They are flexible and allow limescale deposits to be removed easily simply by brushing them off with your finger.
What does GROHE StarLight® mean?	A chrome surface that is highly resistant to scratching and fogging - for a continuously brilliant look.
What does GROHE TurboStat® mean?	GROHE thermostat technology sets the desired temperature precisely and reliably regardless of pressure fluctuations.
What does GROHE WaterCare® mean?	Our contribution to sustainability and to the future. GROHE WaterCare® is our promise to work with our customers to permanently protect this natural resource.
What does GROHE Whisper® mean?	Advanced technology that minimises the transfer of noise to the building structure and guarantees quieter operation.
What does RealSteel mean?	The 100% stainless steel, which does not fog up, provides a highly resistant and hygienic surface for kitchen fittings. The material is also fully recyclable. It is available in the GROHE Blue®, GROHE Red®, K7, Zedra, Minta, Essence and Concetto fittings.
What is an AquaDimmer?	It is a combined on/off, pressure and reverse control. This control gives you a choice between two spouts.
What is an EcoButton?	This device on thermostats delivers water savings of 50%. The maximum flow rate is achieved by pressing the EcoButton.
What does GROHE EcoJoy® stand for?	The integrated water-saving technology reduces water and energy consumption without compromising on design, performance or enjoyment.

GROHE FAQ

SERVICE/FITTINGS/GENERAL

Why can a temperature above the SafeStop setting not be saved with GROHE F-digital?

This prevents the fitting from accidentally being started with a temperature that can cause burns.

Upon delivery of GROHE F-digital, the controller is connected to the box. What happens when the battery is replaced?

The default settings and connections are retained in the internal memory.

The gateway (antenna) is connected to the GROHE F-digital THM box using a 3 m long cable. The mains plugs have a 40 mm cable. What maximum length is recommended for cases where an extension is required?

The entire cable length should not exceed 6 m.

The controller for GROHE F-digital is defective and a new one has already been ordered. How is it connected to the box?

Use function 3 from the menu to connect a (new) controller.

Are you notified when the GROHE F-digital controller is out of range?

Yes. If the digital controller is out of range or is no longer connected to the power supply, the ring illuminates white three times.

Do the GROHE F-digital and GROHE Ondus® have automatic temperature limitation for the bath and shower thermostats for safety?

Yes. The safety barrier is 38 °C. To reach a higher temperature, the „+“ symbol must be pressed when it illuminates. The maximum temperature for the barrier can be limited to 40 °C.

Is it possible to extend the connection to the gateway with GROHE F-digital?

The maximum length of the connection to the gateway (standard = 3 m) is 6 m.

Is it possible to carry out thermal disinfection with GROHE F-digital? If yes: Can you start thermal disinfection for all individual mixer units together from one control?

A constant flow rate can be activated for thermal disinfection using the gateway (antenna). However, for safety reasons - due to the possibility of scalding - thermal disinfection can only be activated separately on each installation unit.

If there are multiple GROHE F-digital pucks installed at the same time, can they interfere with one another?

No, each controller and each box has its own number, which is transmitted using the respective bandwidth.

Can there be interference between a digital controller/digital diverter if they are installed too close to one another (e.g. in a hotel)?

No, each digital controller/digital diverter has its own frequency, thus excluding the possibility of interference.

Can the temperature be set to more than 46 °C with the GROHE F-digital?

For the purposes of safety and approvals, the maximum temperature for the bath and shower versions is 46 °C. For wash basin and kitchen fittings, the temperature can be increased to 56 °C. In general, the minimum and maximum temperature are displayed above the illuminated scale ring.

GROHE FAQ

SERVICE/FITTINGS/GENERAL

Are the digital controller and digital diverter watertight?

The digital controller and digital diverter are protected according to the protection class IP57. This means protection against dust and temporary immersion for 30 minutes at a depth of 1 m.

Do the GROHE F-digital controller and diverter have a label that identifies the corresponding digital mixer unit?

The identification numbers can also be found on a label of the digital mixer unit for easier allocation.

What happens to the GROHE F-digital puck if the THM box is not supplied with power?

The controller flashes white three times when it is operated.

What happens if the batteries on the wash basin have to be replaced for the GROHE F-digital? Are the default settings saved?

The default settings are retained in the internal memory. The digital controller/digital diverter are still connected to the digital mixer unit.

What happens if the batteries on the wash basin for the GROHE F-digital are empty? Is the low battery charge displayed?

The fitting remains functional, but the illuminated display stops working before the batteries are completely discharged. The low battery capacity is indicated by a shorter display duration on the illuminated ring.

Which batteries are required for the digital controller/digital diverter? How long do the batteries last?

Standard batteries, type CE2450 (3x). Do not use rechargeable batteries. The service life of batteries varies according to use. In a four-person household, approx. 1.5 years is a realistic service life.

What is the function of the gateway (antenna) for GROHE F-digital bath and shower products?

It ensures optimum communication between the digital controller/digital diverter and digital thermostatic mixer unit (THM). The gateway is connected to the THM using a 3 m long cable and functions like an antenna. If the THM box is installed behind tiles or a wall with metal or marble, the gateway should be placed in front to bridge the screening. The gateway can also be used to initiate thermal disinfection.

What is the maximum permissible distance between the GROHE F-digital controller/digital diverter and digital mixer unit (TVM/THM)?

The distance between a non-thermostatic fitting and the box should be no more than 5 m. For the thermostatic variant, the distance can be up to 6 m. The 5 m to the gateway (antenna) can be extended using a 3 m long cable to the box.

How big is the range for wireless transmission for a GROHE F-digital puck (remote control)?

6 metres.

How do I install the digital controller/digital diverter? Does it have to be permanently installed?

You can install it either by screwing it in or using the adhesive strips included in the delivery specification. We recommend using screws. For reasons of user-friendliness and ergonomics, we recommend that you choose a firm surface for installation. Otherwise the scale ring may not turn properly.

How many GROHE F-digital controllers can be connected to a digital mixer unit?

At present, one additional digital controller can be connected.

GROHE FAQ

DIGITAL FITTINGS/GROHE ONDUS®

What does GROHE Ondus® Service 129, 130 or 131 mean?

An error has occurred in the drive coordination on the thermostat unit. Switch off the power supply and then switch it back on again. Give the motor two minutes for realignment, then reconnect the device. If the error still occurs, contact GROHE Customer Service.

What does GROHE Ondus® Service 145 mean?

The battery is either not connected correctly or not does not have enough charge. Replace the battery and restart.

What does GROHE Ondus® Service 33 mean?

The temperature sensor is not connected. Check and replace if necessary.

What does GROHE Ondus® Service 34 mean?

The incoming water is too hot, reduce to 55 degrees. Check the valve for the cold water supply to make sure that it is open. Otherwise contact GROHE.

Which battery types are required for non-thermostatic GROHE Ondus® products, e.g. for the wash basin and bidet versions?

Standard 6 V lithium batteries (type CR-P2).

Are GROHE Ondus® Digital products powered by batteries or a mains connection?

All GROHE Ondus® Digital products are powered by a mains connection. The non-thermostatic digital products have a battery as a back-up for stopping the flow immediately in the event of a power failure. Batteries are not used in normal operation. The thermostatic variants do not need batteries, as they can stop the flow by themselves. The batteries can continue operating for between 12 and 20 hours in the event of a power failure.

GROHE FAQ

KITCHEN FITTINGS/GROHE BLUE®

The GROHE Blue cooler is making noise - what can I do?	Buy a piece of sound insulation mat and place it under the cooler to reduce the noise. Make sure that the cooler is standing straight.
Does GROHE Blue® filter all of the calcium from the drinking water?	No. GROHE Blue® only reduces the hardness of the water, all of the essential minerals remain in the drinking water. Only substances which are of no importance for humans are removed from the water, which is why we talk about greater purity.
Can the GROHE Blue® filter also be installed horizontally?	Yes, the filter also works when installed horizontally.
Can I draw water even in the event of a power failure?	Only normal water can be drawn in the event of a power failure. GROHE Blue® water is not available.
Can I adapt the filter to different water hardnesses?	Yes, the filter can be adapted to different water hardnesses. There is an adjusting screw on the top of the filter head. Find out about your local water hardness from your drinking water supplier.
Will I still be able to purchase replacement filters in the future?	Yes, we guarantee that the filters will be available for a further 10 years after the product has been discontinued.
Can I return a purchased container?	The purchased container remains the property of the buyer. It cannot be returned.
Can I also use filters from other providers?	No, the filters are specially produced for GROHE.
Can I upgrade the GROHE Blue® water system with a cooler/carbonator at a later stage?	Yes, the system can be upgraded. The product number for the cooler upgrade is 40 554 000. If you have any questions, contact our Customer Service Centre.
Can water pressure damage the GROHE BLUE system?	Yes. The filter is designed for 8.0 bar. The system therefore has an upstream pressure-reducing valve, which protects the entire GROHE BLUE system against pressure surges. This pressure-reducing valve must be used. Read the TPI carefully prior to installation.
Are all filters interchangeable?	Yes, all filters have the same connections.
Does the GROHE Blue® system have non-return valves?	There are non-return valves in the filter head and in the CO2 inlet.
When should I replace the filter?	All GROHE Blue® variants (with the exception of GROHE Blue Mono) show the filter capacity on the LED display on the left handle of the fitting. Continuous blue light means that there is more than 10% of the filter capacity remaining. When the light flashes, this means that there is less than 10% of the filter capacity remaining and you should order a new filter cartridge. A rapidly flashing orange light means that the capacity is less than 1% and the filter must be changed.
What happens if I do not use the filter for an extended period of time?	GROHE recommends that you do not leave a filter unused for an extended period of time. After around two to three days without being used, you should allow at least four litres of water to run through the filter. After 4 weeks or more you should replace the filter.
What filter sizes are available?	There are three filter sizes: 600 litres (40 404 000), 1,500 litres (40 430 000) & 3,000 litres (40 412 000).
What power supply do I need?	230 volts

GROHE FAQ

KITCHEN FITTINGS/GROHE BLUE®

What temperature do you recommend?

Ambient temperature: 4 to 30 °C. Water supply temperature: max. 70° C, 60 °C recommended for the fitting. The filter must only be operated with cold water.

How do I dispose of the filter?

The filter can be disposed of in normal domestic waste. The carbon it contains improves its combustibility in incinerating plants.

How does the filter work?

High-quality tap water is purified and improved in taste in four steps.

1. The pre-filter fleece material catches large particles.
2. The ion exchanger reduces the lime content, filters out heavy metals such as lead and copper from the water and softens it.
3. The activated carbon filter removes substances which impair the odour and taste, such as chlorine and organic compounds.
4. The fine particle filter captures all particles above a size of 10 µm

How does the mousseur work?

The mousseur is a two-piece flow straightener, which separates the channels for tap water and GROHE Blue® water.

How long can an unused filter be stored for?

As long as the packaging hasn't been opened, the filter will last for five years.

GROHE FAQ

KITCHEN FITTINGS/GROHE RED®

Can I also use replacement parts from other manufacturers?	No. Using non-original replacement parts can endanger human health and life.
Can I also use conventional mousseurs (water breakers)?	No, only original GROHE Red® mousseurs may be used because of the high temperatures and the two channels.
Can I draw boiling water with GROHE Red® without touching the handle?	No. The handle has a return spring, which means that water can only be drawn when the handle is held. When the handle is released, the flow stops in less than a second.
Can I burn myself on the spout?	No. The fitting is manufactured using our proven GROHE CoolTouch® technology.
Can I man also house the boiler for GROHE Red® in an adjacent unit?	No. For safety reasons, the hoses cannot be extended.
Can I fill the GROHE Red® boiler with hot water?	No. The boiler can only be connected to the cold water supply.
Are there different versions of GROHE Red® available?	Yes. The „Mono“ version provides boiling water only. The „Duo“ version also supplies water at normal temperature, which you can draw just as you would using a conventional kitchen fitting.
Should I install an additional filter with GROHE Red®?	Yes, an upstream GROHE filter must be used for a carbonate hardness exceeding 12 °dH.

GROHE FAQ

KITCHEN FITTINGS/MINTA TOUCH

Can I still use the fitting when the battery is completely empty?	Of course! It can still be operated using the mechanical lever function.
How do I control the temperature and water flow?	You can also do this using the mechanical lever function. Use the EasyTouch function to activate cold water only.
What is the temperature and the water flow intensity when I use the EasyTouch function?	The intensity is adjusted using the mechanical operating lever depending on the default. Do you also want to run hot water using the EasyTouch function? With a small upgrade, the Grohtherm Micro, that's no problem. This small thermostat offers the peace of mind of complete scalding protection at all times.
Can I also activate the EasyTouch function through clothing, for example?	No. Minta Touch is designed for skin contact. However, damp cloths used to wipe the support or the spout can activate the EasyTouch function.
How do I clean the fitting?	Quite simply using a dry cloth. Rubber gloves keep the fitting cold and will not activate the EasyTouch function. If you want to clean the fitting with a damp cloth, that's no problem. Simply activate cleaning mode on the control box. It's therefore best to have the control box installed in an easily accessible location in the kitchen base unit.
Does the fitting work even under extreme climatic conditions?	Absolutely! Even at temperatures of up to 40 degrees Celsius and air humidity levels of up to 80%, the MintaTouch continues to function without any problems.

GROHE FAQ

THERMOSTATS/GENERAL/RAPIDO

Why is the water in my shower not hot enough?

Check whether the water supply is delivering enough hot water. Check the filters and non-return valves on the hot water side if necessary. If they are free from dirt and the non-return valves are not clogged, a new thermostatic cartridge may be required.

Why is the water in my shower too hot?

The shower fitting may be set to too high a temperature. Adjust the temperature again and follow the installation instructions. Also check whether the non-return valve on the cold water side is working and whether it is allowing enough water through. Remove, check and clean if necessary.

What should I do if the inlet pressure on one side exceeds 5.0 bar?

Install a pressure-reducing valve.

What are the connection sizes of the Rapido?

All connections are 1/2" IG.

What are the installation depths for Rapido T?

The fitting depth is 70 to 95 mm.

What can I do about lateral flow in my water supply?

If the problem is related to water pressure - for example, 5.0 bar for cold water and 0.5 bar for the hot water supply - you should use a pressure-reducing valve. If the pressure is equal on both sides, the non-return valves are most likely the cause and must be replaced.

How do I correctly adjust my thermostatic fitting?

Remove the handle for the temperature to reveal the thermostatic cartridge. Turn the shower on fully and measure the water temperature. Adjust the thermostatic cartridge to achieve a water temperature of 38 degrees Celsius. Wait for 10-20 seconds until the temperature is stable. Replace the handle so that the marking on the scale is set to 38 degrees Celsius.

The thermostat makes humming and whistling noises during use.

Check the filters between the union and the mixer. If there are no dirt deposits here, remove the non-return valves as well to clean them. If this doesn't help, contact GROHE.

GROHE FAQ

SHOWERS

Why does water drip from the shower head?

If the water is dripping continuously, the cartridge for controlling the water may not be flush. If the dripping only lasts for 30 to 60 seconds, this is just residual water that has entered the shower head.

How can I limit the flow rate in my shower after it has been fitted?

Install a flow rate limiter in your shower.

The shower rattles when I shake it.

Some shower heads with a jet spray contain a ball, which adds air to the water. You can hear the ball when you shake the shower.

Which cleaning products should I use for my fittings?

Clean the fitting with just a little soap and a damp cloth, then quickly rinse off and dry. You can prevent limescale deposits by wiping the fitting dry after each use. If limescale deposits form, remove them with GrohClean, our environmentally friendly cleaner. GrohClean is available from your sanitary fittings retailer. Do not use any abrasive sponges or scouring agents for cleaning. We also advise against using citric acid-based cleaners, limescale removers, household vinegar or other acids.

How do I remove limescale deposits from head showers?

All of our showers are equipped with SpeedClean. The nozzles are made from silicone, which means that limescale cannot attach to them. Simply remove the limescale with your hand or a sponge.

The hand shower keeps dripping after I have finished with the shower.

This is perfectly normal, as the water cools down in the hand shower after you have closed the fitting. The water needs to find a way to escape from the shower.

GROHE FAQ

SPECIAL FITTINGS

Does GROHE also provide electronically controlled fittings for wash basins and showers?

Yes, there are infrared-controlled fittings for wall and wash basin installation.

Is IR dangerous?

No, the beam emitted is completely safe and our fittings that use it operate with a low current intensity.

Can I change the default settings on IR fittings?

See TPI for the fitting or the remote control 36 206.

Can consumers also use infrared-controlled fittings?

Yes, these fittings meet exacting contemporary design requirements and can be used effectively in private bathrooms – as is the case with the Allure E or Essence E, for example.

Why does the thermostat of the Eurodisc SE not reach the set temperature?

Check the thermostat adjustment, including the setting for the maximum temperature.

Why does the water not flow in the Eurodisc SE?

Check the battery. The solenoid valve or electronics may be defective.

How do IR fittings work?

Our fittings use the reflection of infrared beams.

How can I check the solenoid valve or the filter on the solenoid of the Eurodisc SE?

See TPI for the relevant fitting.

How do I set a long flow duration for the Eurodisc SE?

Press the pushbutton cap and hold it until the water flows. Count the number of seconds for which the water is to flow. Release the button and then quickly press it twice in succession (double-click) to save the new setting. The running time setting is confirmed by a short water pulse. Double-click the pushbutton cap again – the water flow is made significantly longer.

How do I check the filter inserts of the Eurodisc SE?

Shut off the water supply to the fitting. Loosen the nuts at the rear and, if necessary, at the top of the fitting if an outlet pipe is to be secured here. Remove the mixer body. The filters are located in the inlets. Remove them for cleaning.

How do I know when the battery of the Eurodisc SE is empty?

The fitting releases a pulsating water jet.

GROHE FAQ

SANITARY SYSTEMS

Can I also place a WC in a corner?	All of our installation frames can also be positioned in corners. You will need brackets for the corner installation (38 562 001).
What is the maximum permissible weight for Rapid SL elements?	400 kg
Ich kann den Rahmen nicht an der Wand befestigen.	You need the brackets 38 558 00M.
In which installation heights are the brackets available?	0.82 m, 1.0 m and 1.13 m.
Can I increase the distance between the WC and the wall?	Yes. Use the extension bolts 37 563, which allow you to increase the distance to 230 to 330.
Water has been running constantly since the Rapid SL was installed.	Remove the waste and clean the seal; check the valve seat on which the waste is positioned.
Does GROHE also offer waterless urinals?	No.
Can I also have touchless urinal operation, e.g. with infrared?	Yes, we offer both infrared and radar technology for urinals – available individually or complete with installation elements. Contact GROHE for further information.
Does GROHE also offer 4.5 l dual-flush systems?	Yes. The AV1 waste valve can be set to 4.5/3 l.
The infrared light of the WC actuation plate flashes continuously.	The unit is in setting mode for three minutes.
The infrared sensor on the WC only works sometimes or doesn't work at all.	Check the range adjustment. Otherwise inform Customer Service.
The cistern fills very slowly.	Check the filler valve for deposits.
Can I extend the hose for my WC?	For single flush, the maximum hose length is 1.5 m. We advise against using a longer hose due to the volume of air involved.
Can I also have touchless WC operation, e.g. with infrared?	Yes. You can connect the cistern at the Rapid SL installation height of 1.13 m with infrared control.
What is the difference between single-flush and dual-flush actuation?	Single-flush actuation means that you can only activate a single flow volume (e.g. 6 litres). With dual-flush technology, you can choose between a large (6 litres) and a small (3 litres) flow volume, which allows you to save water.
What should I do if my cistern doesn't fully flush?	For a new installation, check whether the transport bracket has been removed and that the connections between the waste, the filler valve and hoses are in working order. Check the waste to make sure that the desired flow volume (6/3 litres) has been set correctly. Check whether the float on the filler valve is at the right height for the 6-litre capacity. For an older installation, blow into the hose. If flushing is then activated, the actuation button is defective. If you have to hold the button in order to flush, the waste is defective (see TPI for cistern).

GROHE FAQ

SANITARY SYSTEMS

What am I doing wrong if I have to hold the actuation button in order to flush?

The waste is probably defective, which means that air cannot escape when you press the button. It may also be due to the actuation plate. Contact your specialist on site.

Is there a solution for installing a WC under the window?

Depending on the installation height between the floor and the window, you can use Rapid SL with a frame height of 0.82 m.

What concealed cisterns are available?

We offer cisterns with single-flush or dual-flush technology for various installation heights, with operation from the front or from the top.

What is the minimum pressure recommended for the filler valve?

0.5 bar.

How much time does a cistern take to fill?

Depending on the water pressure, it should be no more than around 40 seconds.

The filler valve is still allowing the water to flow even though the cistern is full.

Check whether the diaphragm on the filler valve is cracked or blocked as a result of deposits (see TPI for cistern).

What can I do if the cistern doesn't provide enough water for flushing?

In some cases, you can set the waste to a flow volume of 9 litres. Check the installation instructions for the cistern.

Grohe AG
Feldmühleplatz 15
D - 40545 Düsseldorf
Germany

South East Asia &
Pacific Regional Headquarters
Grohe Pacific Pte Ltd
180 Clemenceau Ave
#01-01/02 Haw Par Centre
Singapore 239922
Tel: (65) 6311 3611
Fax: (65) 6738 0855
www.grohe.com.sg

11/2013 - Copyright by GROHE

Printed on environment friendly paper

VISIT US ONLINE

grohe.com

GROHE BROCHURES

GROHE Professional



Please contact our Asia Pacific offices below:

Cambodia:
tel (65) 6311 3611
www.grohe.com.sg

GROHE India:
tel (91) 124 493 3000
www.grohe.co.in

GROHE Korea:
tel (82) 2 559 0790
www.grohe.co.kr

GROHE Philippines:
tel (632) 804 1617
or 1620
www.grohe.com.ph

GROHE Singapore:
tel (65) 6311 3611
www.grohe.com.sg

GROHE China:
tel (8621) 6375 8878
www.grohe.com.cn

GROHE Indonesia:
national toll free
tel 001 8036570 62
www.grohe.co.id

GROHE Malaysia:
tel (603) 2028 4600
www.grohe.my

GROHE Thailand:
tel (66) 2610 3685-6
www.grohe.co.th

GROHE Taiwan:
tel (8662) 8722 0020
www.grohe.com.tw

GROHE Hong Kong:
tel (852) 28 06 06 11
www.grohe.hk

GROHE Japan:
tel (81) 3 3298 9685
www.grohe.co.jp

New Zealand:
tel (64) 09 309 3022
www.paterson.co.nz

GROHE Vietnam:
tel (8) 5413 6840
www.grohe.com.vn